



**COLLETON COUNTY**  
SOUTH CAROLINA

**Purchasing Department**  
**113 Mable T. Willis Blvd.**  
**Walterboro, SC 29488**  
**843.782.0504**

---

**BID: FR-23**  
**SMOAKS FIRE STATION 7**  
**RENOVATION and EXPANSION**

**Due: Tuesday, December 17, 2019 at 3:00pm**

**MAIL OR DELIVER RESPONSE TO:**

**Purchasing Department**  
**Attn: Kaye B Syfrett**  
**113 Mable T. Willis Blvd.**  
**Walterboro, SC 29488**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**  
(1 OF 2)

**BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

<b>Advertisement for Bid.....</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Information for Bidders.....</b>	<b>4</b>
<b>Contract.....</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>Reference Forms.....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>Bid Forms.....</b>	<b>54</b>

END OF SECTION

**Advertisement for Bid**

Owner: Colleton County, 109 Benson Street, Walterboro, South Carolina

Sealed Bid: **FR-23** Colleton Fire-Rescue, Smoaks Fire Station, Station 7 Renovation & Expansion, 27250 Lowcountry Hwy, Smoaks South Carolina will be received at the Purchasing Office located at 113 Mable T. Willis Boulevard until **3:00pm, Tuesday, December 17, 2019** and publicly opened and read aloud. The work to be completed as a part of this project consists of providing all required materials, equipment and labor necessary to complete the Renovation & Expansion of the facility located at, 27250 Lowcountry Hwy, Smoaks South Carolina, with the following approximate quantities:

**Renovation and Expansion of the facility located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy. Smoaks South Carolina. Approximately ± 2,160 sf of new construction consisting of new Resting Rooms, Breakroom & Work Areas along with ± 300 sf of renovation to the current facility as it stands now.**

**This is a two (2) Phase project. The new expansion must be completed and accepted by the owner before work can begin on the renovation.**

The Instructions to Bidders, bid packet, Contract, Plans, Specifications, and other contract documents may be examined at the following location:

Colleton County website: <http://www.colletoncounty.org/bids-and-proposal-requests>

Bidders must deposit security with all bids. Security shall be in the form of a certified check or bid bond made payable to Colleton County, and shall be for an amount equal to not less than five percent (5%) of the amount of the bid. Provisions of the security shall be as described in the Information for Bidders. No bid will be considered unless the bidder is legally qualified under the provisions of the South Carolina Sections 40-11-10 through 40-11-428).

**NOTICE TO BIDDERS:**

Each bidder shall fully acquaint himself with conditions of this Bid. The failure or omission of a bidder to acquaint him/herself with existing conditions shall in no way relieve him/herself of any obligation with respect to this Bid or to the Contract.

**BIDS WILL NOT BE CONSIDERED FROM ANY VENDOR THAT OWES DELINQUENT PROPERTY TAXES TO THE COUNTY OF COLLETON.**

**NOTICE TO BIDDERS:** All amendments to and interpretations of this solicitation shall be in writing and issued by the Colleton County Purchasing office. Colleton County shall not be legally bound by any amendment or interpretation that is not in writing. Award of the project is contingent on funding approval by Colleton County Council.

The Owner reserves the right to waive any informality or to reject any or all bids.

Architect  
Glick Boehm Architecture  
493 King Street  
Charleston SC 29403  
Shawn Mellin, AIA, LEED AP

Owner  
Colleton County  
109 Benson Street  
Walterboro, SC 29488

## Information for Bidders

### ARTICLE 1 - DEFINED TERMS

- 1.01 Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated in the 001, General Conditions. Additional terms used in these Instructions to Bidders have the meanings indicated below:
- A. **Issuing Office** - The office from which the Bidding Documents are to be issued and where the bidding procedures are to be administered.
  - B. **Architect, Engineer, Owner** - The person or firm in charge of the design of the project. In some instances, the owner will self-perform, acting as the Architect.
  - C. **Construction Coordinator**- The person or company acting on behalf of the owner and in some instances, the owner will self-perform, acting as the Construction Coordinator.
  - D. **Owner**- Colleton County
  - E. **Official Time**. The time as noted on the Atomic Clock located in the Purchasing office lobby. All times are Eastern Standard Time.
  - F. **Substantial Completion** – The point of construction whereas the owner can fully occupy the facility, perform all aspects of the work and not be inhibited with final punch list items. Certificate of occupancy does not constitute substantial completion. The owner must agree that the project is substantially complete.

### ARTICLE 2 - COPIES OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS

- 2.01 Complete sets of the Bidding Documents can be found at <http://www.colletoncounty.org/bids-and-proposal-requests>.
- 2.02 Complete sets of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing Bids; neither Owner nor Engineer or Architect assumes any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents.
- 2.03 Owner and Engineer or Architect, in making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms, do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids for the Work and do not confer a license or grant for any other use.

### ARTICLE 3 - QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS

- 3.01 Bidders must be licensed as a General Contractor in the State of South Carolina and will hold all Trade Contracts and the Building Permit on the project.
- 3.02 To demonstrate Bidder's qualifications to perform the Work, within five (5) days of Owner's request, Bidder shall submit written evidence such as financial data; previous experience, present commitments.

### ARTICLE 4 - EXAMINATION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS, OTHER RELATED DATA, AND SITE

- 4.00 **Pre-bid Conference.** *No scheduled Conference or tours will be conducted.* Sub-contractors are encouraged to inspect the site location at their convenience.
- 4.01 Subsurface and Physical Conditions
- A. The General Conditions identify:

Reports of explorations and tests of conditions at or contiguous to the Site that the Owner, Engineer or Architect has used in preparing the Bidding Documents has been completed for the project by ECS Southeast LLP. dated July 18, 2019

- B. Copies of reports and drawings referenced in Paragraph 4.01.A are included herein. Those reports and drawings are not part of the Contract Documents, but the “technical data” contained therein upon which Bidder is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 4.02 of the General Conditions has been identified and established. Bidder is responsible for any interpretation or conclusion Bidder draws from any “technical data” or any other data, interpretations, opinions or information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings.

#### 4.02 Underground Facilities

- A. Information and data shown or indicated in the Bidding Documents with respect to existing Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site is based upon information and data furnished to Owner and Engineer or Architect by owners of such Underground Facilities, including Owner, or others.

#### 4.03 Hazardous Environmental Condition

- A. The General Conditions identify those reports and drawings relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition identified at the Site, if any, that Engineer or Architect has used in preparing the Bidding Documents.
- B. Copies of reports and drawings referenced in Paragraph 4.03.A are included herein. Those reports and drawings are not part of the Contract Documents, but the “technical data” contained therein upon which Bidder is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 4.06 of the General Conditions has been identified and established. Bidder is responsible for any interpretation or conclusion Bidder draws from any “technical data” or any other data, interpretations, opinions, or information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings.

4.04 Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to subsurface conditions, other physical conditions and Underground Facilities, and possible changes in the Bidding Documents due to differing or unanticipated conditions appear in Paragraphs 4.02, 4.03, and 4.04 of the General Conditions. Provisions concerning responsibilities for the adequacy of data furnished to prospective Bidders with respect to a Hazardous Environmental Condition at the Site, if any, and possible changes in the Contract Documents due to any Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site which was not shown or indicated in the Drawings or Specifications or identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work appear in Paragraph 4.06 of the General Conditions.

4.05 The Owner will provide Bidder access to the Site to conduct examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies as Bidder deems necessary for submission of a Bid. Bidder shall fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of such explorations, investigations, tests, and studies. Bidder shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relative to excavation and utility locates. Owner shall be notified that the Bidder request to explore the site in further detail to include any site digging.

4.06 Reference is made to Article 7 of the General Conditions for the identification of the general nature of other work that is to be performed at the Site by Owner or others (such as utilities and other prime contractors) that relates to the Work contemplated by these Bidding Documents. On request, Owner will provide to each Bidder for examination access to or copies of Contract Documents (other than portions thereof related to price) for such other work.

4.07 It is the responsibility of each Bidder before submitting a Bid to:

- a. Examine and carefully study the Bidding Documents, the other related data identified in the Bidding Documents, and any Addenda.

- b. Visit the Site and become familiar with and satisfy Bidder as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
- c. Become familiar with and satisfy Bidder as to all federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
- d. Carefully study all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site (except Underground Facilities), which have been identified in Paragraph 4.02 of the General Conditions, and (2) reports and drawings of Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site which have been identified in Paragraph 4.06 of the General Conditions.
- e. Obtain and carefully study (or accept consequences of not doing so) all additional or supplementary examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data concerning conditions (surface, subsurface, and Underground Facilities) at or contiguous to the Site, which may affect cost, progress, or performance of the Work or which relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder, including applying any specific means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction expressly required by the Bidding Documents, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
- f. Agree at the time of submitting its Bid that no further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of its Bid for performance of the Work at the price(s) bid and within the times and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.
- g. Become aware of the general nature of the work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.
- h. Correlate the information known to Bidder, information and observations obtained from visits to the Site, reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, and all additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data with the Bidding Documents.
- i. Promptly give Owner written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder discovers in the Bidding Documents and confirm that the written resolution thereof by Owner is acceptable to Bidder.
- j. Determine that the Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance of the Work.
- k. No plea of ignorance of conditions that exist or may hereafter exist on the site of the work, or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work, as a result of failure to make necessary investigations and examinations, will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the Contractor to fulfill in every detail all the requirements of the contract documents and to complete the work for the consideration set forth therein, or as basis for any claim whatsoever.
- l. Apparent omission of a detailed description concerning any point, shall be regarded as meaning the best commercial practice is to prevail and that only material and workmanship of the finest quality is to be used.
- m. Bidders may refer to Sections 2-67, 2-73, and 2-74 of Ordinance #2008-09, also known as the Colleton County, South Carolina Purchasing Policy to determine their remedies concerning this competitive process. The failure to be awarded a bid shall not be valid grounds for protest.

- n. The Bidder further agrees that the performance time specified is a reasonable time, having carefully considered the nature and scope of the project as aforesaid.
- 4.08 The submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by Bidder that Bidder has complied with every requirement of this Article 4, that without exception the Bid is premised upon performing and furnishing the Work required by the Bidding Documents and applying any specific means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction that may be shown or indicated or expressly required by the Bidding Documents, that Bidder has given Owner written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, and discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents and the written resolutions thereof by Owner are acceptable to Bidder, and that the Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performing and furnishing the Work.

#### **ARTICLE 5 - SITE AND OTHER AREAS**

- 5.01 The Site is identified in the Bidding Documents. Easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities are to be obtained and paid for by Owner unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. All additional land and access thereto required for temporary construction facilities, construction equipment, or storage of materials and equipment to be incorporated in the Work are to be obtained and paid for by Contractor.

#### **ARTICLE 6 - INTERPRETATIONS AND ADDENDA**

- 6.01 All questions about the meaning or intent of the Bidding Documents are to be submitted to Owner in writing and submitted by email to; [jstieglitz@colletoncounty.org](mailto:jstieglitz@colletoncounty.org). Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by Owner in response to such questions will be issued by Addenda. Questions received less than seven (7) days prior to the date for opening of Bids will not be answered. Only questions answered by Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.
- 6.02 Addenda may be issued to clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Documents as deemed advisable by the Owner. Addenda will be posted on the Colleton County website. It is the responsibility of the bidder to monitor this web site for addendums.
- 6.03 Division 000 and Division 001 shall have authority over all other documents contained within the project manual. Where duplication of titles, articles, standards, requirements and such are found, division 000 and Division 001 govern.

#### **ARTICLE 7 - BID SECURITY**

- 7.01 A Bid must be accompanied by Bid security made payable to Colleton County in an amount of five percent (5%) of Bidder's maximum Bid price and in the form of a certified check, bank money order, or a Bid Bond (on the form attached) issued by a surety meeting the requirements of Paragraphs 5.01 and 5.02 of the General Conditions.
- 7.02 The Bid security of the Successful Bidder will be retained until such Bidder has executed the Contract Documents, furnished the required contract security and met the other conditions of the Notice of Award. If the Successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Contract Documents and furnish the required contract security within ten (10) days after the Notice of Award, Owner may annul the Notice of Award and the Bid security of that Bidder will be forfeited. The Bid security of other Bidders Whom Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of seven (7) days after the Effective Date of the Agreement or sixty (60) days after the Bid opening. Bidders not receiving a contract for will be issued a copy of the Notice of Award to send to their issuing Surety so that the Bid Bond can be canceled. Bidders Bid Bond documents will not be returned. All Certified Checks will be returned to the Bidders.

## ARTICLE 8 - CONTRACT TIMES

- 8.01 Renovation and Expansion of the facility located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy. Smoaks South Carolina. Approximately ± 2,160 sf of new construction consisting of new Resting Rooms, Breakroom & Work Areas along with ± 300 sf of renovation to the current facility as it stands now is to be completed within One Hundred Eighty (180) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed has been issued.

## ARTICLE 9 – LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

### 9.01 Document Execution

- A. The successful Bidder, upon failure or refusal to execute and deliver the contract and bonds within ten (10) days after they have received the notice of the acceptance of their bid, shall forfeit to the Owner, as liquidated damages, the security deposited with the bid.

### 9.02 Project Execution

- A. Bidder must agree to commence work on or before a date to be specified in a written “Notice to Proceed” by the Owner and to fully complete the project within the dates specified in the Bid Form, Article 6; Paragraph 6.01. Bidder must agree also to pay as liquidated damages the sum as indicated in the Bid Form, Article 6; Paragraph 6.02 for each consecutive calendar day thereafter as hereinafter provided in the General Conditions.

## ARTICLE 10 - SUBSTITUTE AND “OR-EQUAL” ITEMS

- 10.01 The Contract, if awarded, will be on the basis of materials and equipment specified or described in the Bidding Documents. Whenever it is specified or described in the Bidding Documents that a substitute or “or-equal” item of material or equipment may be furnished or used by Contractor if acceptable to the Construction Coordinator, application for such acceptance will not be considered by the Owner until after the Effective Date of the Agreement.

- (a) The use of a “**Brand Name Only**” specification is for the purpose of describing the sole item that will satisfy the county’s requirements. Bids offering alternate products will be declared non-responsive.
- (b) The use of a “**Brand Name or Equal**” specification is for the purpose of describing the standard of quality, performance and characteristics desired and is not intended to limit or restrict competition. An item shall be considered to be substantially equivalent, or “equal” to the specified brand in the opinion of the Purchasing Director, the County can reasonably anticipate sufficiently similar quality, capacity, durability, performance, utility and productivity as provided by the specified brand.

## ARTICLE 11 - SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND OTHERS

- 11.01 The General Conditions require the identity of certain Subcontractors, Suppliers, individuals, or entities to be submitted to Owner with the bid packet. The bidder shall submit to Owner a list of all such Subcontractors, Suppliers, individuals, or entities proposed for those portions of the Work for which such identification is required. Such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information regarding similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity if requested by Owner. If Owner or Construction Coordinator, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity, Owner may, before the Notice of Award is given, request apparent Successful Bidder to submit a substitute, in which case apparent Successful Bidder shall submit an



acceptable substitute, Bidder's Bid price will be increased (or decreased) by the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution, and Owner may consider such price adjustment in evaluating Bids and making the Contract award.

- 11.02 If apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, Owner may award the Contract to the next lowest Bidder that proposes to use acceptable Subcontractors, Suppliers, individuals, or entities. Declining to make requested substitutions will not constitute grounds for forfeiture of the Bid security of any Bidder. Any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity so listed and against which Owner or Construction Coordinator makes no written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Construction Coordinator subject to revocation of such acceptance after the Effective Date of the Agreement as provided in Paragraph 6.06 of the General Conditions.
- 11.03 Contractor shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, individual, or entity against whom Contractor has reasonable objection.
- 11.04 Each bidder shall fully acquaint himself with conditions of this Bid. The failure or omission of a bidder to acquaint himself with existing conditions shall in no way relieve him of any obligation with respect to this Bid or to the Contract.
- 11.05 Failure of a sub-contractor to fully acquaint himself with the conditions of this bid when working on behalf of the General Contractor or contract holder shall in no way relieve himself of any obligation with respect to this Bid or to the Contract.

#### **ARTICLE 12 - PREPARATION OF BID**

- 12.01 Should a bidder need any reasonable accommodations for any type of disability in order to participate in this procurement, you are asked to contact the Colleton County Purchasing office.
- 12.02 The Bid Form is included with the Bidding Documents located on the Owners Web Site.
- 12.03 All blanks on the Bid Form shall be completed by printing in ink or by typewriter and the Bid signed in ink. Erasures or alterations shall be initialed in ink by the person signing the Bid Form. When required a Bid price shall be indicated for each unit price item listed therein, or the words "No Bid," "No Charge," or "Not Applicable" entered. When a unit price is not required, the bid price shall be submitted in words and numbers as indicated on the bid form.
- 12.04 A Bid by an individual shall show the Bidder's name and official address.
- 12.05 A Bid by a joint venture shall be executed by each joint venture in the manner indicated on the Bid Form. The official address of the joint venture shall be shown below the signature.
- 12.06 All names shall be typed or printed in ink below the signatures.
- 12.07 The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda, the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid Form.
- 12.08 The address and telephone number for communications regarding the Bid shall be shown.
- 12.09 The Bid shall contain evidence of Bidder's authority and qualification to do business in the state where the Project is located or covenant to obtain such qualification prior to award of the Contract. Bidder's state contractor license number, if any, shall also be shown on the Bid Form.
- 12.10 Any reports, studies, photographs, negatives or other documents prepared by vendor in the performance of its obligations shall be the exclusive property of the procurer and all such material shall be remitted to the procurer by the vendor upon completion, termination or cancellation of this order. Vendor shall not use, willingly allow or cause to have such material used for any purpose

other than performance of its obligations under this order without the prior written consent of the procurer.

- 12.11 The contractor will take affirmative action in complying with all Federal and State requirements concerning fair employment and employment of the handicapped, and concerning the treatment of all employees, without regard or discrimination by reason of age, race, color, religion, sex, national origin or physical handicap. The following are incorporated herein by reference: 41 C.F.R. 60-1.4, 60-250.4 and 60-741.4.
- 12.12 All construction contracts over \$2,000.00 must include a provision for compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (18 U.S.C. 874) as supplemented in Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3). This act provides that each Contractor shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, persons employed in the construction, completion, or repaid of public work to give up any part of their compensation.
- 12.13 The contractor certifies that the vendor(s) will provide a "drug-free workplace" as that term is defined in Section 44-107-30 of the Code of Laws of South Carolina, 1976, as amended, by the complying with the requirements set forth in title 44, Chapter 107
- 12.14 The federally-assisted construction contractor certifies that he will not maintain or provide, for his employees, segregated facilities at any of his establishments and that he will not permit his employees to perform their services at any location under his control where segregated facilities are maintained. The federally assisted construction contractor agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity Clause in this Contract. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms, and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, or national origin because of habit, local custom, or any other reason. The federally assisted construction contractor agrees that (except where he has obtained identical certifications from proposed subcontractors for specific time periods) he will obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors prior to the award of subcontracts exceeding \$10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause and that he will retain such certifications in his files.
- 12.15 By signing this bid or proposal, Contractor certifies that it will (a) comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14, and (b) include in their contracts with the sub-subcontractor's language requiring the sub-subcontractors to comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14. (An overview is available at [www.procurement.sc.gov](http://www.procurement.sc.gov))
- 12.16 Bidders must clearly mark as "confidential" each part of their bid which they consider to be proprietary information that could be exempt from disclosure under section 30-4-40, Code of Laws of South Carolina 1976, as amended (Freedom of Information Act). If any part is designated as confidential, there must be attached to that part an explanation of how this information fits within one or more categories listed in section 30-4-40. The County reserves the right to determine whether this information should be exempt from disclosure and no legal action may be brought against the County or its agents for its determination in this regard.
- 12.17 Nothing herein is intended to exclude any responsible vendor, his product or service or in any way restrain or restrict competition. On the contrary, all responsible vendors are encouraged to bid and their bids are solicited.
- 12.18 The successful Bidder must be responsible for obtaining all necessary city, county, and state permits/licenses and must comply with all State and local codes and ordinances. Copies of such permits/licenses shall be made available to Colleton County upon request. Work within the Walterboro City Limits may require a City Business License.

- 12.19 This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of South Carolina, U.S.A.
- 12.20 All claims, disputes and other matters in question between parties arising out of, or relating to, this Agreement, or the breach thereof, shall be decided in the Circuit Court of the Fourteenth Judicial Circuit in Colleton County, South Carolina. By executing this Agreement, all parties specifically consent to venue and jurisdiction in Colleton County, South Carolina and waive any right to contest jurisdiction and venue in said Court.
- 12.21 Colleton County reserves the right to reject all or any part of any bid, waive informalities and award the contract to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder to best serve the interest of Colleton County.
- 12.22 By submitting a bid, the Bidder certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals, sub-contractors and assigns are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal, State or local department or agency. A copy of the County's debarment procedure in accordance with Section 2-68 of Ordinance #2008-09, also known as the Colleton County, South Carolina Purchasing Policy is available upon request.
- 12.23 Federal guidelines require grant recipients to obtain sufficient assurance that bidders are not suspended or debarred from participating in federal programs when contracts exceed \$25,000. By signing the bid submittal form you verify that no party to this agreement is excluded from receiving Federal contracts, certain subcontracts, and certain Federal financial and nonfinancial assistance and benefits, pursuant to the provisions of 31 U.S.C. 6101, note, E.O. 12549, E.O. 12689, 48 CFR 9.404, and each agency's codification of the Common Rule for Non-procurement suspension and debarment. **[See <https://www.epls.gov/> for additional information.]**

## **ARTICLE 13 - BASIS OF BID; COMPARISON OF BIDS**

### **13.01 Base Bid and Unit Price Schedule**

- A. Bidders shall submit a base bid for the project, as listed in the Specifications, General Conditions, Drawings and any Addendums. Failure for the Contractor or Subcontractor(s) to properly perform takeoffs for the project does not relieve the bidder of their obligation to provide a complete, finished product, for the submitted base bid amount. The base bid shall include any owner listed Allowances or contingencies.
- B. Bidders shall submit a Base Bid as a lump sum.
- C. Within 48 hours of the apparent lowest responsive bidder being notified by Colleton County, the bidder shall submit to Colleton County for **review and approval**, the attached unit price schedule for each item of work listed. All quantity take offs shall be listed in the form as requested. All requested unit pricing shall have a figure entered into the form. Lumping of unit prices and or divisions will not be allowed. Unit prices shall be totaled to match the lump sum bid. Failure for the bidder to provide this information in the allotted time will result in the bidder being disqualified and shall forfeit their Bid Bond.
- D. The total of all unit prices will be the sum of the products of the quantity of each item and the corresponding unit price.
- E. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum. Discrepancies between words and figures will be resolved in favor of the words.

- 13.02 The Bid price shall include such amounts as the Bidder deems proper for overhead and profit and any account of cash allowances, if any, named in the Contract Documents as provided in Paragraph 11.02 of the General Conditions.
- 13.03 Bid prices will be compared after adjusting for differences in the time designated by Bidders for Substantial Completion. The adjusting amount will be determined at the rate set forth in the Contract Documents for liquidated damages for failing to achieve Substantial Completion for each day before or after the desired date appearing in Article 9.
- 13.04 The contents of the successful IFB/RFP are included as if fully reproduced herein. Therefore, the selected contractor must be prepared to be bound by his/her proposal as submitted.
- 13.05 Whereas the Colleton County Purchasing Ordinance Chapter 3.08 has provisions for Local Vendor preference. Bidders are encouraged to review section 3.08.185 of Chapter 3.08 for their rights under the Local Vendor Preference as this preference could be used in determining the lowest responsible bidder.

#### **ARTICLE 14 - SUBMITTAL OF BID**

- 14.01 **A Bidder shall furnish one (1) original separate unbound copy of the "Bid Forms". Two (2) additional bound copies are to be submitted with the original. The Original Bid Forms shall contain the Bid security.**
- 14.02 A Bid shall be submitted no later than the date and the official time prescribed and at the place indicated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid and shall be enclosed in an opaque sealed envelope plainly marked with the Project title (and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Project for which the Bid is submitted), the name and address of Bidder, Contractor's License Number, and shall be accompanied by the Bid security and other required documents. If a Bid is sent by mail or other delivery system, the sealed envelope containing the Bid shall be enclosed in a separate envelope plainly marked on the outside with the notation "**FR-23**". A mailed Bid shall be addressed to:
- Colleton County Purchasing  
Kaye B. Syfrett, Procurement Manager  
113 Mable T. Willis Boulevard  
Walterboro, SC 29488
- 14.03 In the case of Inclement Weather/Closure of Colleton County offices; If the Colleton County office is closed for business at the time scheduled for bid opening, for whatever reason, sealed bids will be accepted and opened on the next scheduled business day, at the originally scheduled official time.
- 14.04 The Bid shall be submitted on the Bid Form provided; no other form is acceptable.
- 14.05 The successful Bidder will be required to provide verified unit breakdown of costs of all services and work in a manner acceptable to the Owner.
- 14.06 All blanks on the Bid Forms shall be filled in, either typed or printed in ink. The person signing the bid shall initial all corrections or erasures.
- 14.07 Where so indicated on the Bid Form, the Bid Sum shall be expressed in both words and figures; in case of a discrepancy between the two, the Sums expressed in words shall govern.
- 14.08 List unit price on by bidder take offs - extend and show total. In case of errors in extension, unit prices shall govern. Unit pricing shall include all applicable overhead, administrative, profit and other associated cost.

- 14.09 Bidder shall quote all Alternates in the Bidding Documents. If Bidder fails to bid on all Alternates, then his/her Bid may be considered irregular, non-responsive and may be disqualified.
- 14.10 Bids containing qualifications will be considered irregular, non-responsive and may be disqualified.
- 14.11 A Bid submitted by a partnership shall list the names of all partners and shall be signed in the partnership name by one of the members of the partnership who is authorized to sign for the partnership.
- 14.12 A Bid submitted by a corporation shall be executed in the legal name of the corporation, followed by the state of incorporation and signed by the President or Vice President or another authorized officer. The name of each person signing the Bid Form shall be typed or printed below the signature.
- 14.13 When the person signing for a corporation is other than the President or Vice President and when requested by the Owner, a resolution or other satisfactory evidence of the authority of the officer signing in behalf of the corporation shall be furnished for the Owner's records. The name of each person signing the Bid Form shall be typed or printed below the signature.

#### **ARTICLE 15 - MODIFICATION OF BID-CLAIM OF ERROR**

- 15.01 A Bid may be modified or withdrawn by an appropriate document duly executed in the manner that a Bid must be executed and delivered to the place where Bids are to be submitted prior to the date and time for the opening of Bids.
- 15.02 A bidder may request to have their submitted bid withdrawn due to an error. The claim of error must be submitted within 24 hours of the bid submittal deadline. The description of the nature of the error shall accompany the request. The description shall include all original worksheets, demonstrating the error. If an withdrawal request is approved, the bidders Bid Bond will not be forfeited.

#### **ARTICLE 16 - OPENING OF BIDS**

- 16.01 Bids will be opened at the time and place indicated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid and, unless obviously non-responsive, read aloud publicly. An abstract of the amounts of the base Bids and major alternates, if any, will be made available to Bidders after the opening of Bids in the form of a Bid Tabulation and Bid Comparison to be posted on the County web page.

#### **ARTICLE 17 - BIDS TO REMAIN SUBJECT TO ACCEPTANCE**

- 17.01 All Bids will remain subject to acceptance for the period of time stated in the Bid Form, but Owner may, in its sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid security prior to the end of this period.

#### **ARTICLE 18 - EVALUATION OF BIDS AND AWARD OF CONTRACT**

- 18.01 Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, including without limitation, nonconforming, non-responsive, unbalanced, or conditional Bids. Owner further reserves the right to reject the Bid of any Bidder whom it finds, after reasonable inquiry and evaluation, to not be responsible. Owner may also reject the Bid of any Bidder if Owner believes that it would not be in the best interest of the Project to make an award to that Bidder. Owner also, reserves the right to waive all informalities not involving price, time, or changes in the Work and to negotiate contract terms with the Successful Bidder.
- 18.02 More than one Bid for the same Work from an individual or entity under the same or different names will not be considered. Reasonable grounds for believing that any Bidder has an interest in more than one Bid for the Work may be cause for disqualification of that Bidder and the rejection of all Bids in which that Bidder has an interest.

- 18.03 In evaluating Bids, Owner will consider whether or not the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and such alternates, unit prices and other data, as may be requested in the Bid Form or prior to the Notice of Award.
- 18.04 In evaluating Bidders, Owner will consider the qualifications of Bidders and may consider the qualifications and experience of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities proposed for those portions of the Work for which the identity of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities must be submitted as provided in the General Conditions.
- 18.05 Owner may conduct such investigations as Owner deems necessary to establish the responsibility, qualifications, and financial ability of Bidders, proposed Subcontractors, Suppliers, individuals, or entities to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- 18.06 If the Contract is to be awarded, Owner will award the Contract to the Bidder whose Bid is in the best interests of the Project.
- 18.07 The Owner reserves the right not to Award the Project.
- 18.08 **The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, and to determine the low bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and alternates accepted.**

#### **ARTICLE 19 - CONTRACT SECURITY AND INSURANCE**

- 19.01 Article 5 of the General Conditions sets forth Owner's requirements as to performance and payment bonds and insurance. When the Successful Bidder delivers the executed Agreement to Owner, it shall be accompanied by such bonds.

#### **ARTICLE 20 - SIGNING OF AGREEMENT**

- 20.01 When Owner gives a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it shall be accompanied by the required number of unsigned counterparts of the Agreement with the other Contract Documents which are identified in the Agreement as attached thereto. Within ten (10) days thereafter, Successful Bidder shall sign and deliver the required number of counterparts of the Agreement and attached documents to Owner. Within ten (10) days thereafter, Owner shall deliver one (1) fully signed counterpart to Successful Bidder with a complete set of the Drawings with appropriate identification.

#### **ARTICLE 21 - RETAINAGE**

- 21.01 Retainage from progress payments to the Contractor shall be **ten percent (10%)** of each payment for work completed and stored materials on site. Upon substantial completion, contractor may request in a payment application, five percent 5% of the held retainage.

#### **ARTICLE 22 – INSURANCE**

- 22.01 The successful bidder shall procure, maintain, and provide proof of, insurance coverage for injuries to persons and/or property damage as may arise from or in conjunction with, the work performed on behalf of the County by the bidder, his agents, representatives, employees or subcontractors. Proof of coverage as contained herein shall be submitted fifteen (15) days prior to the commencement of work and such coverage shall be maintained by the bidder for the duration of the contract period; for occurrence policies.

a. General Liability

Coverage shall be as broad as: Comprehensive General Liability endorsed to include Broad Form, Commercial General Liability form including Products/Completed Operations.

Minimum Limits

General Liability:

\$2,000,000 General Aggregate

\$2,000,000 Products & Completed Operations Aggregate

\$1,000,000 Personal and Advertising Injury

\$1,000,000 Each Occurrence (Bodily Injury and Property Damage)

\$50,000 Fire Damage Limit

\$5,000 Medical Expense Limit

b. Automobile Liability

Coverage sufficient to cover all vehicles owned, used, or hired by the bidder, his agents, representatives, employees or subcontractors.

Minimum Limits

Automobile Liability:

\$1,000,000 Combined Single Limit

\$1,000,000 Each Occurrence

Limit \$5,000 Medical Expense

c. Workers' Compensation

Limits as required by the Workers' Compensation Act of SC. Employers

Liability, \$1,000,000

d. Owners' & Contractors' Protective Liability

Policy will be in name of Colleton County.

Minimum limits required are \$1,000,000

e. Excess or Umbrella Liability

General Aggregate \$2,000,000

Each Occurrence \$2,000,000

f. Contractual Liability

Bodily Injury:

Each Accident \$2,000,000

Annual Aggregate \$2,000,000

Property Damage:

Each Accident \$2,000,000

Annual Aggregate \$2,000,000

g. Coverage Provisions

1. All deductibles or self-insured retention shall appear on the certificate(s).
2. The County of Colleton, its officers/ officials, employees, agents and volunteers shall be added as "additional insured" as their interest's may appear. This provision does not apply to Professional Liability or Workers' Compensation/ Employers' Liability.
3. The bidder's insurance shall be primary over any applicable insurance or self-insurance maintained by Colleton County.
4. Shall provide 30 days' written notice to Colleton County before any cancellation, suspension, or void of coverage in whole or part, where such provision is reasonable.

5. All coverage for subcontractors of the bidder shall be subject to all of the requirements stated herein.
6. All deductibles or self-insured retention shall appear on the certificate(s) and shall be subject to approval by the County. At the option of Colleton County, either; the insurer shall reduce or eliminate such deductible or self-insured retention; or the bidder shall be required to procure a bond guaranteeing payment of losses and related claims expenses.
7. Failure to comply with any reporting provisions of the policy(s) shall not affect coverage provided Colleton County, its officers/officials, agents, employees and volunteers.
8. The insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against Colleton County, its' officers/officials, agents, employees or volunteers for any act, omission or condition of premises which the parties may be held liable by reason of negligence.
9. The bidder shall furnish Colleton County certificates of insurance including endorsement affecting coverage. The certificates are to be signed by a person authorized by the insurance company(s) to bind coverage on its' behalf, if executed by a broker, notarized copy of authorization to bind, or certify coverage must be attached.
10. All insurance shall be placed with insurers maintaining an A.M. Best rating of no less than an A: VII. If A.M. Best rating is less than A: VII, approval must be received from Colleton County's Risk Officer.

22.02 Colleton County, SC will require each contractor and service provider to maintain on file with the Procurement Manager, a current Certificate of Insurance showing limits as required by the Workers' Compensation Act of SC:

Employers Liability, \$1,000,000.

The law also recognizes "statutory employees." These are employees who work for a subcontractor who may be working for a business or another contractor. Employers should inquire whether or not a subcontractor working for them has workers' compensation insurance, regardless of the number of employees employed by the subcontractor. If the subcontractor does not, the subcontractor's injured employees would be covered under the employer's workers' compensation insurance. If the subcontractor does not carry workers' compensation insurance, then the owner or the principal contractor would be liable just as if the subcontractor's employee was one of their employees. For answers to additional questions, visit the SC Worker's Compensation Commission website at: <http://www.wcc.state.sc.us/Frequently%20Asked%20Questions/FAQ.htm>

22.03 Contractor shall provide and maintain, during the progress of the work and until execution of the Certificate of Contract Completion, a *Builder's Risk Insurance policy* to cover all work in the course of construction including false work, temporary buildings, scaffolding, and materials used in the construction process (including materials designated for the project but stored off site or in transit). The coverage shall equal the total completed value of the work and shall provide recovery at replacement cost.

- a) Such insurance shall be on a special cause of loss form, providing coverage on an open perils basis insuring against the direct physical loss of or damage to covered property, including but not limited to theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, earthquake, tornado, lightning, explosion, breakage of glass, collapse, water damage, and testing/startup.
- b) Coverage shall include coverage for "soft costs" (costs other than replacement of building materials) including, but not limited to, the reasonable extra costs of the architect/engineer and reasonable Contractor extension or acceleration costs. This



coverage shall also include the reasonable extra costs of expediting temporary and permanent repairs to, or permanent replacement of, damaged property. This shall include overtime wages and the extra cost of express or other means for rapidly transporting materials and supplies necessary to the repair or replacement.

- c) The policy shall specifically permit and allow for partial occupancy by the owner prior To execution of the final Certification of Contract Completion, and coverage shall remain in effect until all punch list items are completed.
- d) The Builder's Risk deductible may not exceed \$5,000. The Contractor or subcontractor experiencing any loss claimed under the Builder's Risk policy shall be responsible for that loss up to the amount of the deductible.
- e) If Contractor is involved solely in the installation of material and equipment and not in New building construction, the Contractor shall provide an Installation Floater policy in lieu of a Builder's Risk policy. The policy must comply with the provisions of this paragraph.

### **ARTICLE 23 – WARRANTY**

- 23.01 Warranty of workmanship and products shall be covered for 730 days from the date of the issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion. During the 730-day warranty period, all product warranties or workmanship repairs are the sole responsibility of the Contract holder and shall include all parts and labor associated with the repair.
- 23.02 All items repaired or replaced during the initial Warranty period due to workmanship or product failure shall be warranted for 365 days from the date of the repair and or replacement.
- 23.03 All Surety Bonds shall cover the warranty period listed in 23.01 and 23.02. The surety shall be updated to reconcile the date of the warranty period as needed.
- 23.04 Should a product installed during the construction process not have a manufactures warranty period that extends out to one year, it is the responsibility of the Contract holder to cover the product and any resulting expenses related to that product for one year.

**Remainder of this page intentionally left blank**

## CONTRACT

THIS AGREEMENT is by and between **Colleton County, 109 Benson Street,  
Walterboro, South Carolina**

(hereinafter called "Owner") and \_\_\_\_\_

doing business as an **individual/partnership/corporation/joint venture** (strike out inapplicable terms), with its primary office in the City of \_\_\_\_\_, County of \_\_\_\_\_, State of \_\_\_\_\_.

Owner and Contractor, in consideration of the mutual covenants set forth herein, agree as follows:

### ARTICLE 1 - WORK

1.01 Contractor shall complete all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents. The Work is generally described as follows:

**Renovation and Expansion of the facility located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy. Smoaks South Carolina. Approximately ± 2,160 sf of new construction consisting of a new Resting Rooms, Breakroom & Work Areas along with ± 300 sf of renovation to the current facility as it stands now.**

### ARTICLE 2 - THE PROJECT

2.01 The Project for which the Work under the Contract Documents may be the whole or only a part is generally described as follows:

**Renovation and Expansion of the facility located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy. Smoaks South Carolina. Approximately ± 2,160 sf of new construction consisting of a new Resting Rooms, Breakroom & Work Areas along with ± 300 sf of renovation to the current facility as it stands now.**

### ARTICLE 3 - DESIGN

3.01 The Project has been designed by: Glick, Boehm Architecture Inc., Doug Clark, will act as the Construction Coordinator as the Owner's representative, assume all duties and responsibilities, and have the rights and authority assigned to the Construction Coordinator in the Contract Documents in connection with the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

### ARTICLE 4 - CONTRACT TIMES

4.01 Time of the Essence

A. All time limits for Milestones for final payment as stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract.

4.02 Dates for Substantial Completion and Final Payment

**Renovation and Expansion of the facility located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy. Smoaks South Carolina. Approximately ± 2,160 sf of new construction consisting of a new Resting Rooms, Breakroom & Work Areas along with ± 300 sf of renovation to the current facility as it stands now is to be completed within One Hundred Eighty (180) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed has been issued.**

4.03 Liquidated Damages

- A. Contractor and Owner recognize that time is of the essence of this Agreement and that Owner will suffer financial loss if the Work is not completed within the times specified in Paragraph 4.02 above, plus any extensions thereof allowed in accordance with Article 12 of the General Conditions. The parties also recognize the delays, expense, and difficulties involved in proving in a legal or arbitration proceeding the actual loss suffered by Owner if the Work is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Owner and Contractor agree that as liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty), Contractor shall pay Owner \$500 for each day that expires after the time specified in Paragraph 4.02 for completion and readiness for final payment until the Work is completed and ready for final payment.
- B. Liquidated damages can and will be assessed against the final payment request and any retainage held by Colleton County. Should funding for Liquidated damages exceed the amount held by Colleton County in the form of Payments or Retainage, work shall stop until such time as the Liquidated Damages issue is resolved.
- C. Substantial Completion does not constitute compliance with the allotted time as outlined in the bid packet or within the Contract Documents.

**ARTICLE 5 - CONTRACT PRICE**

5.01 Owner shall pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents an amount in current funds equal to the sum of the amounts determined pursuant to Paragraphs 5.01.A below:

- A. For all Unit Price Work, an amount equal to the sum of the established unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work, times the estimated quantity of that item as indicated in the Bid Form attached hereto as part of these Contract Documents.
- B. Allowances to be used at the owner's discretion shall be included in Base Bid Proposal. Allowances will be listed separately in the submitted schedule of values and unit price sheet. All unused allowances shall be credited back to the owner at the completion of the project in the form of a change order.

Unfounded issues	LS	1	\$ 50,000.00
------------------	----	---	--------------

D. The sum of unit price work to be completed as noted in 5.01(A) and 5.01(B)

is, \_\_\_\_\_ \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**ARTICLE 6 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES**

6.01 Submittal and Processing of Payments

- A. Contractor shall submit Applications for Payment in accordance with Article 14 of the General Conditions. Applications for Payment will be processed by the Construction Coordinator as provided in the General Conditions.

6.02 Progress Payments; Retainage

- A. Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Price on the basis of Contractor's Applications for Payment on or about the 15th day of each month during performance of the Work as provided in Paragraphs 6.02.A.1 and 6.02.A.2 below. All such payments will be measured by the schedule of values established as provided in Paragraph

2.07.A of the General Conditions (and in the case of Unit Price Work based on the number of units completed) or, in the event there is no schedule of values, as provided in the General Requirements:

1. Prior to Substantial Completion, progress payments will be made in an amount equal to the percentage indicated below but, in each case, less the aggregate of payments previously made and less such amounts as the Construction Coordinator may determine or Owner may withhold, including but not limited to liquidated damages, in accordance with Paragraph 14.02 of the General Conditions:
  - a. **90%** of Work completed (with the balance being Retainage).
  - b. **90%** of cost of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work (with the balance being Retainage).
2. Upon Substantial Completion, Owner shall pay an amount sufficient to increase total payments to Contractor to **95%** of the Work completed, less such amounts as the Construction Coordinator shall determine in accordance with Paragraph 14.02.B.5 of the General Conditions and less **10%** of the Construction Coordinator estimate of the value of Work to be completed or corrected as shown on the tentative list of items to be completed or corrected attached to the certificate of Substantial Completion.

#### 6.03 Final Payment

- A. Upon final completion and acceptance of the Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07 of the General Conditions, Owner shall pay the remainder of the Contract Price as recommended by the Construction Coordinator as provided in said Paragraph 14.07.

### ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR’S REPRESENTATIONS

7.01 In order to induce Owner to enter into this Agreement Contractor makes the following representations:

- A. Contractor has examined and carefully studied the Contract Documents and the other related data identified in the Bidding Documents.
- B. Contractor has visited the Site and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local, and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
- C. Contractor is familiar with and is satisfied as to all federal, state, and local Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
- D. Contractor has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site (except Underground Facilities) which have been identified in Paragraph 4.02 of the General Conditions and (2) reports and drawings of a Hazardous Environmental Condition, if any, at the Site which has been identified in Paragraph 4.06 of the General Conditions.
- E. Contractor has obtained and carefully studied (or assumes responsibility for doing so) all examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data concerning conditions (surface, subsurface, and Underground Facilities) at or contiguous to the Site which may affect cost, progress, or performance of the Work or which relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, including any specific means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction expressly required by the Bidding Documents, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.

- F. Contractor does not consider that any further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the performance of the Work at the Contract Price, within the Contract Times, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.
- G. Contractor is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Contract Documents.
- H. Contractor has correlated the information known to Contractor, information and observations obtained from visits to the Site, reports and drawings identified in the Contract Documents, and all additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data with the Contract Documents.
- I. Contractor has given the Owner written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Contractor has discovered in the Contract Documents, and the written resolution thereof by the Owner is acceptable to Contractor.
- J. The Contract Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance and furnishing of the Work.

**ARTICLE 8 - CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- 8.01 A. The Contract Documents shall consist of all sections in the following divisions;

DIVISION 000 - BIDDING AND CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS  
 DIVISION 001 - GENERAL CONDITIONS  
 DIVISION 00 - INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION  
 DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION  
 DIVISION 06 - WOOD AND PLASTICS  
 DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION  
 DIVISION 08 - DOORS AND WINDOWS  
 DIVISION 09 - FINISHES  
 DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES  
 DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS  
 DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION  
 DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING  
 DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING  
 DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL  
 EXHIBIT "A" - PLANS  
 EXHIBIT "B" - SPECIFICATIONS

All information contained within these Divisions, E and the requirements thereof are of the sole responsibility of the bidder.

- B. There are no Contract Documents other than those listed above in this Article 8.
- C. The Contract Documents may only be amended, modified, or supplemented as provided in Paragraph 3.04 of the General Conditions.

**ARTICLE 9 - MISCELLANEOUS**

- 9.01 Terms

- A. Terms used in this Agreement will have the meanings stated in the 001, General Conditions.

- 9.02 Assignment of Contract

- A. No assignment by a party hereto of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on another party hereto without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, moneys that may become due and moneys that are due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract Documents.

9.03 Successors and Assigns

- A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

9.04 Severability

- A. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation shall be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, who agree that the Contract Documents shall be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

9.05 Waiver or Forbearance

Any delay or failure of Colleton County to insist upon strict performance of any obligation under this Agreement or to exercise any right or remedy provided under this Agreement shall not be a waiver of Colleton County's right to demand strict compliance, irrespective of the number or duration of any delay(s) or failure(s). No term or condition imposed on Contractor under this Agreement shall be waived and no breach by Contractor shall be excused unless that waiver or excuse of a breach has been put in writing and signed by both parties. No waiver in any instance of any right or remedy shall constitute waiver of any other right or remedy under this Agreement. No consent to or forbearance of any breach or substandard performance of any obligation under this Agreement shall constitute consent to modification or reduction of the other obligations or forbearance of any other breach.

- 9.06 Subject to the provisions below, the contract may be terminated by Colleton County upon fifteen (15) days advance written notice to the other party; but if any work or service hereunder is in progress, but not completed as of the date of termination, then this contract may be extended upon written approval of the County until said work or services are completed and accepted.

- a. Termination for Convenience

- In the event that this contract is terminated or canceled upon request and for the convenience of the County, without the required fifteen (15) days advance written notice, then the County shall negotiate reasonable termination costs, if applicable.

- b. Termination for Cause

- Termination by the County for cause, default or negligence on the part of the contractor shall be excluded from the foregoing provision; termination costs, if any, shall not apply. The fifteen (15) days advance notice requirement is waived in the event of Termination for Cause.

- c. Non-Appropriation:

- It is understood and agreed by the parties that in the event funds are not

appropriated in the current fiscal year or any subsequent fiscal years, this contract will become null and void and the County will only be required to pay for services completed to the satisfaction of the County.

**Remainder of this page intentionally left blank**

IN WITNESS, WHEREOF, Owner and Contractor have signed this Agreement. One counterpart each has been delivered to Owner, Contractor, Construction Coordinator and provided to the Contractor for his Bonding Agency. All portions of the Contract Documents have been signed or identified by Owner and Contractor or on their behalf.

This Agreement will be effective on this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2020 (which is the Effective Date of the Agreement).

OWNER:

CONTRACTOR:

**Colleton County**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

**J. Kevin Griffin**

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**County Administrator**

[CORPORATE SEAL]

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:

**Colleton County Purchasing**

**Attn: Kaye Syfrett, Purchasing Manager**

**113 Mable T. Willis Boulevard**

**Walterboro, SC, 29488**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

[CORPORATE SEAL]

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address for giving notices:

License No.: \_\_\_\_\_

(Where applicable)

**Remainder of this page intentionally left blank**





## REFERENCE FORMS

### 1- BOND FORMS

#### Bond Requirements

- 1.01 All Bonds shall be placed with insurers maintaining an A.M. Best rating of no less than an A: VII. If A.M. Best rating is less than A: VII, approval must be received from Colleton County's Risk or Finance Officer before issuance.
- 1.02 Bonding Companies shall submit as proof of good standing, a copy of the A.M Rating along with the Bond.
- 1.03 Bonding/Surety Companies shall use the Bonds provided in the Bid/Proposal Packet CPST-11.
- 1.04 Bonding/Surety Companies shall issue a new Performance Bond and Payment Bond at such time that the contract has been altered by a change order adjusting the compensation of the contract.
- 1.05 Bonding companies shall note the warranty periods as outlined in the Proposal Document CPST-11 and listed on the reverse side of the bond itself. Should the warranty period be extended past the initial contract period due to a warranty claim, then the bond shall will be re-issued to match the new warranty period as outlined in the proposal documents.

**Remainder of this page intentionally left blank**

**PERFORMANCE BOND**

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

CONTRACTOR:

SURETY:

OWNER: Colleton County  
109 Benson Street  
Walterboro, SC 29488

CONTRACT: FR-23

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount: \_\_\_\_\_

Description (Name and Location): **Renovation and Expansion of the facility located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy. Smoaks South Carolina. Approximately ± 2,160 sf of new construction consisting of a new Resting Rooms, Breakroom & Work Areas along with ± 300 sf of renovation to the current facility as it stands now.**

**BOND**

Bond Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Date (Not earlier than Contract Date): \_\_\_\_\_

Amount: \_\_\_\_\_

Modifications to this Bond Form: \_\_\_\_\_

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms printed on the reverse side hereof, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent, or representative.

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

SURETY

Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ (Seal)

Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Seal)

Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature and Title  
(Attach Power of Attorney)

(Space is provided below for signatures of additional parties, if required.)

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature and Title

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

SURETY

Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ (Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Seal)

Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature and Title  
(Attach Power of Attorney)

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature and Title:

1. Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to Owner for the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

2. If Contractor performs the Contract, Surety and Contractor have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in Paragraph 3.1.

3. If there is no Owner Default, Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:

3.1. Owner has notified Contractor and Surety, at the addresses described in Paragraph 10 below, that Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default and has requested and attempted to arrange a conference with Contractor and Surety to be held not later than 15 days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Contract. If Owner, Contractor and Surety agree, Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default; and

3.2. Owner has declared a Contractor Default and formally terminated Contractor's right to complete the Contract. Such Contractor Default shall not be declared earlier than 20 days after Contractor and Surety have received notice as provided in Paragraph 3.1; and

3.3. Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price to:

1. Surety in accordance with the terms of the Contract;
2. Another contractor selected pursuant to Paragraph 4.3 to perform the Contract.
4. When Owner has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 3, Surety shall promptly and at Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

4.1. Arrange for Contractor, with consent of Owner, to perform and complete the Contract; or

4.2. Undertake to perform and complete the Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or

4.3. Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by Owner and Contractor selected with Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Contract, and pay to Owner the amount of damages as described in Paragraph 6 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by Owner resulting from Contractor Default; or

4.4. Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

1. After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, tender payment therefor to Owner; or

2. Deny liability in whole or in part and notify Owner citing reasons therefor.

5. If Surety does not proceed as provided in Paragraph 4 with reasonable promptness, Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond 15 days after receipt of an additional written notice from Owner to Surety demanding that Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to Owner. If Surety proceeds as provided in Paragraph 4.4, and Owner refuses the payment tendered or Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to Owner.

6. After Owner has terminated Contractor's right to complete the Contract, and if Surety elects to act under Paragraph 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3 above, then the responsibilities of Surety to Owner shall not be greater than those of Contractor under the Contract, and the responsibilities of Owner to Surety shall not be greater than those of Owner under the Contract. To a limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by Owner of the Balance of the Contract Price to mitigation of costs and damages on the Contract, Surety is obligated without duplication for:

6.1. The responsibilities of Contractor for correction of defective Work and completion of the Contract;

6.2. Additional legal, design professional, and delay costs resulting from Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of Surety under Paragraph 4; and

6.3. Liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of Contractor.

7. Surety shall not be liable to Owner or others for obligations of Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, or successors.

8. Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to Contract, Contract amount or to related subcontracts, purchase orders, and other obligations.

9. Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the Work or part of the Work is located and shall be instituted within two years after Contractor Default or within two years after Contractor ceased working or within two years after Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

10. Notice to Surety, Owner, or Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page.

11. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory requirement in the location where the Contract was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory requirement shall be deemed deleted here from and provisions conforming to such statutory requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

12. The Surety will be obligated until such time as the Contractor has faithfully performed all terms of the Contract, which includes a two (2) year warranty coverage period.

12.1 The standard two-year warranty period starts on the date of issuance of the Substantial Completion Certification.

12.2 The standard warranty covers the full cost of Labor, Parts, Shipping, Sales Tax and any and all other associated cost for the warranty repair.

12.3 The surety agrees that should a warranty issue arise within the allotted standard two (2) year warranty period, the item repaired during the warranty period shall be covered for an addition year (365 days) from the completed repair of the warranty issue.

13. Definitions

13.1 Balance of the Contract Price: The total amount payable by Owner to Contractor under the Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by Owner in settlement of insurance or other Claims for damages to which Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of Contractor under the Contract.

13.2 Contract: The agreement between Owner and Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

13.3 Contractor Default: Failure of Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Contract.

13.4 Owner Default: Failure of Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay Contractor as required by the Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof.

**PAYMENT BOND**

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

CONTRACTOR:

SURETY:

OWNER: Colleton County  
109 Benson Street  
Walterboro, SC 29488

CONTRACT

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount: \_\_\_\_\_

Description (Name and Location): **Renovation and Expansion of the facility located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy. Smoaks South Carolina. Approximately ± 2,160 sf of new construction consisting of a new Resting Rooms, Breakroom & Work Areas along with ± 300 sf of renovation to the current facility as it stands now.**

**BOND**

Bond Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Date (Not earlier than Contract Date): \_\_\_\_\_

Amount: \_\_\_\_\_

Modifications to this Bond Form: \_\_\_\_\_

Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms printed on the reverse side hereof, do each cause this Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent, or representative.

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

SURETY

Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ (Seal)

Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Seal)

Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature and Title  
(Attach Power of Attorney)

(Space is provided below for signatures of additional parties, if required.)

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature and Title

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL

SURETY

Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ (Seal)

Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Seal)

Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature and Title  
(Attach Power of Attorney)

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_

1. Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns to Owner to pay for labor, materials, and equipment furnished by Claimants for use in the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
2. With respect to Owner, this obligation shall be null and void if Contractor:
  - 2.1. Promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants, and
  - 2.2. Defends, indemnifies, and holds harmless Owner from all claims, demands, liens, or suits alleging non-payment by Contractor by any person or entity who furnished labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract, provided Owner has promptly notified Contractor and Surety (at the addresses described in Paragraph 12) of any claims, demands, liens, or suits and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens, or suits to Contractor and Surety, and provided there is no Owner Default.
3. With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.
4. Surety shall have no obligation to Claimants under this Bond until:
  - 4.1. Claimants who are employed by or have a direct contract with Contractor have given notice to Surety (at the addresses described in Paragraph 12) and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim.
  - 4.2. Claimants who do not have a direct contract with Contractor:
    1. Have furnished written notice to Contractor and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to Owner, within 90 days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the claim stating, with substantial accuracy, the amount of the claim and the name of the party to whom the materials or equipment were furnished or supplied, or for whom the labor was done or performed; and
    2. Have either received a rejection in whole or in part from Contractor, or not received within 30 days of furnishing the above notice any communication from Contractor by which Contractor had indicated the claim will be paid directly or indirectly; and
    3. Not having been paid within the above 30 days, have sent a written notice to Surety and sent a copy, or notice thereof, to Owner, stating that a claim is being made under this Bond and enclosing a copy of the previous written notice furnished to Contractor.
5. If a notice by a Claimant required by Paragraph 4 is provided by Owner to Contractor or to Surety, that is sufficient compliance.
6. When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Paragraph 4, the Surety shall promptly and at Surety's expense take the following actions:
  - 6.1. Send an answer to that Claimant, with a copy to Owner, within 45 days after receipt of the claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed.
  - 6.2. Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
7. Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by Surety.
8. Amounts owed by Owner to Contractor under the Contract shall be used for the performance of the Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any performance bond. By Contractor furnishing and Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by Contractor in the performance of the Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the Work.
9. Surety shall not be liable to Owner, Claimants, or others for obligations of Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract. Owner shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.
10. Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Contract or to related Subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.
11. No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the Work or part of the Work is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant gave the notice required by Paragraph 4.1 or Paragraph 4.2.3, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.
12. Notice to Surety, Owner, or Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the addresses shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, Owner, or Contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.
13. When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory requirement in the location where the Contract was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory requirement shall be deemed deleted here from and provisions conforming to such statutory requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory Bond and not as a common law bond.
14. Upon request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.
15. The Surety will be obligated until such time as the Contractor has faithfully performed all terms of the Contract, which includes a two (2) year warranty coverage period.
  - 15.1 The standard two-year warranty period starts on the date of issuance of the Substantial Completion Certification.
  - 15.2 The standard warranty covers the full cost of Labor, Parts, Shipping, Sales Tax and any and all other associated cost for the warranty repair.
  - 15.3 The surety agrees that should a warranty issue arise within the allotted standard two (2) year warranty period, the item repaired during the warranty period shall be covered for an addition year (365 days) from the completed repair of the warranty issue.
16. DEFINITIONS
  - 16.1. Claimant: An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor, or with a first-tier subcontractor of Contractor, to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service, or rental equipment used in the Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the Work of Contractor and Contractor's Subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials, or equipment were furnished.
  - 16.2. Contract: The agreement between Owner and Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.
  - 16.3. Owner Default: Failure of Owner, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to pay Contractor as required by the Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other terms thereof.

## Substantial Completion

<b>Project: <u>Renovation and Expansion of the facility located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy, Smoaks SC. Approximately ± 2,160 sf of new construction consisting of new Resting Rooms, Breakroom &amp; Work Areas, along with ±300 sf of renovation to the current facility as it stands now.</u></b>	<b>Project Director: Colleton County, 113 Mable T. Willis Blvd., Walterboro, South Carolina</b>	Architects Project No.: 1914 Owner Project Number: FR-23
<b>Contract: <u>FR-23 Renovation and Expansion of the Smoaks Fire Station located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy. Smoaks SC</u></b>		Date of Contract:
Contractor:		

This [tentative] [definitive] Certificate of Substantial Completion applies to:

- All Work under the Contract Documents:
  The following specified portions:

---



---

Date of Substantial Completion

The Work to which this Certificate applies has been inspected by authorized representatives of Owner, Contractor and Engineer and or Architect, and found to be substantially complete. The Date of Substantial Completion of the Project or portion thereof designated above is hereby declared and is also the date of commencement of applicable warranties required by the Contract Documents, except as stated below.

A [tentative] [revised tentative] [definitive] list of items to be completed or corrected, is attached hereto. This list may not be all-inclusive, and the failure to include any items on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**The responsibilities between OWNER and CONTRACTOR for security, operation, safety, maintenance, heat, utilities, insurance and warranties shall be as provided in the Contract Documents except as amended as follows:**

- Amended Responsibilities
  Not Amended

Owner's Amended Responsibilities:

---



---

Contractor's Amended Responsibilities:

---



---

The following documents are attached to and made part of this Certificate:

---



---

This Certificate does not constitute an acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents nor is it a release of Contractor's obligation to complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Executed by Construction Coordinator: Glick, Boehm Architecture Inc.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Accepted by Contractor:

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Accepted by Owner: John T. Stieglitz III, Capital Projects Director

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Date

**CONTRACTOR'S AFFIDAVIT**

The State of \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

The County of \_\_\_\_\_

The City/Town of \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Officer's Name) (Officer's Title)

being duly sworn, deposes and says that \_\_\_\_\_  
(Contractor's Name)

has furnished all labor and material entering into the: **Renovation and Expansion of the Smoaks Fire Station located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy. Smoaks South Carolina**

called for in the Contract Documents dated \_\_\_\_\_ with **Colleton County** states

further that this officer has full knowledge of all obligations for such labor and materials, which have entered into and become part of that certain project known and designated above, and that this officer further deposes and says that all debts and other obligations for such labor and materials have been fully and completely paid for in good and lawful money of the United States of America and that there are no suits for damages against them proceeding, prospective and/or that there are no suits for damages against them proceeding, prospective, or otherwise, in consequence of their operations on the above said project.

The said \_\_\_\_\_ will hold the Owners,  
(Contractor's Name)

**Colleton County, South Carolina** blameless of any and all mechanic's liens that may be hereafter entered or filed for record, so as to constitute charge against said premises for work or labor done or materials furnished by them.

IN WITNESS HEREOF, this officer has heretofore put his hand and seal: \_\_\_\_\_ (Seal)  
(Officer's Name)

I, \_\_\_\_\_, Notary Public in and for the above-named County and State do hereby certify that \_\_\_\_\_ personally known to me to be the affiant in the  
(Officer's Name)

foregoing Affidavit, personally appeared before me this day and, having been duly sworn, deposes and says that the facts set forth in the above Affidavit are true and correct.

WITNESS my hand and seal this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2020

\_\_\_\_\_ (Seal)

Notary Public for the State of \_\_\_\_\_

My Commission Expires: \_\_\_\_\_

**FIELD ORDER**

No. \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Issuance: \_\_\_\_\_ Effective Date: \_\_\_\_\_

<p><b>Project: <u>Renovation and Expansion of the facility located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy, Smoaks SC. Approximately ± 2,160 sf of new construction consisting of new Resting Rooms, Breakroom &amp; Work Areas, along with ±300 sf of renovation to the current facility as it stands now.</u></b></p>	<p><b>Project Director: Colleton County, 113 Mable T. Willis Blvd., Walterboro, SC 29488</b></p>	<p>Architects Project No.: 1914 Owner Project Number: FR-23</p>
<p>Contract: <b><u>FR-23 Renovation and Expansion of the Smoaks Fire Station located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy, Smoaks SC</u></b></p>		<p>Date of Contract:</p>
<p>Contractor:</p>		

**Attention:**

You are hereby directed to promptly execute this Field Order issued in accordance with General Conditions Paragraph 9.05A., for minor changes in the Work without changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. If you consider that a change in Contract Price or Contract Times is required, please notify the Construction Coordinator immediately and before proceeding with this Work.

Reference: \_\_\_\_\_ (Specification Section(s)) \_\_\_\_\_ (Drawing(s) / Detail(s))

Description:

---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---

Attachments:

---



---



---

**Construction Coordinator: Doug Clark, Glick Boehm Architecture Inc.**

<p>Receipt Acknowledged by (Contractor):</p>	<p>Date:</p>
----------------------------------------------	--------------



**WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE**

No. \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Issuance: \_\_\_\_\_ Effective Date: \_\_\_\_\_

<b>Project: Renovation and Expansion of the facility located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy, Smoaks SC. Approximately ± 2,160 sf of new construction consisting of new Resting Rooms, Breakroom &amp; Work Areas, along with ±300 sf of renovation to the current facility as it stands now.</b>	<b>Project Director: Colleton County, 113 Mable T. Willis Blvd., Walterboro, SC 29488</b>	Architects Project No.: 1914 Owner Project Number: FR-23
Contract: <b>FR-23 Renovation and Expansion of the Smoaks Fire Station located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy. Smoaks SC</b>		Date of Contract:
Contractor:		

**You are directed to proceed promptly with the following change(s):**

Item No.	Description

**Attachments (list documents supporting change):**

---



---

**Purpose for Work Change Directive:**

- Authorization for Work described herein to proceed on the basis of Cost of the Work due to:
  - Non-agreement on pricing of proposed change.
  - Necessity to expedite Work described herein prior to agreeing to changes on Contract Price and Contract Time.

**Estimated change in Contract Price and Contract Times:**

Contract Price \$ \_\_\_\_\_ (increase/decrease)      Contract Time \_\_\_\_\_ (increase/decrease) days

If the change involves an increase, the estimated amounts are not to be exceeded without further authorization.

Recommended for Approval by Construction Coordinator: <b>Doug Clark, Glick Boehm Architecture Inc.</b>	Date
Authorized for Owner by:	Date
Accepted for Contractor by:	Date
Approved by Funding Agency (if applicable):	Date:

**CHANGE ORDER No. \_\_\_\_\_**

Date of Issuance: \_\_\_\_\_ Effective Date: \_\_\_\_\_

<p><b>Project Renovation and Expansion of the facility located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy, Smoaks SC. Approximately ± 2,160 sf of new construction consisting of new Resting Rooms, Breakroom &amp; Work Areas, along with ±300 sf of renovation to the current facility as it stands now.</b></p>	<p><b>Project Director: Colleton County, 113 Mable T. Willis Blvd., Walterboro, SC 29488</b></p>	<p>Architects Project No.: 1914 Owner Project Number: FR-23</p>
<p>Contract: <b>FR-23 Renovation and Expansion of the Smoaks Fire Station located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy, Smoaks, SC</b></p>		<p>Date of Contract: _____</p>
<p>Contractor: _____</p>		

**The Contract Documents are modified as follows upon execution of this Change Order:**

Description: \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

Attachments: (List documents supporting change): \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_

**CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE:**

**CHANGE IN CONTRACT TIMES:**

Original Contract Price:  
 \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Original Contract Times:  Working days  Calendar days  
 Substantial completion (days or date): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Ready for final payment (days or date): \_\_\_\_\_

[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. \_\_\_\_\_ to No. \_\_\_\_\_:  
 \$ \_\_\_\_\_

[Increase] [Decrease] from previously approved Change Orders No. \_\_\_\_\_ to No. \_\_\_\_\_:  
 Substantial completion (days): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Ready for final payment (days): \_\_\_\_\_

Contract Price prior to this Change Order:  
 \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Contract Times prior to this Change Order:  
 Substantial completion (days or date): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Ready for final payment (days or date): \_\_\_\_\_

[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order:  
 \$ \_\_\_\_\_

[Increase] [Decrease] of this Change Order:  
 Substantial completion (days or date): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Ready for final payment (days or date): \_\_\_\_\_

Contract Price incorporating this Change Order:  
 \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Contract Times with all approved Change Orders:  
 Substantial completion (days or date): \_\_\_\_\_  
 Ready for final payment (days or date): \_\_\_\_\_

<p><b>RECOMMENDED:</b>                  By: _____                  Contractor (Authorized Signature)</p>	<p><b>APPROVED:</b>                  By: _____                  Colleton County Administrator, J. Kevin Griffin</p>	<p><b>APPROVED:</b>                  By: _____                  Colleton County Project Director: John T Stieglitz III</p>
<p>Date: _____</p>	<p>Date: _____</p>	<p>Date: _____</p>
<p>Approved by Funding Agency (if applicable): _____</p>	<p>_____</p>	<p>Date: _____</p>

## MATERIAL/PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

We hereby submit for your review, the following PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION of the specified material for the above listed project.

Section: \_\_\_\_\_

Paragraph: \_\_\_\_\_

Specified Material: \_\_\_\_\_

Attached is complete technical data of the PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION. Included is complete information on changes to the Project Manual Documents required by the proposed PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION for its proper installation.

A request constitutes a representation that Trade Contractor:

- Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds quality level of specified product.
- Will provide same warranty for Substitution as for specified product.
- Will coordinate installation and make changes to other work which may be required for the work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
- Waives claims for additional costs or time extension which may subsequently become apparent.
- Will reimburse Owner and Architect/Engineer for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities having jurisdiction or additional time expended by Architect/Engineer to review information.

**It is understood that if the Architect or Engineer approves an approved substitution prior to receipt of bids in accordance with the project timeline, such approval will be set forth in an addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner. If substitution requests are not addressed in the addendum, the substitution request shall be considered not approved. Architect's or Engineers decision of approval or disapproval of proposed substitution shall be final without dispute.**

THE UNDERSIGNED Trade Contractor states that the function, appearance, and quality of the PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION are equivalent or superior to the specified item. In addition, I, as the Trade Contractor will assume all responsibility for any impact or delay the review and evaluation of the alternate product may cause. Your approval of the Substitute Product in no way will relieve me as the Trade Contractor of my responsibilities to conform with all requirements of the Contract Documents.

Submitted by: \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTICE OF AWARD**

Dated \_\_\_\_\_

<p><b>Project: <u>Renovation and Expansion of the facility located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy, Smoaks SC. Approximately ± 2,160 sf of new construction consisting of new Resting Rooms, Breakroom &amp; Work Areas, along with ±300 sf of renovation to the current facility as it stands now.</u></b></p>	<p><b>Project Director: Colleton County, 113 Mable T. Willis Blvd., Walterboro, SC 29488</b></p>	<p>Architects Project No.: 1914 Owner Project Number: FR-23</p>
<p><b>Contract: <u>FR-23 Renovation and Expansion of the Smoaks Fire Station located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy, Smoaks SC</u></b></p>		
<p>Bidder:</p>		
<p>Bidder's Address: (send Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested):</p>		

You are notified that your Bid dated \_\_\_\_\_ for the above Contract has been considered. You are the Successful Bidder and are awarded a Contract for the Renovation and Expansion of the Colleton – Walterboro Lowcountry Regional Airport Terminal located at 537 Aviation Way, Walterboro South Carolina

The Contract Price of your Contract is \_\_\_\_\_ (\$\_\_\_\_\_).

- \_\_\_ copies of each of the Contract Documents (except Drawings) accompany this Notice of Award.
- \_\_\_ sets of the Drawings will be delivered separately or otherwise made available to you immediately.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within ten (0) days of the date you receive this Notice of Award.

1. Deliver to the Owner four (4) fully executed counterparts of the Contract Documents.
2. Deliver with the executed Contract Documents the Contract security [Bonds] as specified.
3. Other conditions precedent:  
None

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider you in default, annul this Notice of Award and declare your Bid security forfeited.

Within seven (7) days after you comply with the above conditions, Owner will return to you one (1) fully executed counterpart of the Contract Documents.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Colleton County  
Owner

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

**Acceptance of Notice**

Receipt of the above Notice of Award is hereby acknowledged by \_\_\_\_\_

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2020.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

**NOTICE TO PROCEED**

Dated \_\_\_\_\_

<p><b><u>Project: Renovation and Expansion of the facility located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy. Smoaks SC. Approximately ± 2,160 sf of new construction consisting of new Resting Rooms, Breakroom &amp; Work Areas, along with ±300 sf of renovation to the current facility as it stands now.</u></b></p>	<p><b>Project Director: Colleton County, 113 Mable T. Willis Blvd., Walterboro, SC 29488</b></p>	<p>Architects Project No.: 1914 Owner Project Number: FR-23</p>
<p><b><u>Contract: Renovation and Expansion of the Smoaks Fire Station located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy. Smoaks SC</u></b></p>		

Contractor:

Contractor's Address: [send Certified Mail, Return Receipt Requested]

You are notified that the Contract Times under the above contract will commence to run on \_\_\_\_\_ or before that date, you are to start performing your obligations under the Contract Documents. In accordance with Article 4 of the Agreement, the date of Substantial Completion is \_\_\_\_\_ and the date of readiness for final payment is \_\_\_\_\_.

Before you may start any Work at the Site, Paragraph 2.01.B of the General Conditions provides that you and Owner must each deliver to the other (with copies to the Construction Coordinator and other identified additional insureds) certificates of insurance which each is required to purchase and maintain in accordance with the Contract Documents.

<p>_____ Contractor</p>	<p>_____ <b>Colleton County</b> Owner</p>
<p>by: _____ Authorized Signature</p>	<p>Given by: _____ John T. Stieglitz</p>
<p>_____ Title</p>	<p>_____ Capital Projects Director Title</p>
<p>_____ Date</p>	<p>_____ Date</p>



**Progress Estimate**

**Contractor's Application**

**For (contract):** FR-23 Renovation and Expansion of the Smoaks Fire Station located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy. Smoaks SC Application Number:

Application Period: Application Date:

A		B	Work Completed		E	F		G
Item		Scheduled Value	C	D	Materials Presently Stored (not in C or D)	Total Completed and Stored to Date (C + D + E)	% (E) B	Balance to Finish (B - F)
Specification Section No.	Description		From Previous Application (C + D)	This Period				
Totals								





# Stored Material Summary

# Contractor's Application

<b>For (contract):</b> <u>FR-23 Renovation and Expansion of the Smoaks Fire Station located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy. Smoaks SC</u>							Application Number:		
Application Period:							Application Date:		
A	B	C	D		E		F		G
Invoice No.	Shop Drawing Transmittal No.	Materials Description	Stored Previously		Stored this Month		Incorporated in Work		Materials Remaining in Storage (\$) (D + E - F)
			Date (Month/Year)	Amount (\$)	Amount (\$)	Subtotal	Date (Month/Year)	Amount (\$)	
		Totals							

## CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

**1.01** The following information and completed forms may be requested by the Owner of the three (3) lowest bidders. The request will be made the day of the Bid Opening or within five (5) days following the Bid Opening. If requested, this data must be submitted to the Construction Coordinator or Owner within five (5) days of the request. Failure to provide the data in this section, upon request, will subject bidder to disqualification.

### 1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. Information provided will be used by the Construction Coordinator or Owner to determine the competency and ability of the Contractor and/or Subcontractor to perform the scheduled work in a manner that is satisfactory to the Construction Coordinator or Owner. The Construction Coordinator or Owner's decision shall be final.
- B. Any Subcontractor being used by the General Contractor, whose portion of the project exceeds 5% of the total bid price amount, will be required to provide the same information as the General Contractor.
- C. The Contractor and Subcontractor shall include with this section a detailed financial statement indicating the Contractor's or Subcontractor's financial resources. The information on that statement shall be certified by a Certified Public Accountant and shall be submitted on the Associated General Contractors of America form "Standard Questionnaires and Financial Statement for Bidders".
- D. The Contractor and Subcontractor shall certify by attaching his signature to this Section as provided that all information contained herein is complete and all statements and answers are accurate and true. Providing misinformation, incomplete information, inaccurate information, or failure to certify the information, will subject bidder to disqualification.

### 1.03 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Complete the following for General Contractor and any Subcontractors (attach additional sheets as required):

- 1. Name: \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. Address: \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. City, State, Zip: \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. Principle: \_\_\_\_\_

B. Number of years the company has been in business: \_\_\_\_\_

C. List and describe at least five (5) projects that have been completed, that are similar in size and type, and that has been completed within the last ten (10) years:

- 1. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- 2. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- 3. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

- 4. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- 5. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

D. For the projects listed above provide the following:

- 1. Project Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. Project Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. Project Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. Project Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. Project Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

E. For each of the projects listed in Items C & D provide the following:

- 1. Original Bid Amount: \_\_\_\_\_  
Final Construction Cost: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contract Period: \_\_\_\_\_  
Actual Contract Period: \_\_\_\_\_  
Explanation: \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. Original Bid Amount: \_\_\_\_\_  
Final Construction Cost: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contract Period: \_\_\_\_\_  
Actual Contract Period: \_\_\_\_\_  
Explanation: \_\_\_\_\_

3. Original Bid Amount: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Final Construction Cost: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Contract Period: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Actual Contract Period: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Explanation: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Original Bid Amount: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Final Construction Cost: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Contract Period: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Actual Contract Period: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Explanation: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Original Bid Amount: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Final Construction Cost: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Contract Period: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Actual Contract Period: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Explanation: \_\_\_\_\_

F. Provide the following for any portion of the work that is being subcontracted (5% or more of the Bid Amount):

1. Name of Subcontractor: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Address City/State/Zip: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Work being Completed: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Name of Subcontractor: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Address City/State/Zip: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Work being Completed: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Name of Subcontractor: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Address City/State/Zip: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Work being Completed: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Name of Subcontractor: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Address City/State/Zip: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Work being Completed: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Name of Subcontractor: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Address City/State/Zip: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
 Work being Completed: \_\_\_\_\_

G. Provide a list of equipment that is owned by the Contractor and is available for this project.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

H. Provide a list of equipment that will be purchased, leased or rented for this project.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

I. Provide a list of the superintendent(s) or others that will be in charge of this project (Provide resumes and qualifications):

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

J. Provide the following for current projects being completed:

1. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
Current Status: \_\_\_\_\_  
Estimated Schedule of Completion: \_\_\_\_\_

2. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
Current Status: \_\_\_\_\_  
Estimated Schedule of Completion: \_\_\_\_\_

3. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
Current Status: \_\_\_\_\_  
Estimated Schedule of Completion: \_\_\_\_\_

4. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
Current Status: \_\_\_\_\_  
Estimated Schedule of Completion: \_\_\_\_\_

5. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
Current Status: \_\_\_\_\_  
Estimated Schedule of Completion: \_\_\_\_\_

K. Provide a list of the last five (5) projects that has been completed with the Owner over the past fifteen (15) years:

1. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_
  
2. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_
  
3. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_
  
4. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_
  
5. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

L. Provide a list of last five (5) projects that Bid with the Owner over the past fifteen (15) years:

1. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_
  
2. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_
  
3. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_
  
4. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

- 5. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number: \_\_\_\_\_

M. Provide a list of projects completed with the Construction Coordinator over the past fifteen (15) years:

- 1. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Engineer: \_\_\_\_\_  
Original Bid Amount: \_\_\_\_\_  
Final Construction Cost: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contract Period: \_\_\_\_\_  
Actual Contract Period: \_\_\_\_\_  
Explanation: \_\_\_\_\_

- 2. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Engineer: \_\_\_\_\_  
Original Bid Amount: \_\_\_\_\_  
Final Construction Cost: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contract Period: \_\_\_\_\_  
Actual Contract Period: \_\_\_\_\_  
Explanation: \_\_\_\_\_

- 3. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Engineer: \_\_\_\_\_  
Original Bid Amount: \_\_\_\_\_  
Final Construction Cost: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contract Period: \_\_\_\_\_  
Actual Contract Period: \_\_\_\_\_  
Explanation: \_\_\_\_\_

- 4. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Engineer: \_\_\_\_\_  
Original Bid Amount: \_\_\_\_\_  
Final Construction Cost: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contract Period: \_\_\_\_\_  
Actual Contract Period: \_\_\_\_\_  
Explanation: \_\_\_\_\_

5. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Engineer: \_\_\_\_\_  
Original Bid Amount: \_\_\_\_\_  
Final Construction Cost: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contract Period: \_\_\_\_\_  
Actual Contract Period: \_\_\_\_\_  
Explanation: \_\_\_\_\_

N. Provide a list of projects involved with litigation, arbitration and/or mediation over the past twenty (20) years:

1. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Engineer: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Explanation: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Engineer: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Explanation: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Engineer: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Explanation: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Engineer: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Explanation: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Engineer: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Explanation: \_\_\_\_\_



O. Attach a rate schedule associated with equipment that includes labor, overhead and profit.

\_\_\_\_\_Rate Schedule Attached.

P. Additional information if necessary.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**I HEREBY CERTIFY that as a duly authorized representative of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_(bidder), the information provided is to the  
best of my knowledge accurate and that failure to provide accurate information will result in  
disqualification of my bid.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name (Please Print)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Notary Public for South Carolina

My Commission Expires: \_\_\_\_\_

**Unit Prices – FR-23 Renovation and Expansion of the Smoaks Fire Station located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy. Smoaks SC**

<i>Item</i>	<i>Description</i>	<i>Unit</i>	<i>Quantity</i>	<i>Unit Price</i>	<i>Bid Price</i>
	<b>General</b>				
	Mobilization	LS		\$	\$
	Bonds	%		\$	\$
	Insurance	LS		\$	\$
	Permitting	LS		\$	\$
	Utilities	LS		\$	\$
	Rental Equipment	LS		\$	\$
	Site Superintendent/Supervision	HR		\$	\$
	Overhead and Profit	%		\$	\$
	Temporary Facility Rental and Set Up	LS		\$	\$
	Temporary Power	LS		\$	\$
	Special Testing	LS		\$	\$
	Warranties	LS		\$	\$
	<b>Demolition-General Cost</b>				
	Temporary partitions	SF		\$	\$
	Barricades / signs	LS		\$	\$
	Haul and dump	CY		\$	\$
	Dump charges	CY		\$	\$
	<b>Concrete Prices Include Finishing</b>				
	Footings	SF		\$	\$
	Slab on Grade	SF		\$	\$
	Porches	SF		\$	\$
	Lines and Batters	LF		\$	\$
	Wire Fabric	SF		\$	\$
	Rebar	LF		\$	\$
	Hourly Rate	HR	1	\$	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
	<b>Arch</b>				
	Standing Seam Metal Roof and Underlayment	SF		\$	\$
	Gutters	LF		\$	\$
	Downspouts	LF		\$	\$
	Wooden Base Board	LF		\$	\$
	Dry Wall Ceiling to Trusses	SF		\$	\$
	ACT Ceiling	SF		\$	\$
	countertop	SF		\$	\$
	Casework	LF		\$	\$
	Vanity	LF		\$	\$
	Cabinet Hardware	EA		\$	\$
	Hourly Rate	HR	1	\$	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

<b>Doors and Windows</b>					
Exterior Entry Doors, Complete	EA			\$	\$
Wood Interior Doors, Complete	EA			\$	\$
Windows, Complete	EA			\$	\$
<b>Door Hardware Includes installation</b>					
Hardware Set 1	EA			\$	\$
Hardware Set 2	EA			\$	\$
Hardware Set 3	EA			\$	\$
Hourly Rate	HR	1			XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
<b>Finishes</b>					
Paint Flat surface	SF			\$	\$
Paint Doors	SF			\$	\$
Stain Doors	SF			\$	\$
Floors-	SF			\$	\$
Rubber Base	LF			\$	\$
Carpet	SF			\$	\$
Hourly Rate	HR	1		\$	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
<b>Specialties</b>					
Grab bar	LF			\$	\$
Toilet Paper Dispenser	EA			\$	\$
Mirror	SF			\$	\$
Soap dispenser	EA			\$	\$
Towel/robe hook	EA			\$	\$
Mop holder	EA			\$	\$
Fire Extinguisher w/cabinet, complete	EA			\$	\$
Hourly Rate	HR	1		\$	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
<b>Equipment</b>					
TV mount	EA			\$	\$
<b>Plumbing</b>					
Water Supply-Complete	LS			\$	\$
Sanitary sewer supply, Complete	LS			\$	\$
Interior Domestic Water, Complete	LS			\$	\$
Interior Waste Water, Complete	LS			\$	\$
Lavatory, w/ Trim	EA			\$	\$
Washing Machine Box	EA			\$	\$
Shower Valve, Head & Drain	EA			\$	\$
Floor Drain	EA			\$	\$
Shock Absorber - Allowance	EA			\$	\$
LP Water Heater,	EA			\$	\$
Wall/ Floor Cleanout	EA			\$	\$
Plumbing Demo	LS			\$	\$
Hourly Rate	HR	1		\$	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
<b>HVAC</b>					
Airside accessories, air devices, volume dampers	EA			\$	\$

Refrigerant Piping	LF		\$	\$
Condensate Piping	LF		\$	\$
Ductwork-Supply-	LF		\$	\$
Hangers and Supports	EA		\$	\$
Controls	LS		\$	\$
Test, Adjust and Balance	LS		\$	\$
Hourly Rate	HR	1	\$	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
<b>Electrical</b>				
Generator Conduit	LF		\$	\$
225A MLO 120/208V Panelboard	EA		\$	\$
CATV Empty Raceway System	LS		\$	\$
Outlet Empty	EA		\$	\$
3/4" EMT	LF		\$	\$
Pull String	LF		\$	\$
3" PVC	LF		\$	\$
Pull String	LF		\$	\$
Telephone/Data Outlet Empty	EA		\$	\$
J Hook	LF		\$	\$
Ceiling Fan	EA		\$	\$
Fixture Type P1	EA		\$	\$
Fixture Type P2	EA		\$	\$
Switch	EA		\$	\$
Switch 3 way	EA		\$	\$
Power Pack	EA		\$	\$
Branch Circuit	EA		\$	\$
Grounding System	EA		\$	\$
Hourly Rate	HR	1	\$	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
<b>Site Work</b>				
Unsuitable Soil Removal	CY		\$	\$
Fillable Soil	CY		\$	\$
Concrete Paving Sidewalks	CY		\$	\$
Silt Fencing	LF		\$	\$
Top Soil strip and store	CY		\$	\$
Site Survey-Layout & Elevations	LS		\$	\$
Fine Grading	LS		\$	\$
Hydro Seeding	SF		\$	\$
Conduit Sleeves under Sidewalk	LF		\$	\$
<b>Storm drain system</b>				
8" h.d.p.e.	LF		\$	\$
<b>Site Electrical Systems</b>				
Radio Conduit	LF		\$	\$
Demo not listed in a division	LS		\$	\$
Hourly Rate	HR	1	\$	XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

<b>Owners Allowances at Owners Discretion</b>					
Unfounded issues	LS	1	\$50,000.00	\$50,000.00	
<i>* Total should match the bid price*</i>			<b>Total:</b>	\$	

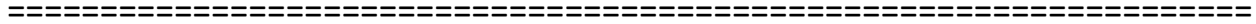
**Remainder of this page intentionally left blank**



**FR-23 BID SUBMITTAL**

**Bids are to be mailed or delivered to:**

**Colleton County Purchasing  
Kaye B. Syfrett, Procurement Manager  
113 Mable T. Willis Boulevard  
Walterboro, SC 29488**



**Bidder/Proposer**

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number:(    ) \_\_\_\_\_

Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Print name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

Federal Tax ID number: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor's license number: \_\_\_\_\_

**ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A PARTNERSHIP**

State of: ( \_\_\_\_\_ )

County of: ( \_\_\_\_\_ )

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_ , before me personally, came and appeared \_\_\_\_\_ to me known and known to me to described in and who executed the foregoing instrument and he acknowledged to me that he executed the same as and for the act and deed of said firm.

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

**ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF AN INDIVIDUAL**

State of: ( \_\_\_\_\_ )

County of: ( \_\_\_\_\_ )

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_ , before me personally, came and appeared \_\_\_\_\_ to me known and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the forgoing instrument and acknowledged that he executed the same.

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

**Remainder of this page intentionally left blank**

**ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF PRINCIPAL, IF A CORPORATION**

State of: ( \_\_\_\_\_ )

County of: ( \_\_\_\_\_ )

On this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_\_, before me personally came and appeared \_\_\_\_\_ to me Known, who, being by me duly sworn, did depose and say to me that he resides at \_\_\_\_\_, that he/she is the \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ the corporation described in and which executed the foregoing instrument is an impression of such seal; that it was so affixed by the order of the directors of said corporation, and that he signed his name thereto by like order.

(Seal) \_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

**ADDENDA ACKNOWLEDGMENT FR-23**

The vendor has examined and carefully studied the Request for Bids and the following Addenda, receipt of all of which is hereby acknowledged:

Addendum No. \_\_\_\_\_

Addendum No \_\_\_\_\_

Addendum No. \_\_\_\_\_

Addendum No. \_\_\_\_\_

**By signing the Bid Submittal Form the Contractor(s) acknowledges any and all issued addenda. Bids which fail to acknowledge the contractor's receipt of any addendum will result in the rejection of the offer if the addendum contained information which substantively changes the Owner's requirements or pricing.**



**REFERENCES**

*The contractor must list a minimum of three (3) references along with pictures of the completed work.*

1. Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Email address: \_\_\_\_\_

Services provided: \_\_\_\_\_

Years of Service: \_\_\_\_\_

2. Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Email address: \_\_\_\_\_

Services provided: \_\_\_\_\_

Years of Service: \_\_\_\_\_

3. Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Email address: \_\_\_\_\_

Services provided: \_\_\_\_\_

Years of Service: \_\_\_\_\_

**DEBARMENT**

The undersigned Bidder/Proposer is certifying that they are not currently debarred from responding to any request for qualifications by any agency or subdivision of the State of South Carolina or the United States Federal Government, nor are they an agent of any person or entity that is currently debarred from submitting qualifications on contracts by any agency or subdivision of the State of South Carolina or the United States Federal Government.

SAM's No. \_\_\_\_\_

Cage Code. \_\_\_\_\_

DUN's No. \_\_\_\_\_

**Remainder of this page intentionally left blank**

**MINORITY BUSINESS CERTIFICATE:**

The undersigned, having fully familiarized him/her with the information contained within this entire solicitation and applicable amendments, submits the attached response, and other applicable information to the County, which I verify to be true and correct to the best of my knowledge. I further certify that this response is made without prior understanding, agreement, or connection with any corporation, Offeror or person submitting a response for the same materials, supplies or equipment, and is in all respects, fair and without collusion or fraud. I agree to abide by all conditions set forth in this solicitation and certify that I have signature authority to bind the company listed herein.

Are you a minority business?

▶ **Yes** \_\_\_\_\_ (Women-owner \_\_\_\_\_/ \_\_\_\_\_Disadvantaged) If yes, please submit a copy of your certificate with your response.

▶ **No** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Representative (Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Representative/Title (Print or Type)

**Remainder of this page intentionally left blank**

**INDEMNIFICATION**

The undersigned Bidder/Proposer will indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Colleton County and their agents and employees from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses, including attorney’s fees, arising out of or resulting from the performance of the Work provided that any such claims, damages, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, injury to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use resulting there from, and is caused by any negligent or willful act or omission of the Bidder/Proposer, and anyone directly or indirectly employed by him/her or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

In any and all claims against the Owner, Colleton County or any of their agents and / or employees by an employee of the Bidder/Proposer, and anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation shall not be limited in any way to the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the Bidder / Proposer under the Worker’s Compensation Acts, Disability Benefit Acts, or other employee benefit acts.

The obligation of the Bidder/Proposer under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of Colleton County or its agents and/or employees arising out of the reports, surveys, Change Orders, designs or Technical Specifications.

**LIST OF PRIME AND SUBCONTRACTORS**

***The undersigned Bidder/Proposer states that the following is a full and complete list of proposed prime contractors and subcontractors on this Project and the class of work to be performed by each, and that such list will not be added to nor altered without the written consent of the Owner.***

	<b>Class of Work to be Performed</b>	<b>Subcontractor</b>
1)	<b>Site Work</b>	_____
2)	<b>Electrical</b>	_____
3)	<b>Mechanical</b>	_____
4)	<b>Plumbing</b>	_____
5)	<b>Architectural</b>	_____
6)	<b>Roofing</b>	_____
7)	<b>Metal Erection</b>	_____
8)	<b>Cement</b>	_____
9)	<b>Painting</b>	_____

***Listed subcontractors must meet all qualifications including documented experience set forth in specifications, including those sections specifying single source contractor requirements.***

**BID BOND**

Any singular reference to Bidder, Surety, Owner, or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

BIDDER (Name and Address): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

SURETY (Name and Address of Principal Place of Business): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

OWNER (Name and Address): Colleton County  
109 Benson Street  
Walterboro, SC 29488

Bid Number: **FR-23**

Bid Due Date: **Tuesday, December 17, 2019 at 3:00pm**

Project (Brief Description Including Location): **Renovation and Expansion of the facility located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy. Smoaks South Carolina. Approximately ± 2,160 sf of new construction consisting of a new Resting Rooms, Breakroom & Work Areas along with ± 300 sf of renovation to the current facility as it stands now.**

Bond Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Date (Not later than Bid due date): \_\_\_\_\_

Penal sum \_\_\_\_\_ (Words) \_\_\_\_\_ (Figures)

Surety and Bidder, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms printed on the reverse side hereof, do each because this Bid Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent, or representative.

BIDDER

SURETY

(Seal)

(Seal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bidder's Name and Corporate Seal

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety's Name and Corporate Seal

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature and Title

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature and Title  
(Attach Power of Attorney)

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature and Title

Attest: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature and Title

1. Bidder and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to pay to Owner upon default of Bidder the penal sum set forth on the face of this Bond. Payment of the penal sum is the extent of Surety's liability.
2. Default of Bidder shall occur upon the failure of Bidder to deliver within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents.
3. This obligation shall be null and void if:
  - 3.1. Owner accepts Bidder's Bid and Bidder delivers within the time required by the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Owner) the executed Agreement required by the Bidding Documents and any performance and payment bonds required by the Bidding Documents, or
  - 3.2. All Bids are rejected by Owner, or
  - 3.3. Owner fails to issue a Notice of Award to Bidder within the time specified in the Bidding Documents (or any extension thereof agreed to in writing by Bidder and, if applicable, consented to by Surety when required by Paragraph 5 hereof).
4. Payment under this Bond will be due and payable upon default by Bidder and within 30 calendar days after receipt by Bidder and Surety of written notice of default from Owner, which notice will be given with reasonable promptness, identifying this Bond and the Project and including a statement of the amount due.
5. Surety waives notice of any and all defenses based on or arising out of any time extension to issue Notice of Award agreed to in writing by Owner and Bidder, provided that the total time for issuing Notice of Award including extensions shall not in the aggregate exceed 120 days from Bid due date without Surety's written consent.
6. No suit or action shall be commenced under this Bond prior to 30 calendar days after the notice of default required in Paragraph 4 above is received by Bidder and Surety and in no case later than one year after Bid due date.
7. Any suit or action under this Bond shall be commenced only in a court of competent jurisdiction located in the state in which the Project is located.
8. Notices required hereunder shall be in writing and sent to Bidder and Surety at their respective addresses shown on the face of this Bond. Such notices may be sent by personal delivery, commercial courier, or by United States Registered or Certified Mail, return receipt requested, postage pre-paid, and shall be deemed to be effective upon receipt by the party concerned.
9. Surety shall cause to be attached to this Bond a current and effective Power of Attorney evidencing the authority of the officer, agent, or representative who executed this Bond on behalf of Surety to execute, seal, and deliver such Bond and bind the Surety thereby.
10. This Bond is intended to conform to all applicable statutory requirements. Any applicable requirement of any applicable statute that has been omitted from this Bond shall be deemed to be included herein as if set forth at length. If any provision of this Bond conflicts with any applicable statute, then the provision of said statute shall govern and the remainder of this Bond that is not in conflict therewith shall continue in full force and effect.
11. The term "Bid" as used herein includes a Bid, offer, or proposal as applicable.

## 1 - BIDDER'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

- 1.01 The undersigned Bidder/Proposer, proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into an Agreement/Contract with Owner as stated in the form included in the Bidding Documents to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents for the prices and within the times indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.
- 1.02 The undersigned Bidder/Proposer, having fully familiarized him/her with the information contained within this entire solicitation and applicable amendments, submits the attached response, and other applicable information to the County, which I verify to be true and correct to the best of my knowledge. I further certify that this response is made without prior understanding, agreement, or connection with any corporation, Offeror or person submitting a response for the same materials, supplies or equipment, and is in all respects, fair and without collusion or fraud. I agree to abide by all conditions set forth in this solicitation and certify that I have signature authority to bind the company listed herein.
- 1.03 Bidder accepts all of the terms and conditions of the Instructions to Bidders, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Bid security. This Bid will remain subject to acceptance for **ninety (90) days** after the Bid opening, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of Owner.
- 1.04 For additional work authorized after signing the Contract, the amount of overhead and the amount of profit to be added to base costs of labor and materials as noted in the unit price sheet shall be (10%) total for overhead and profit on work performed by the General Contractor's own forces and (15%) total on work by Subcontractors. Request of additional charges for site supervision, utilities, rentals, or administrative services will not be approved unless the additional requested work warrants adding additional days to the contract term. All request for additional work authorization shall have as an attachment, an **itemized breakdown** of the subcontractor and/or General Contractors work to be performed to include the actual quote for supplies from the general contractor or sub-contractor's suppliers. The General Contractor and sub-contractors itemized list shall have the Labor Hours, Rates, Overhead and Profit itemized. The Sub-contractor shall list as an itemized unit cost any additional labor to include the labor hours and rates associated with the requested work. The itemized list shall be shown on the subcontractor or General Contractors letter head and signed by the head officer or owner of the said company.
- 1.05 Bidder acknowledges the requirements of the Performance Bonds and Payment Bonds.

## 2 - BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

- 2.01 In submitting this Bid, Bidder represents that:
- A. Bidder has examined and carefully studied the Bidding Documents, the other related data identified in the Bidding Documents, and the any issued Addenda, which is hereby acknowledged with the attached Addendum form.
  - B. Bidder has visited the Site and become familiar with and is satisfied as to the general, local and Site conditions that may affect cost, progress, and performance of the Work.
  - C. Bidder is familiar with and is satisfied as to all federal, state and local Laws and Regulations that may affect cost, progress and performance of the Work.
  - D. Bidder has carefully studied all: (1) reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site and all drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site (except Underground Facilities), which have been identified in Paragraph 4.02 of General Conditions, and (2) reports and drawings of Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified in Paragraph 4.06

of General Conditions.

- E. Bidder has obtained and carefully studied (or accepts the consequences for not doing so) all additional or supplementary examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies and data concerning conditions (surface, subsurface and Underground Facilities) at or contiguous to the Site, which may affect cost, progress, or performance of the Work or which relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder, including applying the specific
- F. Means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction expressly required by the Bidding Documents to be employed by Bidder, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto.
- G. Bidder does not consider that any further examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, or data are necessary for the determination of this Bid for performance of the Work at the price(s) bid and within the times and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.
- H. Bidder is aware of the general nature of work to be performed by Owner and others at the Site that relates to the Work as indicated in the Bidding Documents.
- I. Bidder has correlated the information known to Bidder, information and observations obtained from visits to the Site, reports and drawings identified in the Bidding Documents, and all additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data with the Bidding Documents.
- J. Bidder has given the Owner written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that Bidder has discovered in the Bidding Documents, and the written resolution thereof by the Owner is acceptable to Bidder.
- K. The Bidding Documents are generally sufficient to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for the performance of the Work for which this Bid is submitted.
- L. Bidder will submit written evidence of its authority to do business in the state where the Project is located not later than the date of its execution of the Agreement.

### **3 - FURTHER REPRESENTATIONS**

3.01 Bidder further represents that:

- A. This Bid is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any agreement or rules of any group, association, organization or corporation.
- B. Bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Bidder to submit a false or sham Bid.
- C. Bidder has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from bidding.
- D. The bidder affirms that in making such Bid, neither he/she nor any company that they may represent, nor anyone in behalf of him/her or their company, directly or indirectly, has entered into any combination, collusion, undertaking or agreement with any other Bidder or Bidders to maintain the prices of said work, or any compact to prevent any other Bidder or Bidders from Bidding on said Contract or work and further affirms that such bid is made without regard or reference to any other Bidder or Proposer and without any agreement or understanding or combination either directly or indirectly with any other person or persons with reference to such Bidding in any way or manner whatsoever.
- E. Any attempt by the vendor to influence the opinion of Colleton County Staff or Colleton County Council by discussion, promotion, advertising, or misrepresentation of the submittal or purchasing process or any procedure to promote their offer will constitute a violation of the



vendor submittal conditions and will cause the vendor's submittal to be declared null and void.

#### 4 - TIME OF COMPLETION

4.01 **Renovation and Expansion of the facility located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy. Smoaks South Carolina. Approximately ± 2,160 sf of new construction consisting of new Resting Rooms, Breakroom & Work Areas along with ± 300 sf of renovation to the current facility as it stands now is to be completed within One Hundred Eighty (180) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed has been issued.**

4.02 Bidder accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to liquidated damages, in the event of failure to complete the Work within the Contract dates in the amount of \$500 per day for each calendar day required to complete the work in the manner and within the dates as stated in Paragraph 4.01 above.

#### 5 - BID SUBMITTAL

5.01 This Bid submitted by:

##### An Individual

Name (typed or printed): \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_ (SEAL)

*(Individual's signature)*

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Doing business as: \_\_\_\_\_

##### A Partnership

Partnership Name: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_ (SEAL)

*(Signature of general partner -- attach evidence of authority to sign)*

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Name (typed or printed): \_\_\_\_\_

##### A Corporation

Corporation Name: \_\_\_\_\_ (SEAL)

State of Incorporation: \_\_\_\_\_

Type (General Business, Professional, Service, Limited Liability): \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

*(Signature -- attach evidence of authority to sign)*

Name (typed or printed): \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_ (CORPORATE SEAL)

Attest \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Authorization to do business in South Carolina is \_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_/\_\_\_\_.

A Joint Venture

Name of Joint Venture: \_\_\_\_\_

First Joint Ventures Name: \_\_\_\_\_ (SEAL)

By: \_\_\_\_\_

*(Signature of first joint venture partner -- attach evidence of authority to sign)*

Name (typed or printed): \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Second Joint Ventures Name: \_\_\_\_\_ (SEAL)

By: \_\_\_\_\_

*(Signature of second joint venture partner -- attach evidence of authority to sign)*

Name (typed or printed): \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

(Each joint venture must sign. The manner of signing for each individual, partnership, and corporation that is a party to the joint venture should be in the manner indicated above.)

Bidder's Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Telephone No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax No.: \_\_\_\_\_

SUBMITTED on \_\_\_\_\_, 2017.

State Contractor License No. \_\_\_\_\_

**Remainder of this page intentionally left blank**

**6 – BASIS OF BID**

**BASE BID & ALTERNATE BID UNIT PRICE**

Base Bid price and Alternate Bid Prices shall be for the Work as specified, and shall include all labor, supervision, administrative support, materials, equipment, accessories, shipping, preparation, insurance, testing, overhead, profit, applicable taxes, permits, fees, supervision, warranties and all other associated costs for the finished and completed Work. Bid shall include the prices for undercut soils shall include material in place, surveyed and compacted pursuant to the Contract Documents.

Contractor shall make quantity take-offs using drawings and specifications to determine quantities to his satisfaction, reporting promptly any discrepancies which may affect bidding.

**The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, and to determine the low bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.**

6.01 Bidder will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and the following allowances are established for this project.

<b>Owner’s Allowances—Smoaks Fire Station Renovation and Expansion located at 27250 Lowcountry Hwy, Smoaks SC; <u>to be included in the base bid</u></b>			
Unfounded issues	LS	1	\$ 50,000.00

**7 - BASE BID ALTERNATES**

7.01 Not Used.

**Remainder of this page intentionally left blank**

**8 - Base Bid**

8.01 BASE BID PROPOSAL: Bidder/Proposer agrees to perform all of the work described in the solicitation document FR-23 to include the Specifications, General Conditions, including allowances, and items shown on the drawings, for the sum of:

\_\_\_\_\_ \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(amount in words) (numerical)

Submitted by: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name (print) Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company Date

**End of Base Bid**

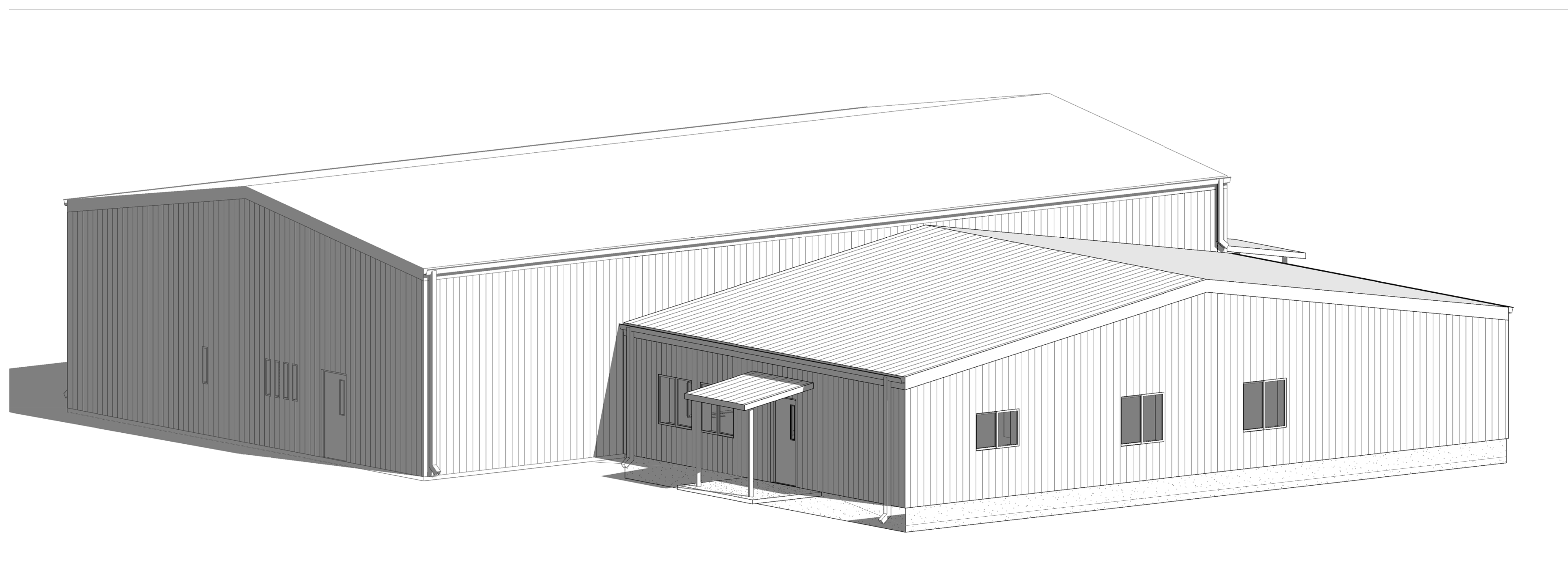
# SMOAKS FIRE STATION #7 ADDITION

27250 LOWCOUNTRY HWY, SMOAKS, SC 29481

FOR

## COLLETON COUNTY

TMS# 028-00-00-041



**MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL /  
PLUMBING ENGINEER**

**DWG CONSULTING ENGINEERS**  
1009 ANNA KNAPP BLVD., STE. 202  
MOUNT PLEASANT, SC 29464  
843.849.1141

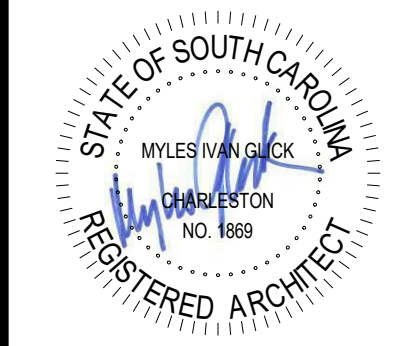
**ARCHITECT**

**GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES**  
493 KING STREET, SUITE 100  
CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA 29403  
843.577.6377

**STRUCTURAL  
ENGINEER**

**ATLANTIC ENGINEERING**  
875 LOWCOUNTRY BLVD, STE. 210  
MOUNT PLEASANT, SC 29464  
843.906.1337

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION



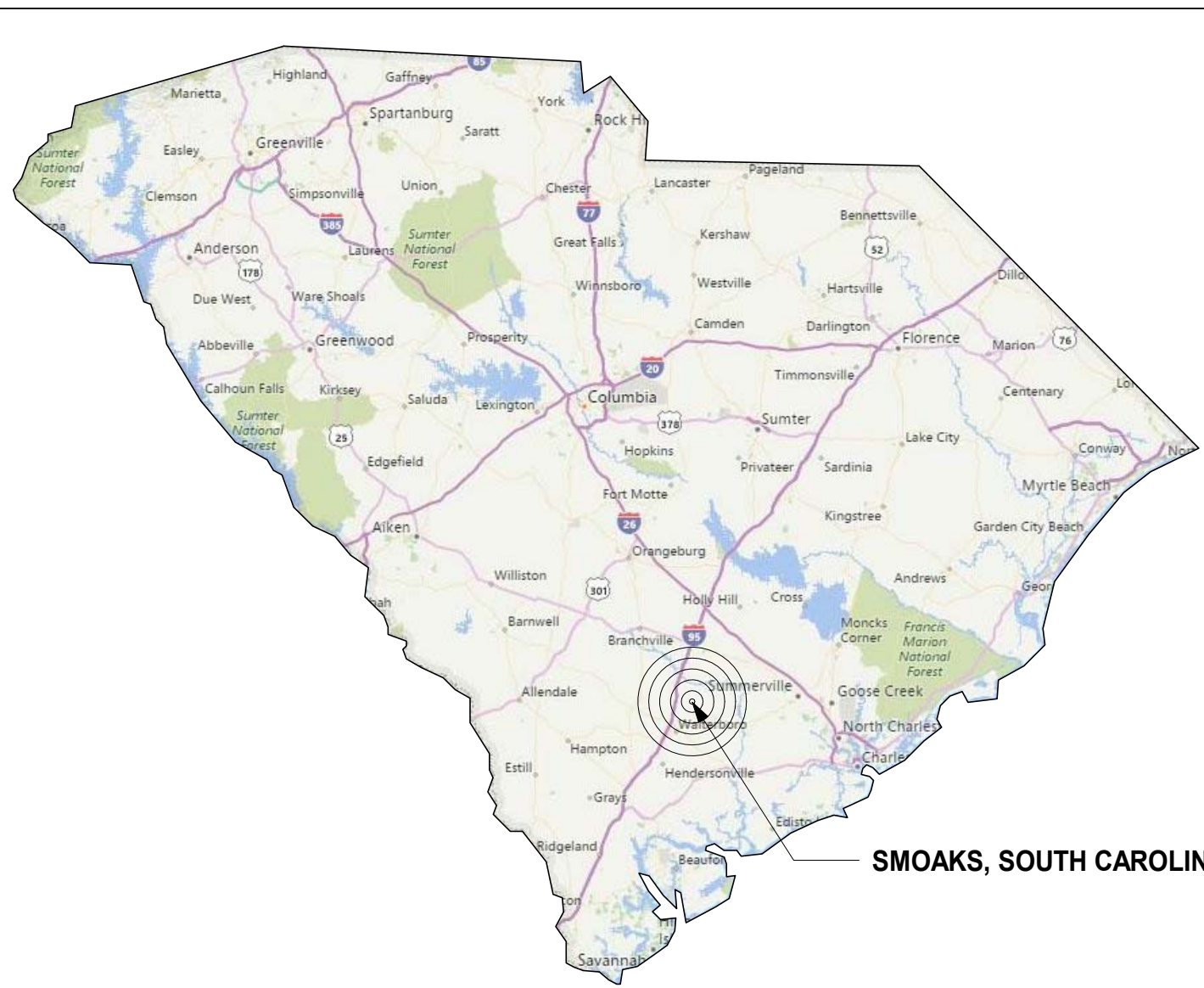
**SMOAKS FIRE STATION #7 ADDITION**  
COLLETON COUNTY  
27250 LOWCOUNTRY HWY.  
SMOAKS, SC 29481

COPYRIGHT © 2019  
GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
JOB NUMBER: 1914  
PROJECT MGR.: MCM  
DRAWN BY: MCM  
CHECKED BY: SM  
APPROVED BY: MIG  
DATE ISSUED FOR:  
CONSTRUCTION 10/30/2019  
DOCUMENTS

COVER SHEET

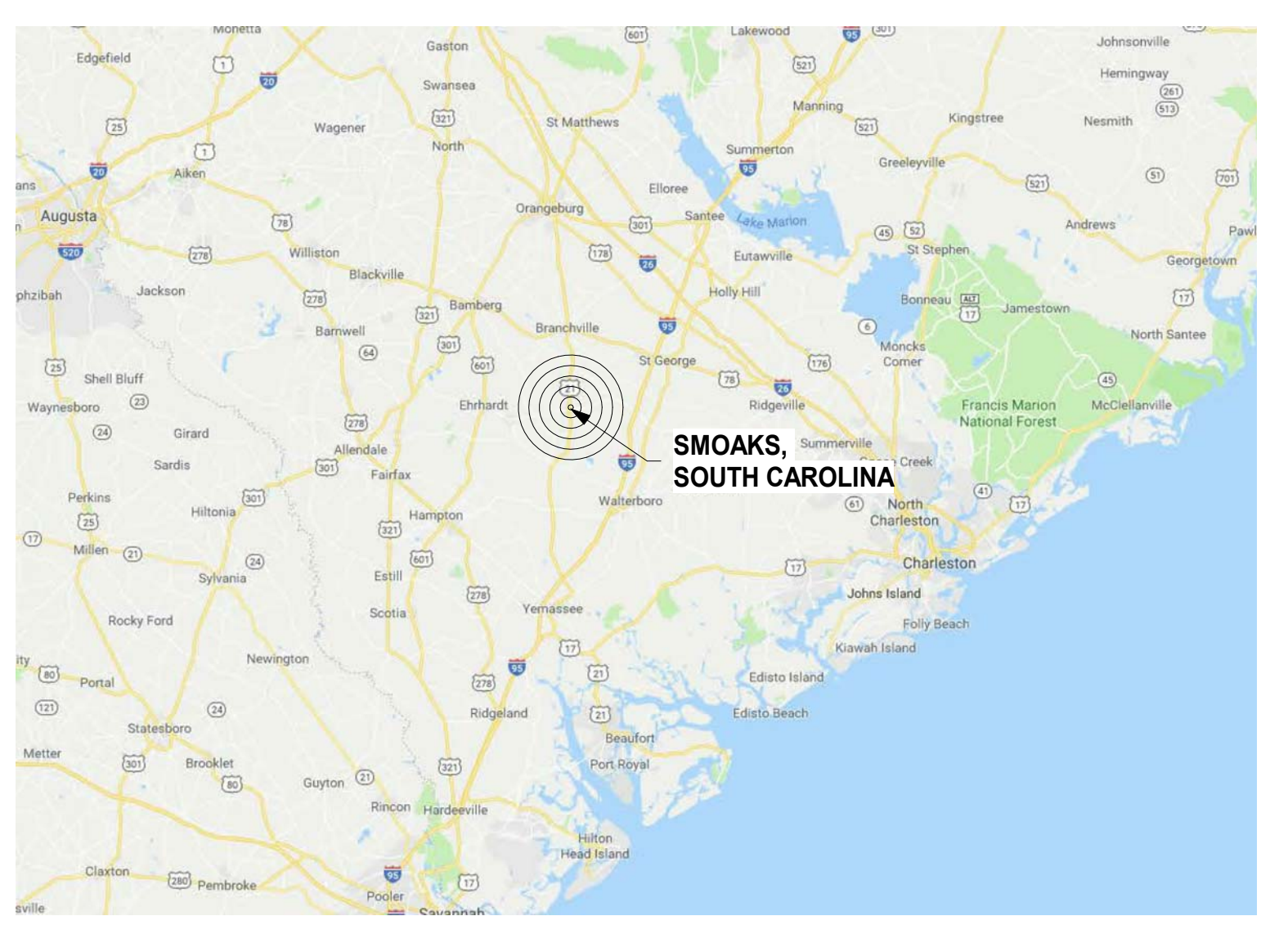
# G000

### SOUTH CAROLINA MAP



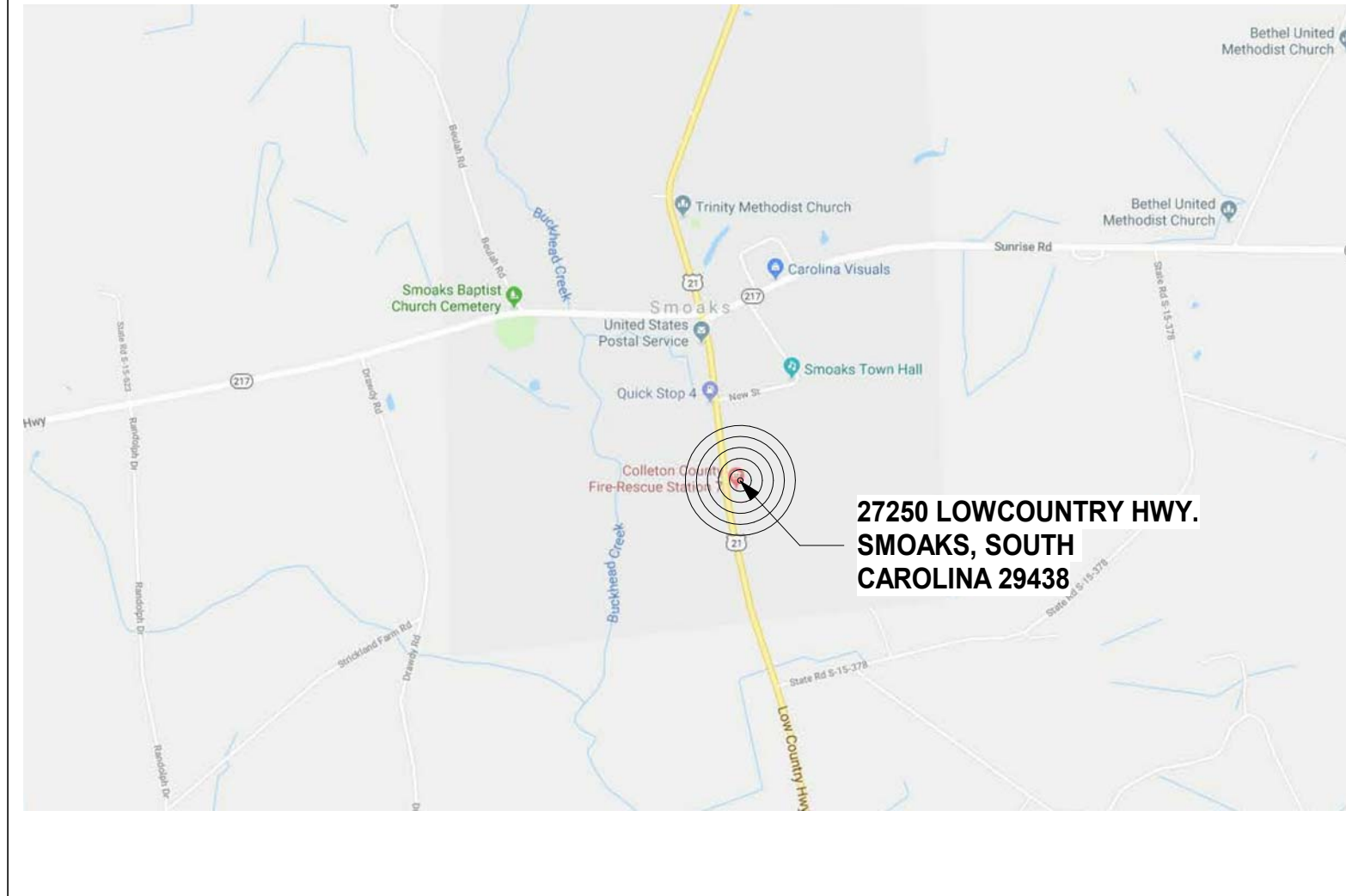
SMOAKS, SOUTH CAROLINA

### LOWCOUNTRY AREA MAP



SMOAKS, SOUTH CAROLINA

### PROJECT LOCATION MAP



27250 LOWCOUNTRY HWY.  
SMOAKS, SOUTH CAROLINA 29438

### BASIC BUILDING CODE INFORMATION

CONSTRUCTION CLASSIFICATION	Type <b>II-B</b>	(IBC 602)
OCCUPANCY GROUP (indicate all)	<b>B</b> <b>S-2</b>	(IBC 302)
OCCUPANCY GROUP (indicate most restrictive)	<b>B</b>	(IBC Table 503)
Does building require Incidental Use Area Separation?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Yes	(IBC 509)
Does building have Accessory Occupancy (ies)? What percent of story is accessory occupancy?	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Yes	(IBC 508.3.1) N/A SF N/A %
Mixed Occupancy	<input type="checkbox"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	(IBC 508)
Non separated	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No <input type="checkbox"/> Yes	(IBC 508.3)
Separated	<input type="checkbox"/> No <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Yes	(IBC 508.4) (IBC506.4.1)

OTHER FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS, DEVICES or FEATURES

If the building has any special or notable fire protection or safety feature or hazard the designers should list them here, describe the performance characteristics and refer to locations in construction documents (e.g. fire extinguishers, smoke- evacuation/ control-compartments. Note IBC §414.1.3.)

NOTE: WHERE A FIRE WALL IS NECESSARY TO SEPARATE BUILDINGS, EACH BUILDING IS TO BE PROVIDED INDIVIDUAL CODE CRITERIA INFORMATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH IBC 503.1.2.

### BUILDING DESIGN OCCUPANT LOAD

Stories & Levels	Function of Space (1)	Floor Area (2) (specify NSF or GSF)	Max Area per Occupant (3) (specify NSF or GSF)	Persons on floor for this Function (4)	Design Occupant Load
1	BUSINESS	2768 GSF	100 GSF	16	
	STORAGE	3381 GSF	300 GSF	12	
(Add additional rows as needed for each Function Type on this story)					
Subtotal Design Occupant Load for this Story: (5)					28
Add or delete rows as needed for each story & level of building (including mezzanine)					
Total Building Design Occupant Load: (6)					34

Footnotes:  
1. Provide the complete name of the Function of space using the left column of Table 1004.1.2 of the IBC.  
2. Design Area per each occupant of this function on this floor in either Gross or Net square footage.  
3. Allowed Floor Areas in SF per Occupant per right column in Table 1004.1.2 of the IBC.  
4. Divide Column A (2) by Column B (3) for each function and enter the result, rounded up to the nearest whole person.  
5. Subtotal all Column C values for this floor to yield the Design Occupant Load.  
6. Total Building Design Occupant Load—sum of all Column D value

### DRAWING LIST

SHEET NO.	SHEET TITLE
<b>GENERAL</b>	
G000	COVER SHEET
G100	DRAWING LIST & PROJECT LOCATION
<b>STRUCTURAL</b>	
S010	GENERAL NOTES & DETAILS
S101	FOUNDATION PLAN
S201	DETAILS
S202	ELEVATION & DETAILS
S203	ELEVATION & DETAILS
<b>ARCHITECTURAL</b>	
A100	FLOOR PLANS
A101	FLOOR PLANS
A200	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A300	BUILDING & WALL SECTIONS
A301	WALL SECTIONS & WALL TYPES
A401	ENLARGED PLANS / ELEVATIONS - KITCHEN & LOUNGE
A500	DETAILS
A501	DETAILS
A600	SCHEDULES & FINISHES
<b>MECHANICAL</b>	
M001	HVAC NOTES & LEGENDS
M002	HVAC SCHEDULES & ISOMETRIC
M003	HVAC DETAILS
M101	FIRST FLOOR HVAC DUCTWORK PLAN
<b>ELECTRICAL</b>	
E001	ELECTRICAL NOTES
E002	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES & DETAILS
E010	ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAM
E101	POWER & TELECOM. PLANS
E201	LIGHTING PLAN
<b>PLUMBING</b>	
P001	PLUMBING NOTES & LEGENDS
P002	PLUMBING DETAILS
P101	FIRST FLOOR DOMESTIC WATER PLAN
P201	FIRST FLOOR SANITARY & VENT PLAN

### GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES

- ELEMENTS OR PORTIONS OF ELEMENTS TO BE REMOVED ARE SHOWN DASHED. REFER TO KEY NOTES FOR ADDITIONAL CLARIFICATION FOR PARTIALLY REMOVED OR REUSED ELEMENTS. RETURN UN-USED DOORS, HARDWARE, AND ACCESSORIES TO OWNER.
- VERIFY EXISTING CONDITIONS OF SPACE PRIOR TO DEMOLITION WORK.
- AREAS OF DEMOLITION ARE APPROXIMATE; GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE TO COORDINATE DEMOLITION WITH EXISTING CONDITIONS, NEW CONSTRUCTION, AND ADDITIONAL SCOPE OF WORK INCLUDED IN MECHANICAL, PLUMBING, AND ELECTRICAL DOCUMENTS.
- WALL DEMOLITION TO INCLUDE FRAMING, SHEATHING, FINISHES AND ALL APPURTENANCES.
- ANY HIDDEN STRUCTURAL COLUMNS OR SUPPORT IS TO BE BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE ARCHITECT PRIOR TO REMOVAL. ANY BUILDING SUPPORT WHICH DEVIATES FROM THAT SHOWN OR IS IN QUESTION IS TO BE BROUGHT TO ARCHITECT'S ATTENTION IMMEDIATELY.
- REFER TO MECHANICAL, PLUMBING, AND ELECTRICAL DOCUMENTS FOR REMOVAL AND CAPPING OF SERVICES FOR ITEMS SHOWN TO BE REMOVED.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL TAKE NECESSARY PRECAUTIONS TO PROTECT EXISTING FLOORING AND FINISHES TO REMAIN.
- REMOVE ALL ABANDONED ACCESSORIES AND DEVICES NOT OTHERWISE NOTED. PATCH DRYWALL AND PREP FOR NEW FINISHES.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR SECURITY OF BUILDING CONTENTS AS WELL AS BUILDING MATERIALS STORED ON SITE DURING CONSTRUCTION.
- REFER TO STRUCTURAL, PLUMBING, MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL FOR OTHER DEMOLITION. CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE DEMOLITION REQUIRED BY OTHER DISCIPLINES AND COMPLETE PREPARATION FOR NEW WORK.
- EXISTING CONSTRUCTION TO REMAIN SHALL BE PROTECTED DURING DEMOLITION AND NEW WORK CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITIES.
- THE EXTENT OF DEMOLITION INDICATED IS BASED ON AS BUILT DRAWING PROVIDED BY THE OWNER AND FIELD OBSERVATIONS. ANY DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN ACTUAL CONDITIONS AND THOSE INDICATED ARE TO BE BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE ARCHITECT AS SOON AS DISCREPANCIES ARE DISCOVERED.
- DEMOLITION PLANS AND ELEVATIONS SHOW THE INTENT OF DEMOLITION TO BE PERFORMED. ALL DASHED ITEMS ARE TO BE DEMOLISHED COMPLETE. CONTRACTOR SHALL INCLUDE ALL DEMOLITION, CUTTING AND PATCHING REQUIRED FOR NEW CONSTRUCTION. REFER TO OTHER DISCIPLINES (STRUCTURAL, MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL, AND PLUMBING) DEMOLITION DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL ITEMS TO BE DEMOLISHED. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REPORT ANY DISCREPANCIES BETWEEN DISCIPLINES DEMOLITION AND NEW WORK TO THE ARCHITECT. IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR TO SHORE, BRACE AND/OR SECURE MATERIALS AND STRUCTURE TO REMAIN.
- WHERE EXISTING WALL, CEILING, ROOF OR FLOOR SYSTEMS ARE TO REMAIN AND ARE DISTURBED BY DEMOLITION, THEY SHALL BE REPAIRED AS REQUIRED TO MATCH ORIGINAL INTEGRITY AND ADJACENT CONSTRUCTION.
- CONTRACTOR TO REMOVE ALL ABANDONED OR UNNECESSARY PIPING, DUCT, WIRING CONDUIT AND/OR ANCHORS COMPLETE.
- REFER TO PLUMBING FOR LOCATIONS OF NEW FIXTURES AND ADDITIONAL SLAB DEMOLITION.
- ALL DOORS SHOWN AS DEMOLISHED ARE TO BE PROTECTED AND RETURNED TO OWNER. CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE DEMOLITION AND STORAGE OF DOORS WITH OWNER.

### BASIC PROJECT INFO

PROJECT NAME: Colleton County Fire Station #7 - Addition

PROJECT ADDRESS: 27250 LOWCOUNTRY BLVD. SMOAKS, SC, 29481

OWNER REPRESENTATIVE: JOHN T. STIEGLITZ III

REPRS. ADDRESS: 113 MABLE T. WILLIS BLVD. WALTERBORO, SC 29488 843.539.1968. EXT. 1301

OWNER: COLLETON COUNTY

OWNER ADDRESS: 113 WABLE T. WILLIS LVD. WATERBORO, SC 29488 843.539.1968. EXT. 1301

**PRIMARY CODES AND ORDINANCES USED:**

- 2015 INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE W/ SC MODIFICATIONS
- 2015 INTERNATIONAL FIRE CODE W/ SC MODIFICATIONS
- 2015 INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE
- 2015 INTERNATIONAL PLUMBING CODE
- 2015 INTERNATIONAL FUEL GAS CODE W/ SC MODIFICATIONS
- 2009 INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE
- 2012 NATIONAL ELECTRIC CODE
- COLLETON COUNTY ZONING ORDINANCE
- 1992 AMERICANS WITH DISABILITY ACT
- ICC/ANSI A117.1 ACCESSIBLE AND USEABLE BUILDINGS AND FACILITIES, LATEST ED.
- SOUTH CAROLINA ELEVATOR CODE AND REGULATIONS, LATEST EDITION
- SC ENERGY EFFICIENCY STANDARDS ACT
- ASHRAE 90.1-2004, ENERGY EFFICIENT DESIGN OF NEW BUILDINGS EXCEPT LOW-RISE RESIDENTIAL BUILDINGS
- STATE FIRE MARSHAL REGULATIONS

### SCOPE OF WORK & PHASING

- FIRE STATION - ADDITION**  
DEMOLITION OF PORTIONS OF EXISTING CONSTRUCTION AND CONSTRUCTION OF NEW ONE STORY PRE-ENGINEERED METAL BUILDING ADDITION AND CONCRETE SLAB.
- PHASING**  
NEW ADDITION IS TO BE BUILT TO COMPLETION BEFORE ANY DEMOLITION OF EXISTING BUILDING IS TO BE PERFORMED. ONCE OPENINGS HAVE BEEN DEMOLISHED, CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE AND INSTALL WOODEN PLYWOOD OVER OPENINGS FOR SECURITY AND WOODEN ACCESS DOOR FOR ENTRY INTO THESE AREAS. CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE PHASING WITH OWNER.

### GENERAL PROJECT NOTES

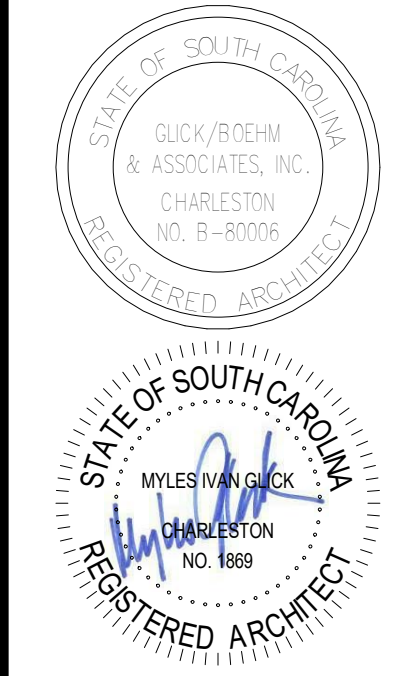
- PROVIDE ACCESS PANELS WHERE NEEDED TO ACCESS VALVES, EQUIPMENT, FILTERS, ETC EVEN IF NOT NOTED IN THE DRAWINGS.
- DETAILS ARE SHOWN TO DESCRIBE DESIGN INTENT. COORDINATE COMPLETE SHOP DRAWINGS, SHOWING ALL CONSTRUCTION DETAILS AND LAYOUTS AS REQUIRED FOR A COMPLETE JOB. ADHERING TO THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS, WARRANTIES, AND GOVERNING CODES.
- THE CONSTRUCTION SUBSYSTEMS AND PARTITION TYPES SHOWN INDICATE THE GENERAL CONSTRUCTION FEATURES OF THE WORK TO BE COMPLETED. THEY ARE NOT INTENDED TO REPRESENT THE ENTIRE CONSTRUCTION PROCESS AND ACCESSORIES USED. THE CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTORS ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR COMPLETED SYSTEMS AND TO BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH GOVERNING CODES AND THE INTENT OF THE DRAWINGS.
- CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS OR PROCESSES WHICH ARE HAZARDOUS TO WORKERS OR FUTURE OCCUPANTS ARE NOT PERMITTED.
- REFER TO STRUCTURAL, MECHANICAL, ELECTRICAL AND PLUMBING DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL NOTES AND REFERENCES.
- GENERAL CONTRACTOR AND APPLICABLE SUB CONTRACTORS SHALL VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS IN FIELD PRIOR TO COMMENCING DEMOLITION AND NEW CONSTRUCTION. DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS.
- GENERAL CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE WITH OWNER ON ALL OWNER PROVIDED EQUIPMENT AND FURNISHINGS.
- THE DETAILS ON THE DRAWINGS REPRESENT GENERIC DETAILS AND THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE SHOP DRAWINGS OF ALL DETAILS THAT ARE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE BUILDING CODE AND THE BUILDING SYSTEM MANUFACTURER SELECTED.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE KICK-OUT FLASHING SHOP DRAWINGS AND KICK-OUT FLASHING AT ALL SLOPED ROOF INTERSECTIONS WITH VERTICAL WALLS AT THE LOWEST POINT ON THE SLOPE.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE A COMPLETE AND INTEGRATED BUILDING SYSTEM THAT RESPONDS TO THE ANTICIPATED EXPANSION AND CONTRACTION OF THE METAL BUILDING AND ITS COMPONENTS.
- THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR STRIPPING AND POLISHING VCT TILE TO OWNER'S REQUIREMENTS.
- THE CONTRACTOR IS TO PROVIDE AND INSTALL RIP RAP AT EXIT OF TRUNKLINE DRAIN INTO RETENTION POND.
- THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR GRASSING OF ALL DISTURBED AREAS AFTER COMPLETION OF SITE WORK VIA HYDRO SEEDING.
- THE CONTRACTOR IS TO KEEP AND MAINTAIN AS-BUILTS TO BE DELIVERED TO OWNER IN PAPER AND ELECTRONIC FORM UPON COMPLETION OF THE PROJECT.

### KEYNOTE LEGEND - MASTER

KEY VALUE	KEYNOTE TEXT
D01	DEMOLISH PORTION OF EXISTING WALL, PREP FOR NEW WORK; REFER TO STRUCTURAL
D02	DEMOLISH EXISTING DOOR, PREP FOR NEW WORK
D03	DEMOLISH EXISTING CONCRETE SLAB, PREP FOR NEW WORK
D04	DEMOLISH EXISTING INTERIOR WALL, PATCH ANY HOLES FROM DEMOLITION ON ADJACENT/ADJOINING WALLS TO REMAIN; EXISTING CEILING TO REMAIN
D06	DEMOLISH EXISTING DOWNSPOUT
D07	DEMOLISH PORTION OF EXISTING VCT WHERE WALLS ARE TO BE DEMOLISHED, PREP FOR NEW WORK



REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION



**SMOAKS FIRE STATION #7 ADDITION**  
**COLLETON COUNTY**  
**27250 LOWCOUNTRY HWY.**  
**SMOAKS, SC 29481**

COPYRIGHT © 2019  
GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
JOB NUMBER: 1914  
PROJECT MGR.: MCM  
DRAWN BY: MCM  
CHECKED BY: SM  
APPROVED BY: MIG  
DATE ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS: 10/30/2019

**DRAWING LIST & PROJECT LOCATION**

**G100**

**GENERAL NOTES:**

- STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS SHALL BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS, MECHANICAL DRAWINGS, AND DRAWINGS RELATED TO OTHER TRADES. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR CHECKING AND COORDINATING DIMENSIONS, CLEARANCES, ETC. WITH THE WORK OF OTHER TRADES.
- WORK NOT INDICATED ON A PART OF THE DRAWINGS BUT REASONABLY IMPLIED TO BE SIMILAR TO THAT SHOWN AT CORRESPONDING PLACES SHALL BE REPEATED.
- REVIEW PROJECT DOCUMENTS PRIOR TO FABRICATION AND START OF CONSTRUCTION. REPORT ANY DISCREPANCIES TO PROJECT ARCHITECT PRIOR TO PRECEDING WITH WORK. IT IS THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO PROTECT EXISTING FACILITIES, STRUCTURES, ETC. FROM DAMAGE DURING CONSTRUCTION.
- THE USE OF CONTRACT DRAWINGS IN WHOLE OR ANY PART FOR SHOP DRAWING PRODUCTION IS NOT PERMITTED.
- REVIEW SHOP DRAWINGS FOR CONFORMANCE WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. ANSWER CONTRACTOR RELATED QUESTIONS. STAMP AND INITIAL ALL SHEETS PRIOR TO SUBMITTING SHOP DRAWINGS TO PROJECT ARCHITECT FOR REVIEW.
- THE DESIGN ADEQUACY AND SAFETY OF ERECTION BRACING, SHORING, TEMPORARY SUPPORTS, ETC. IS THE SOLE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR. ATLANTIC ENGINEERING IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR THE CONTRACTOR'S MEANS OR METHODS IN RELATION TO THE EXECUTION OF THE PROJECT.

**SITE/FOUNDATION NOTES:**

- THE FOUNDATION HAS BEEN DESIGNED BASED ON AN ALLOWABLE SOIL CONTACT BEARING PRESSURE OF 2000 PSF.
- SITE PREPARATION, FILL, BACKFILL, ETC. SHALL BE AS RECOMMENDED BY ECS SOUTHEAST, LLC (PER GEOTECHNICAL REPORT DATED JULY 18, 2019 - ECS PROJECT NUMBER 343706)
- BACKFILL AND FILL MATERIAL SHALL BE PLACED IN THIN SUCCESSIVE LAYERS. COMPACT FILL TO AT LEAST 95% OF MAXIMUM LABORATORY DENSITY WITHIN 2% OF OPTIMUM MOISTURE CONTENT OR AS PER THE RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE PROJECT GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER.

**CONCRETE:**

- TYPICAL 28 DAY CONCRETE COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH (F<sub>c</sub>)
- LOCATION
- FOOTINGS/SLABS
- NOTE: CONCRETE SHALL BE NORMAL WEIGHT UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
- REINFORCING STEEL: ASTM A-615, GRADE 60. MINIMUM LAP SHALL BE 40 BAR DIAMETERS (30 INCHES ABSOLUTE MIN) UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
- SLAB(S) ON GRADE SHALL BE REINFORCED WITH W.W.F.
- FOOTINGS SHALL REST EITHER ON UNDISTURBED SOIL OR A MANUALLY OPERATED VIBRATORY SLED OR TAMPER SHOULD BE USED TO DENSIFY ANY SOILS IN THE BOTTOM OF THE FOOTING TRENCHES LOOSENED DURING THE EXCAVATION OPERATION.
- CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ADEQUATELY PROTECTING EXCAVATION SLOPES.
- CONTINUOUS HORIZONTAL REINFORCING AND VERTICAL WALL REINFORCING SHALL BE LAPPED ACCORDING TO LAP SPLICE AND EMBEDMENT REQUIREMENTS PER ACI 318, LATEST EDITION.
- REINFORCEMENT SHALL BE SECURELY HELD IN PLACE WHILE PLACING CONCRETE. IF REQUIRED, ADDITIONAL BARS AND STIRRUPS SHALL BE PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR TO FURNISH SUPPORT FOR BARS.
- REINFORCING STEEL SHALL BE DETAILED, FABRICATED AND INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ACI-318-05 AND ACI DETAILING MANUAL, ACI-315 CURRENT EDITION.
- PROVIDE THE FOLLOWING CONCRETE COVERAGE OVER REINFORCING: GRADE BEAMS/FOOTINGS: BOTTOM AND SIDES 3" CLEAR, TOP 2" CLEAR
- REINFORCING BARS SHALL NOT BE CUT TO ACCOMMODATE THE INSTALLATION OF ANCHORS, EMBEDS OR OTHER ITEMS.
- AT CHANGES IN DIRECTION OF CONCRETE WALLS, BEAMS AND STRIP FOOTINGS, PROVIDE CORNER BARS OF SAME SIZE AND QUANTITY AS FOOTING REINFORCING.
- PLACE CONCRETE PER ACI-304. USE INTERNAL MECHANICAL VIBRATION FOR ALL CONCRETE. LIMIT MAXIMUM FREE FALL DROP OF CONCRETE TO 6'-0" FOR #5 AGGREGATE AND 8'-0" FOR #8 AGGREGATE. ALL PRECAUTIONS SHOULD BE TAKEN TO AVOID SEGREGATION OF CONCRETE DURING PLACEMENT.
- ALL COMPACTION TESTING AND CONCRETE TESTING SHALL BE PERFORMED BY THE OWNERS REPRESENTATIVE. SCHEDULING OF THIS TESTING SHALL BE CONTINGENT ON THE INSPECTORS SCHEDULE. GIVE AT LEAST 72 HOURS NOTICE. NO NIGHT POURS OF CONCRETE WILL BE ALLOWED. ALL TESTING IS TO BE PERFORMED DURING EACH POUR.

**COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING:**

- LT. GAGE FRAMING IS "DELEGATED DESIGN." SUBMIT COMPREHENSIVE SHOP DRAWINGS ALONG WITH CALCULATIONS AND PRODUCT SUBMITTALS.
- MAXIMUM STUD SPACING SHALL BE 18" O.C. (UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE).
- ALL LT. GAGE METAL FRAMING SUBMITTALS SHALL BE PREPARED BY AND SEALED BY A S.C. REGISTERED P.E.
- PROVIDE #2 SCREWS AT EA. STUD FLANGE (TO TRACK) AND AS INDICATED.
- PROVIDE/INSTALL ALL TYP. METAL STUD FRAMING ACCESSORIES (CLIPS, BRIDGING, SCREWS, TRACKS, ETC.)
- LIGHT GAGE METAL FRAMING MATERIALS SHALL BE BY CLARK DIETRICH (OR ENGINEER APPROVED EQUAL).
- STUDS/JOISTS SHALL BE 50KSI (MIN).
- TRACKS SHALL BE 60KSI (MIN).
- SCREWS SHALL BE "SELF DRILLING" AS REQ'D BASED ON MEMBER GAGE, THICKNESS, ETC.
- POWDER ACTUATED FASTENERS SHALL BE BY "HILTI". MIN SHANK DIA. = 0.177". LENGTH/CHARGE AS REQ'D FOR APPLICATION.
- COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING SHALL CONFORM TO AISI STANDARDS.
- FASTENERS SHALL HAVE LOW PROFILE HEADS TO ALLOW FOR FLUSH INSTALLATION OF SHEATHING.
- FOR INTERIOR WALLS: PROVIDE DETAILS TO INCLUDE: CEILING FRAMING, SOFFIT FRMG, TOP OF WALL BRACING ETC.

**STRUCTURAL STEEL:**

- STRUCTURAL STEEL MATERIALS SHALL CONFORM TO THE FOLLOWING ASTM SPECIFICATIONS: BEAMS: ASTM A992, F<sub>y</sub> = 50 KSI
- ANGLES, PLATES, MISC. STEEL: ASTM A36, F<sub>y</sub> = 36 KSI
- TUBES: ASTM A500, GRADE B, F<sub>y</sub> = 42 KSI
- STEEL DETAILS AND CONNECTIONS SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENT OF THE AISC SPECIFICATIONS (LATEST EDITION), INCLUDING ALL SUPPLEMENTS AND REVISIONS.
- CONNECTIONS NOT SPECIFICALLY DETAILED ON THE DRAWINGS MAY BE BOLTED OR WELDED.

**DESIGN CRITERIA**

CODE:	IBC 2015
DEAD LOADS:	MATERIAL WEIGHT
ROOF LIVE LOAD:	20 PSF
FLOOR LIVE LOAD:	50 PSF (LIVING QUARTERS)
BLDG RISK CATEGORY:	IV (ESSENTIAL FACILITY)
WIND IMPORTANCE FACTOR:	I <sub>w</sub> = 1.00
DESIGN WIND SPEED:	145 MPH (ULTIMATE DESIGN)
	112 MPH (ALLOWABLE DESIGN)
SOIL BEARING PRESSURE:	2000 PSF

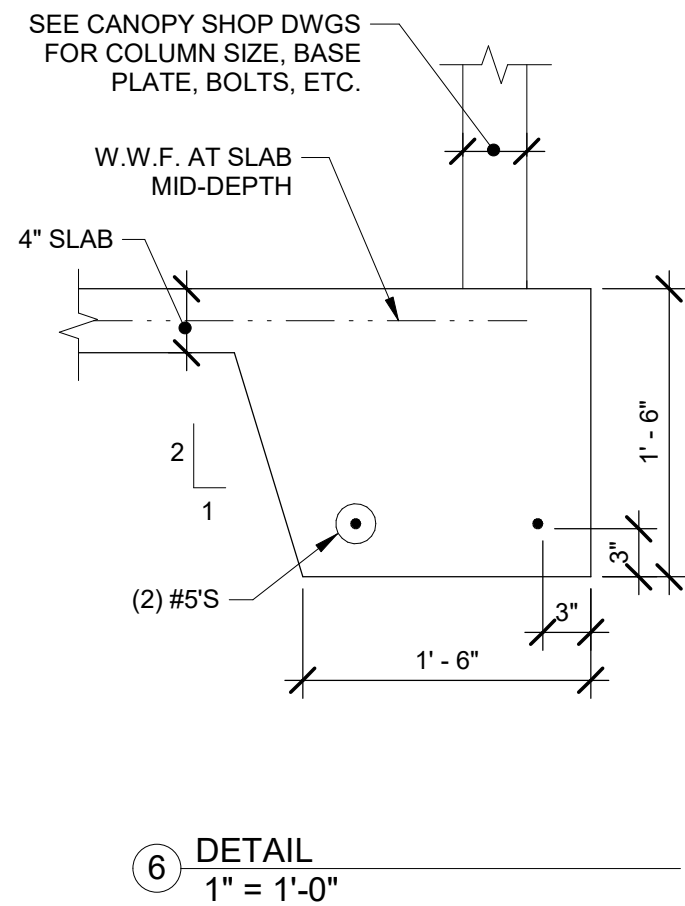
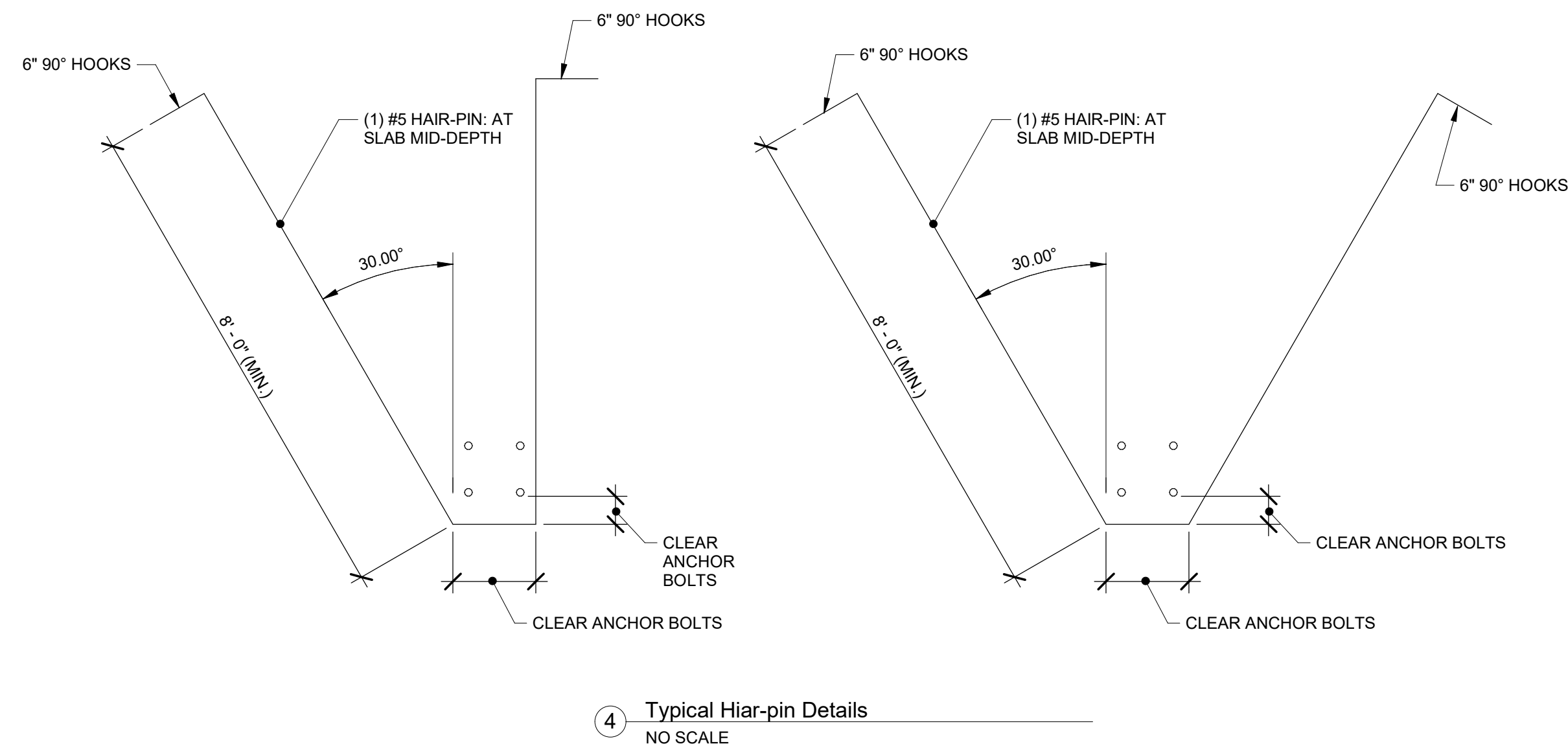
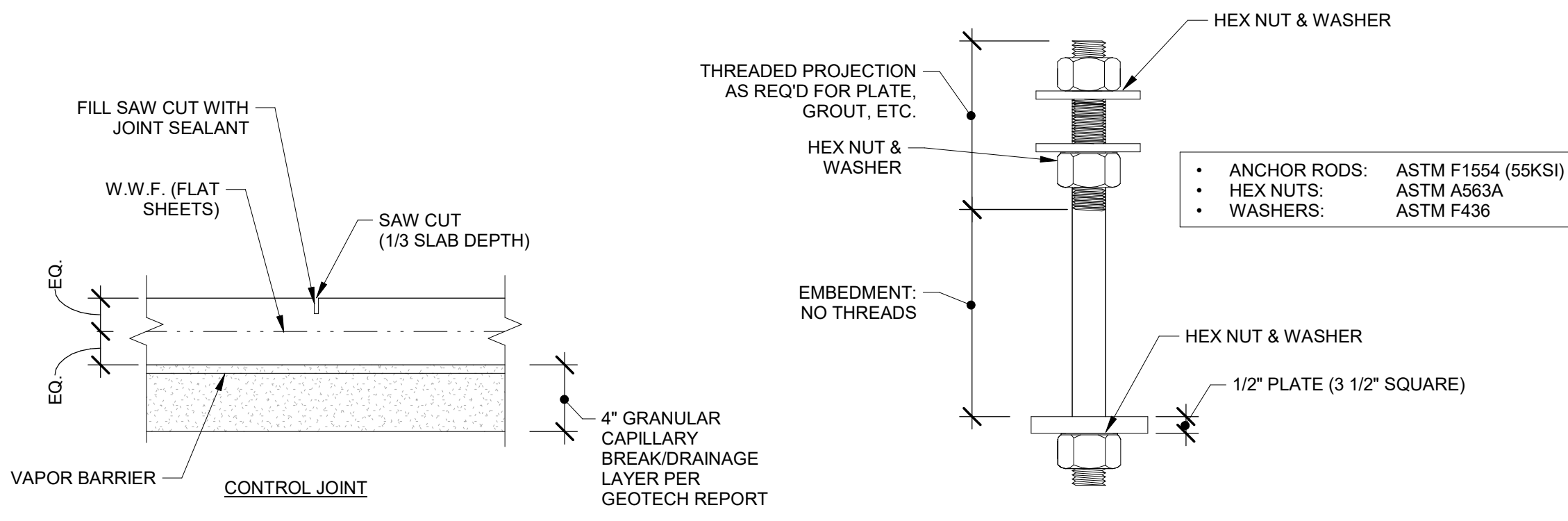
**SEISMIC DATA**

S <sub>0.5</sub> = 0.622	
S <sub>1</sub> = 0.269	
SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORY:	"D"
SEISMIC IMPORTANCE FACTOR:	I <sub>e</sub> = 1.50
LATERAL FORCE RESISTING SYSTEM:	STEEL ORDINARY FRAMES
	R = 3.50
	C <sub>o</sub> = 3.00

Special Inspection: Soils and Foundations		
Item	Agency # (Qualif.)	Scope
1. Shallow Foundations	PE/GE	Periodically inspect soils below footings for adequate bearing capacity and consistency with the geotechnical report. (100% inspection rate prior to concrete placement).  Periodically verify that excavations are extended to proper depth and width.  Continuously inspect removal of unsuitable material and preparation of sub-grade prior to placement of controlled fill.  Continuously verify use of proper materials, densities and lift thicknesses during placement and compaction of fill.

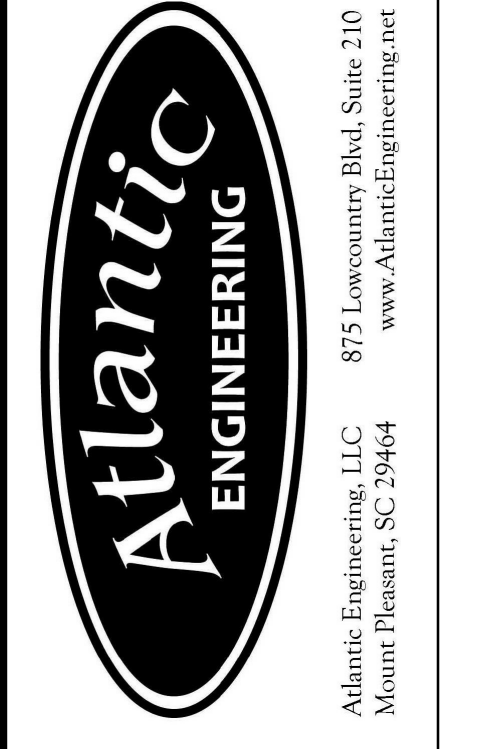
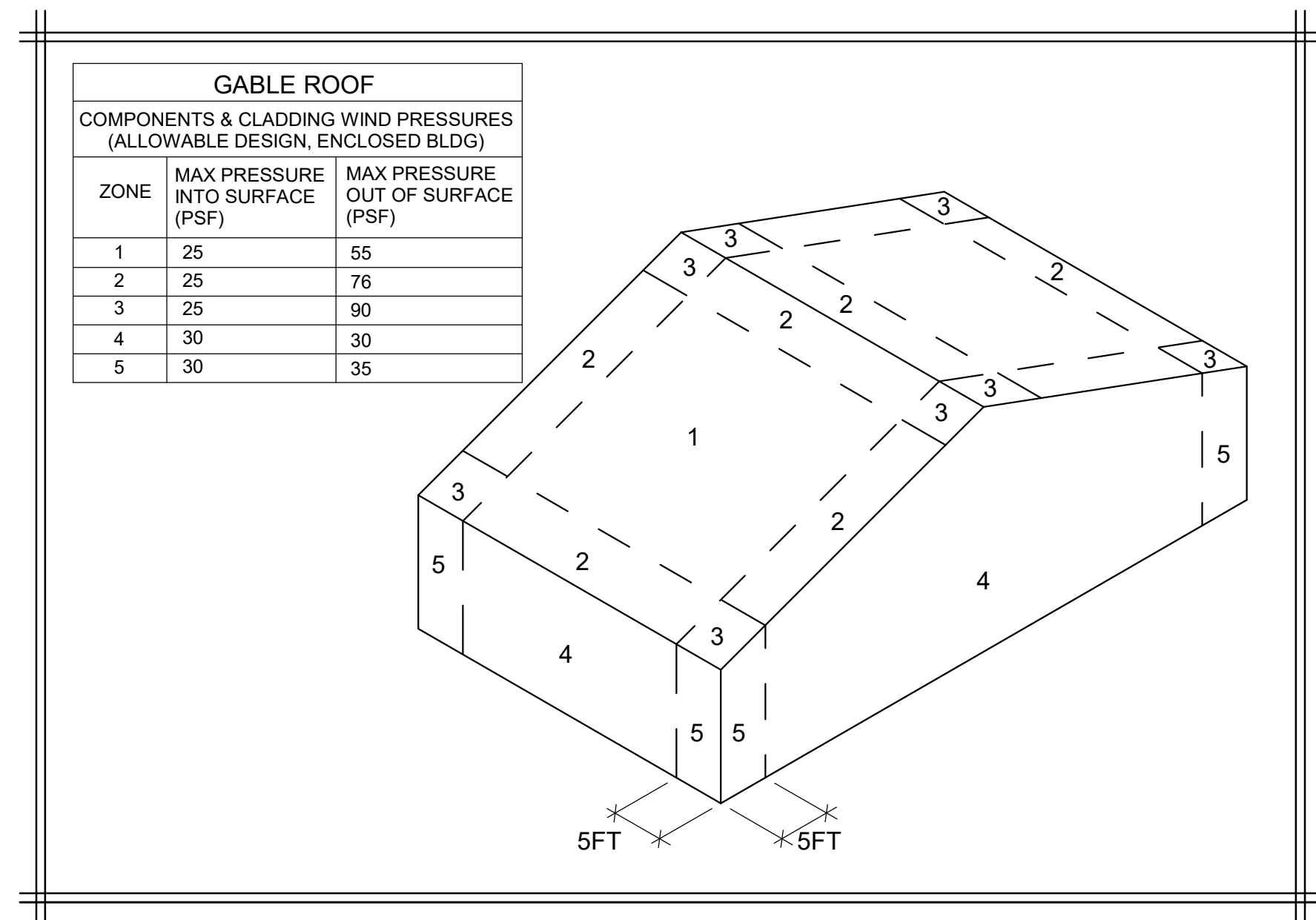
Special Inspection: P.E. METAL BUILDING		
Item	Agency # (Qualif.)	Scope
1. BOLTED CONNECTIONS	PE/GE	Periodically inspect (100% inspection rate)
1. FRAMING LAYOUT AND DETAILS	PE/GE	Periodically inspect (100% inspection rate)

Special Inspection: STEEL FRAMING		
Item	Agency # (Qualif.)	Scope
1. WELDED & BOLTED CONNECTIONS	PE/GE	Periodically inspect (100% inspection rate)
1. FRAMING LAYOUT AND DETAILS	PE/GE	Periodically inspect (100% inspection rate)

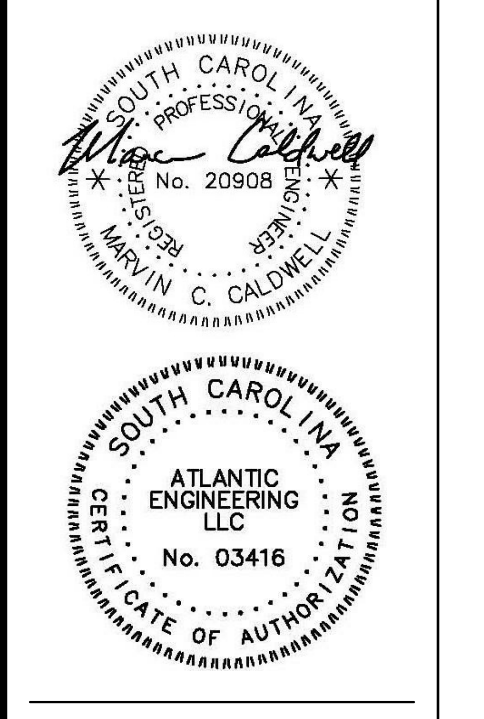


Special Inspection: Cast-in-Place Concrete		
Item	Agency # (Qualif.)	Scope
1. Mix Design	ACI-CCI ICC-RCSI	Periodically review concrete batch tickets and verify compliance with approved mix design (inspect each ticket).  Periodically verify that water added at the site does not exceed that allowed by the mix design.
2. Reinforcement Installation	ACI-CCI ICC-RCSI	Periodically inspect size, spacing, cover, positioning, bends and grade of reinforcing steel. (100% inspection rate; a minimum of once weekly during applicable portion of the work. Periodic inspection shall be completed prior to placing concrete).  Periodically verify that reinforcing bars are free of form oil or other deleterious materials. (100% inspection rate)  Periodically inspect bar laps and mechanical splices. Verify that bars are adequately tied and supported on chairs or bolsters. (100% inspection rate a minimum of once weekly during applicable portion of the work. Also, inspect immediately prior to placement of concrete).
3. Anchor Bolts / Threaded Rods	ACI-CCI ICC-RCSI	Periodically inspect size, positioning of anchor rods.  Periodically inspect embedment and projection of anchor rods.  Periodically inspect concrete placement and consolidation around anchors.
4. Sampling and Testing of Concrete	ACI-CFTT ACI-STT	Continuously test concrete compressive strength (ASTM C31 & C39), slump (ASTM C143), air-content (ASTM C231 or C173) and temperature (ASTM C1064). Frequency of sampling and testing as required by section 1905.6 of IBC 2003. All slump testing is to be performed on site during each pour.

Special Inspection: Light Gage Metal Framing		
Item	Agency # (Qualif.)	Scope
1. Material Grading	PE/ET	Periodically inspect material grades to be in conformance with shop drawings. (100% inspection rate a minimum of once weekly during applicable portion of the work)
2. Connections	PE/ET	Periodically inspect connections to be in conformance with shop drawings. (100% inspection rate a minimum of once weekly during applicable portion of the work)
3. Framing and Details	PE/ET	Periodically inspect framing and details to be in conformance with shop drawings. (100% inspection rate a minimum of once weekly during applicable portion of the work)
4. Bridging and Bracing	PE/ET	Periodically inspect size, configuration and fastening of wall bridging and bracing. Verify with shop drawings. 100% inspection rate a minimum of once weekly during applicable portion of the work)



REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION



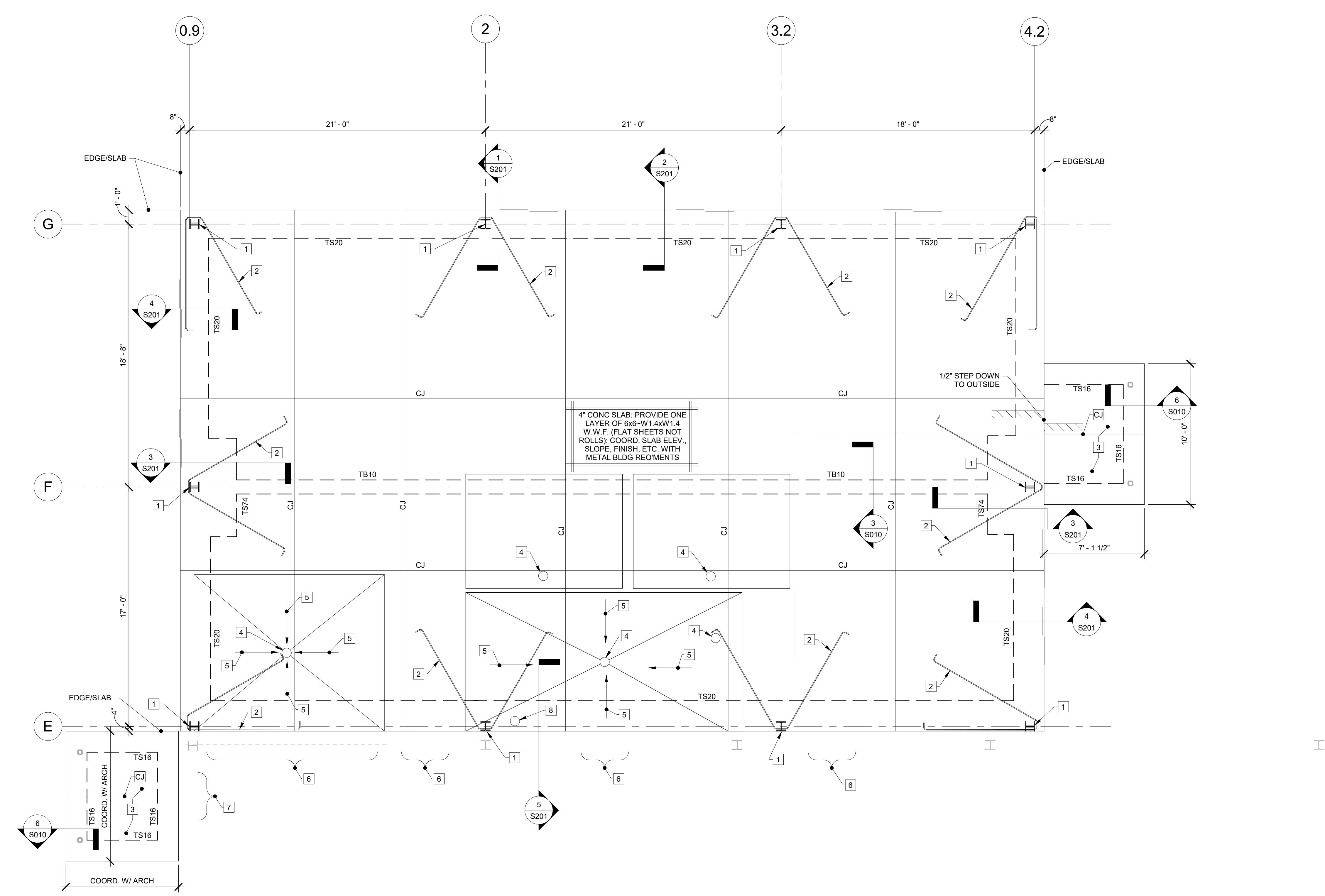
**FIRE STATION #7 ADDITION**  
27250 US HIGHWAY 21  
SMOAKS, SOUTH CAROLINA

COPYRIGHT © GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
ATLANTIC PROJECT: 190300  
DRAWN BY: AMD  
CHECKED BY: MCC

DATE ISSUED FOR: CD'S  
10/30/19

GENERAL NOTES & DETAILS

**S010**



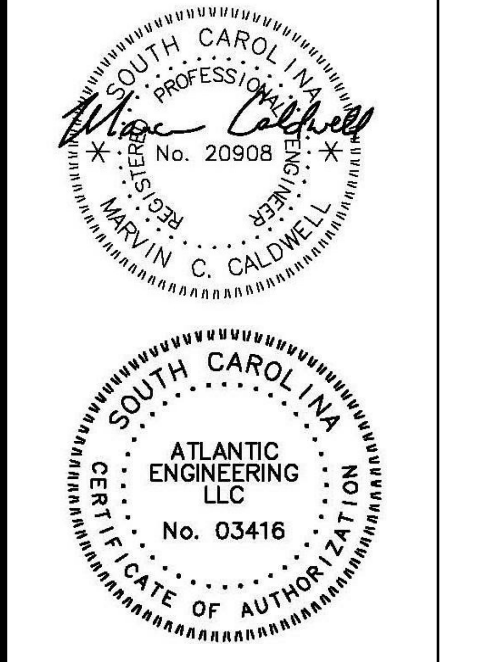
**1 FOUNDATION PLAN**  
 1/4" = 1'-0"

FOOTING SCHEDULE	
MARK	DESCRIPTION
TS16	1'-6" SQUARE THICKENED SLAB FTG W/2) #5'S CONT.
TB10	12"x12" TIE BEAM WITH (6) #5'S
TS20	THICKENED SLAB FTG: 2'-0" WIDE (24" DEEP) WITH (2) #5'S IN TOP & (3) #5'S IN BOTTOM
TS74	THICKENED SLAB FTG: 4'-0" WIDE X 7'-0" LONG (24" DEEP) WITH (6) #5'S LONG WAY & (10) #5'S SHORT WAY
F20	2'-0" WIDE (1'-0" DEEP) FOOTING WITH (3) #5'S IN BOTTOM
F44	4'-6" SQUARE (1'-0" DEEP) FOOTING WITH (6) #5'S EA WAY

- DRAWING NOTES: 1/S101**
- P.E. BUILDING COLUMN
  - #5 HAIRPIN: AT SLAB MID-DEPTH
  - 4" SLAB ON GRADE WITH ONE LAYER OF 6x6-W1.4xW1.4 W.W.F. (FLAT SHEETS NOT ROLLS); COORD. SLAB ELEV., SLOPE, FINISH, ETC. WITH METAL BLDG REQUIREMENTS
  - FLOOR DRAIN LOCATION
  - SLOPE SLAB TO DRAIN (1/8" PER FT.)
  - NEW OPENING IN EXIST P.E. METAL BLDG WALL: SEE TYP. DETAILS ON S202
  - NEW OPENING IN EXIST P.E. METAL BLDG WALL: SEE DETAILS ON S203
  - FLOOR DRAIN: LOCATE 6" (MIN.) FROM EDGE OF SLAB FOR FOUNDATION REBAR CLEARANCE.

**LEGEND S101**  
 CJ - SAW CUT SLAB CONTROL JOINT

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION



**FIRE STATION #7 ADDITION**  
 27250 US HIGHWAY 21  
 SMOAKS, SOUTH CAROLINA

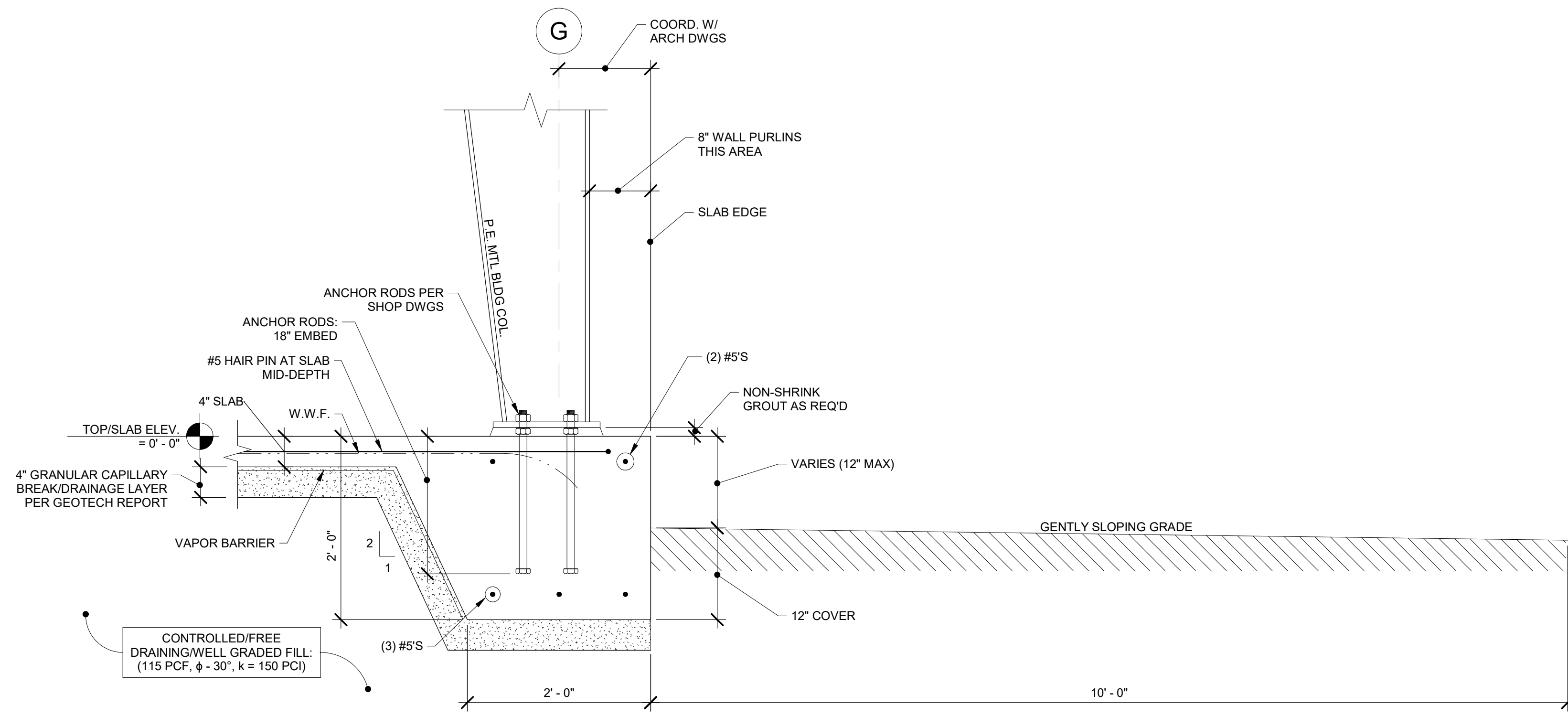
COPYRIGHT ©  
 GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
 ATLANTIC PROJECT: 190300  
 DRAWN BY: AMJ  
 CHECKED BY: MCC

DATE ISSUED FOR:  
 CD'S 10/30/19

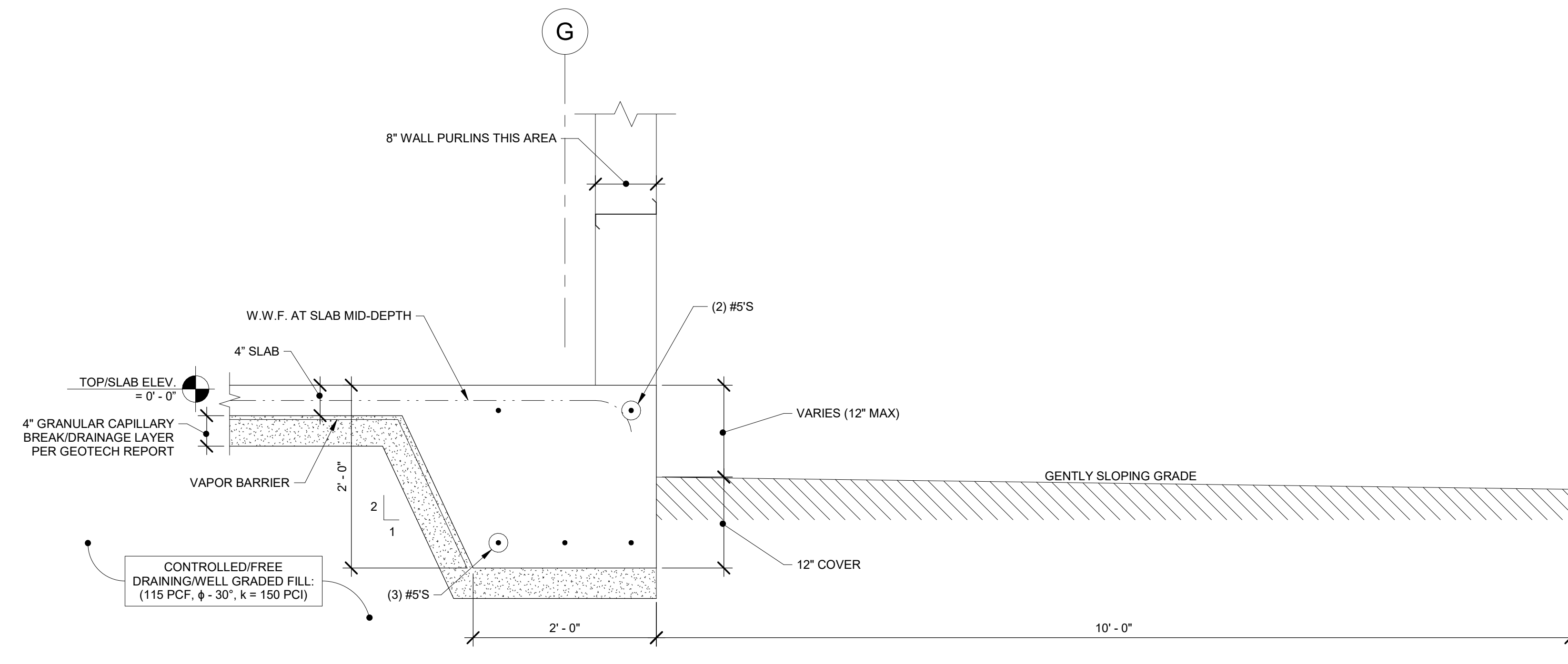
**FOUNDATION PLAN**

**S101**

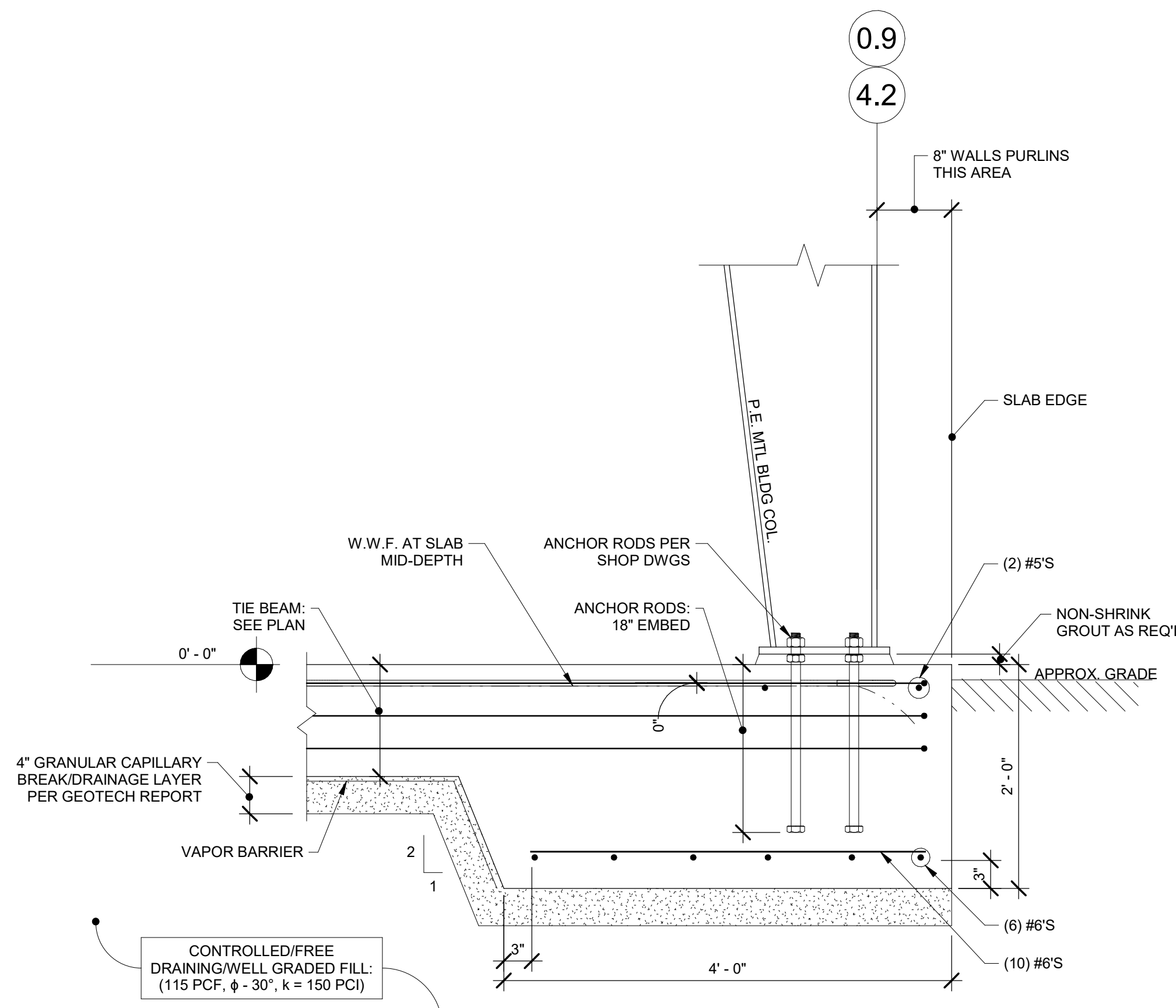




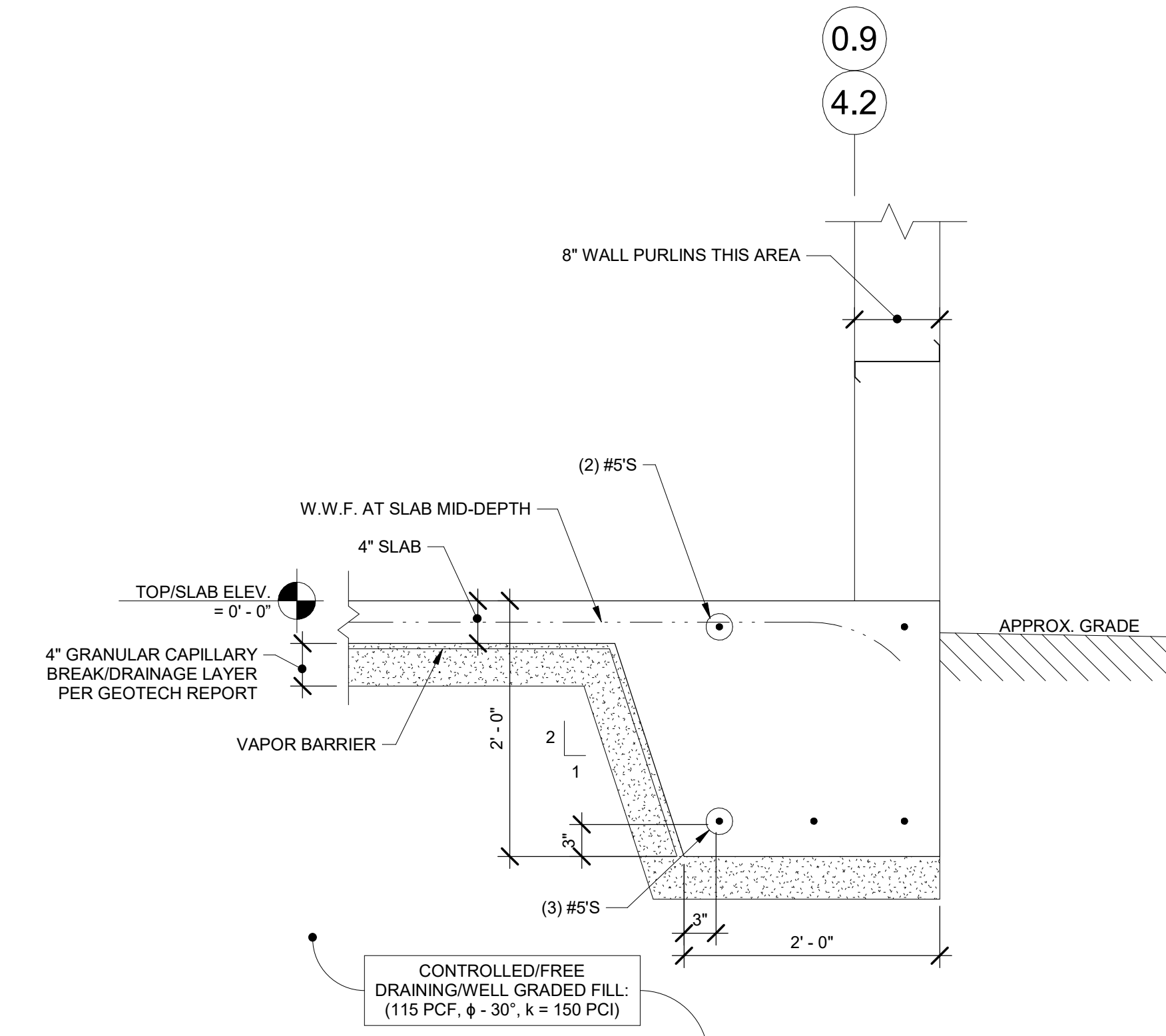
1 DETAIL  
1" = 1'-0"



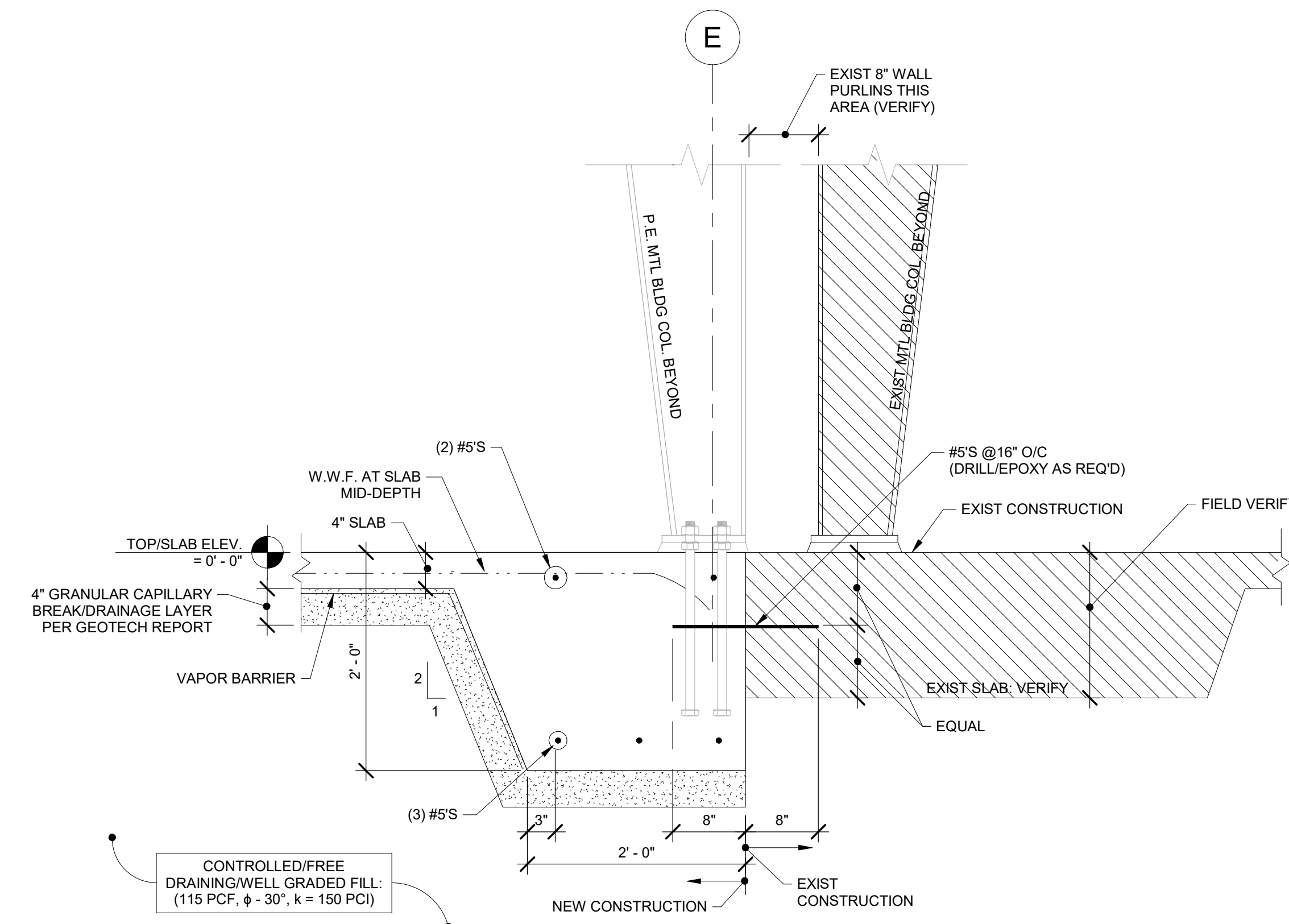
2 DETAIL  
1" = 1'-0"



3 DETAIL  
1" = 1'-0"

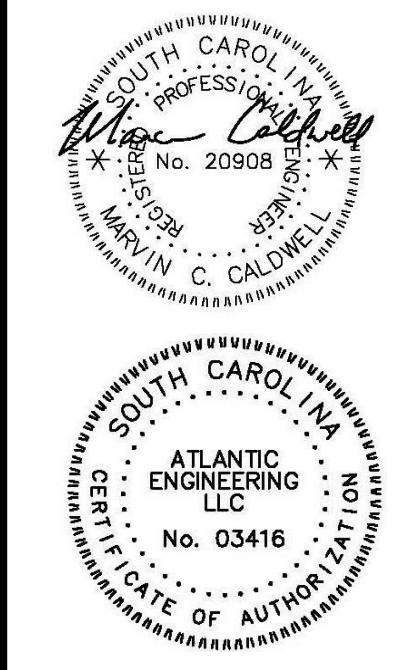


4 DETAIL  
1" = 1'-0"



5 DETAIL  
1" = 1'-0"

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

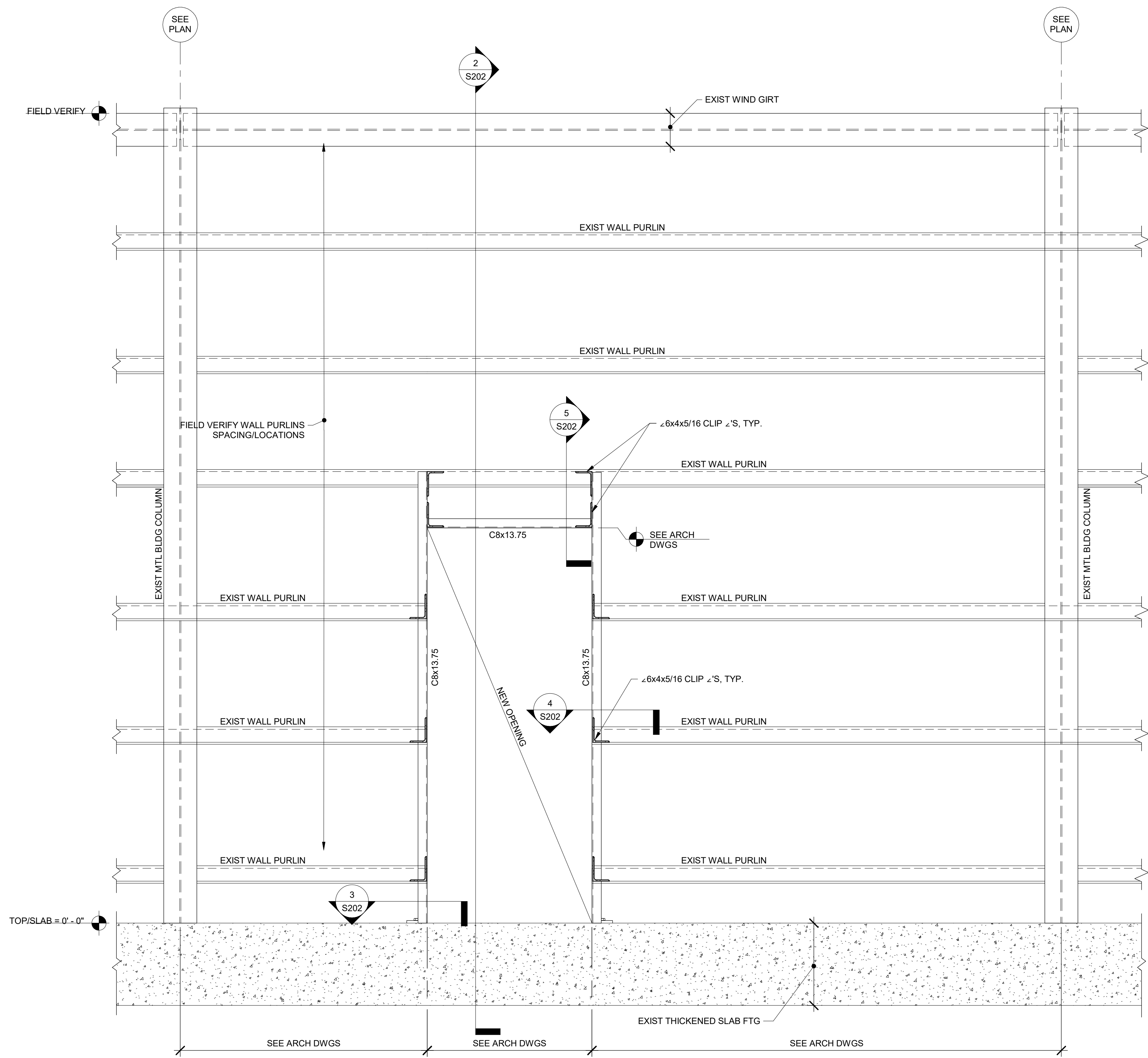


**FIRE STATION #7 ADDITION**  
**27250 US HIGHWAY 21**  
**SMOAKS, SOUTH CAROLINA**

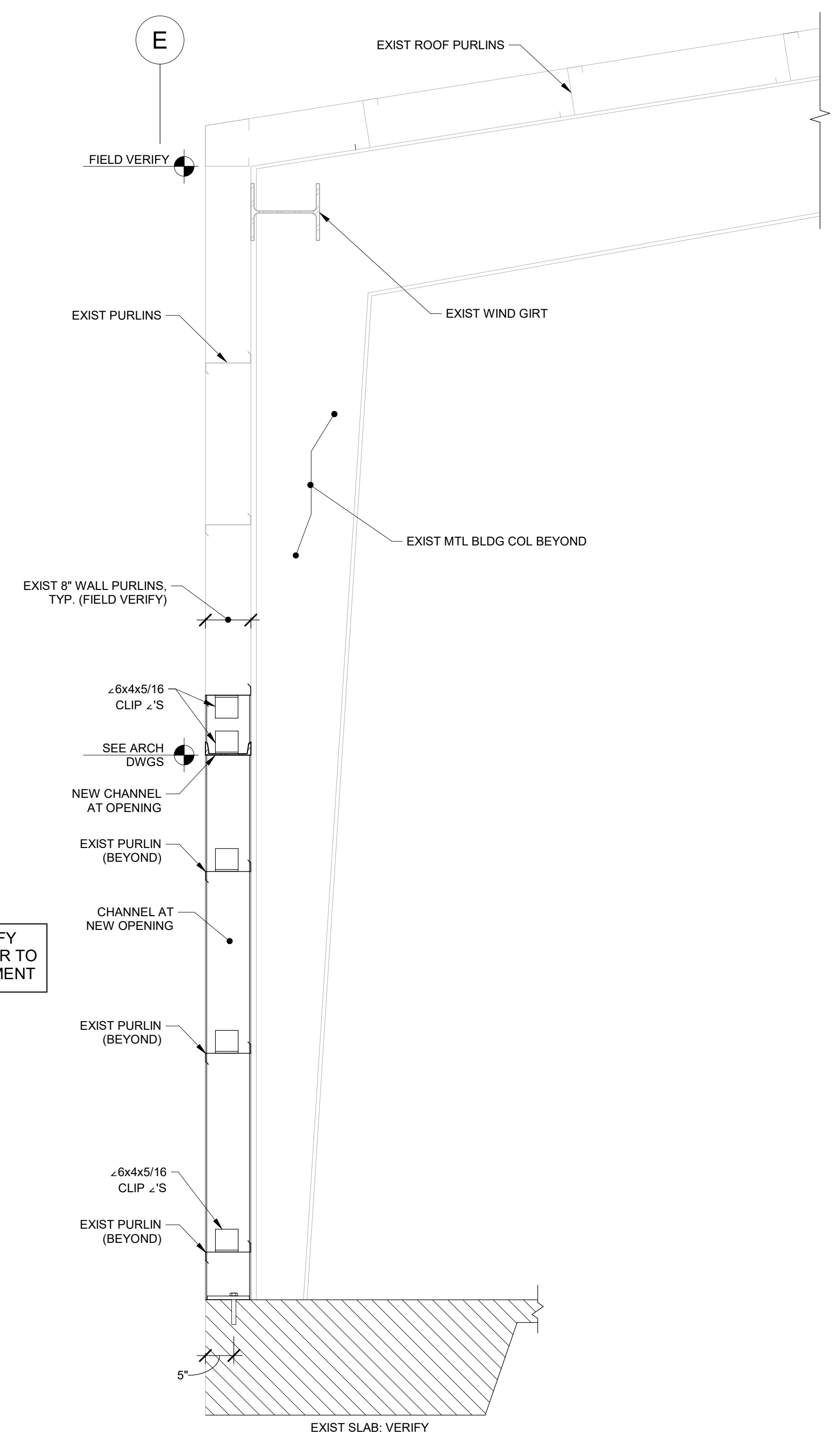
COPYRIGHT ©  
 GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
 ATLANTIC PROJECT: 190300  
 DRAWN BY: AMD  
 CHECKED BY: MCC

DATE ISSUED FOR:  
 CD'S 10/30/19

DETAILS

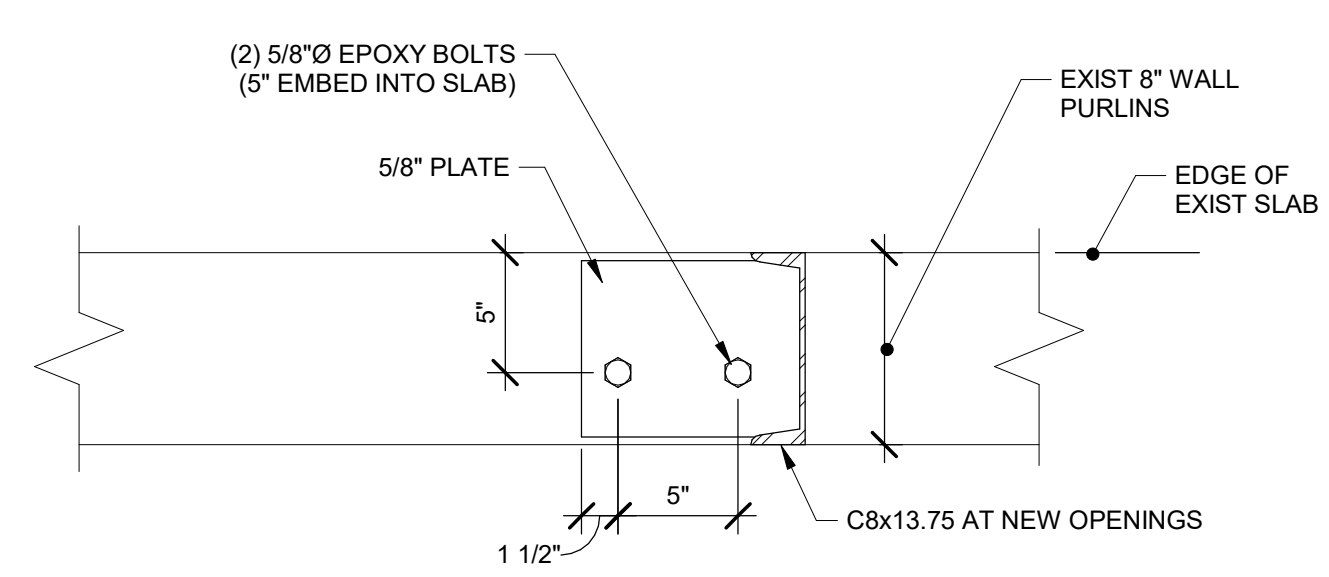


1 NEW OPENING IN EXIST BLDG  
 (ALONG COL LINE "E")  
 3/4" = 1'-0"

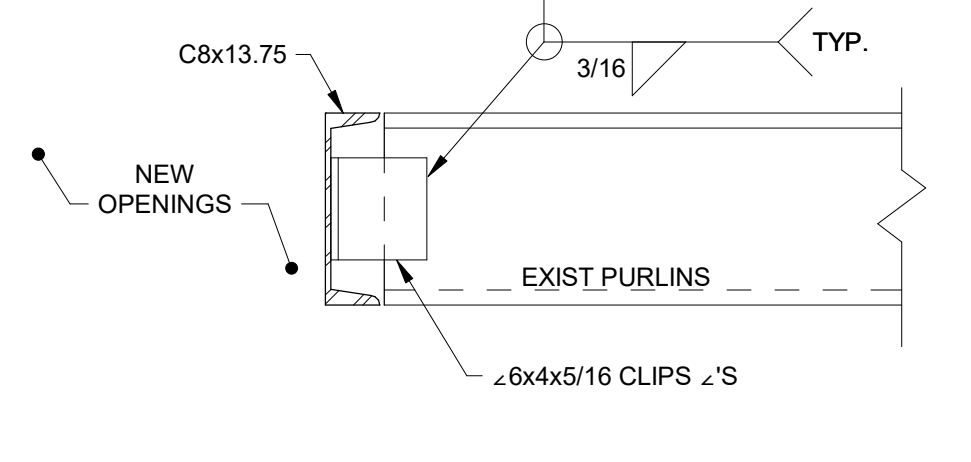


NOTE: FIELD VERIFY  
 CONDITIONS PRIOR TO  
 STEEL PROCUREMENT

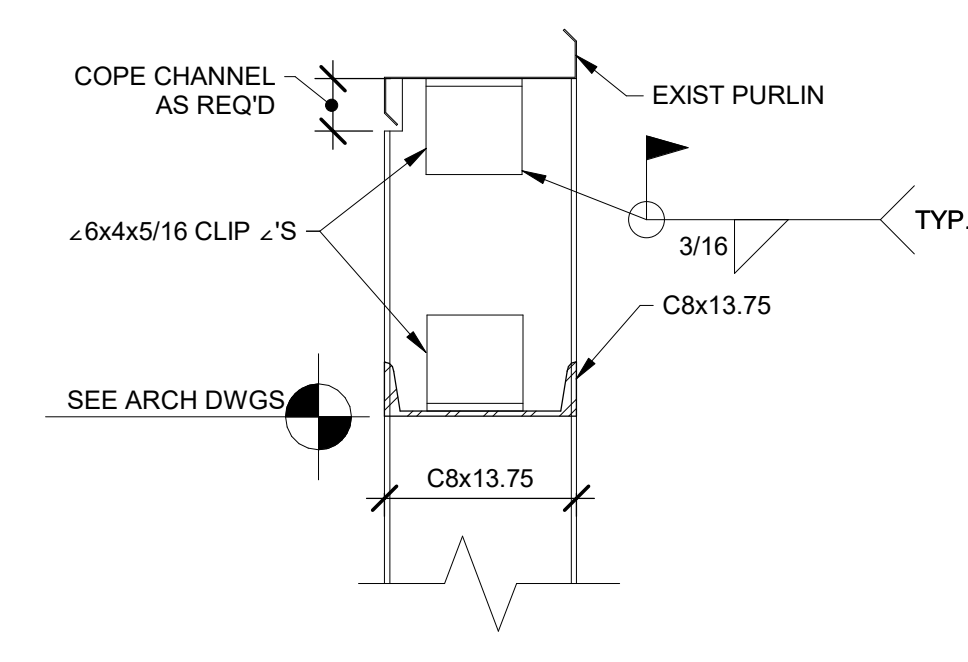
2 BUILDING SECTION  
 3/4" = 1'-0"



3 PLAN DETAIL AT OPENINGS  
 1 1/2" = 1'-0"

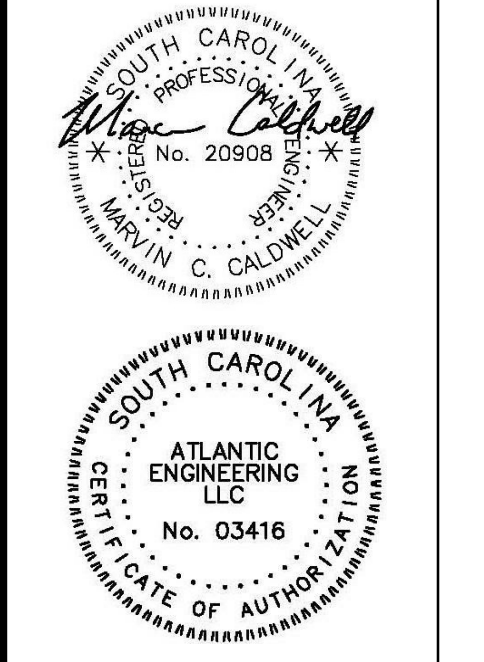


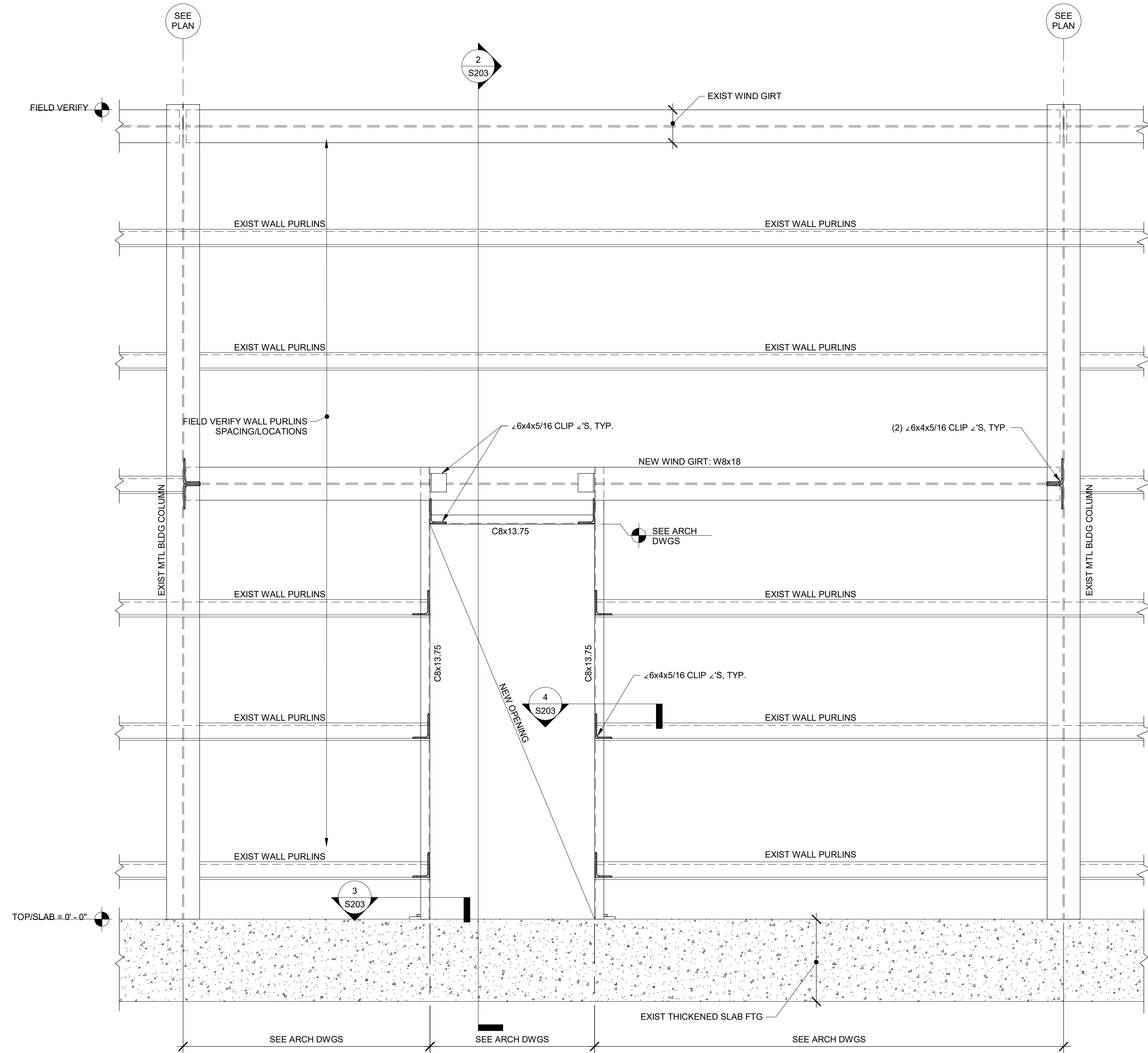
4 PLAN DETAIL AT OPENINGS  
 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



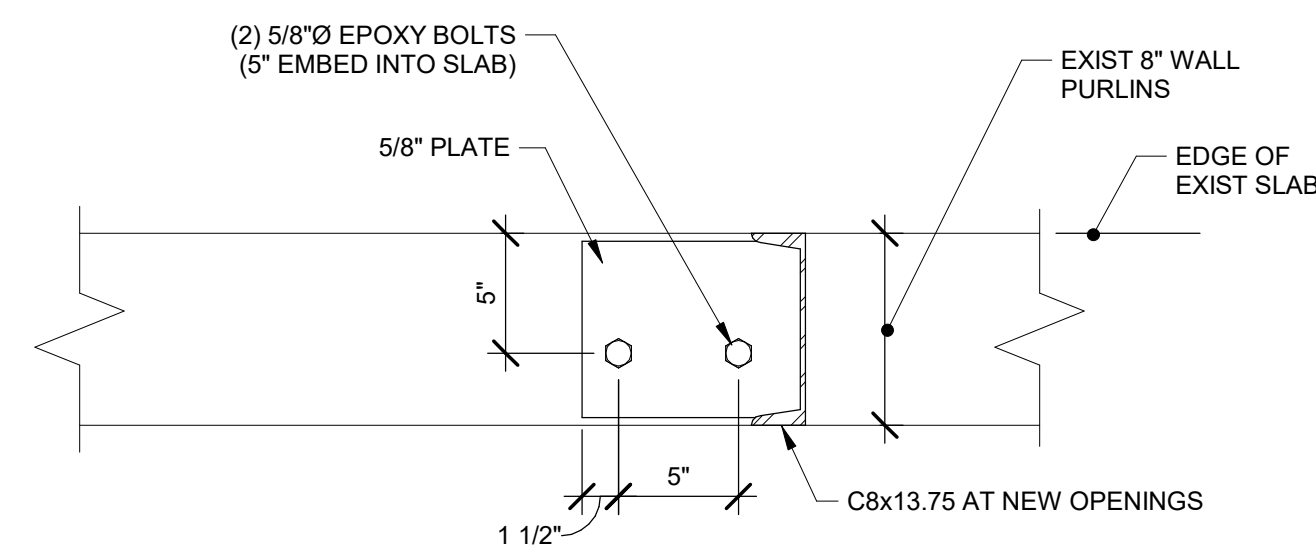
5 CLIP ANGLES AT CHANNELS  
 1 1/2" = 1'-0"

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

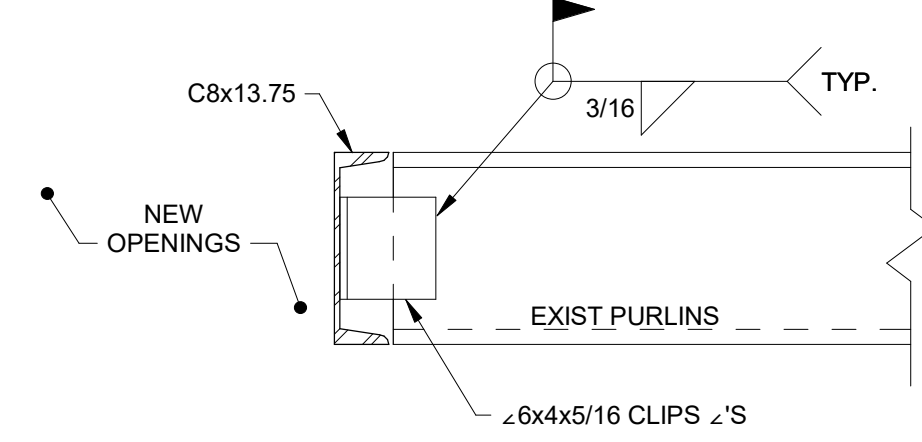




1 NEW OPENING IN EXIST BLDG  
(ALONG COL. LINE "0.9")  
3/4" = 1'-0"

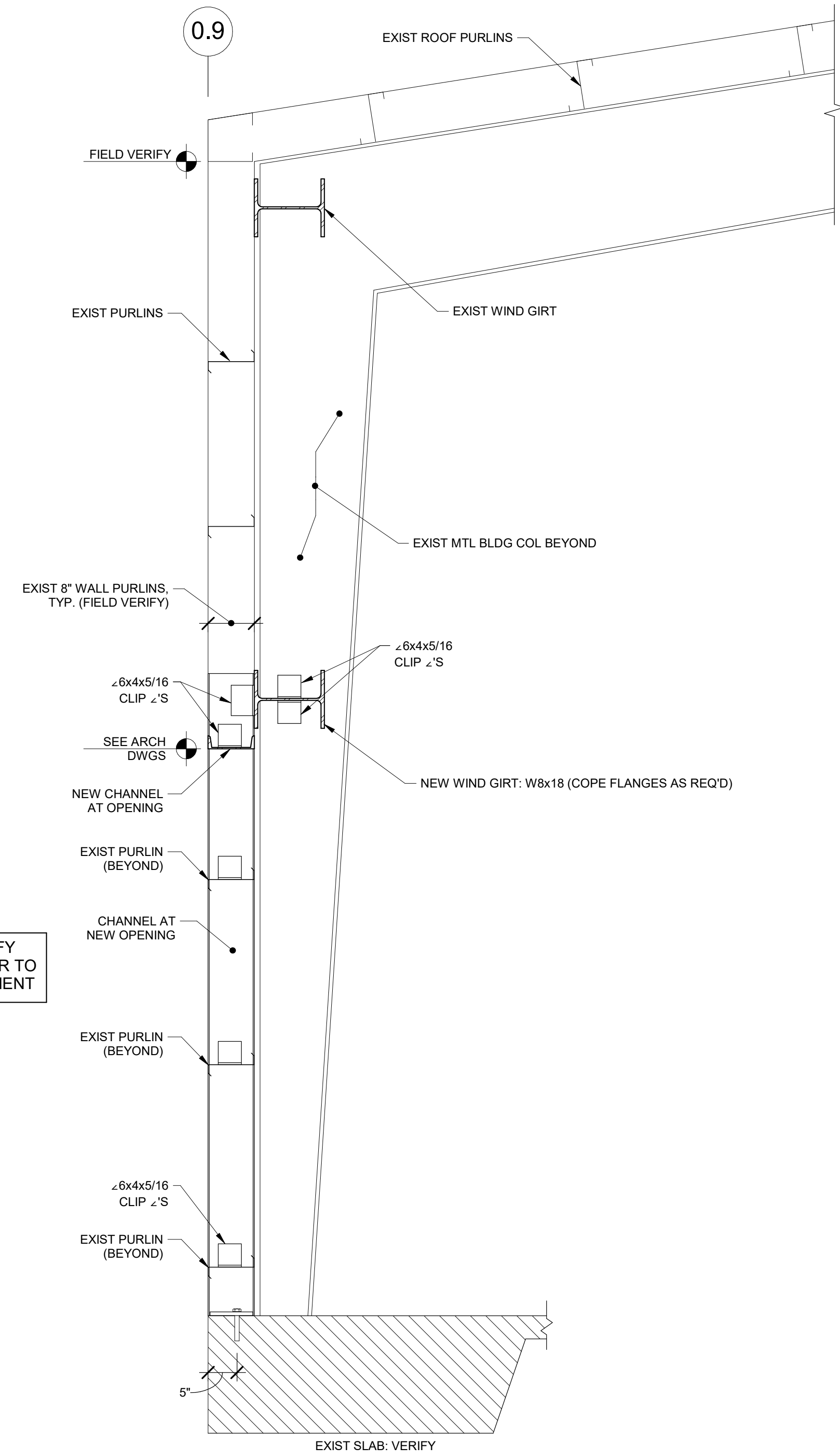


3 PLAN DETAIL  
1 1/2" = 1'-0"



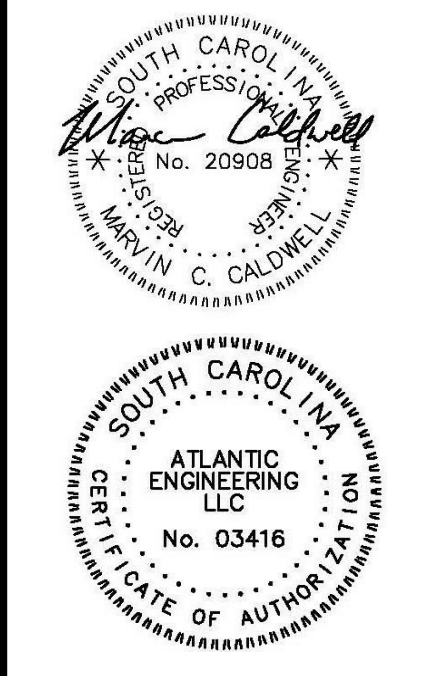
4 PLAN DETAIL  
1 1/2" = 1'-0"

NOTE: FIELD VERIFY  
CONDITIONS PRIOR TO  
STEEL PROCUREMENT



2 SECTION  
3/4" = 1'-0"

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION



**FIRE STATION #7 ADDITION**

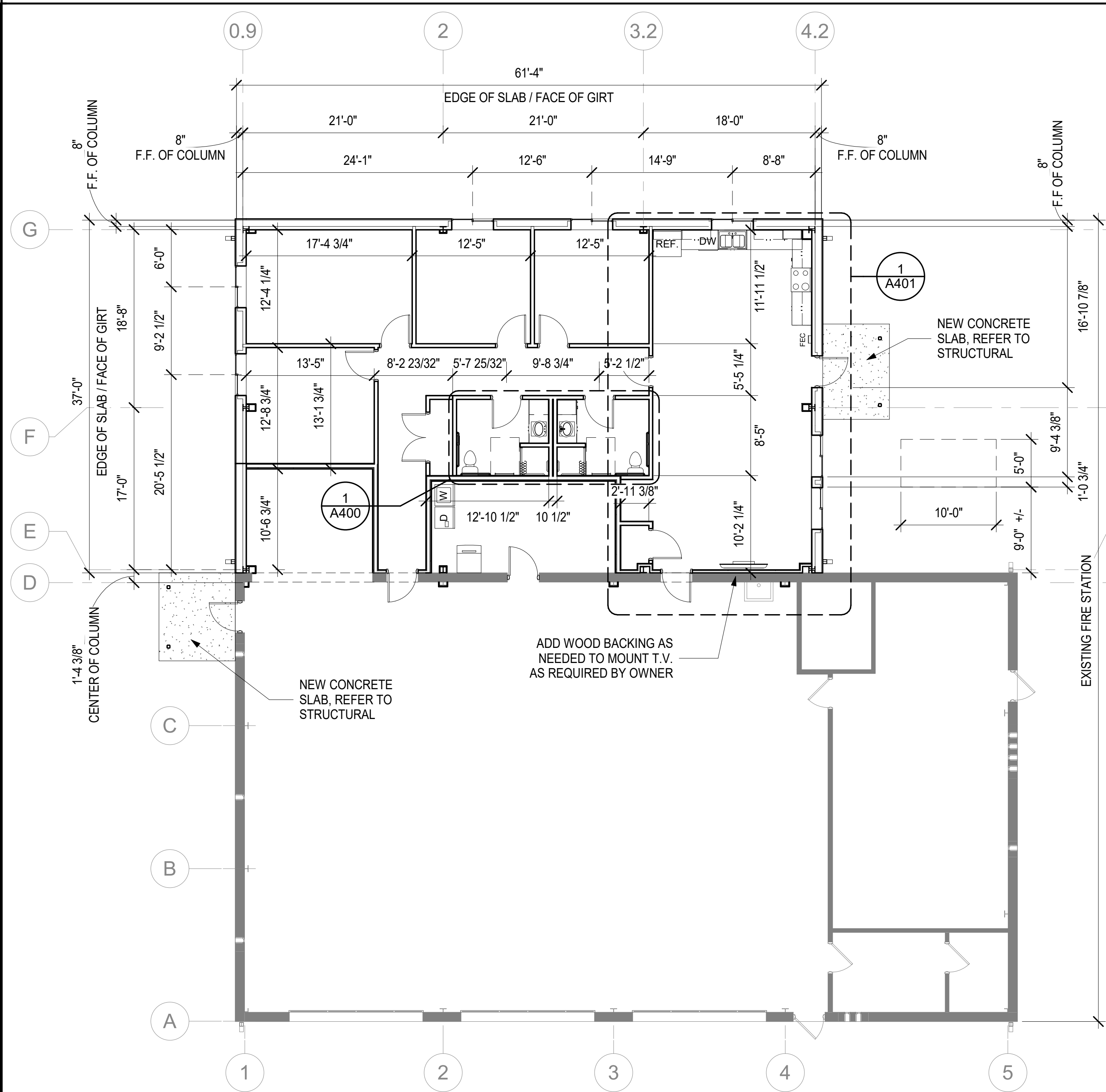
27250 US HIGHWAY 21  
SMOAKS, SOUTH CAROLINA

COPYRIGHT © GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
ATLANTIC PROJECT: 190300  
DRAWN BY: AMS  
CHECKED BY: MCC

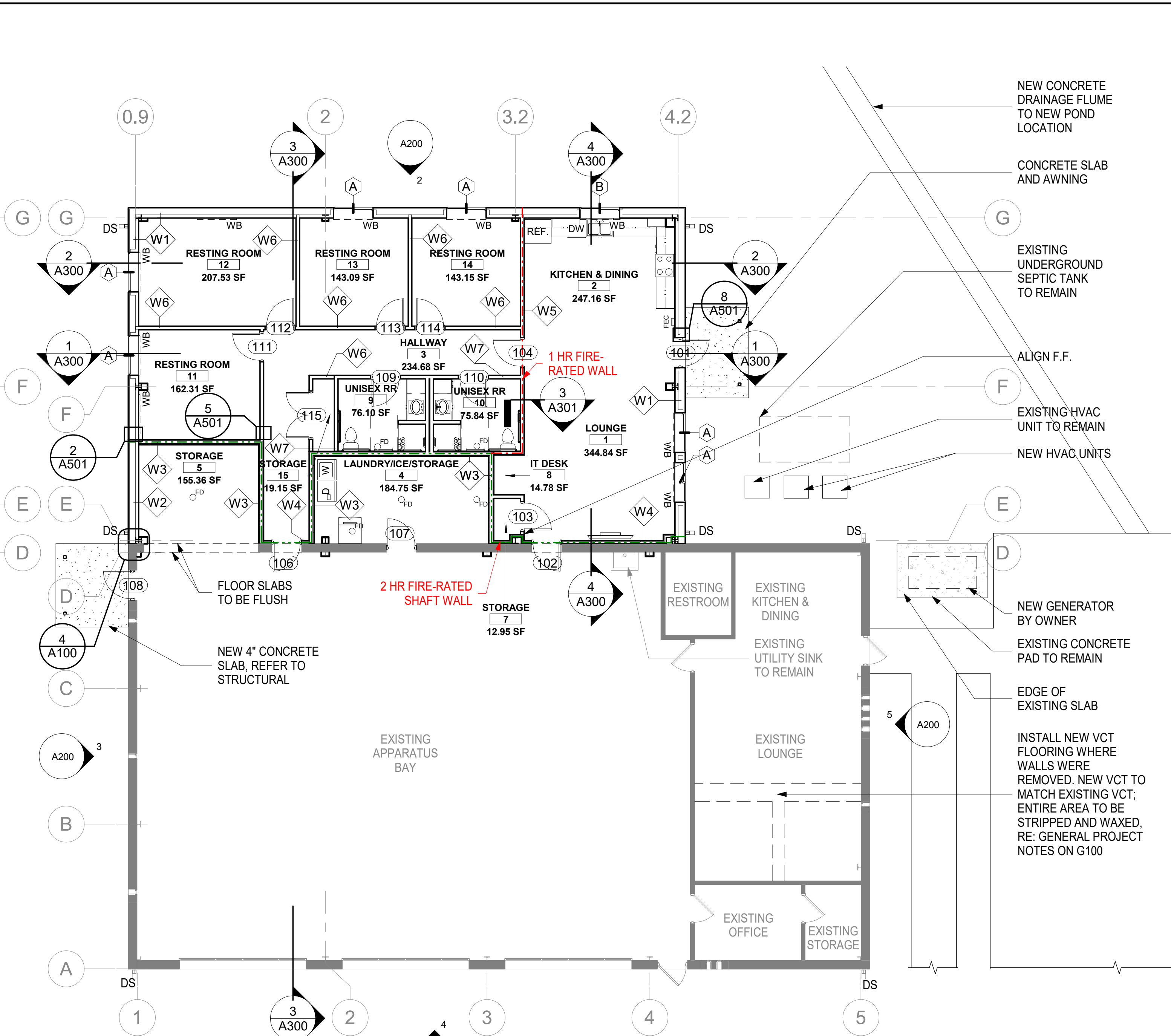
DATE ISSUED FOR: CD'S  
10/30/19

ELEVATION & DETAILS

**S203**



**3 FIRST FLOOR DIMENSION PLAN**  
 A100 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



**2 FIRST FLOOR PLAN**  
 A100 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

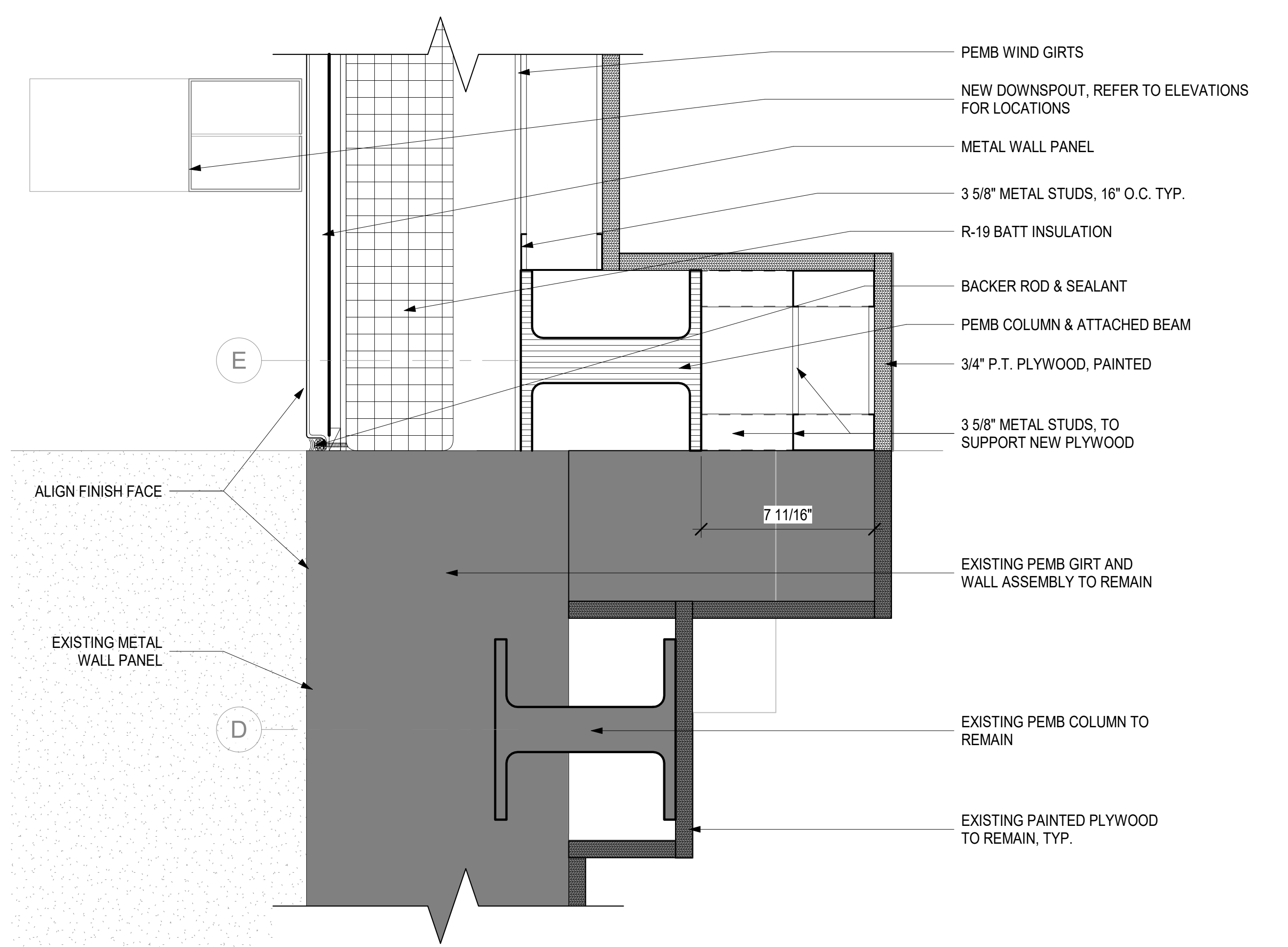
- ### GENERAL PLAN NOTES
- BEFORE BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL TAKE FIELD MEASUREMENTS AND VERIFY EXISTING CONDITIONS AND COMPARE RESULTS
  - REFER TO G100 FOR GENERAL PROJECT NOTES
  - REFER TO A600 FOR DOOR SCHEDULE AND TYPES.
  - REFER TO A501 FOR DOOR DETAILS.
  - REFER TO A200 FOR EXTERIOR MATERIAL & COLOR & FINISH LEGEND.
  - DOOR FRAMES MOUNTED IN INTERIOR WALLS SHALL BE LOCATED 4" FROM THE ROOM CORNER TO THE OUTSIDE FACE OF THE FRAME UNLESS NOTED OTHER WISE.
  - PROVIDE A MINIMUM OF 20 GAUGE SHEET METAL OR WOOD BLOCKING FOR ALL WALL MOUNTED CABINETS, SHELVES, EQUIPMENT, ACCESSORIES, SOAP DISPENSERS, PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS/ GRAB BARS AND TV'S.
  - REFER TO A301 FOR ALL WALL TYPES
  - CEILING ARE 8'-0" ABOVE FINISH FLOOR UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

### KEYNOTE LEGEND

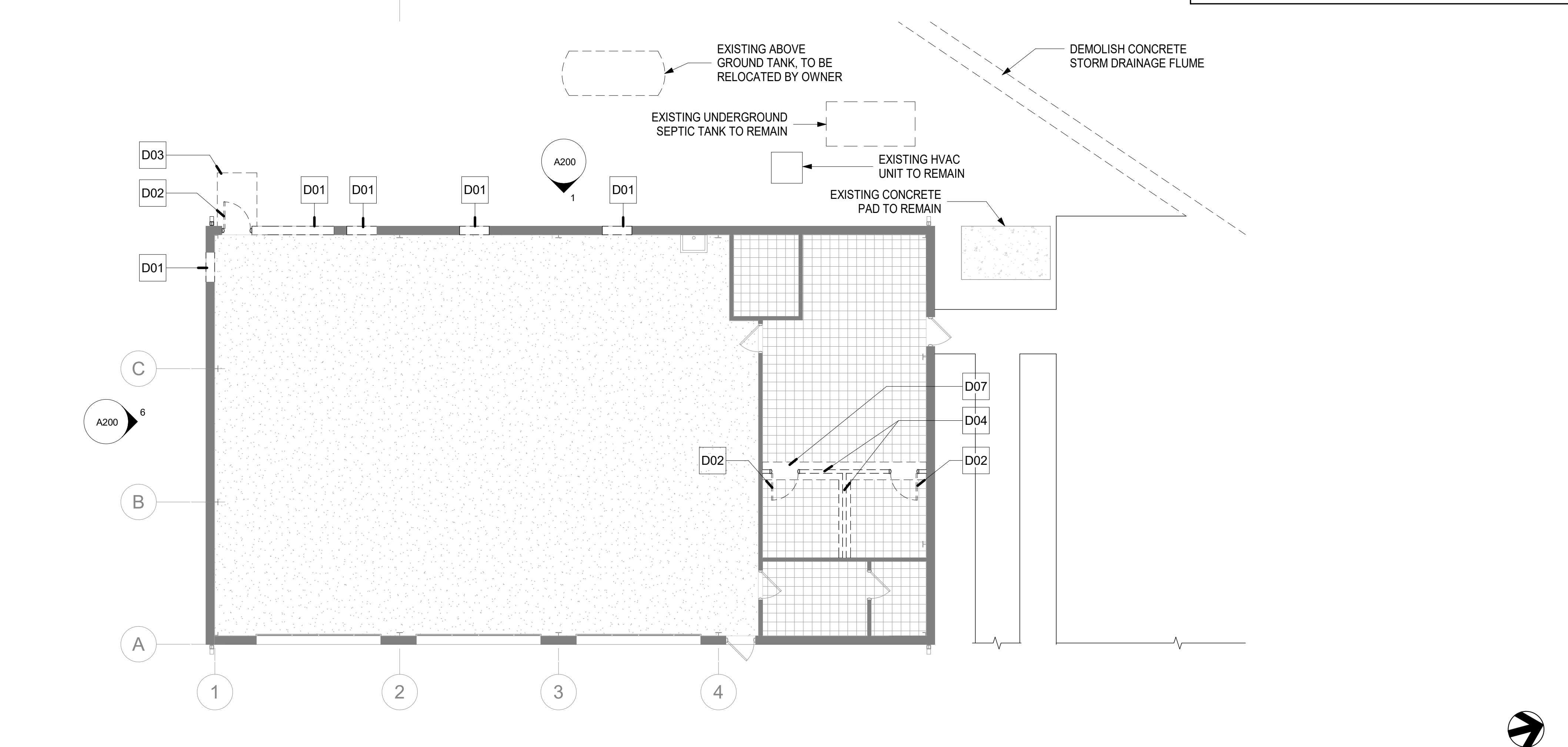
KEY VALUE	KEYNOTE TEXT
D01	DEMOLISH PORTION OF EXISTING WALL, PREP FOR NEW WORK; REFER TO STRUCTURAL
D02	DEMOLISH EXISTING DOOR, PREP FOR NEW WORK
D03	DEMOLISH EXISTING CONCRETE SLAB, PREP FOR NEW WORK
D04	DEMOLISH EXISTING INTERIOR WALL, PATCH ANY HOLES FROM DEMOLITION ON ADJACENT/ADJOINING WALLS TO REMAIN; EXISTING CEILING TO REMAIN
D07	DEMOLISH PORTION OF EXISTING VCT WHERE WALLS ARE TO BE DEMOLISHED, PREP FOR NEW WORK

### LEGEND & SYMBOLS

	EXISTING WALL TO REMAIN
	EXISTING WALL TO BE DEMOLISHED
	NEW PRE-ENGINEERED METAL BUILDING WALL SYSTEM
	NEW METAL STUD WALL
	1 HOUR FIRE-RATED WALL ASSEMBLY
	2 HOUR FIRE-RATED WALL ASSEMBLY
	NEW CONSTRUCTION KEYNOTE TAG
	DEMOLITION KEYNOTE TAG
	DOOR MARK, REFER TO A600
	WINDOW TYPE MARK, REFER TO A600
	WALL TYPE MARK, REFER TO A301
	WINDOW BLINDS, PROVIDED & INSTALLED BY CONTRACTOR TO MATCH EXISTING
	FLOOR DRAIN, REFER TO PLUMBING DWGS
	FIRE EXTINGUISHER & CABINET
	DOWNSPOUT



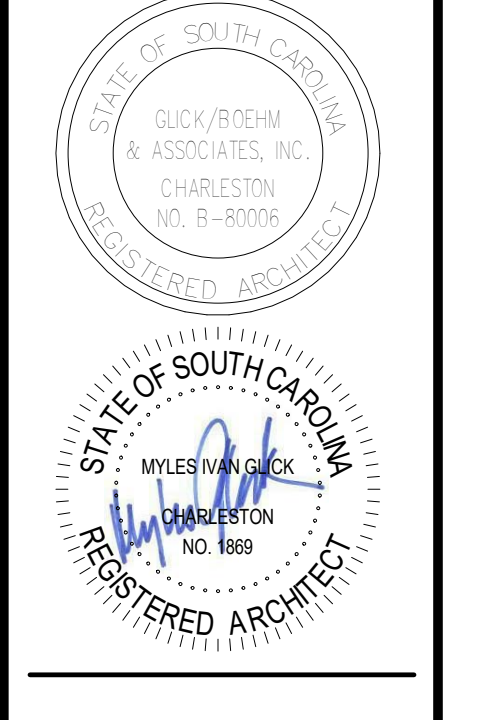
**4 NEW WALL CONSTRUCTION @ EXISTING WALL**  
 A100 SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"



**1 DEMOLITION FIRST FLOOR PLAN**  
 A100 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

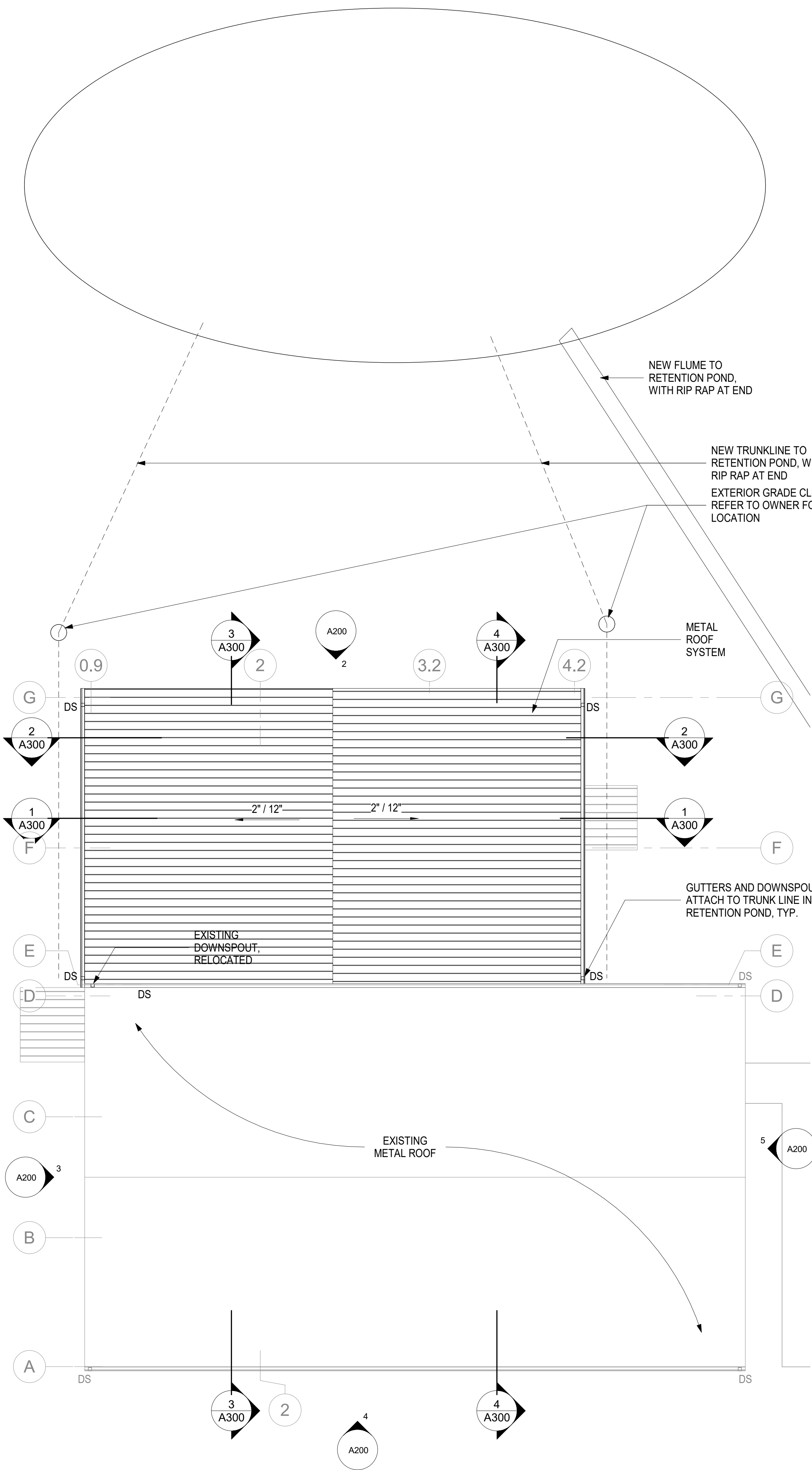


REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION



**SMOAKS FIRE STATION #7 ADDITION**  
 COLLETON COUNTY  
 27250 LOWCOUNTRY HWY.  
 SMOAKS, SC 29481

COPYRIGHT © 2019  
 GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
 JOB NUMBER: 1914  
 PROJECT MGR.: MCM  
 DRAWN BY: MCM  
 CHECKED BY: SM  
 APPROVED BY: MIG  
 DATE ISSUED FOR: 10/30/2019  
 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS



**3 ROOF PLAN**  
A101 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



**2 FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN**  
A101 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

**GENERAL PLAN NOTES**

- BEFORE BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL TAKE FIELD MEASUREMENTS AND VERIFY EXISTING CONDITIONS AND COMPARE RESULTS
- REFER TO G100 FOR GENERAL PROJECT NOTES
- REFER TO A600 FOR DOOR SCHEDULE AND TYPES.
- REFER TO A501 FOR DOOR DETAILS.
- REFER TO A200 FOR EXTERIOR MATERIAL & COLOR & FINISH LEGEND.
- DOOR FRAMES MOUNTED IN INTERIOR WALLS SHALL BE LOCATED 4" FROM THE ROOM CORNER TO THE OUTSIDE FACE OF THE FRAME UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
- PROVIDE A MINIMUM OF 20 GAUGE SHEET METAL OR WOOD BLOCKING FOR ALL WALL MOUNTED CABINETS, SHELVES, EQUIPMENT, ACCESSORIES, SOAP DISPENSERS, PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS/ GRAB BARS AND TV'S.
- REFER TO A301 FOR ALL WALL TYPES
- CEILING ARE 8'-0" ABOVE FINISH FLOOR UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.

**ROOF PLAN NOTES**

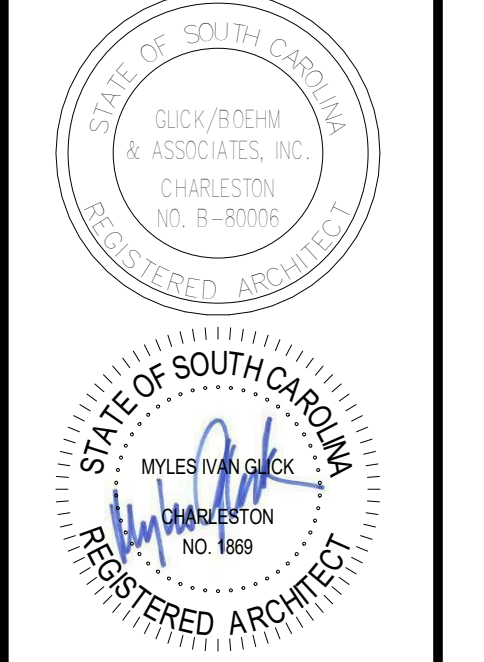
- REFER TO A500 FOR ROOF DETAILS
- IN THE ABSENCE OF DETAIL FOR ANY CONDITION ON THE ROOF, THE MOST STRINGENT CONDITION OF THE CURRENT NRCA/SMACNA SHALL APPLY.
- NOT ALL KEYNOTES WILL BE USED ON ALL SHEETS

**LEGEND & SYMBOLS**

- EXISTING WALL TO REMAIN
- EXISTING WALL TO BE DEMOLISHED
- NEW PRE-ENGINEERED METAL BUILDING WALL SYSTEM
- NEW METAL STUD WALL
- 1 HOUR FIRE-RATED WALL ASSEMBLY
- 2 HOUR FIRE-RATED WALL ASSEMBLY
- NEW CONSTRUCTION KEYNOTE TAG
- 2'X4' LIGHT FIXTURE
- 2'X4' LIGHT FIXTURE, EMERGENCY
- 2'X2' SUPPLY DIFUSER
- 2'X2' RETURN DIFUSER
- 6" CAN LIGHT FIXTURE
- 2'X2' ACT CEILING SYSTEM
- GYPSUM BOARD CEILING



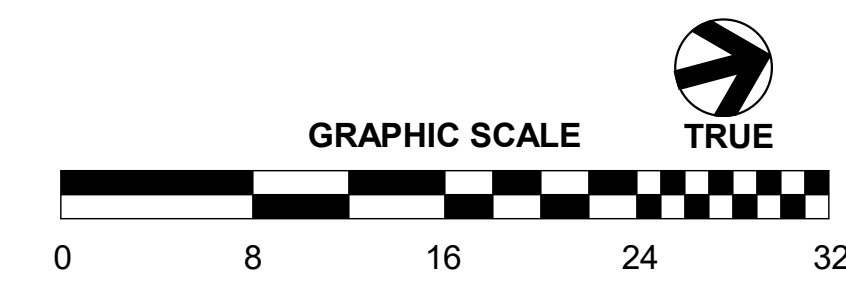
REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION



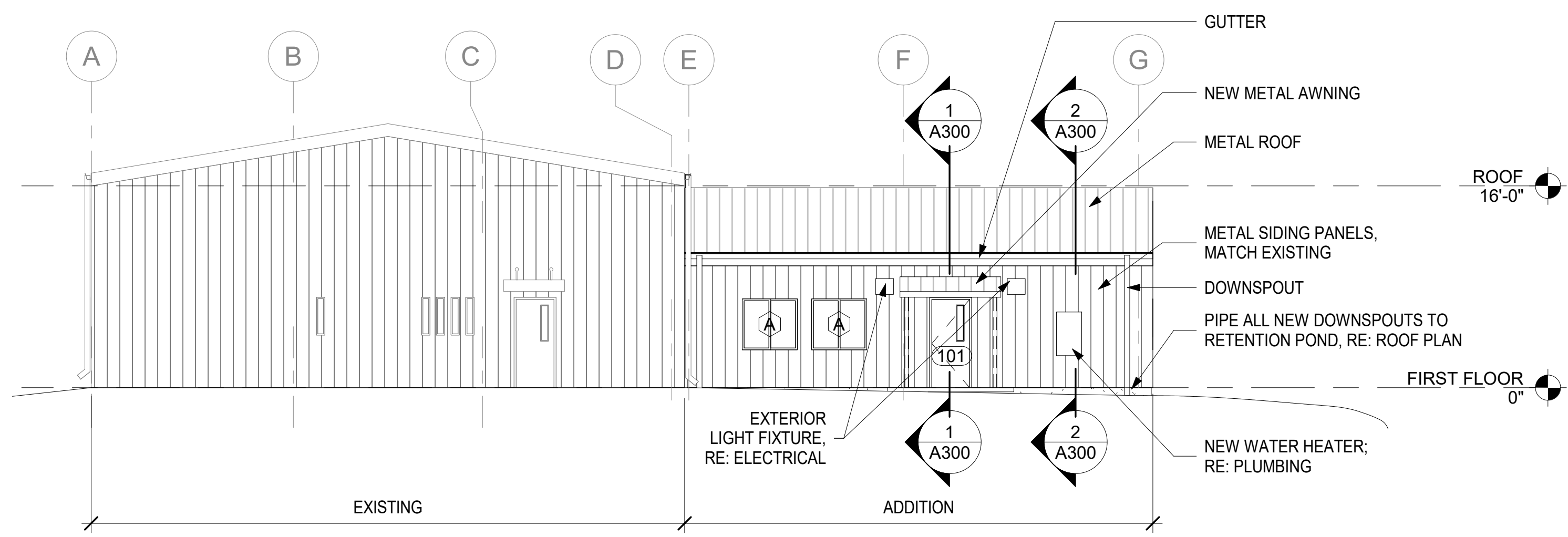
**SMOAKS FIRE STATION #7 ADDITION**  
COLLETON COUNTY  
27250 LOWCOUNTRY HWY.  
SMOAKS, SC 29481

COPYRIGHT © 2019  
GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
JOB NUMBER: 1914  
PROJECT MGR.: MCM  
DRAWN BY: MCM  
CHECKED BY: SM  
APPROVED BY: MIG  
DATE ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS: 10/30/2019

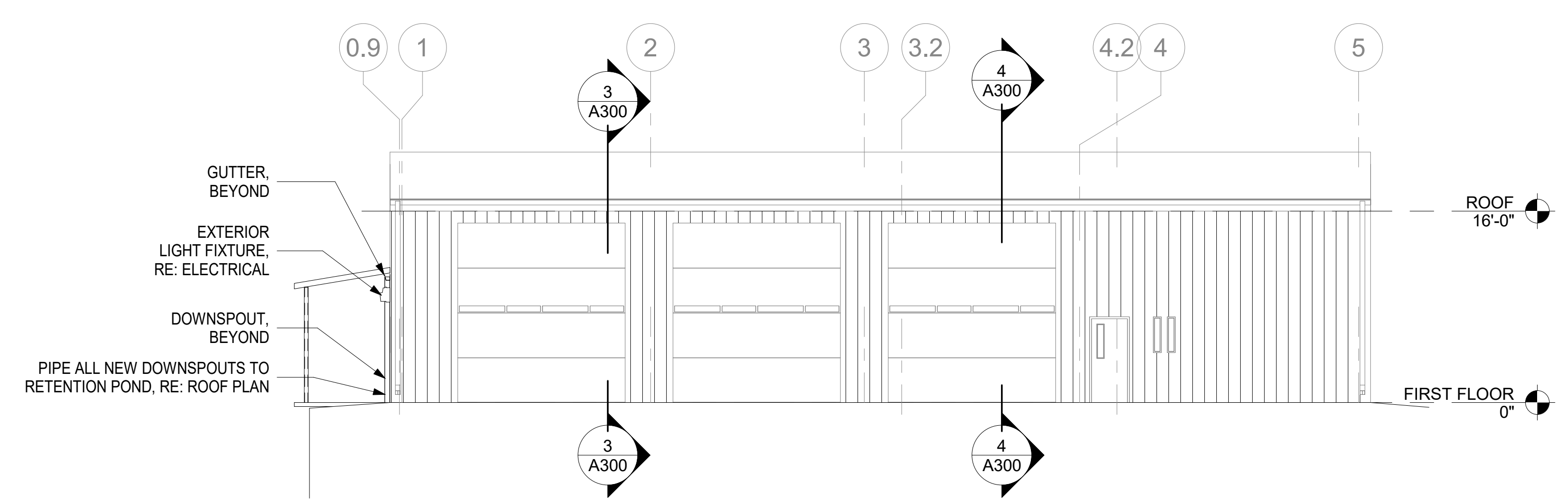
**FLOOR PLANS**



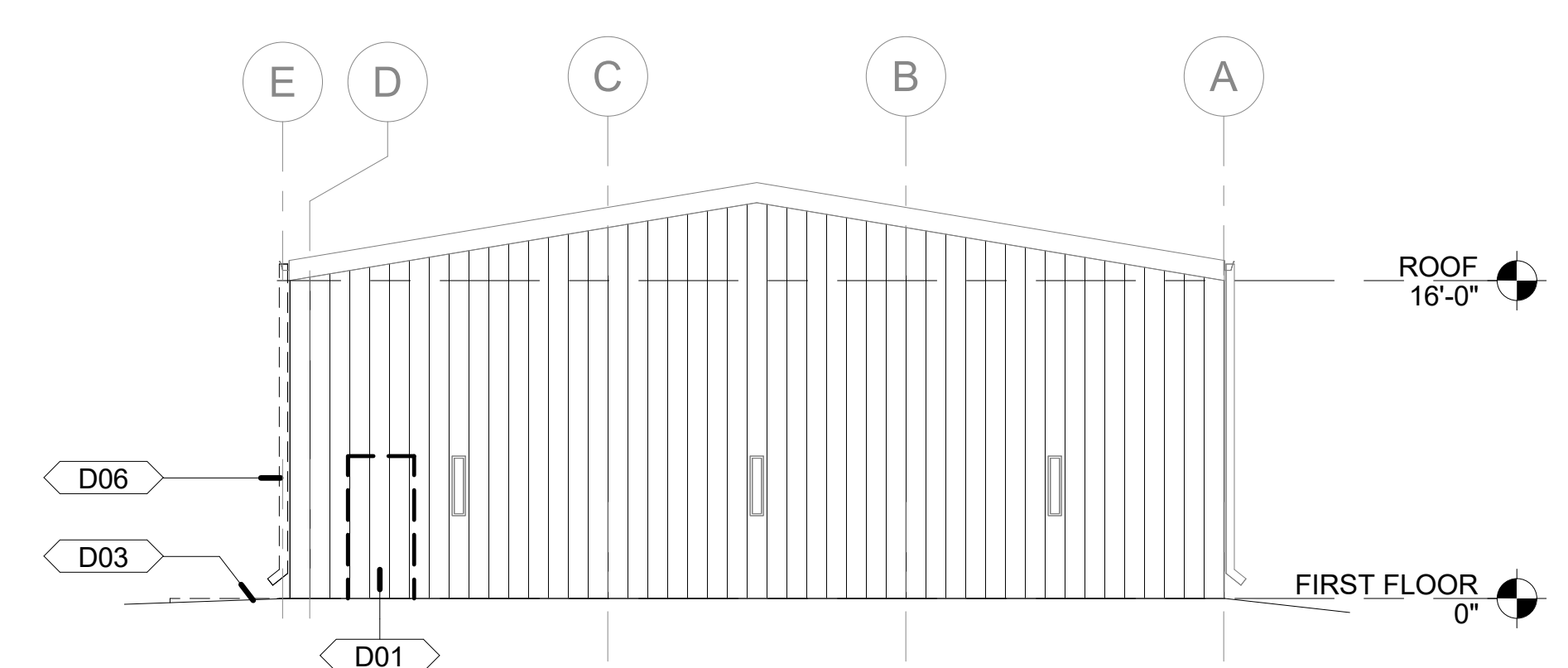
**A101**



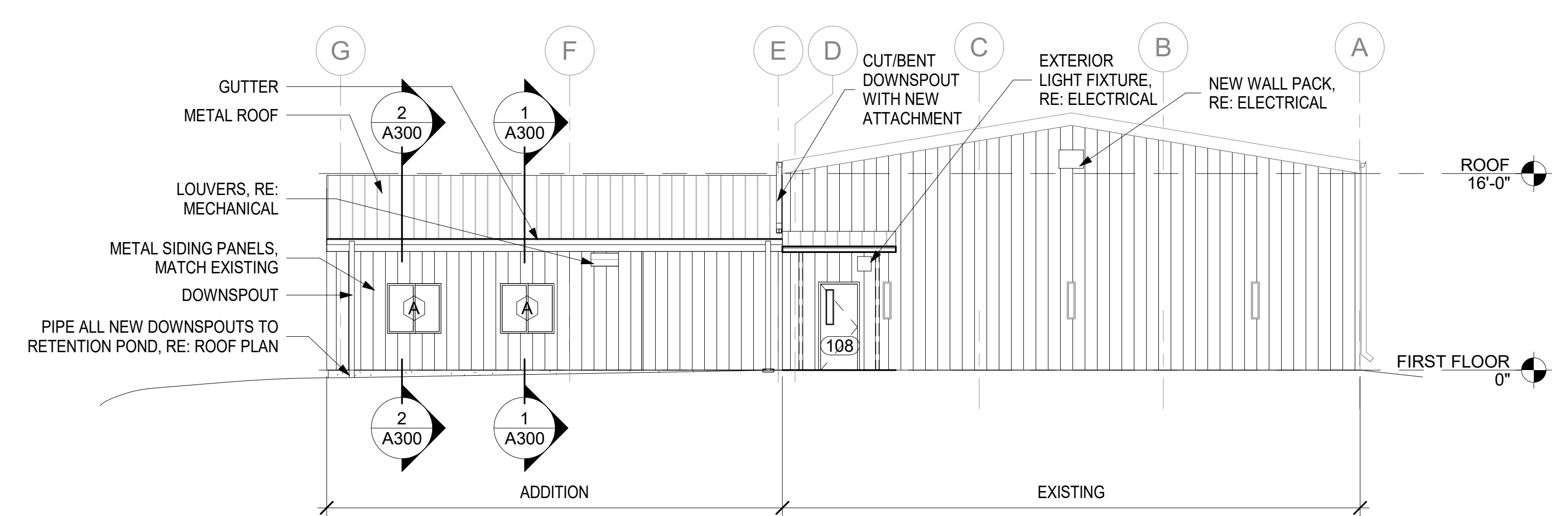
**5 NORTH ELEVATION**  
A200 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



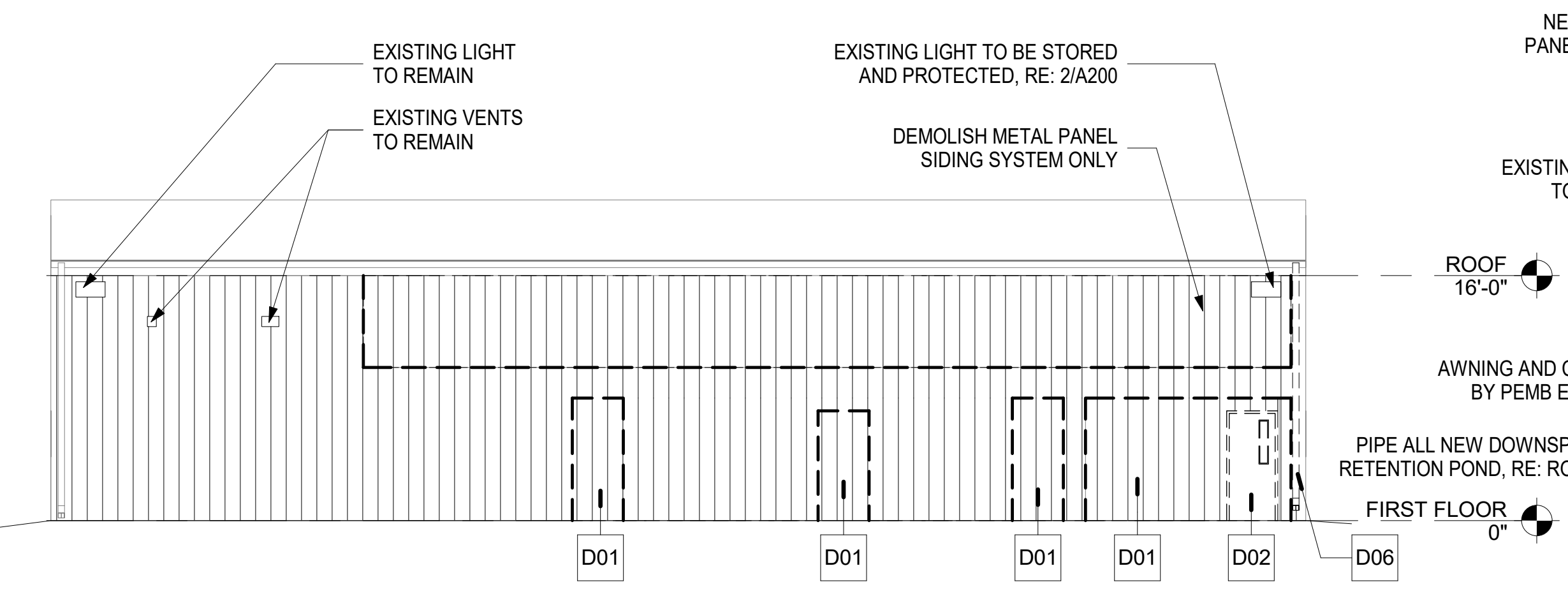
**4 EAST ELEVATION (EXISTING)**  
A200 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



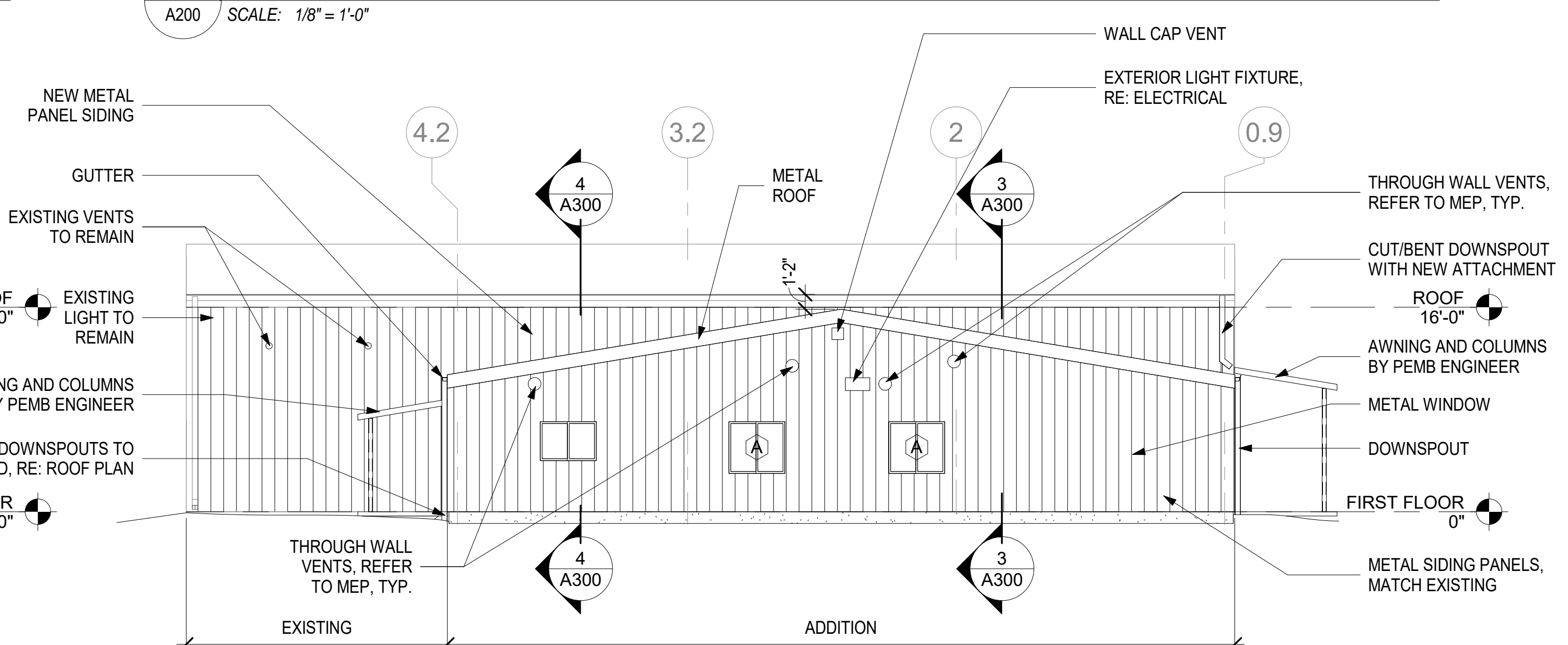
**6 DEMOLITION SOUTH ELEVATION**  
A200 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



**3 SOUTH ELEVATION**  
A200 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



**1 DEMOLITION WEST ELEVATION**  
A200 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



**2 WEST ELEVATION**  
A200 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

**DEMOLITION ELEV. NOTES**

- REFER TO SHEET G100 FOR GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES.
- REFER TO DEMOLITION PLANS FOR ADDITIONAL DEMOLITION INFORMATION.
- COORDINATE DEMOLITION AND NEW WORK WITH ELECTRICAL / PLUMBING DRAWINGS.

**ELEVATION NOTES**

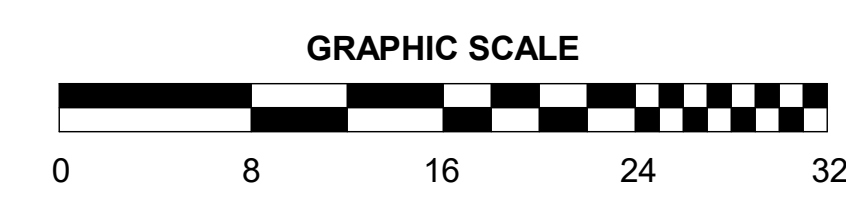
- REFER TO G100 FOR GENERAL PROJECT NOTES
- REFER TO A200 FOR EXTERIOR MATERIAL SCHEDULE

**KEYNOTE LEGEND**

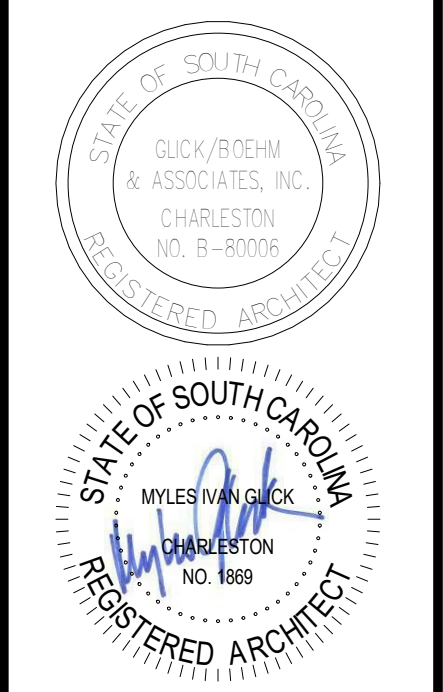
KEY VALUE	KEYNOTE TEXT
D01	DEMOLISH PORTION OF EXISTING WALL, PREP FOR NEW WORK; REFER TO STRUCTURAL
D02	DEMOLISH EXISTING DOOR, PREP FOR NEW WORK
D03	DEMOLISH EXISTING CONCRETE SLAB, PREP FOR NEW WORK
D06	DEMOLISH EXISTING DOWNSPOUT

**EXTERIOR MATERIAL SCHEDULE**

MATERIAL	MANUFACTURER	COLOR	REMARKS
METAL PANEL SYSTEM	TBD	TO MATCH EXISTING	
METAL PANEL ROOF SYSTEM	TBD	TO MATCH EXISTING	
GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS	TBD	TO MATCH EXISTING	
METAL WINDOWS	TBD	TBD	



REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION



**SMOAKS FIRE STATION #7 ADDITION**  
COLLETON COUNTY  
27250 LOWCOUNTRY HWY.  
SMOAKS, SC 29481

COPYRIGHT © 2019 GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
JOB NUMBER: 1914  
PROJECT MGR.: MCM  
DRAWN BY: MCM  
CHECKED BY: SM  
APPROVED BY: MIG  
DATE ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS: 10/30/2019

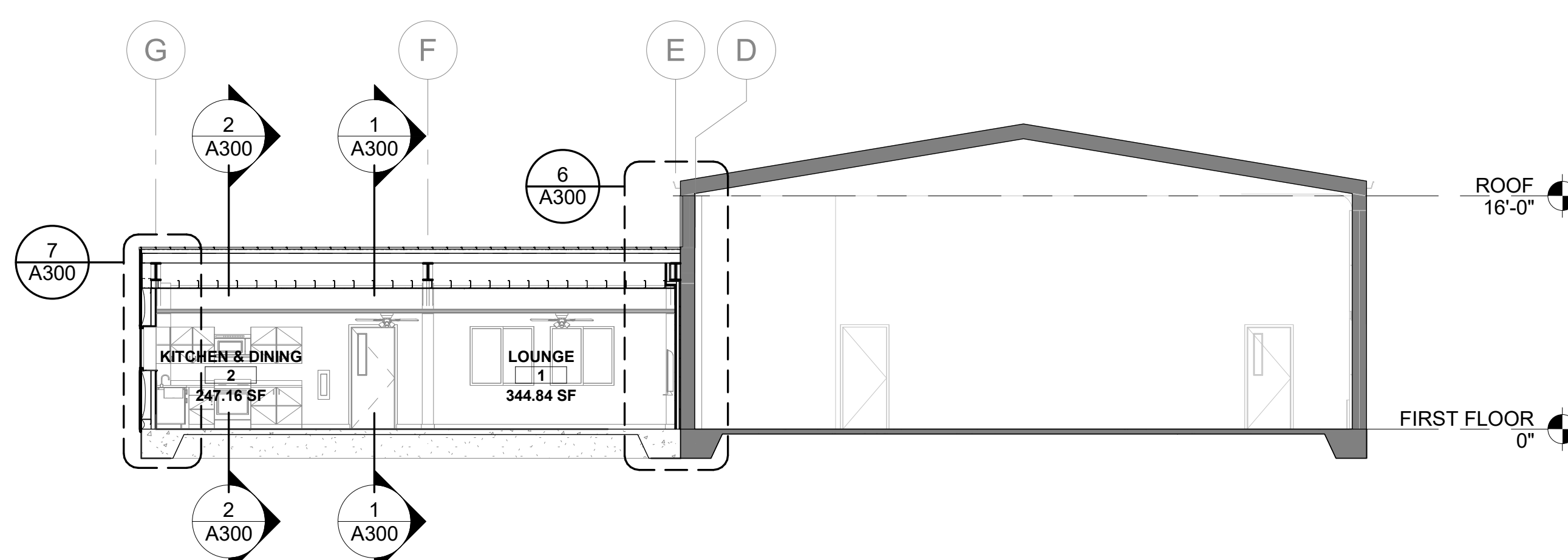
**EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS**

**A200**

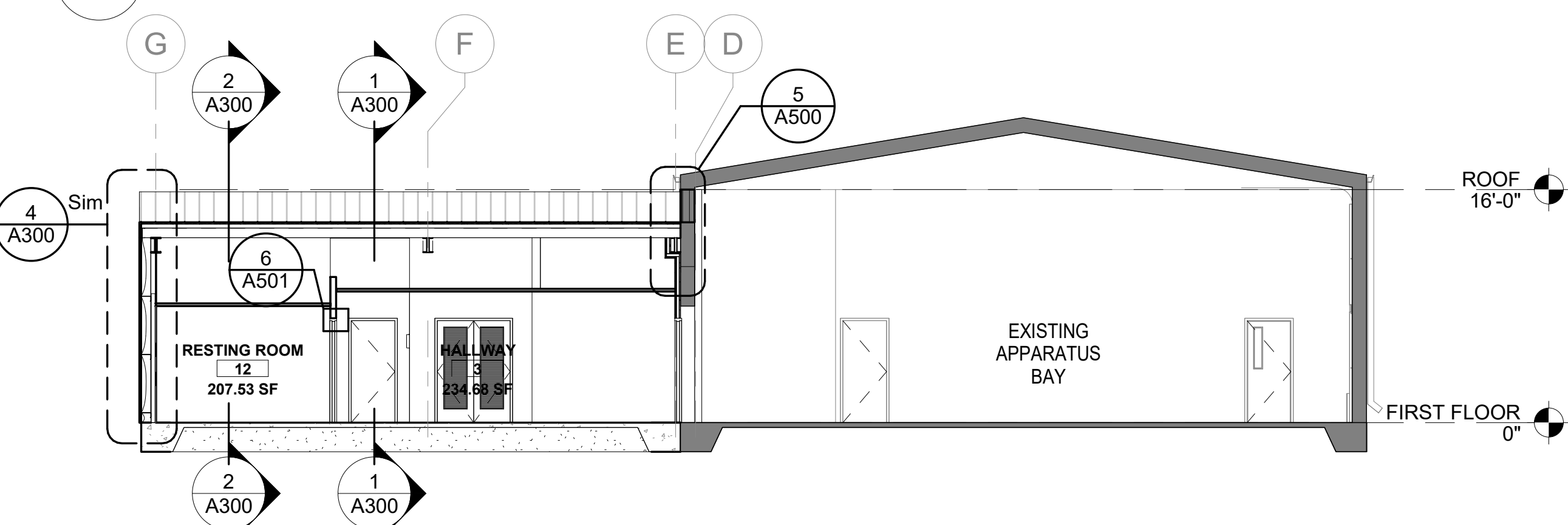
SECTION NOTES	
1	REFER TO G100 FOR GENERAL PROJECT NOTES
2	REFER TO A200 - A201 FOR EXTERIOR MATERIAL & COLOR SCHEDULE

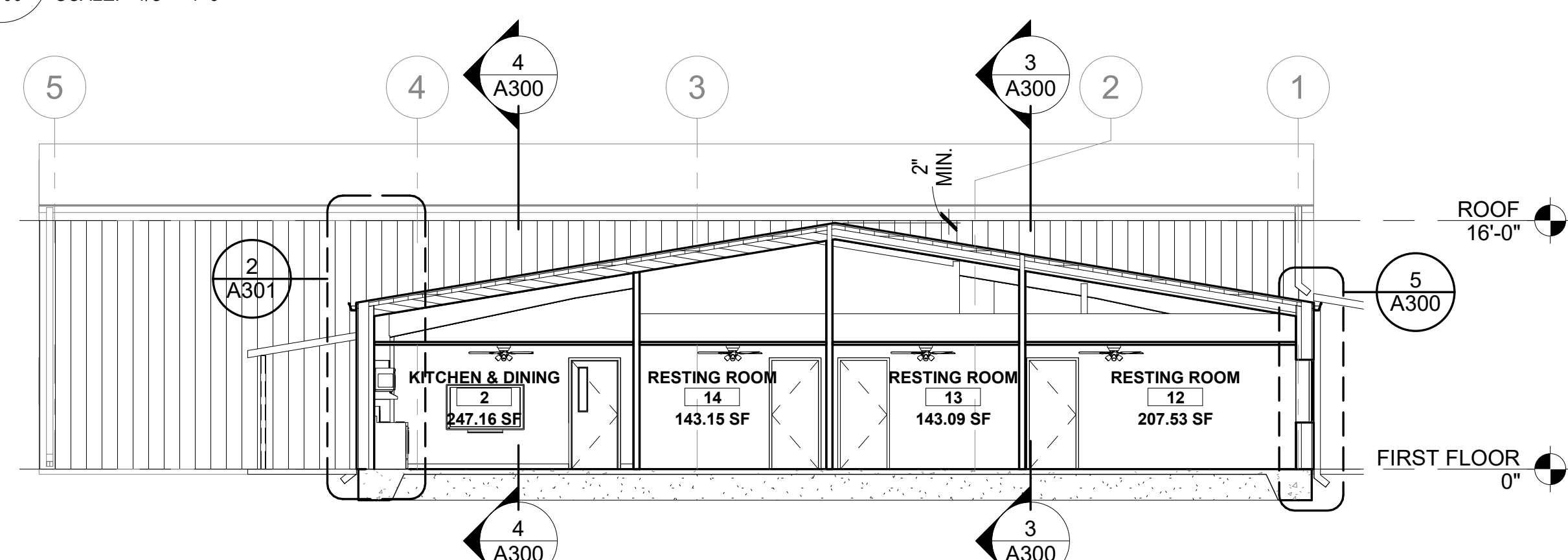
WALL SECTION NOTES	
1	REFER TO SHEET G100 FOR TYPICAL SYMBOLS, LEGENDS AND ABBREVIATIONS.
2	REFER TO SHEET G100 FOR COMPLETE LIST OF KEYNOTES IN PROJECT; NOT ALL KEYNOTES WILL BE USED ON ALL SHEETS.
3	ALL COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING IS TO COMPLY WITH ALL COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING NOTES ON S010.
4	ALL PENETRATIONS THROUGH FIRE WALLS ARE TO BE SEALED WITH FIRE RETARDANT CAULKING AND ALL FIRE RATED WALLS ARE TO BE LABELED ABOVE CEILING WITH RED LETTERS ON BOTH SIDES OF WALL WITH THEIR RATING.



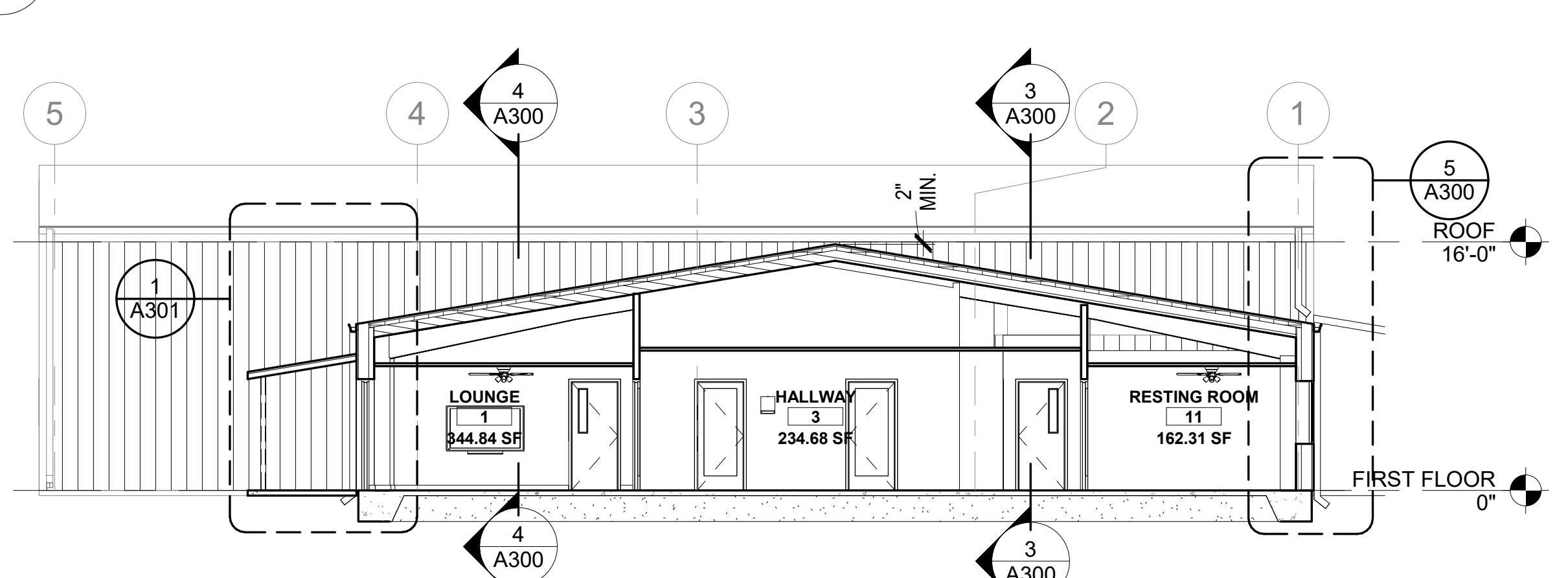
**4 BUILDING SECTION**  
 A300 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



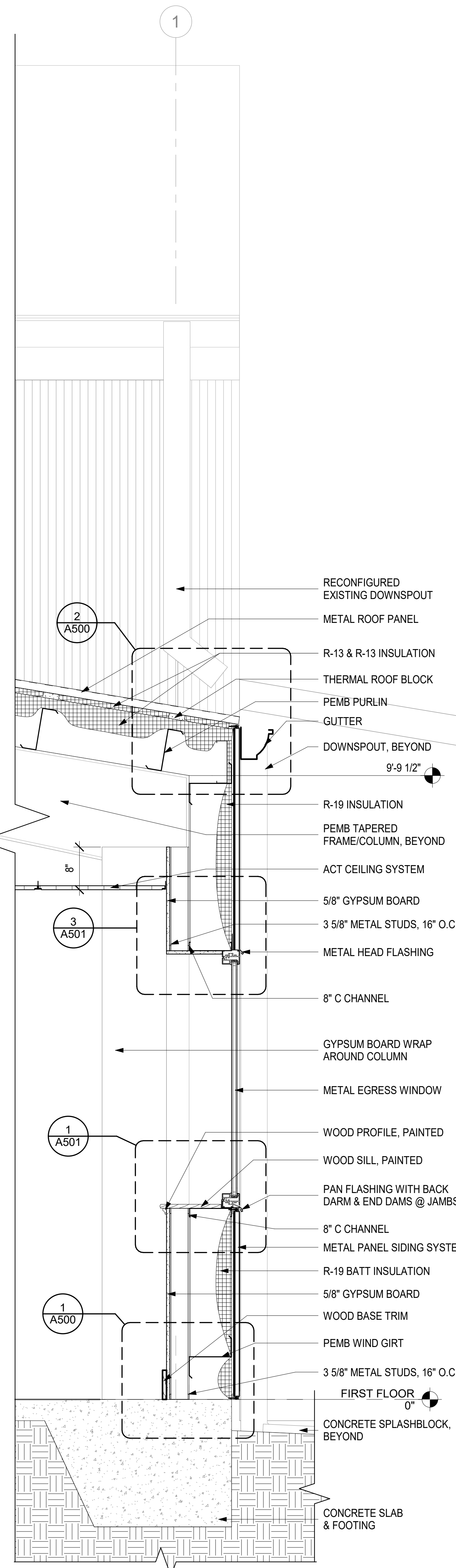
**3 BUILDING SECTION**  
 A300 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



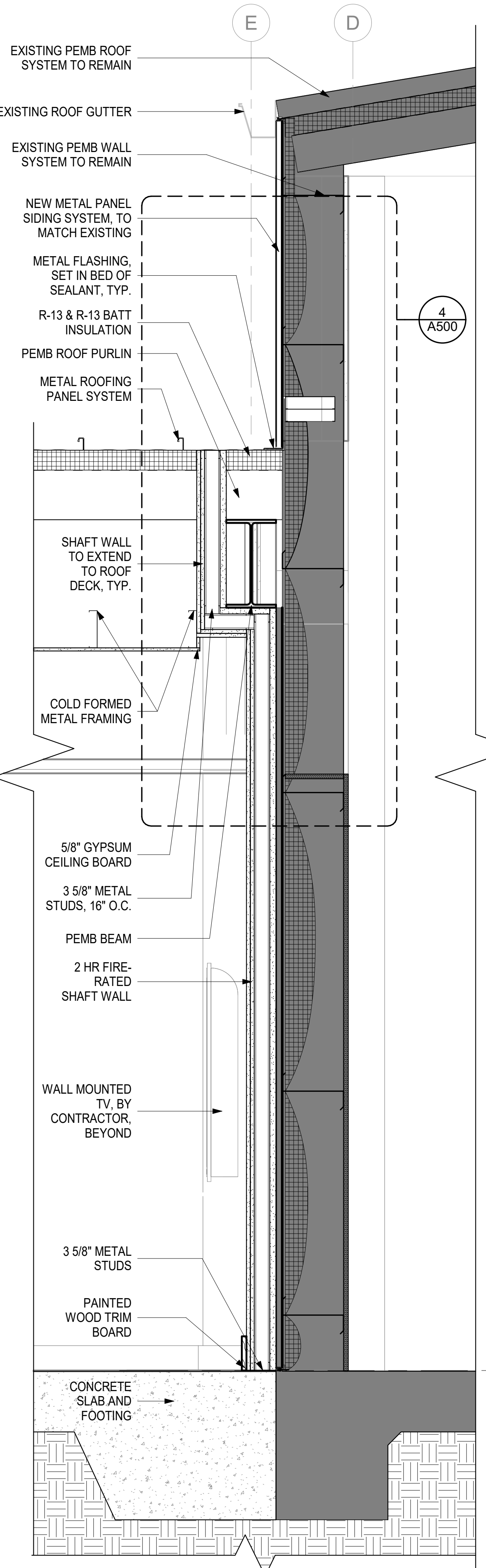
**2 BUILDING SECTION**  
 A300 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



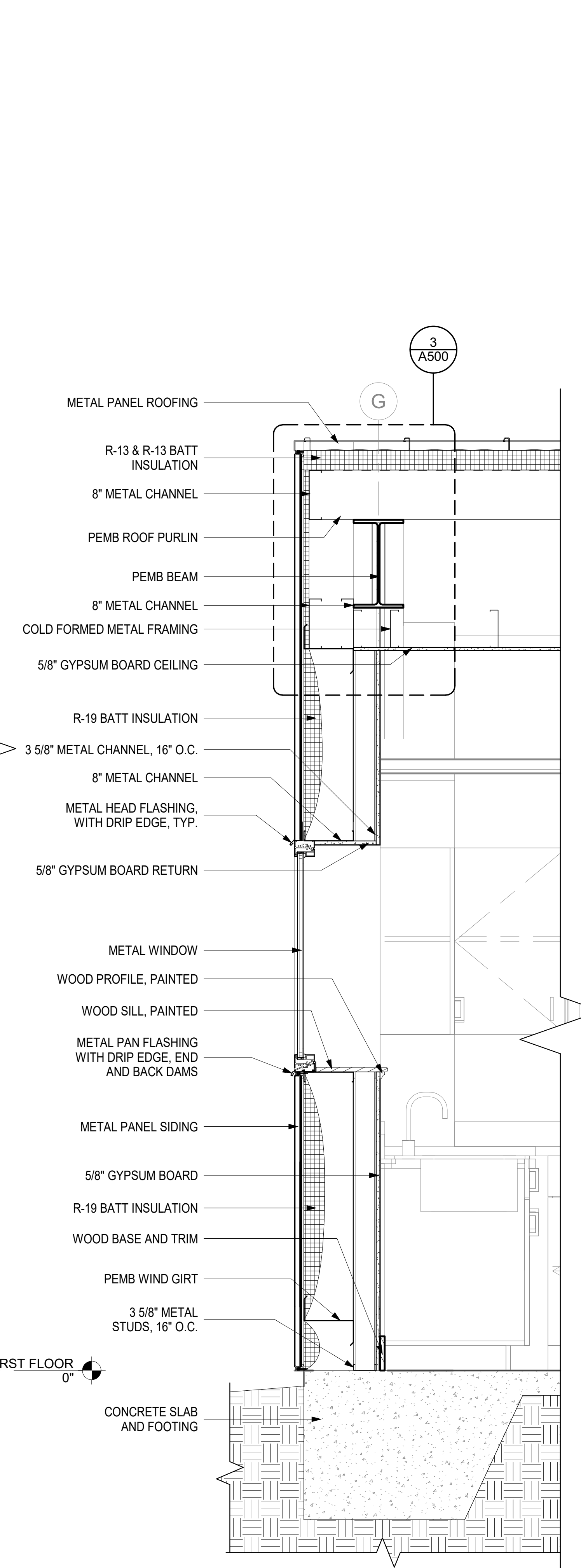
**1 BUILDING SECTION**  
 A300 SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"



**5 WALL SECTION**  
 A300 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"



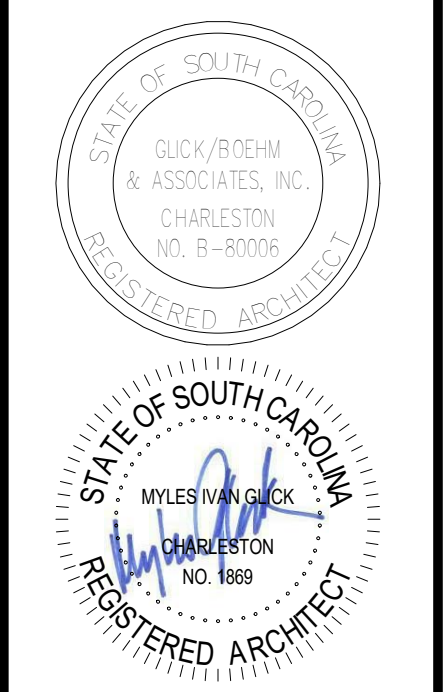
**6 WALL SECTION**  
 A300 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"



**7 WALL SECTION**  
 A300 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"



REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION



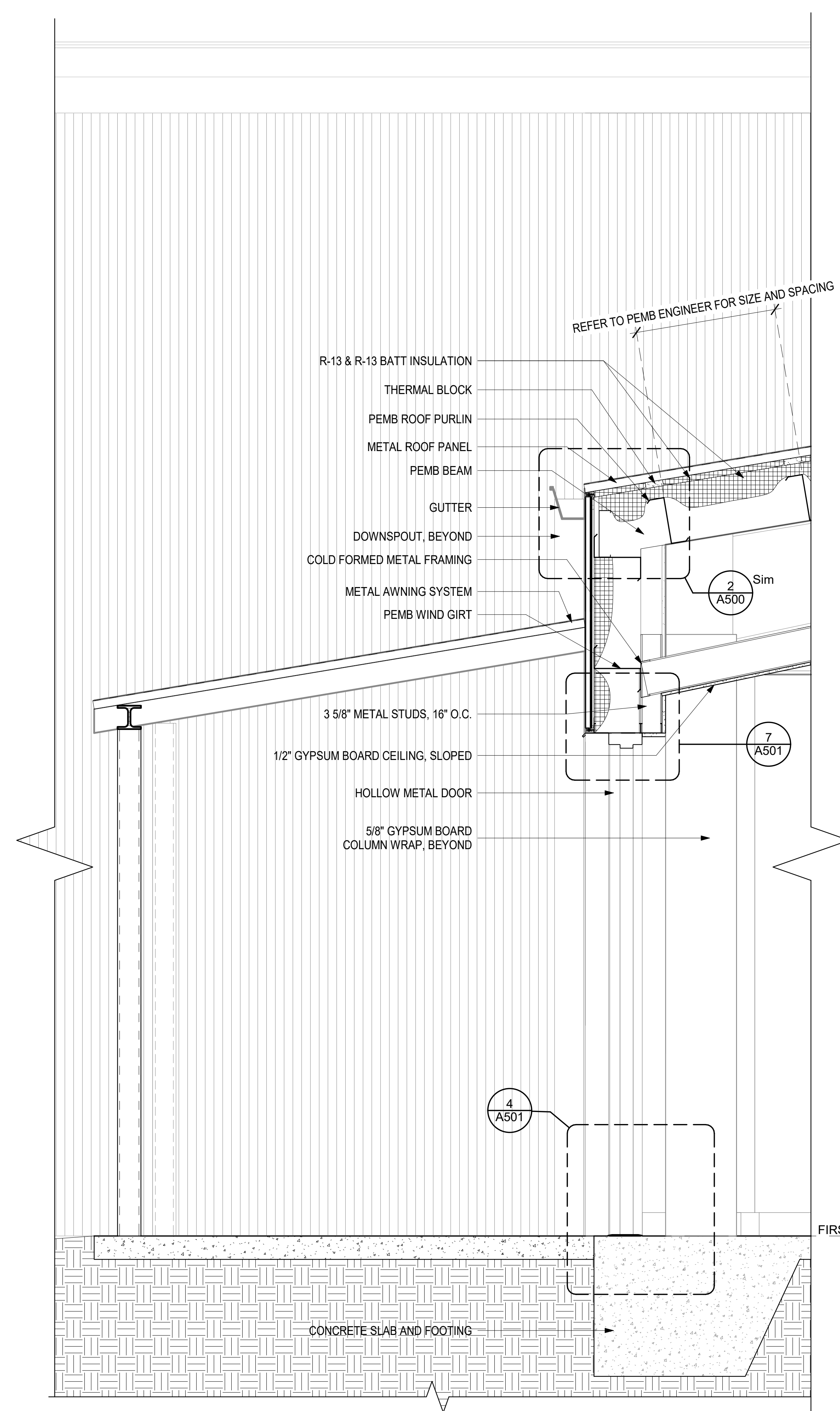
**SMOAKS FIRE STATION #7 ADDITION**  
 COLLETON COUNTY  
 27250 LOWCOUNTRY HWY.  
 SMOAKS, SC 29481

COPYRIGHT © 2019  
 GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
 JOB NUMBER: 1914  
 PROJECT MGR.: MCM  
 DRAWN BY: MCM  
 CHECKED BY: SM  
 APPROVED BY: MIG  
 DATE ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS: 10/30/2019

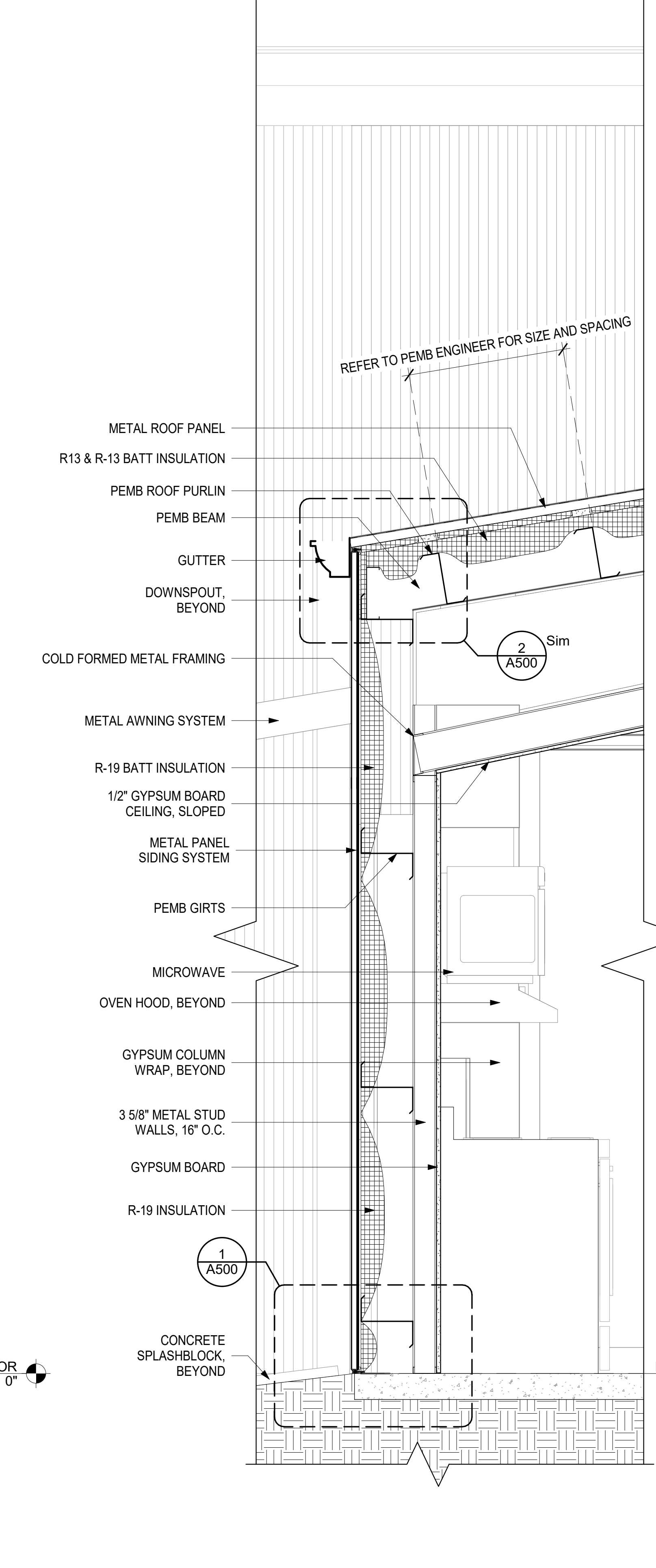
**BUILDING & WALL SECTIONS**

**A300**

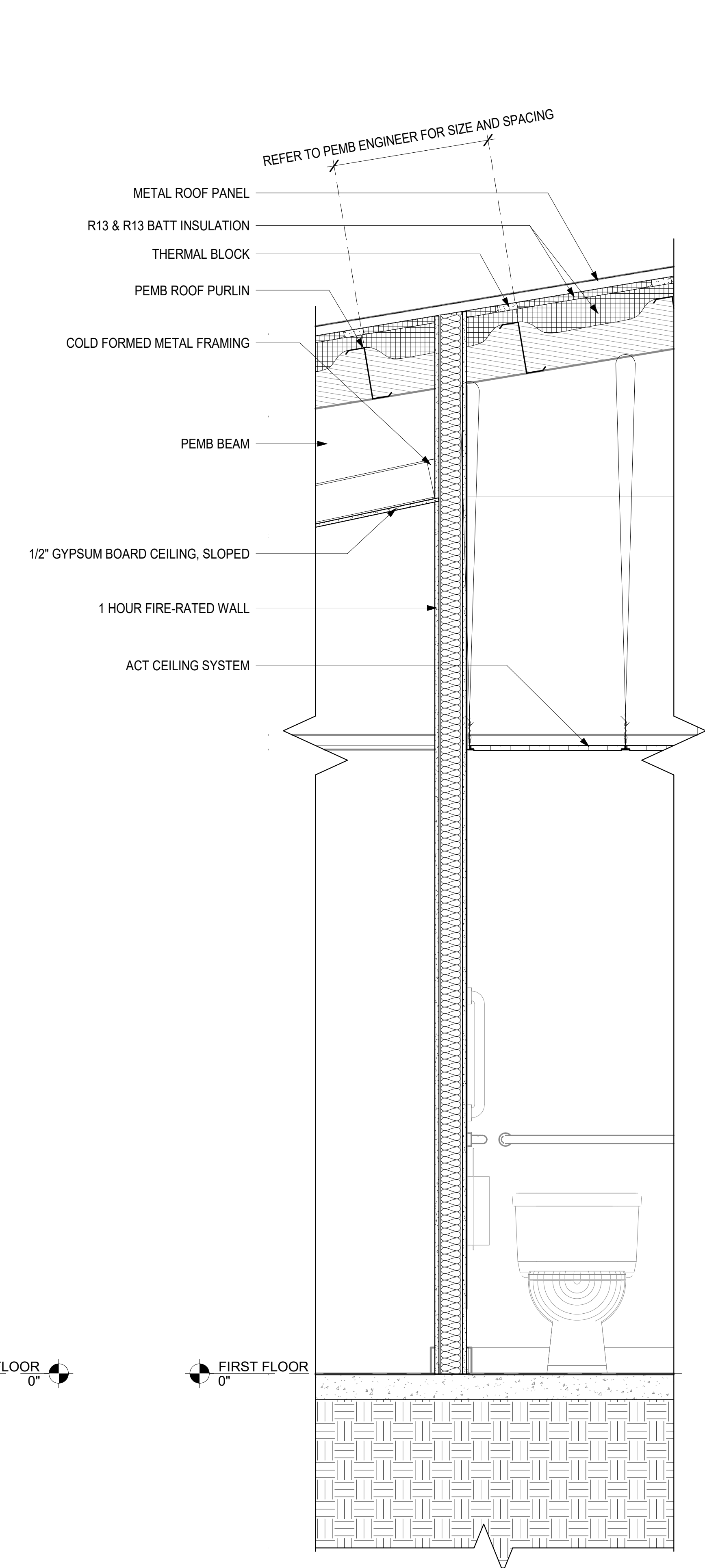
WALL SECTION NOTES	
1	REFER TO SHEET G100 FOR TYPICAL SYMBOLS, LEGENDS AND ABBREVIATIONS.
2	REFER TO SHEET G100 FOR COMPLETE LIST OF KEYNOTES IN PROJECT; NOT ALL KEYNOTES WILL BE USED ON ALL SHEETS.
3	ALL COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING IS TO COMPLY WITH ALL COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING NOTES ON S010.
4	ALL PENETRATIONS THROUGH FIRE WALLS ARE TO BE SEALED WITH FIRE RETARDANT CAULKING AND ALL FIRE RATED WALLS ARE TO BE LABELED ABOVE CEILING WITH RED LETTERS ON BOTH SIDES OF WALL WITH THEIR RATING.



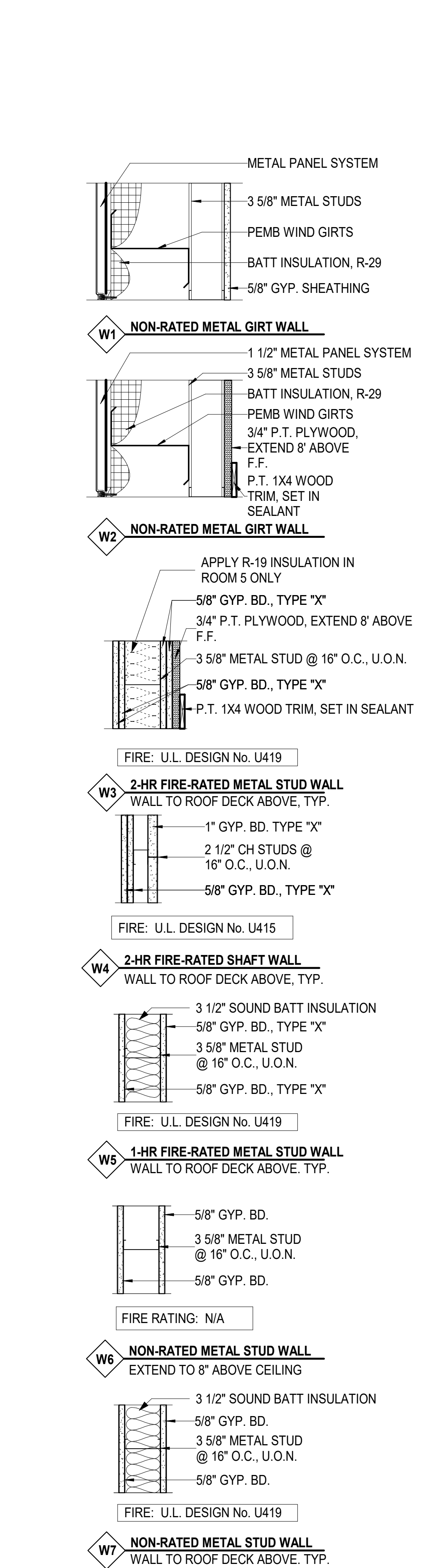
**1 WALL SECTION**  
 A301 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"



**2 WALL SECTION**  
 A301 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"

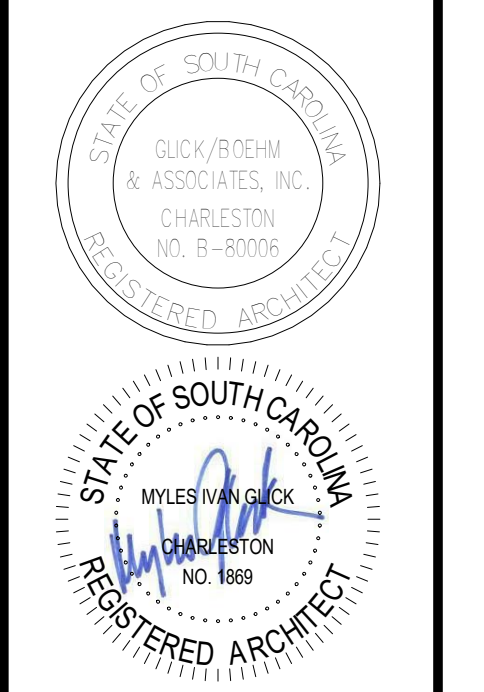


**3 WALL SECTION 6**  
 A301 SCALE: 1" = 1'-0"



**4 WALL TYPES**  
 A301 SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION



**SMOAKS FIRE STATION #7 ADDITION**  
 COLLETON COUNTY  
 27250 LOWCOUNTRY HWY.  
 SMOAKS, SC 29481

COPYRIGHT © 2019  
 GLICK/BOHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
 JOB NUMBER: 1914  
 PROJECT MGR.: MCM  
 DRAWN BY: Author  
 CHECKED BY: Checker  
 APPROVED BY: Approver  
 DATE ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS: 10/30/2019

**WALL SECTIONS & WALL TYPES**

**A301**



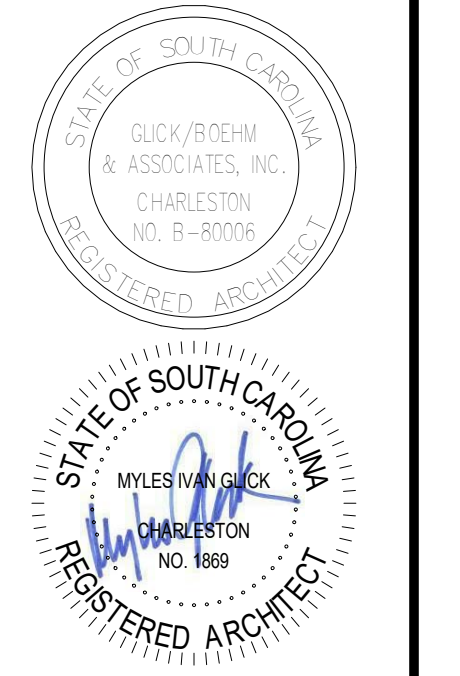
INTERIOR ELEVATION NOTES	
1	ALL DIMENSIONS ON INTERIOR SHEETS ARE FROM FACE OF FINISH TO FACE OF FINISH, U.O.N.
2	CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE LOCATIONS OF ADDITIONAL PENETRATIONS THROUGH WALLS AND FLOORS NOT INDICATED ON ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS, RE: MECHANICAL, PLUMBING AND ELECTRICAL. REFER TO STRUCTURAL FOR LINTEL OR FRAMING REQUIREMENTS.

ENLARGED PLAN NOTES	
2	LAYOUTS SHOWN HERE ARE INTENDED TO DEPICT INSTALLATION OF SPECIFIC ACCESSORIES ONLY.
3	PROVIDE BLOCKING SUPPORT WITHIN STUD WALL FRAMING PRIOR TO COVERAGE WITH GYPSUM WALL BOARD.
5	MAINTAIN MINIMUM OF 30 INCHES CLEAR WIDTHS IN FRONT OF ACCESSORIES FOR WHEELCHAIR ACCESS.
6	REFER TO FINISH SCHEDULE ON SHEET A600 FOR COLOR AND MATERIAL.

CASEWORK NOTES	
1	COLOR MATCH CAULK WITH EITHER PLASTIC LAMINATE OR WALL FINISH, WHICHEVER IS DARKER. CONFIRM WITH ARCHITECT
2	CAULK ALL EDGES OF AND COUNTERTOP MATERIALS WHERE MATERIALS ABUT OTHER SURFACES AND FINISHES. AT ALL INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR SEAMS AND CORNERS COMPLETE. PROVIDE BACKER ROD FOR ALL GAPS GREATER THAN 1/4".
5	CONTRACTOR TO FIELD VERIFY ALL WALL DIMENSIONS AT CASEWORK LOCATIONS PRIOR TO FABRICATION
6	WALL CABINETS ARE 12" DEEP, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
7	BASE AND STORAGE CABINETS ARE 24" DEEP, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
8	CABINETS TO RECEIVE BASE TO MATCH ADJACENT WALL BASE, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
9	ALL FILLERSTRIPS TO MATCH ADJACENT CABINETS. PROVIDE EQUAL FILLERSTRIP AT BOTH SIDES, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
10	ALL CASE WORK DRAWINGS ARE TO BE SUBMITTED FOR REVIEW AND APPROVAL BY THE OWNER AND ARCHITECT PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION.
11	CONTRACTOR TO VERIFY ALL MEP AND DIMENSIONAL ROUGH-IN REQUIREMENTS OF ALL OWNER PROVIDED EQUIPMENT AND APPLIANCES.
12	COORDINATE ROUGH-IN FOR ELECTRICAL OUTLETS AND OUTLETS.
13	COORDINATE ELECTRICAL AND DATA OUTLET LOCATIONS PRIOR TO ROUGHING IN ELECTRICAL AND/OR PREPARING CASEWORK SHOP DRAWINGS.
14	PROVIDE WALL BASE, WALL FINISH AND FLOOR FINISH PER FINISH SCHEDULE UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE UNDER OPEN COUNTERTOP LOCATIONS.
15	PROVIDE 4" TOE-KICK, TYPICAL, U.N.O.
16	1-1/2" FILLER PANELS SHALL OCCUR AT THE WALL AT ALL CABINETS LOCATIONS ABUTTING A WALL, U.O.N.
17	WHEN FILLER PANELS ARE REQUIRED AT BOTH ENDS OF CASEWORK TERMINATION, BOTH FILLER PANELS SHALL BE EQUAL WIDTH.
18	PROVIDE 4" BACKSPLASH AND SIDE SPLASH AT ALL COUNTERTOPS WITH SINKS, U.O.N.
19	PROVIDE 2" RADIUS AT THE END OUTSIDE CORNERS OF EXPOSED COUNTERTOPS
20	ALL WORK SURFACE COUNTERTOPS ARE 24" IN DEPTH.
21	REFER TO A400 & A401 FOR CASEWORK ELEVATION LEGEND.



REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

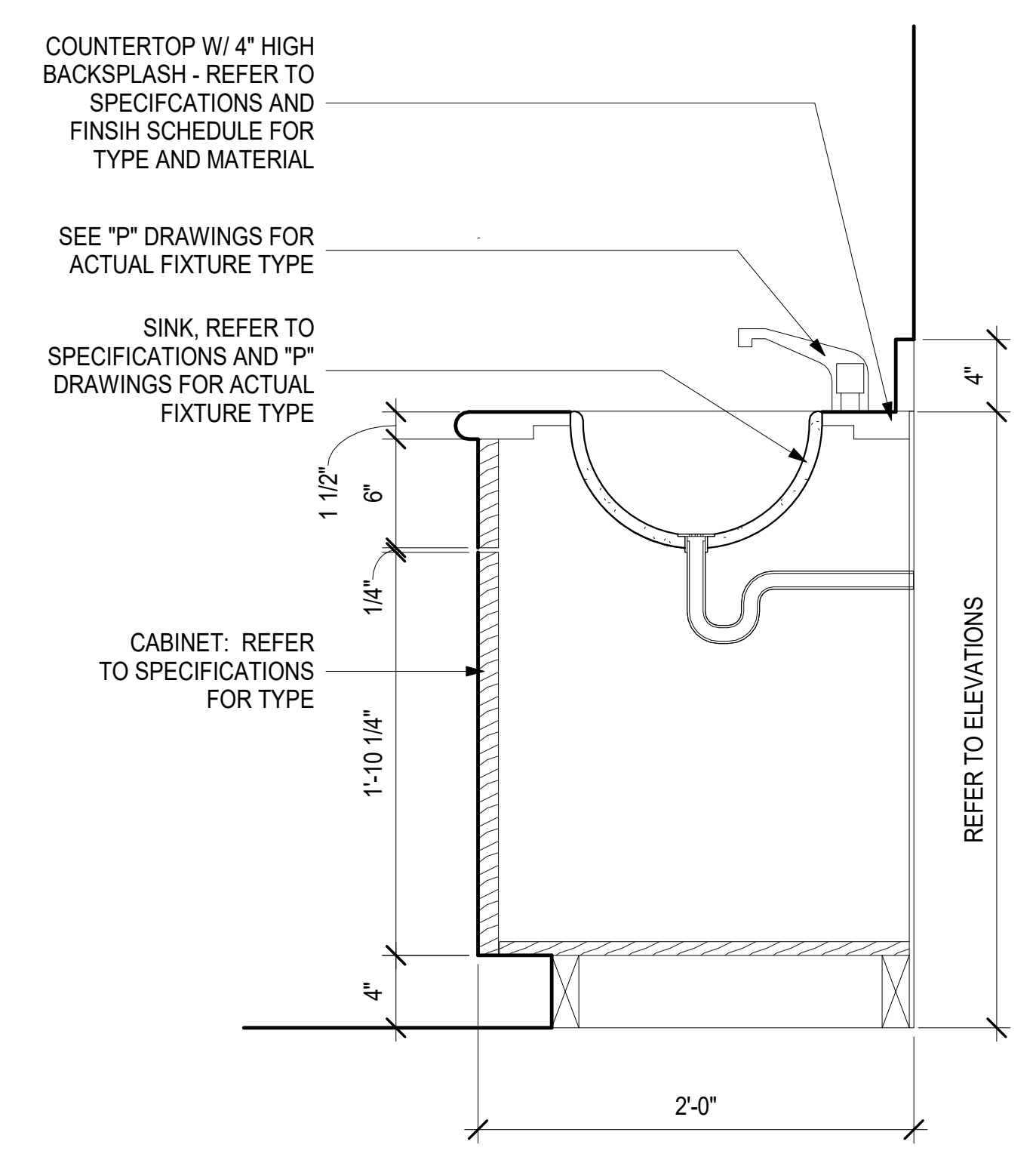


**SMOAKS FIRE STATION #7 ADDITION**  
**COLLETON COUNTY**  
**27250 LOWCOUNTRY HWY.**  
**SMOAKS, SC 29481**

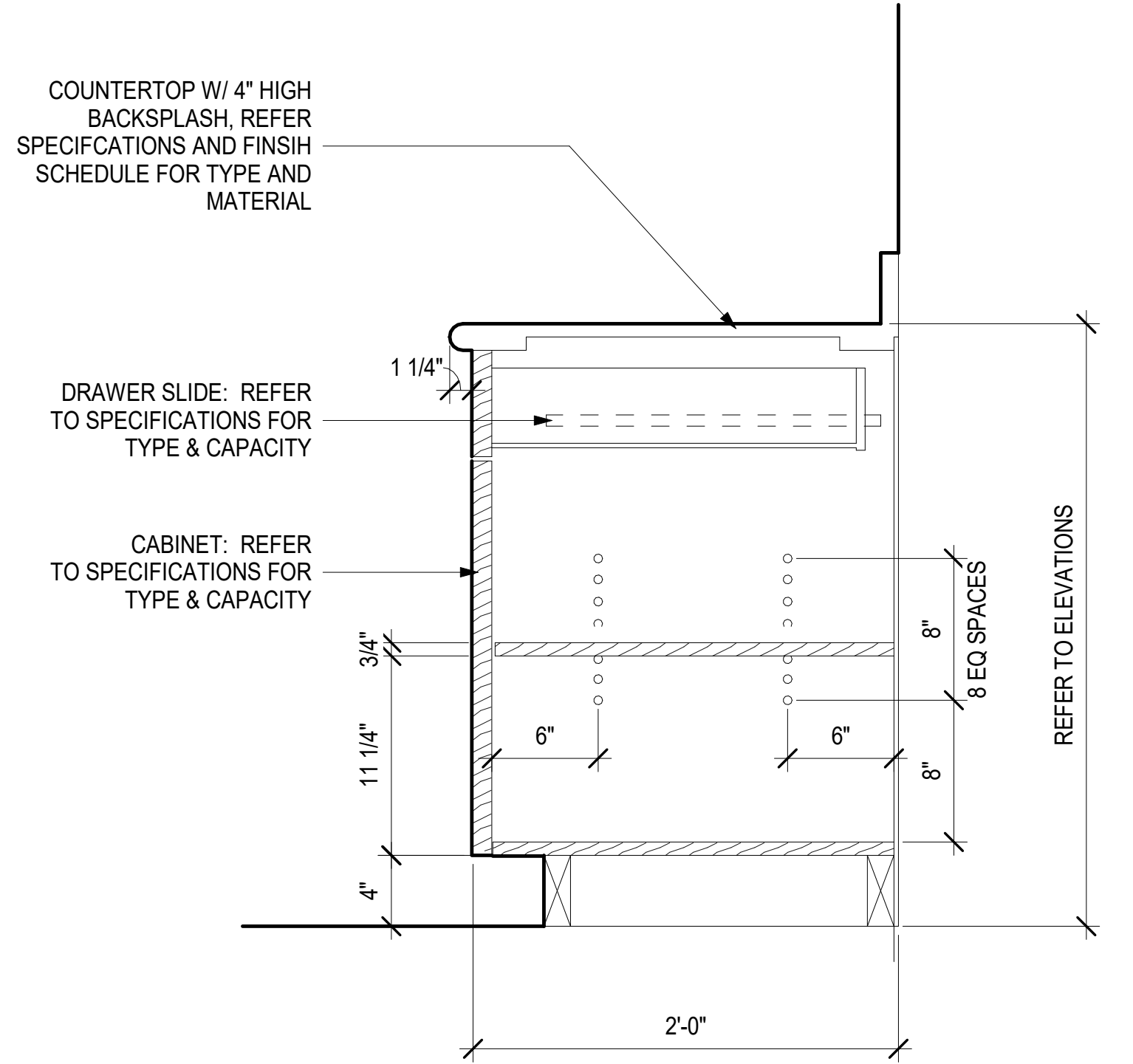
COPYRIGHT © 2019  
 GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
 JOB NUMBER: 1914  
 PROJECT MGR.: MCM  
 DRAWN BY: Author  
 CHECKED BY: Checker  
 APPROVED BY: Approver  
 DATE ISSUED FOR: CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS  
 10/30/2019

**ENLARGED PLANS / ELEVATIONS - RESTROOMS**

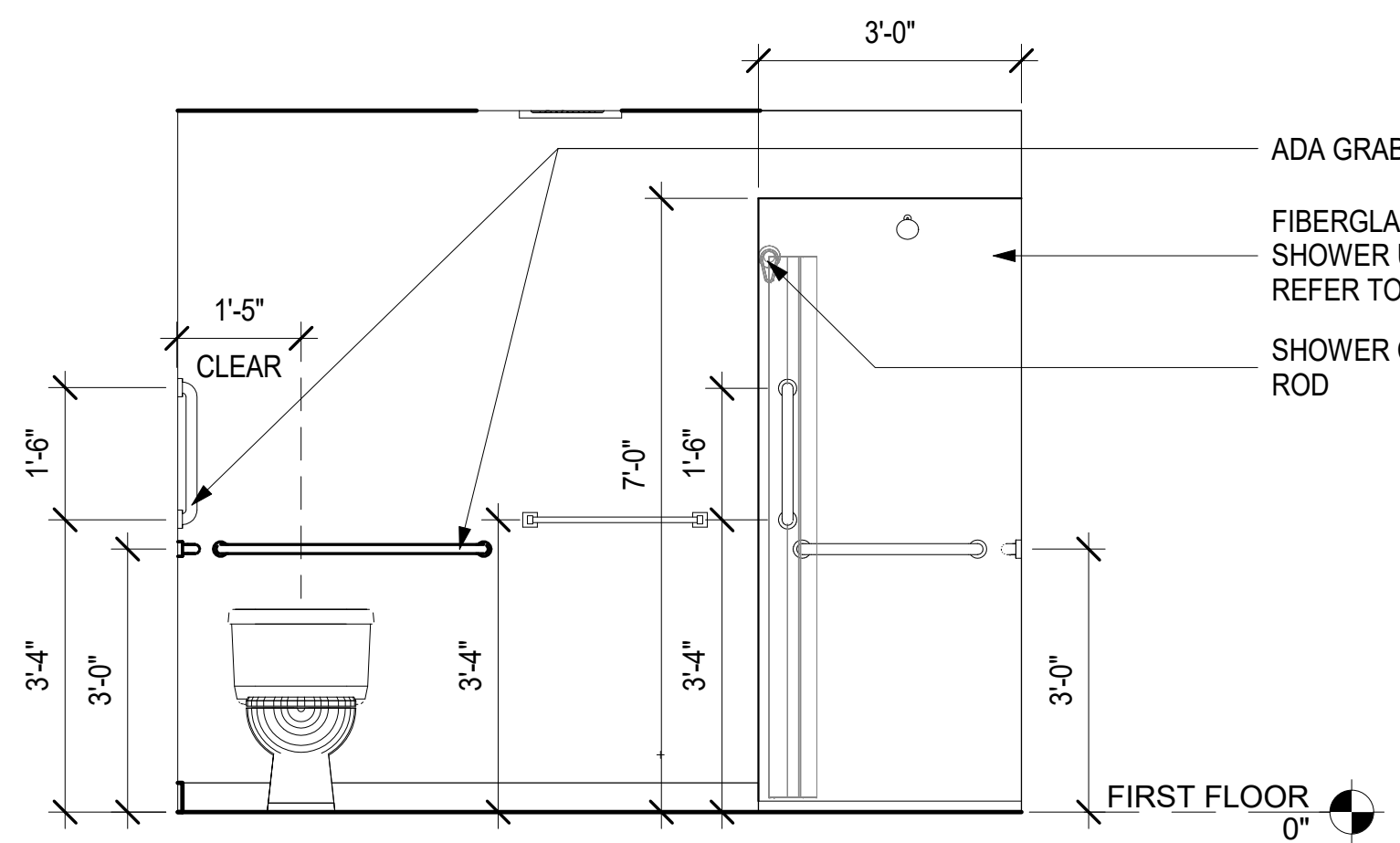
**A400**



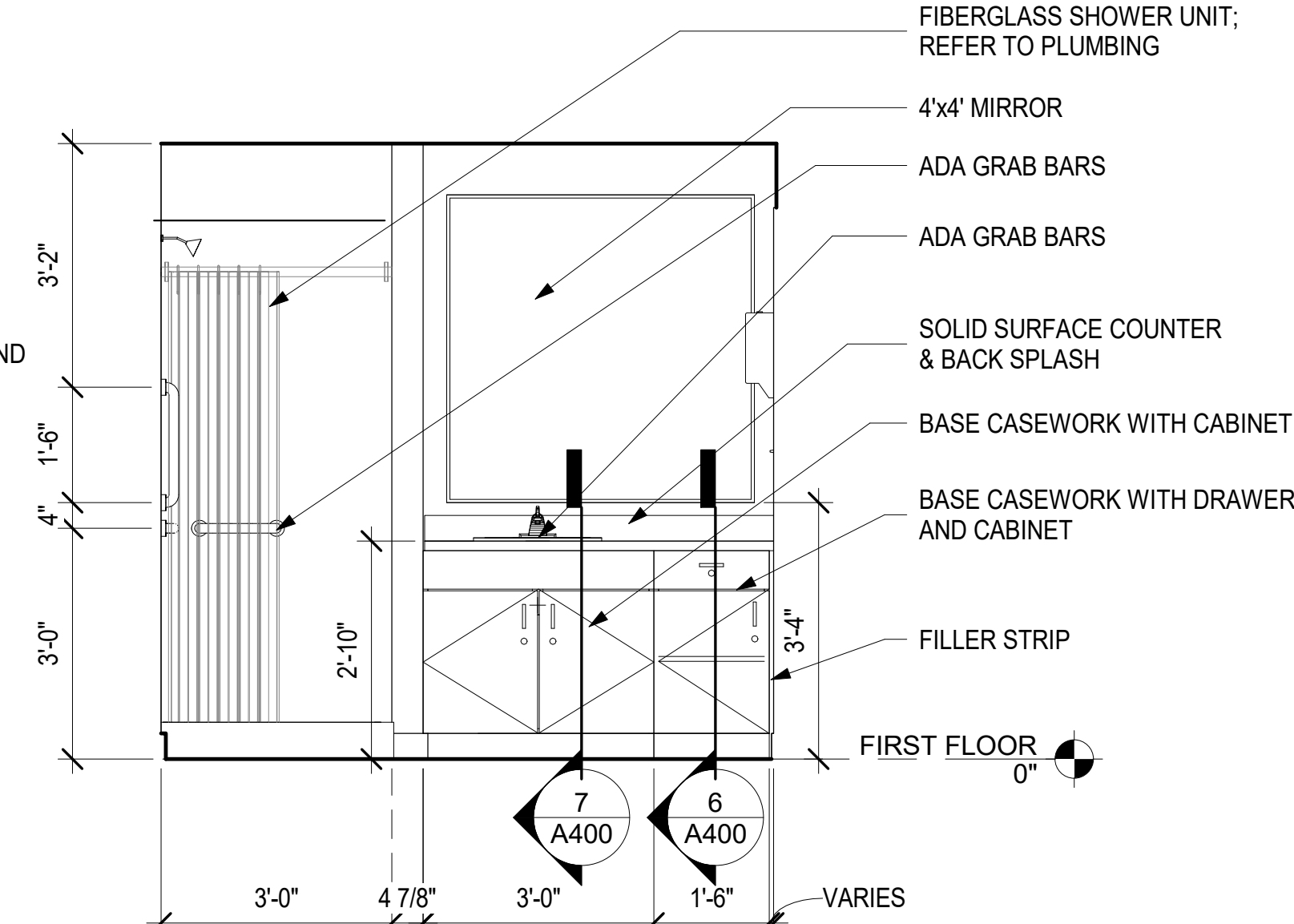
**7 RESTROOM SINK DETAIL**  
 A400 SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



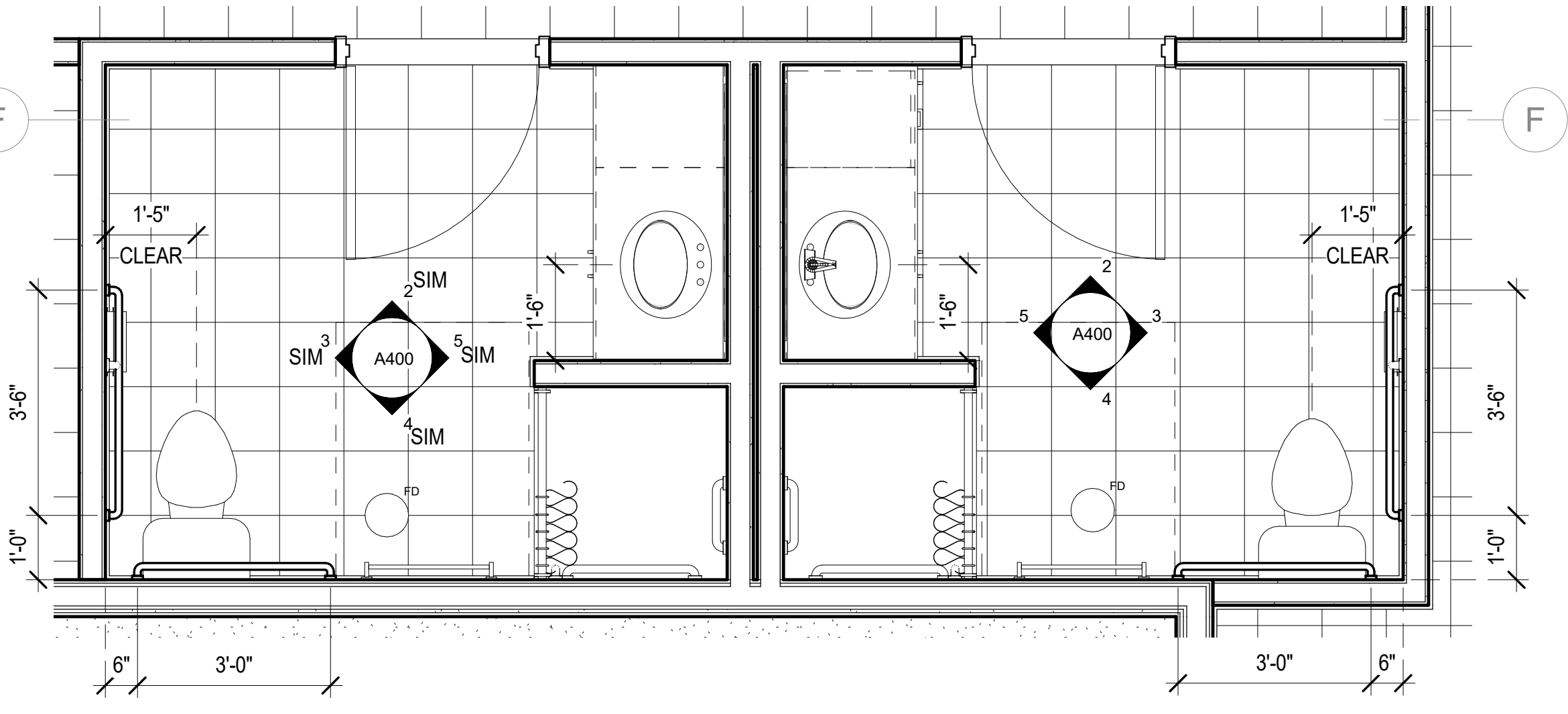
**6 RESTROOM DRAWER DETAIL**  
 A400 SCALE: 1 1/2" = 1'-0"



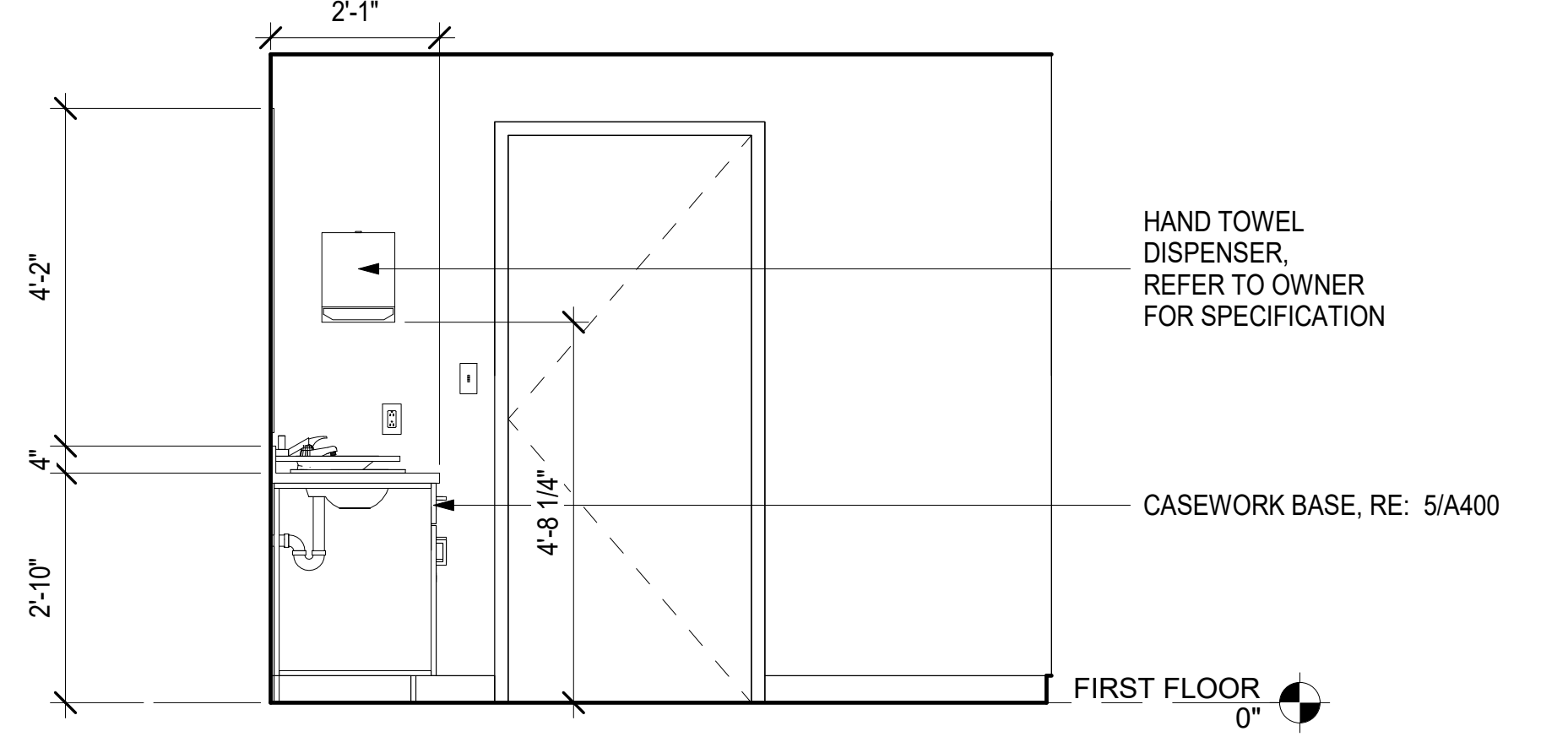
**4 EAST INTERIOR RESTROOM ELEVATION**  
 A400 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"



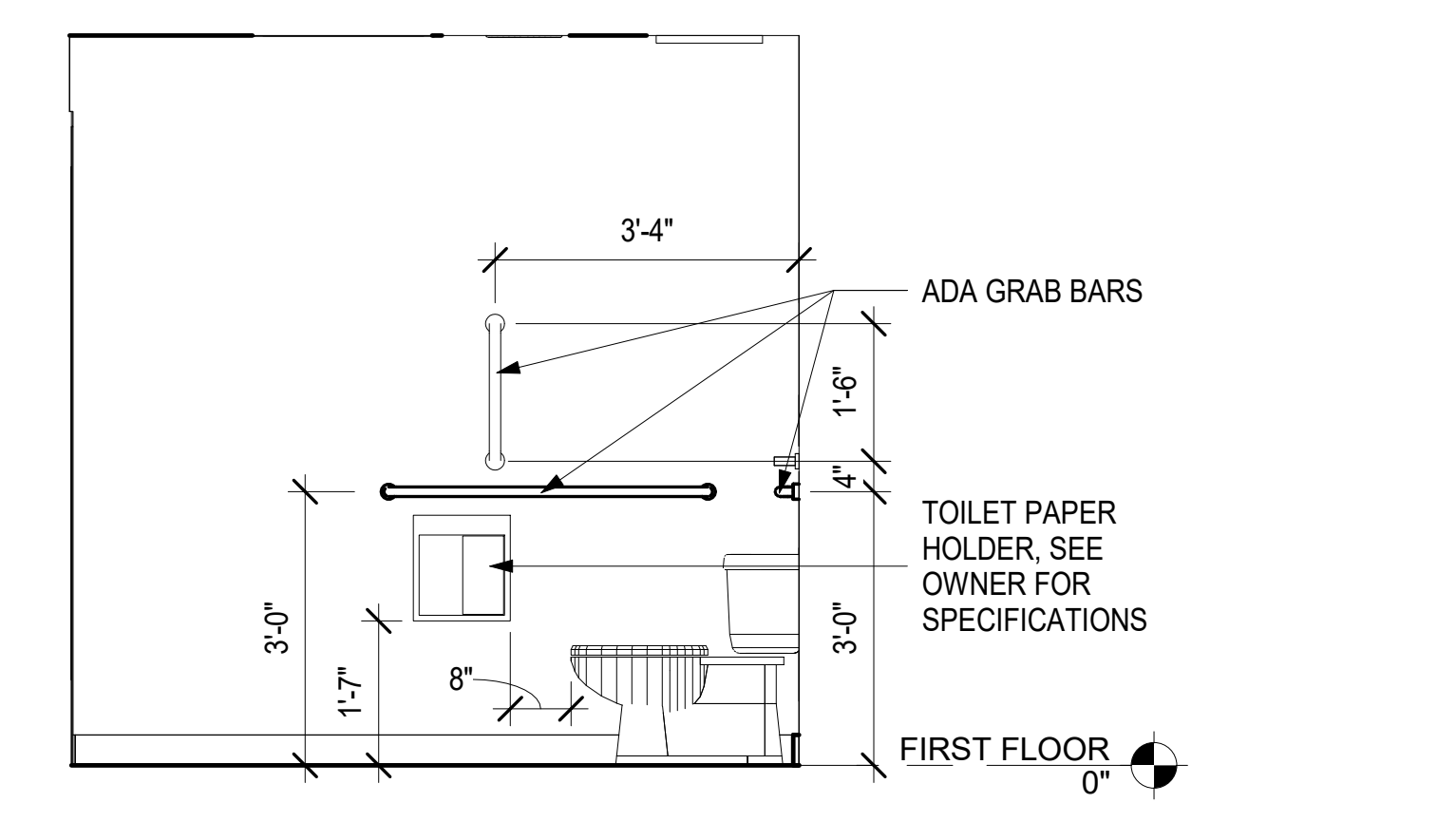
**5 SOUTH INTERIOR RESTROOM ELEVATION**  
 A400 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"



**1 ENLARGED RESTROOM PLAN**  
 A400 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"



**2 WEST INTERIOR RESTROOM ELEVATION**  
 A400 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"



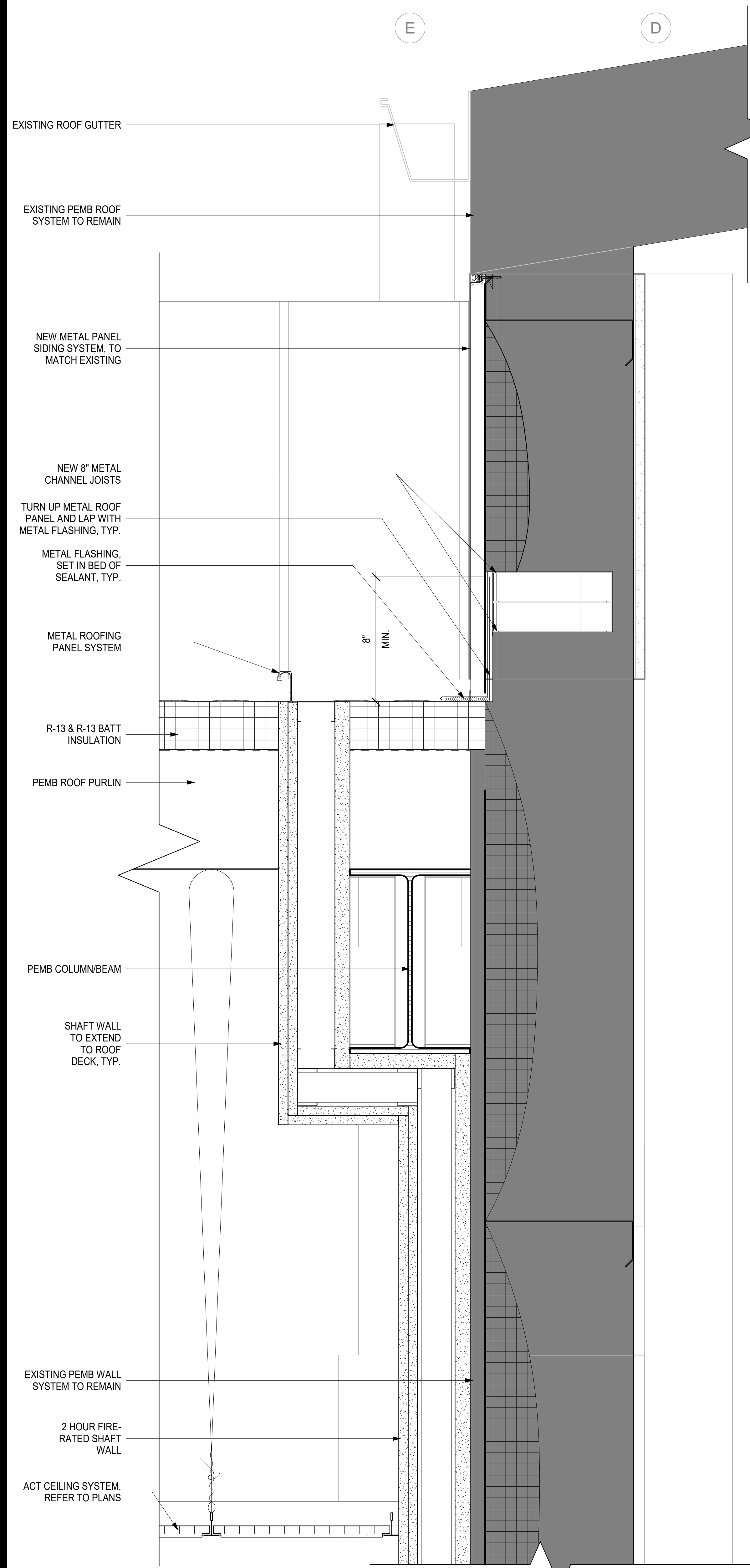
**3 NORTH INTERIOR RESTROOM ELEVATION**  
 A400 SCALE: 1/2" = 1'-0"



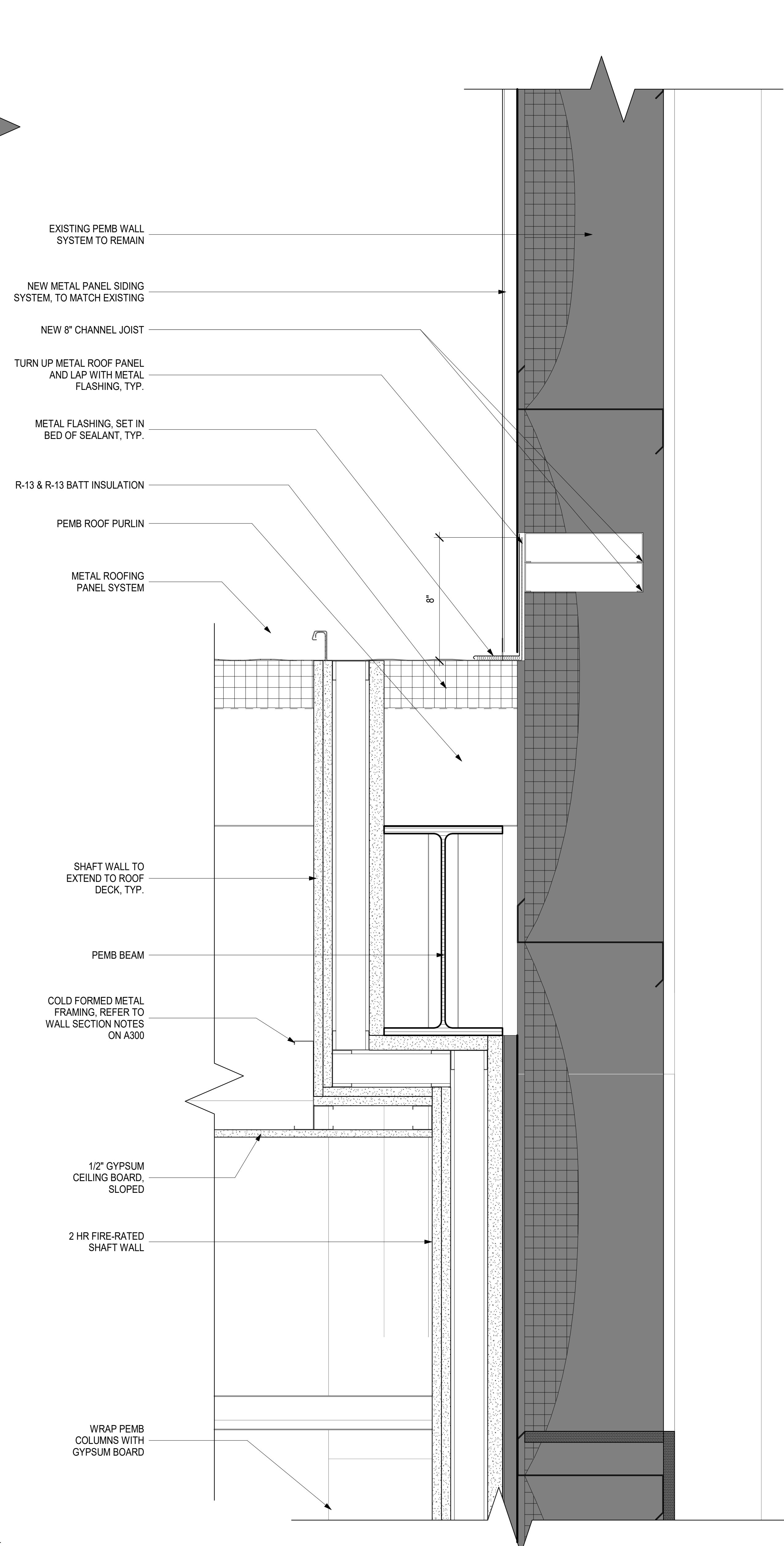


11/20/2019 9:09:42 AM

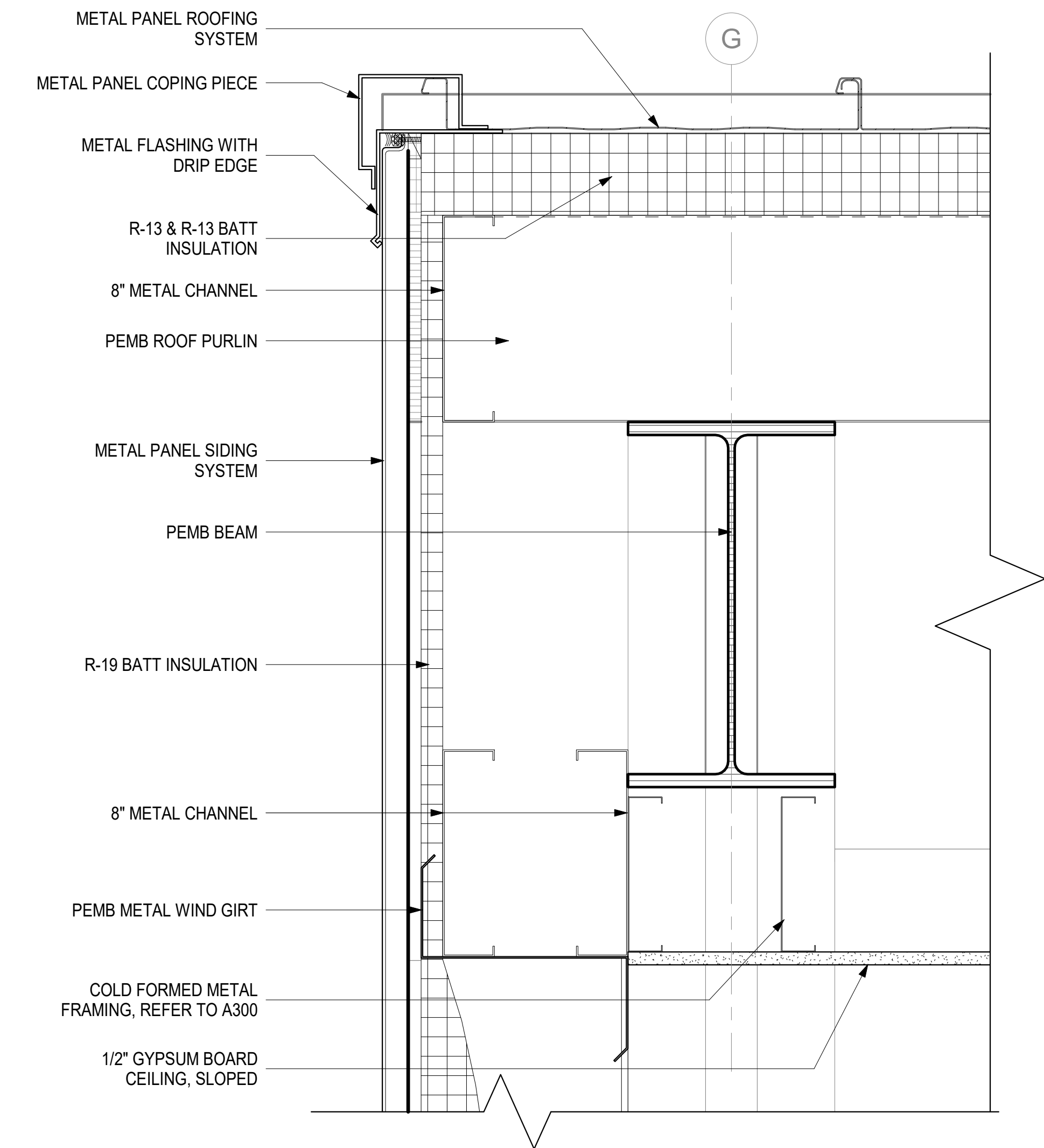
C:\Users\Michael\Documents\1914 - Colleton County Fire Station #7 (R-20) - CENTRAL - BATHROOM  
1914 - Colleton County Fire Station #7 (R-20) - CENTRAL - BATHROOM.dwg



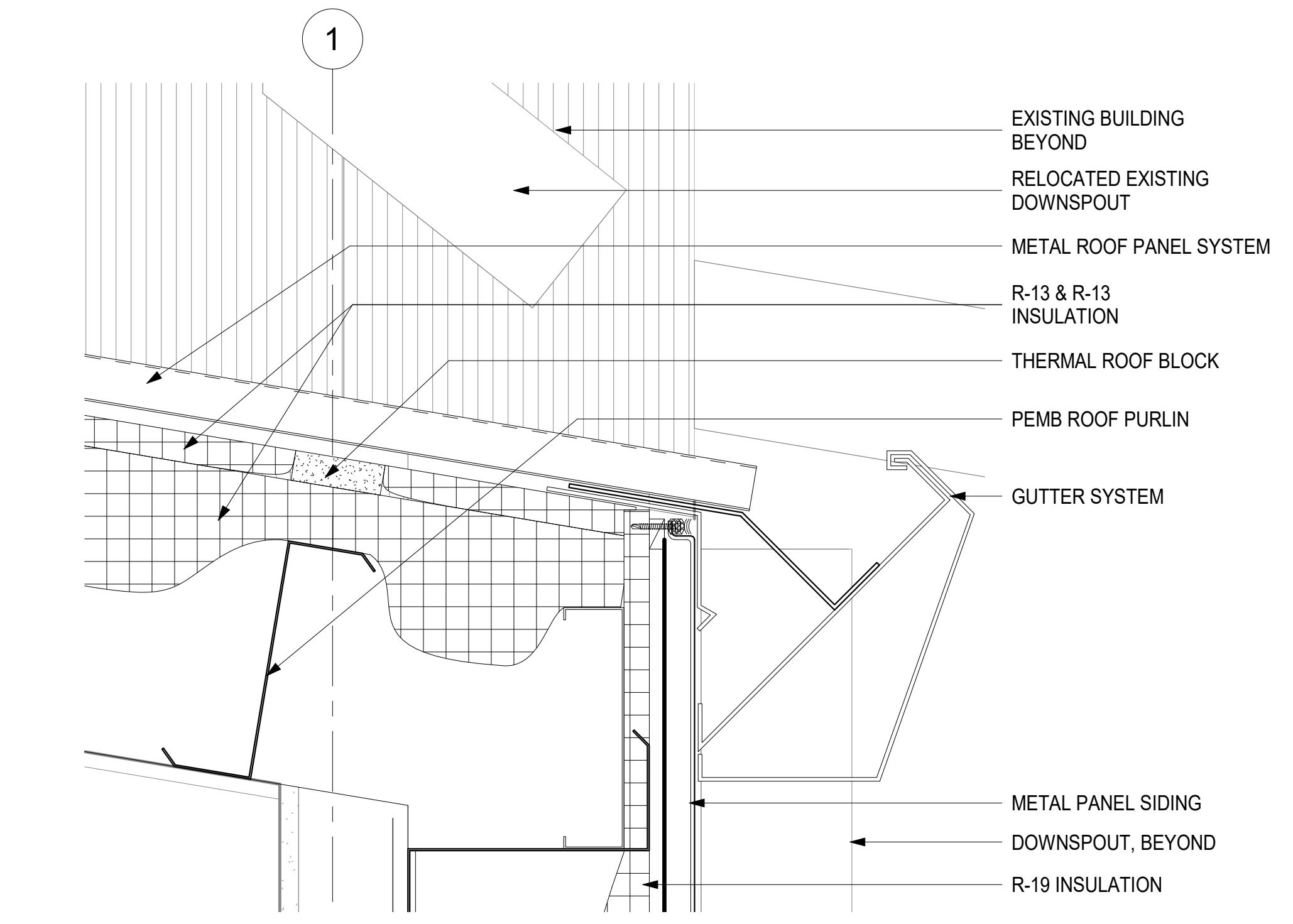
**5 NEW ROOF CONNECTION @ EXISTING WALL**  
A500 SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"



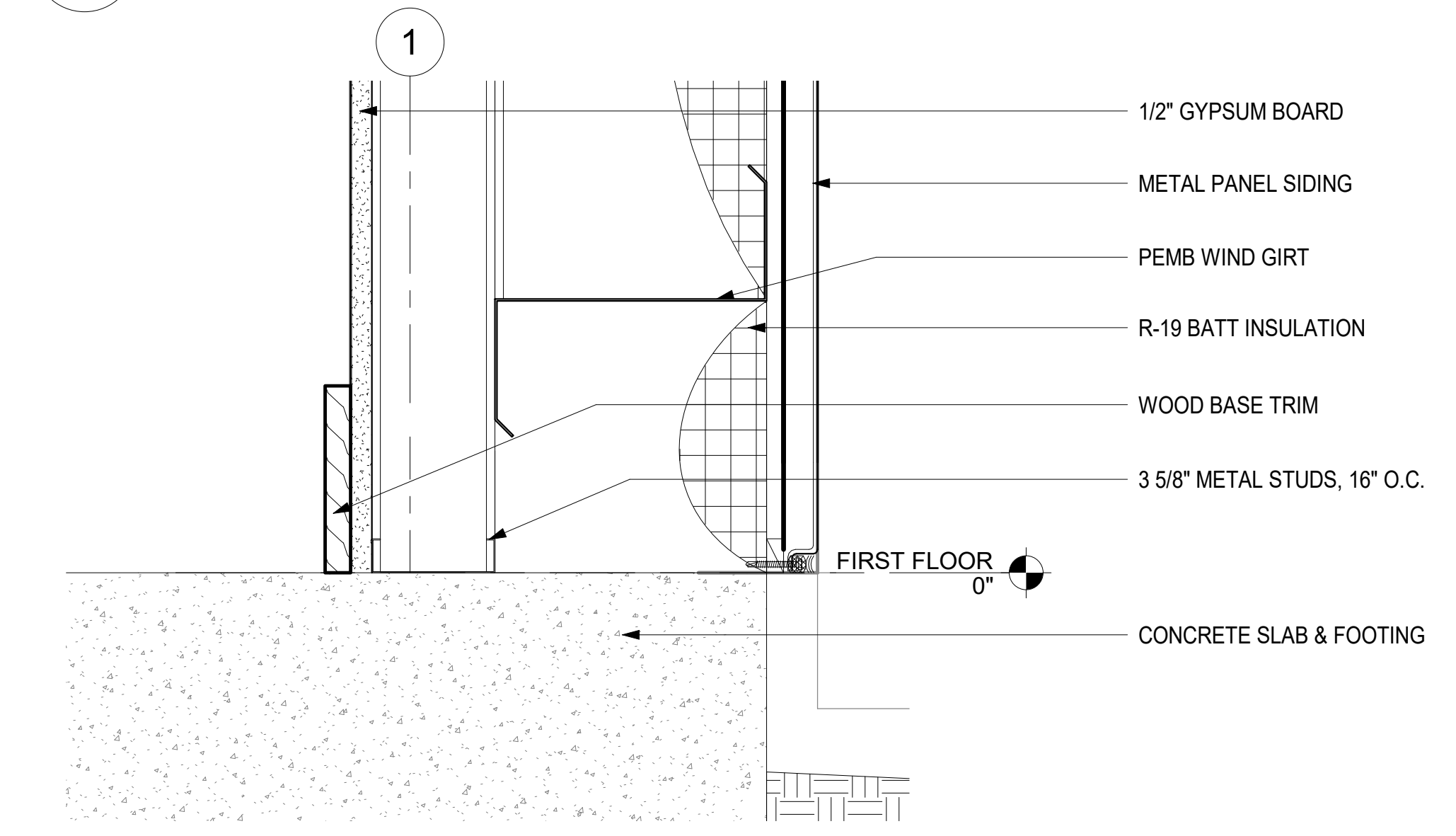
**4 NEW ROOF CONNECTION @ EXISTING WALL**  
A500 SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"



**3 ROOF RIDGE DETAIL**  
A500 SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"

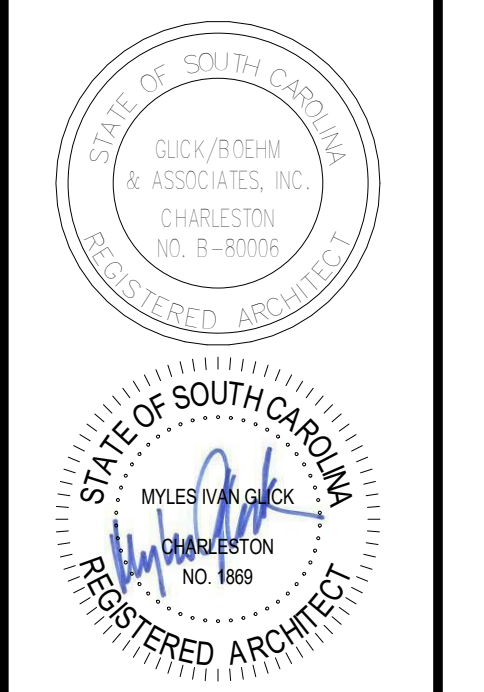


**2 GABLE ROOF @ SOFFIT DETAIL**  
A500 SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"



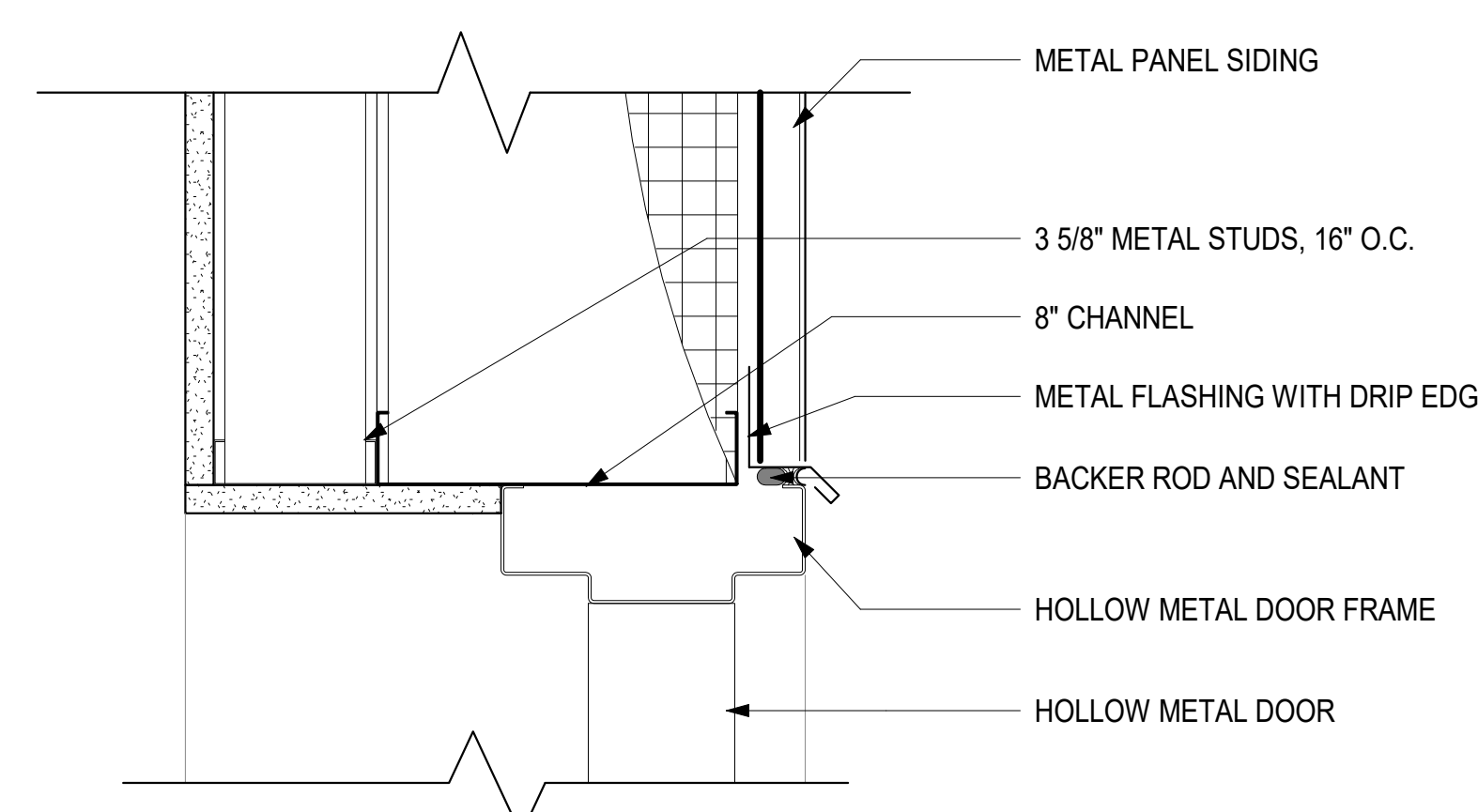
**1 METAL WALL @ GRADE DETAIL**  
A500 SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

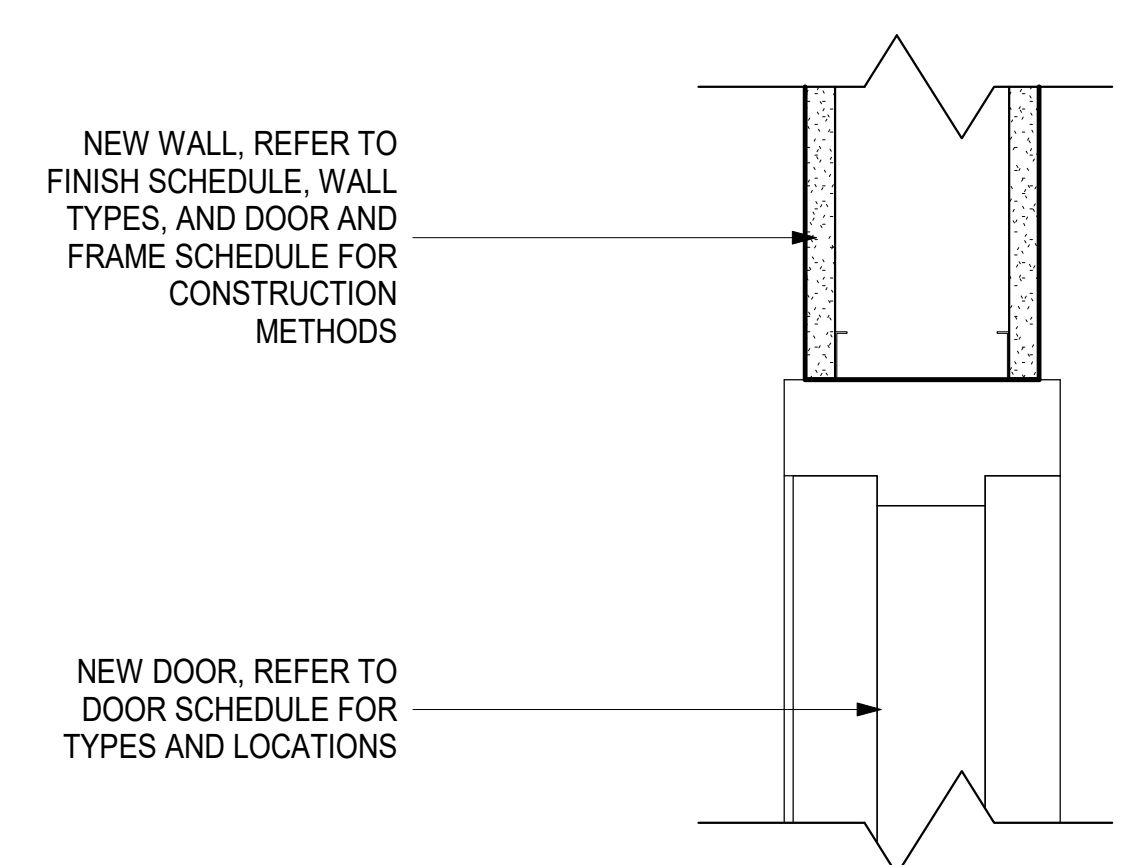


**SMOAKS FIRE STATION #7 ADDITION**  
COLLETON COUNTY  
27250 LOWCOUNTRY HWY.  
SMOAKS, SC 29481

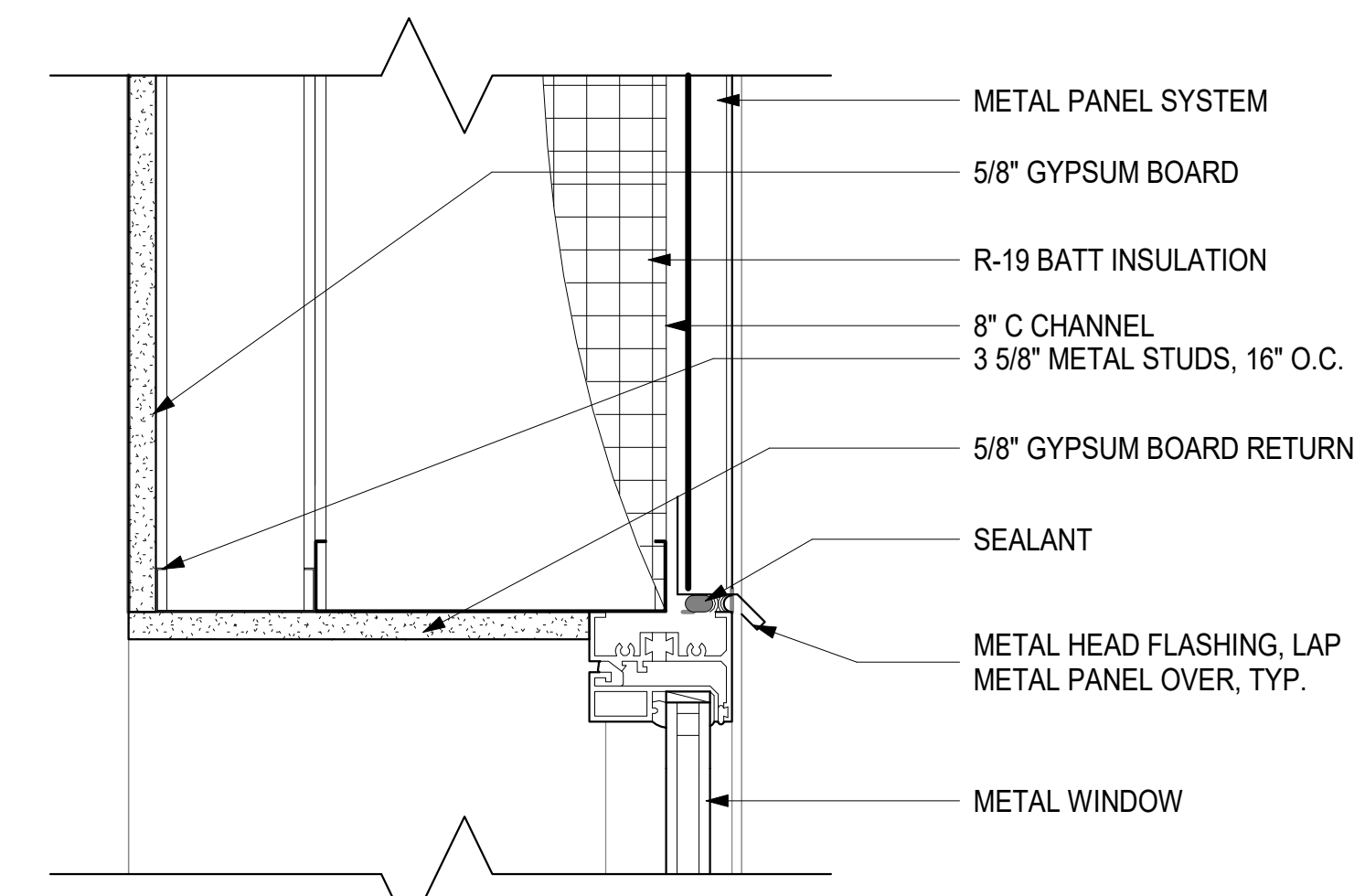
COPYRIGHT © 2019  
GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
JOB NUMBER: 1914  
PROJECT MGR.: MCM  
DRAWN BY: MCM  
CHECKED BY: SM  
APPROVED BY: MIG  
DATE ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS: 10/30/2019



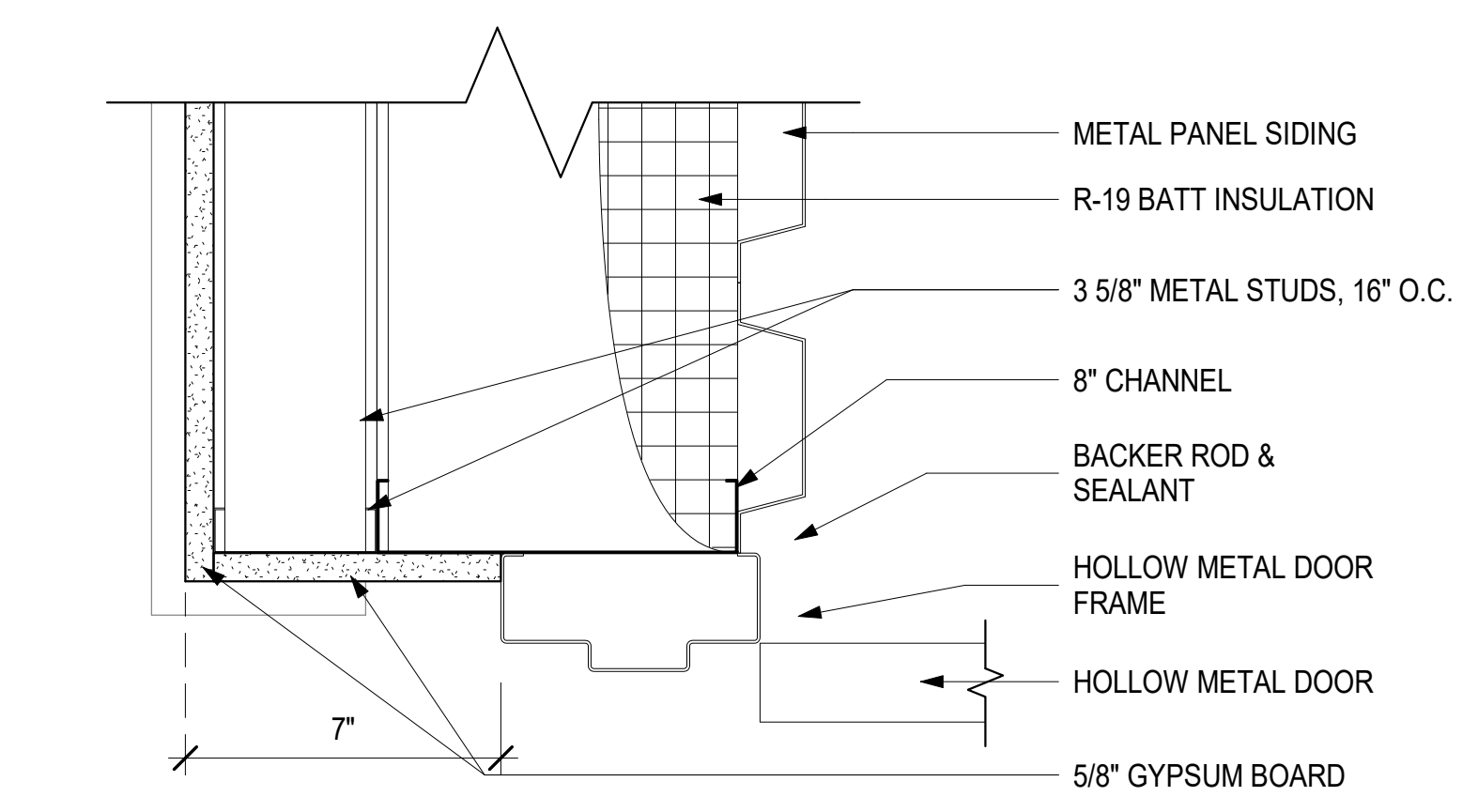
**7 EXTERIOR DOOR HEAD DETAIL**  
 A501 SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"



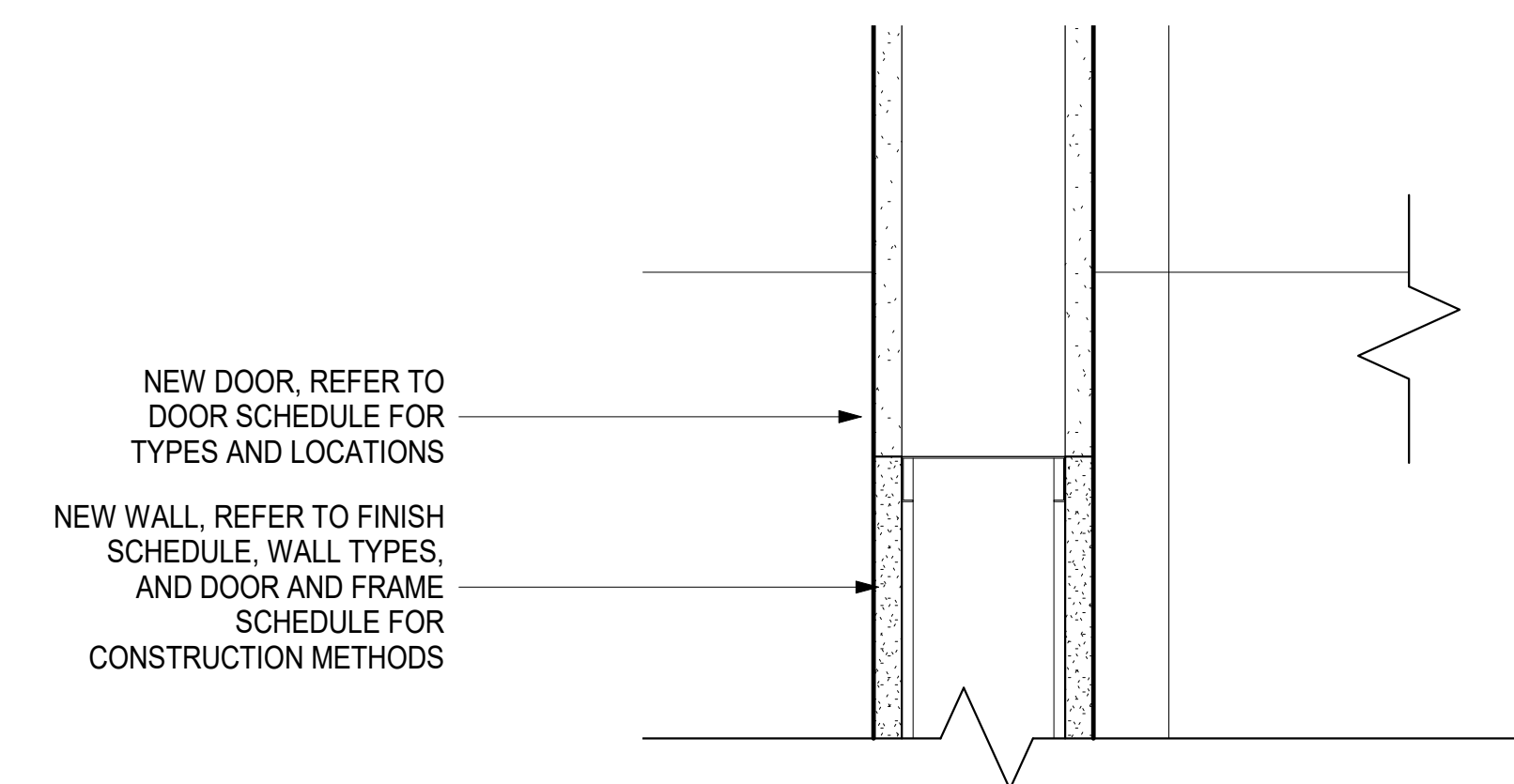
**6 TYPICAL DOOR HEAD DETAIL**  
 A501 SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"



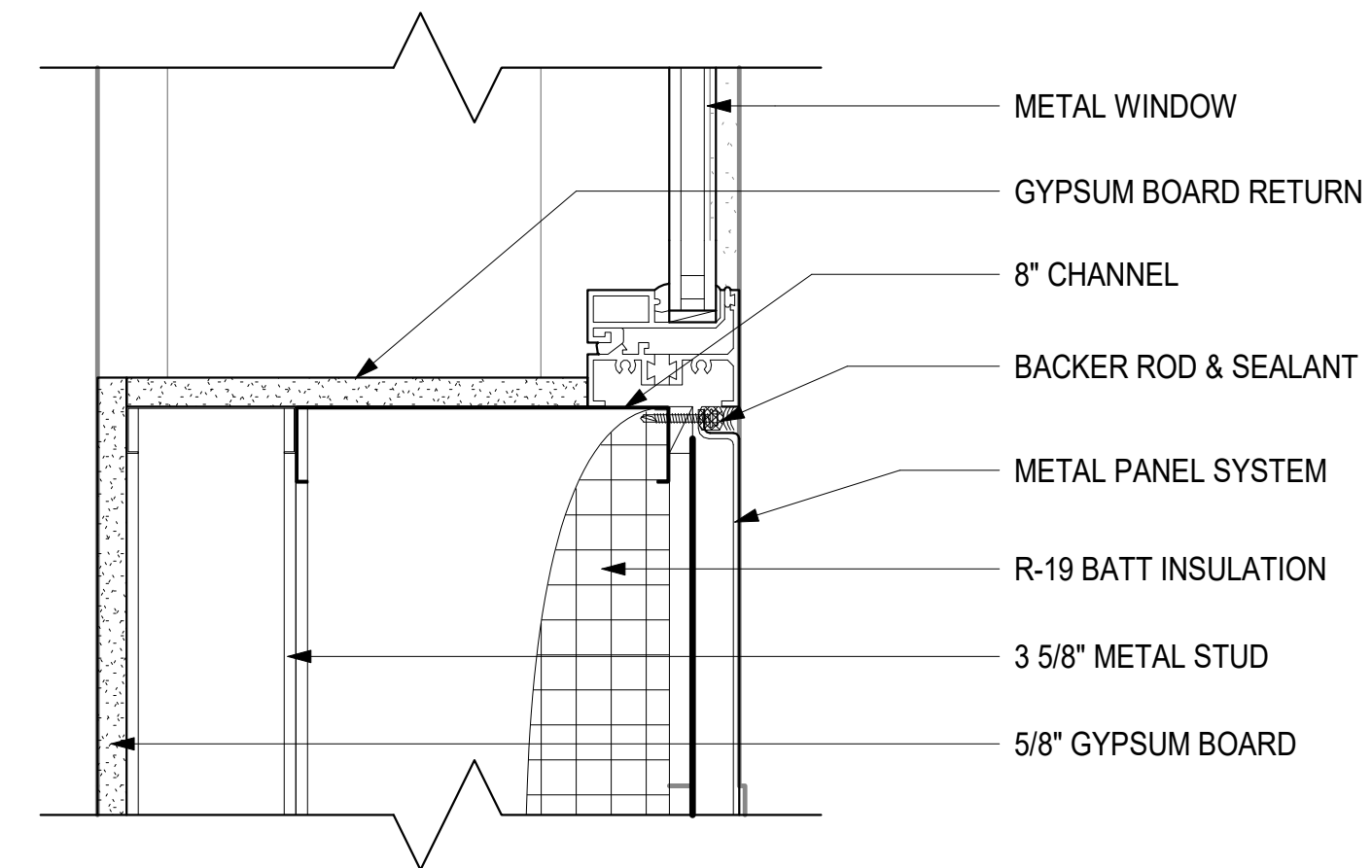
**3 WINDOW HEAD DETAIL**  
 A501 SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"



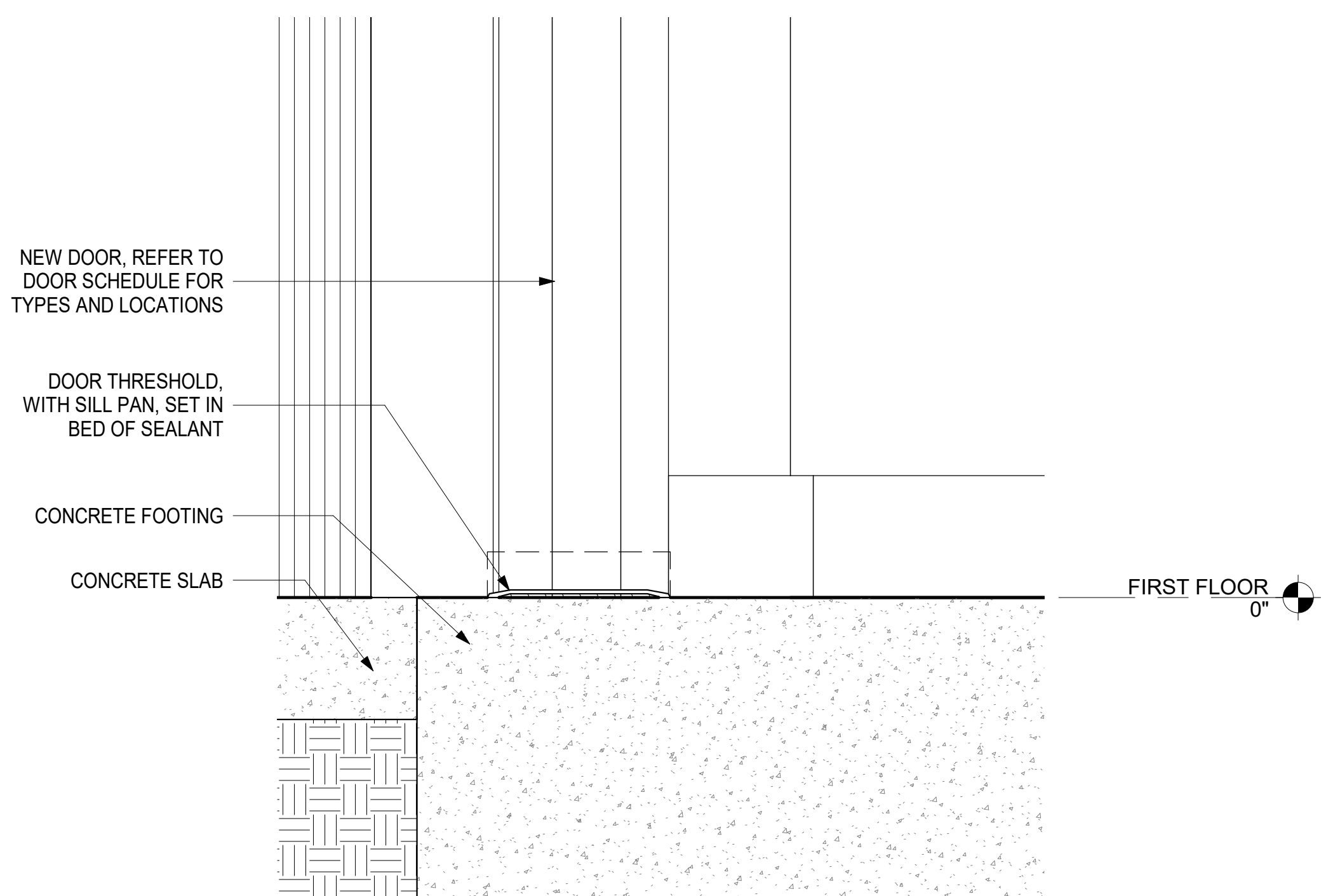
**8 EXTERIOR DOOR JAMB DETAIL**  
 A501 SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"



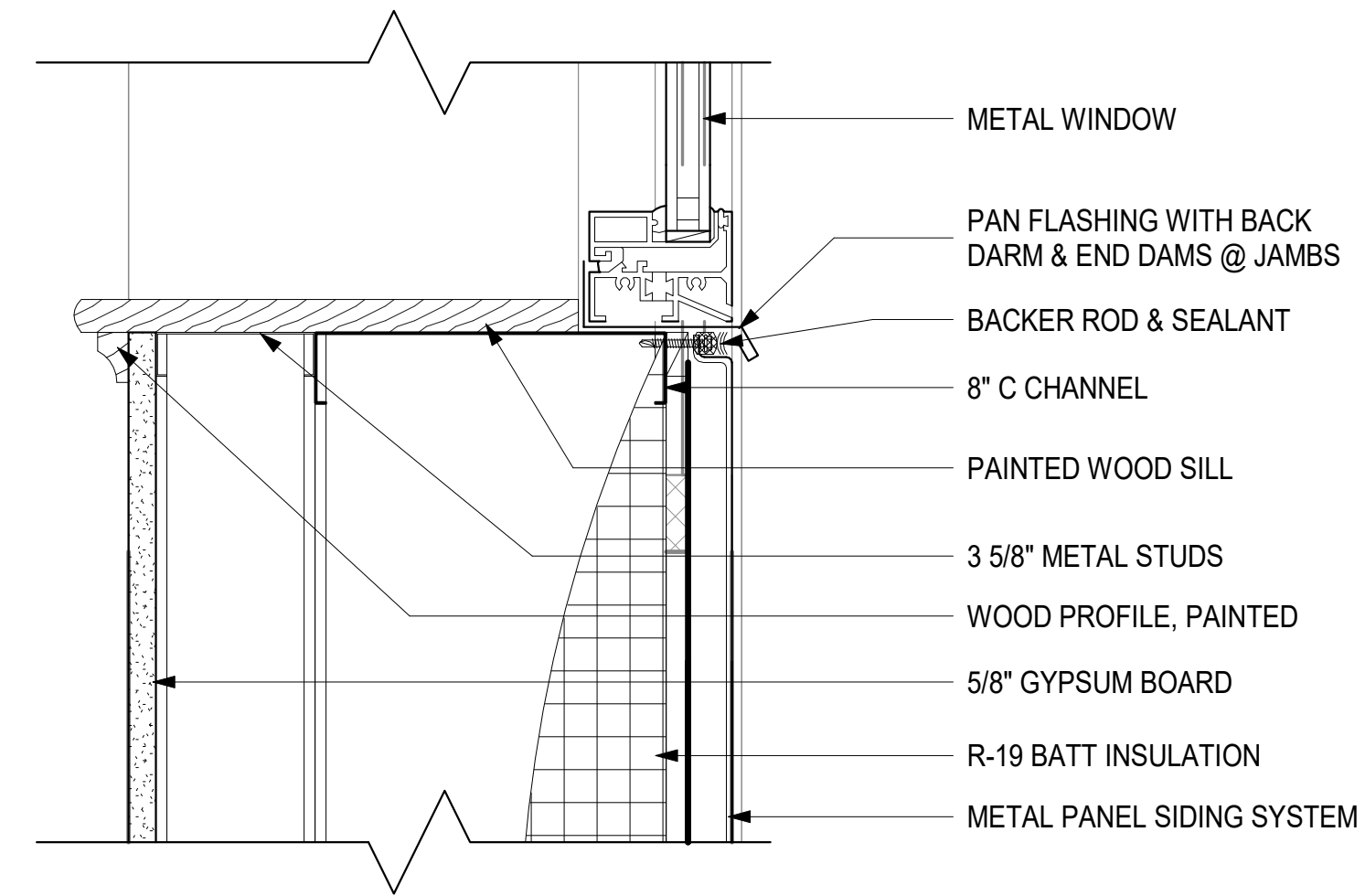
**5 TYPICAL DOOR JAMB DETAIL**  
 A501 SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"



**2 WINDOW JAMB DETAIL**  
 A501 SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"

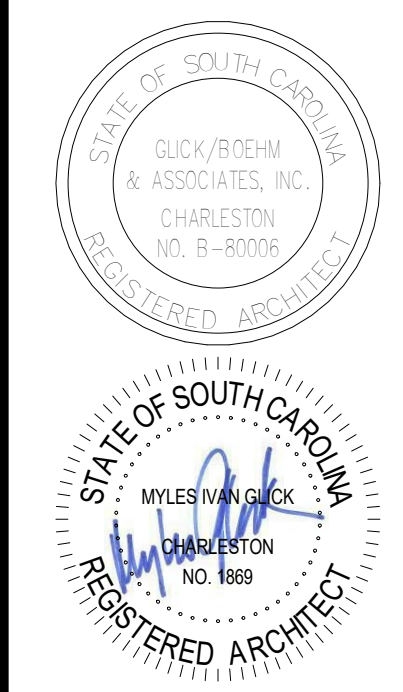


**4 TYPICAL DOOR THRESHOLD DETAIL**  
 A501 SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"



**1 WINDOW SILL DETAIL**  
 A501 SCALE: 3" = 1'-0"

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION



**SMOAKS FIRE STATION #7 ADDITION**  
 COLLETON COUNTY  
 27250 LOWCOUNTRY HWY.  
 SMOAKS, SC 29481

COPYRIGHT © 2019  
 GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
 JOB NUMBER: 1914  
 PROJECT MGR.: MCM  
 DRAWN BY: MCM  
 CHECKED BY: SM  
 APPROVED BY: MIG  
 DATE ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS: 10/30/2019

**DETAILS**

**A501**



**MECHANICAL SYSTEMS  
SEISMIC AND WIND REQUIREMENTS**

PER IBC-2015/ASCE 7-10

- A. PER THE 2015 INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE, MECHANICAL, PLUMBING AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND COMPONENTS, INCLUDING THEIR SUPPORTS AND ATTACHMENTS, SHALL BE DESIGNED FOR SEISMIC FORCES IN ACCORDANCE WITH CHAPTER 13 OF ASCE 7-10.
- B. EXTERIOR EQUIPMENT (INCLUDING ROOF CURBS, RAILS, SUPPORTS) EXPOSED TO WIND SHALL BE DESIGNED AND INSTALLED TO RESIST THE WIND PRESSURES DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH CHAPTER 26 TO 29 OF ASCE 7-10.
- C. WHERE DESIGN FOR SEISMIC AND WIND LOADS IS REQUIRED, THE MORE DEMANDING FORCE MUST BE USED.
- D. REFERENCE THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR SITE SPECIFIC INFORMATION ON SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORY, WIND SPEEDS, ETC.
- E. USE THE TABLE BELOW TO DETERMINE SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR EACH COMPONENT.
- F. FOR ALL COMPONENTS REQUIRING SEISMIC RESTRAINT, THE COMPONENT SUPPORTS AND ATTACHMENTS SHALL BE DESIGNED BY A REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL REGISTERED IN THE STATE THE JOB IS LOCATED. SUBMITTALS MUST INCLUDE STAMPED AND SIGNED DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS.
- G. WHERE SEISMIC RESTRAINT IS REQUIRED, HOUSEKEEPING PADS NEEDED FOR THE INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT UNDER THIS CONTRACT MUST BE DESIGNED BY THE SEISMIC ENGINEER. DO NOT POUR ANY HOUSEKEEPING PADS PRIOR TO THE RECEIPT OF THE APPROVED SEISMIC SUBMITTAL.
- H. SEISMIC RESTRAINTS FOR DUCTWORK, PIPING, CONDUIT, CABLE TRAYS AND BUS DUCT MUST BE SHOWN ON LAYOUT DRAWINGS SHOWING SPECIFIC RESTRAINT LOCATIONS ALONG WITH ACCOMPANYING DETAILS AND CALCULATIONS.

**MECHANICAL COMPONENT IMPORTANCE FACTOR (Ip) DESIGNATION**

Ip = 1.0 Ip = 1.5

- **ALL HVAC COMPONENTS EXCEPT AS NOTED IN Ip=1.5**

**SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORIES D,E,F**

**COMPONENT IMPORTANCE FACTOR (Ip)**

COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION	SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENT	NOTES	SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORIES D,E,F	
			1.0	1.5
ROOF MOUNTED	RESTRAIN ALL	1	RESTRAIN ALL	-
FLOOR MOUNTED	RESTRAIN ALL	1, 2	RESTRAIN ALL	-
WALL MOUNTED	RESTRAIN ALL	1, 2	RESTRAIN ALL	-
COMPONENT SUPPORTS	RESTRAIN ALL	1	RESTRAIN ALL	-
SUSPENDED EQUIPMENT	INLINE W/ DUCT	RESTRAIN IF >75 LBS PROVIDE FLEX. CONN.	3	RESTRAIN IF >75 LBS PROVIDE FLEX. CONN.
	NOT INLINE W/ DUCT/PIPE	RESTRAIN ALL	1	RESTRAIN ALL
SUSPENDED DUCTILE PIPING (STEEL, ALUMINUM, COPPER, ETC.)	>3"	4	>1"	4
SUSPENDED NON DUCTILE PIPING (CAST IRON, PLASTIC, CERAMIC)	RESTRAIN ALL	4	RESTRAIN ALL	4
SUSPENDED PIPE ON TRAPEZE	RESTRAIN IF ANY PIPE ON TRAPEZE > 3" RESTRAIN IF TOTAL WEIGHT OF PIPES ON TRAPEZE > 10 LBS/FT	4	RESTRAIN IF ANY PIPE ON TRAPEZE > 1" RESTRAIN IF TOTAL WEIGHT OF PIPES ON TRAPEZE > 10 LBS/FT	4
DUCTWORK	6 SQ.FT. AND LARGER AND >17 LBS/FT	4,5	6 SQ.FT. AND LARGER AND > 17 LBS/FT	4,5
MULTIPLE DUCTS ON TRAPEZE	RESTRAIN IF TOTAL WEIGHT OF DUCTS ON TRAPEZE > 10 LBS/FT	4,5	RESTRAIN IF TOTAL WEIGHT OF DUCTS ON TRAPEZE > 10 LBS/FT	4,3
COMPONENT CERTIFICATION	NOT REQUIRED	-	REQUIRED	6

- NOTES:**
- EQUIPMENT 20 LBS. OR LESS IS EXEMPT IF THE COMPONENT IS POSITIVELY ATTACHED TO THE STRUCTURE AND FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS ARE PROVIDED BETWEEN THE COMPONENT AND ASSOCIATED DUCTWORK, PIPING, AND CONDUIT.
  - RESTRAINTS ARE NOT REQUIRED IF THE COMPONENT WEIGHS 400 LBS. OR LESS, IS MOUNTED WITH THE CENTER OF MASS LOCATED AT 4 FT. OR LESS ABOVE A FLOOR, IS POSITIVELY ATTACHED TO THE STRUCTURE AND HAS FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS BETWEEN THE COMPONENT AND ASSOCIATED DUCTWORK, PIPING, AND CONDUIT.
  - FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS REQUIRED FOR PIPE CONNECTIONS ONLY.
  - RESTRAINT IS NOT REQUIRED IF THE PIPING / DUCTWORK IS SUPPORTED BY HANGERS AND EACH HANGER IN THE PIPING RUN IS 12 IN. OR LESS IN LENGTH FROM THE TOP OF THE PIPE TO THE SUPPORTING STRUCTURE. WHERE PIPES ARE SUPPORTED ON A TRAPEZE, THE TRAPEZE SHALL BE SUPPORTED BY HANGERS HAVING A LENGTH OF 12 IN. OR LESS. WHERE ROD HANGERS ARE USED, THEY SHALL BE EQUIPPED WITH SWIVELS, EYE NUTS OR OTHER DEVICES TO PREVENT BENDING IN THE ROD.
  - ALL DUCTWORK, REGARDLESS OF SIZE, DESIGNED TO CARRY TOXIC, HIGHLY TOXIC, OR EXPLOSIVE GASES OR USED FOR SMOKE CONTROL MUST BE RESTRAINED.
  - COMPONENT CERTIFICATION MUST BE SUPPLIED BY THE EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER AT TIME OF SUBMITTAL FOR REVIEW BY ENGINEER OF RECORD.

**MECHANICAL ABBREVIATIONS**

ABBR	DESCRIPTION
(E)	EXISTING
ADJ	ADJUSTABLE
AFF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
AFG	ABOVE FINISHED GRADE
AH	AIR HANDLER
AHU	AIR HANDLING UNIT
APD	AIR PRESSURE DROP
BHP	BRAKE HORSE POWER
BOD	BASIS OF DESIGN
BOP	BASIS OF PIPE
C	DOMESTIC COLD WATER SUPPLY
CFM	CUBIC FEET PER MINUTE
CO	CLEANOUT
CR	CONDENSER WATER RETURN
CS	CONDENSER WATER SUPPLY
CU	CONDENSING UNIT
DB	DECIBELS
DCW	DOMESTIC COLD WATER
DIA	DIAMETER
DRN	DRAIN
EA	EXHAUST AIR
EC	ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR
EDH	ELECTRICAL DUCT HEATER
EF	EXHAUST FAN
EH	ELECTRIC HEATER
EQ	EQUALIZER
ESP	EXTERNAL STATIC PRESSURE
FD	FLOOR DRAIN
FD	FIRE DAMPER
FPM	FEET PER MINUTE
FRPM	FAN ROTATIONS PER MINUTE
FT	FEET
H	DOMESTIC HOT WATER SUPPLY
HD	HUB DRAIN
HP	HEAT PUMP
HP	HORSEPOWER
HR	DOMESTIC HOT WATER RETURN
IN	INCHES
LAT	LEAVING AIR TEMPERATURE
MBH	THOUSANDS OF BTU'S PER HOUR
MC	MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR
MD	MANUAL DAMPER
NC	NOISE CRITERIA
NO	NORMALLY OPEN
OA	OUTSIDE AIR
OF	OVER FLOW
PC	PLUMBING CONTRACTOR
PD	PRESSURE DROP
PS	PIPE SUPPORT
RA	RETURN AIR
REFR	REFRIGERANT
RH	RELATIVE HUMIDITY
RPM	ROTATIONS PER MINUTE
RTU	ROOF TOP UNIT
RW	RAIN WATER
SA	SUPPLY AIR
SF	SUPPLY FAN
TYP	TYPICAL
UG	UNDERGROUND
UH	UNIT HEATER
UNO	UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
VNT	VENT
W/	WITH
WMS	WIRE MESH SCREEN
WSHP	WATER SOURCE HEAT PUMP
*F	DEGREES FAHRENHEIT

**HVAC SYMBOL LEGEND**

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	AIR TERMINAL TAG, X=TYPE MARK, Y=CFM		COMPONENT TO BE DEMOLISHED
	AIR TERMINAL DIFFUSER (CEILING MOUNTED)		DUCTWORK (X" = WIDTH, Y" = HEIGHT)
	AIR TERMINAL RETURN GRILLE (CEILING MOUNTED)		TURNING VANES
	AIR TERMINAL EXHAUST GRILLE (CEILING MOUNTED)		CONDENSING UNIT
	SIDEWALL REGISTER / GRILLE		SINGLE DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNIT
	THERMOSTAT		ROOF CAP
	HUMIDISTAT		CEILING MOUNTED EXHAUST FAN
	CO2 SENSOR		PREINSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCT
	FAN POWERED BOX		FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTION
	DUCT MOUNTED SMOKE DETECTOR (BY E.C.)		CONNECTION TO EXISTING SYSTEM
	EQUIPMENT CLEARANCE		MOTORIZED DAMPER
	THERMOSTAT (DUCT MOUNTED)		HUMIDISTAT (DUCT MOUNTED)

**MECHANICAL CODES & STANDARDS**

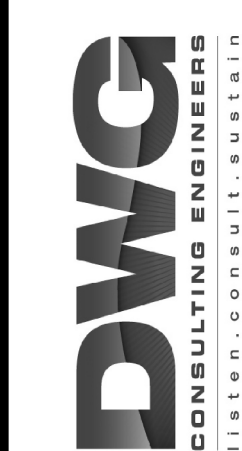
CODE	DESCRIPTION
IBC (2015)	INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE
IECC (2009)	INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE
IMC (2015)	INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE
NFPA 90A (2009)	STANDARD FOR THE INSTALLATION AIR-CONDITIONING & VENTILATING SYSTEMS
SMACNA (2005)	HVAC DUCT CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS MANUAL, THIRD EDITION

**DESIGN CONDITIONS**

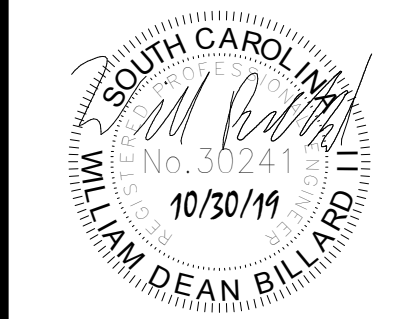
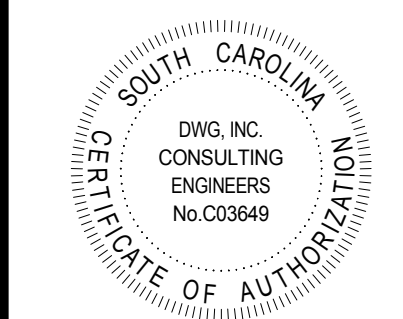
SUMMER	OUTDOOR:	93F DB / 78F WB
	INDOOR:	78F DB / 55% RH
WINTER	OUTDOOR:	25F DB
	INDOOR:	64F DB / 55% RH

**GENERAL HVAC NOTES**

- THE DRAWINGS SHOW THE GENERAL ARRANGEMENT AND LOCATION OF EQUIPMENT, DUCTWORK, PIPING, ETC. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR COORDINATING THE MECHANICAL INSTALLATION W/ THE STRUCTURE AND OTHER TRADES AND SHALL PROVIDE ADDITIONAL OFFSETS AND FITTINGS AS NECESSARY.
- COORDINATE WORK WITH AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION AND OBTAIN ALL PERMITS AND INSPECTIONS.
- PROVIDE OWNER WITH CERTIFICATES OF FINAL INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE FROM AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION.
- THE HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEMS SHALL COMPLY WITH THE THE CODES LISTED ON THIS SHEET AS WELL AS ALL LOCAL CODE OFFICIAL REQUIREMENTS. IN THE EVENT OF A CONFLICT BETWEEN CODES, THE MOST STRINGENT SHALL ALWAYS GOVERN.
- DUCT DIMENSIONS ON DRAWINGS ARE CLEAR INSIDE DIMENSIONS.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CHECK AND VERIFY ALL CLEARANCES PRIOR TO FABRICATION OR INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT, DUCTWORK, AND PIPING SYSTEMS. WHERE CONDITIONS REQUIRE A CHANGE IN DUCT OR PIPE ROUTING, NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT FOR AN ACCEPTABLE ALTERNATIVE METHOD. AVOID ROUTING DUCTWORK DIRECTLY OVER LIGHT FIXTURES, DIFFUSERS, AND OTHER CEILING MTD. DEVICES. LOCATE ALL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SO THAT FILTERS AND COMPONENTS REQUIRING ACCESS (SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE) ARE FULLY ACCESSIBLE.
- PROVIDE CURVED RADIUS ELBOW AT FIRST SUPPLY & RETURN FITTING FOR ALL HVAC UNITS. PROVIDE TURNING VANES IN ALL 90 DEGREE ELBOWS IN ALL RECTANGULAR SUPPLY/RETURN/EXHAUST DUCT SYSTEMS. ANY OFFSETS REQUIRED IN DUCT SYSTEMS SHALL BE INSTALLED PER SMACNA 2005 2ND EDITION MANUAL. SHARP ANGLED TRANSITIONS OR OFFSETS WILL NOT BE ALLOWED. PROVIDE DUCT ACCESS DOORS AS REQUIRED.
- INSTALL ALL DUCT MOUNTED DEVICES (DAMPERS, ACCESS DOORS, ETC.) AND PIPING SPECIALTIES IN EASILY ACCESSIBLE LOCATIONS. ADVISE THE ARCHITECT IN ADVANCE OF INSTALLATION IF ACCESS WILL BE HINDERED SO AN ALTERNATE LOCATION CAN BE SELECTED.
- ALL DUCT TAKE-OFFS SHALL BE INSTALLED AS SHOWN BY DETAILS ON THE PLANS WITH A MANUAL BALANCING DAMPER AT EVERY TAKE-OFF. WHERE DUCT RUN-OUT SIZE IS NOT SHOWN PROVIDE DUCT SAME SIZE AS GRILLE NECK SIZE. PRE-INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCT MAY BE USED FOR FINAL CONNECTION TO SUPPLY GRILLES (MAX. LENGTH 5').
- ALL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS WITH PRESCRIBED CLEARANCES FOR SERVICE AND MAINTENANCE. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IF RECOMMENDED CLEARANCES ARE NOT POSSIBLE BEFORE INSTALLING EQUIPMENT.
- ALL ROTATING MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH VIBRATION ISOLATION. PROVIDE FLEXIBLE NEOPRENE DUCT CONNECTORS BETWEEN DUCTWORK AND ISOLATED MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL FIRESTOP ALL PENETRATIONS OF FIRE RATED WALLS/FLOORS/CEILINGS BY DUCTWORK PIPING, ETC., WITH U.L. LISTED FIRE STOPPING MATERIAL TO MAINTAIN FIRE RATING OF THE BARRIER.
- SEISMIC PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT, DUCTWORK, PIPING AND UTILITIES SHALL BE PROVIDED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 16 OF THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE, 2015 EDITION. ALL SEISMIC RESTRAINT AND BRACING SHALL BE SUBSTANTIATED BY MANUFACTURER'S SUBMITTALS PER THE SPECIFICATIONS. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION, SEE 'SEISMIC AND WIND REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS' ON THIS SHEET. THE CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR COORDINATING INSTALLATION OF SEISMIC BRACING DEVICES WITH THE OWNER'S SEISMIC SPECIAL INSPECTOR. PROVIDE A MINIMUM OF SEVEN DAYS ADVANCE NOTICE OF INSTALLATION.
- BALANCE ALL AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICES, EXHAUST FANS, AND OUTSIDE AIR QUANTITIES AS SCHEDULED OR SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS. PROVIDE MARKERS AT ALL DAMPER LOCATIONS SHOWING FULL OPEN/CLOSED POSITIONS AND DAMPER SETTING FOR REQUIRED AIRFLOW. PROVIDE FINAL TEST AND BALANCE REPORT ALONG W/ SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS SHOWING DIFFUSER LOCATION W/ DESIGN AND ACTUAL CFM. THE DIFFUSER TAGS ON THE DRAWINGS SHALL CORRESPOND TO THE DIFFUSER TAGS ON THE REPORT. THIS REPORT SHALL BE SUBMITTED BEFORE THE FINAL INSPECTION IS PERFORMED. SEE SPECIFICATIONS FOR FURTHER INFORMATION.
- ALL CONTROL WIRING, CONDUIT AND CONTROLS ACCESSORIES NECESSARY TO IMPLEMENT THE OUTLINED SEQUENCES OF OPERATION SHALL BE PROVIDED BY THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR. MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR TO COORDINATE CONTROLS ROUGH-IN REQUIREMENTS WITH ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR.
- WIND LOAD PROTECTION OF ROOF MOUNTED EQUIPMENT AND DUCTWORK SHALL BE PROVIDED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 16 OF THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE, 2015 EDITION. ALL WIND LOAD RESTRAINT AND BRACING SHALL BE SUBSTANTIATED BY MANUFACTURER'S SUBMITTALS PER THE SPECIFICATIONS.
- ALL EXPOSED PIPING AND DUCTWORK SHALL BE PAINTED. COORDINATE W/ ARCHITECTURAL PLANS/SPECIFICATIONS FOR EXPOSED LOCATIONS AND PAINTING REQUIREMENTS.
- SEE ARCHITECTURAL DOCUMENTS FOR ROOF PENETRATION AND FLASHING REQUIREMENTS.
- WHERE "APPROXIMATELY" IS USED TO DEFINE INSTALLATION LOCATIONS, CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH ALL OTHER TRADES TO VERIFY THERE ARE NO CONFLICTS PRIOR TO INSTALLATION AT DIMENSION LISTED.



REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION



**SMOAKS FIRE STATION #7**  
COLLETON COUNTY  
27250 LOWCOUNTRY HWY.  
SMOAKS, SC, 29481

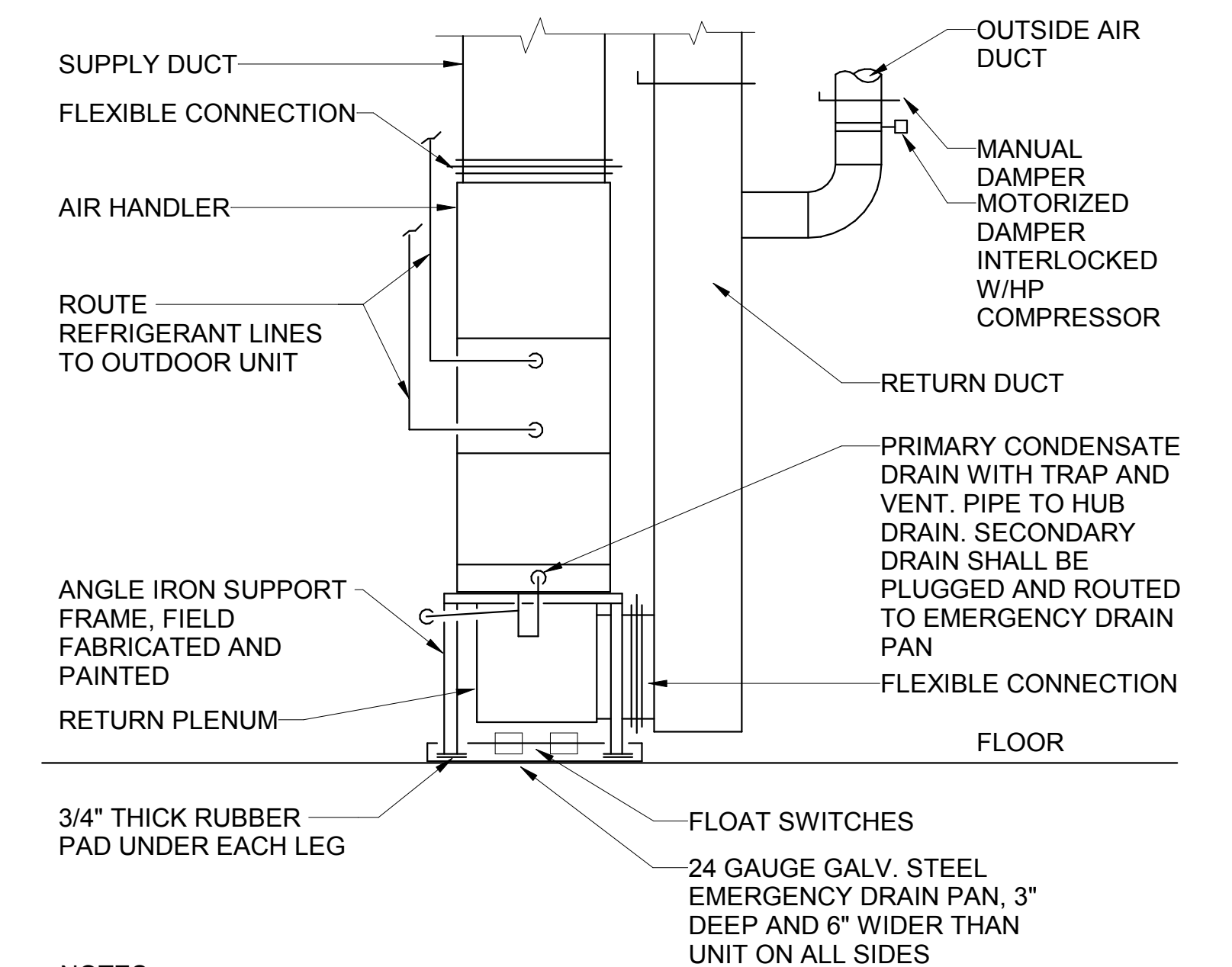
COPYRIGHT ©  
GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
JOB NUMBER: 19072-00  
PROJECT MGR.:  
DRAWN BY: PBH  
CHECKED BY: CGG  
APPROVED BY: WDB  
DATE ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS: 10/30/19

**HVAC NOTES & LEGENDS**

**M001**

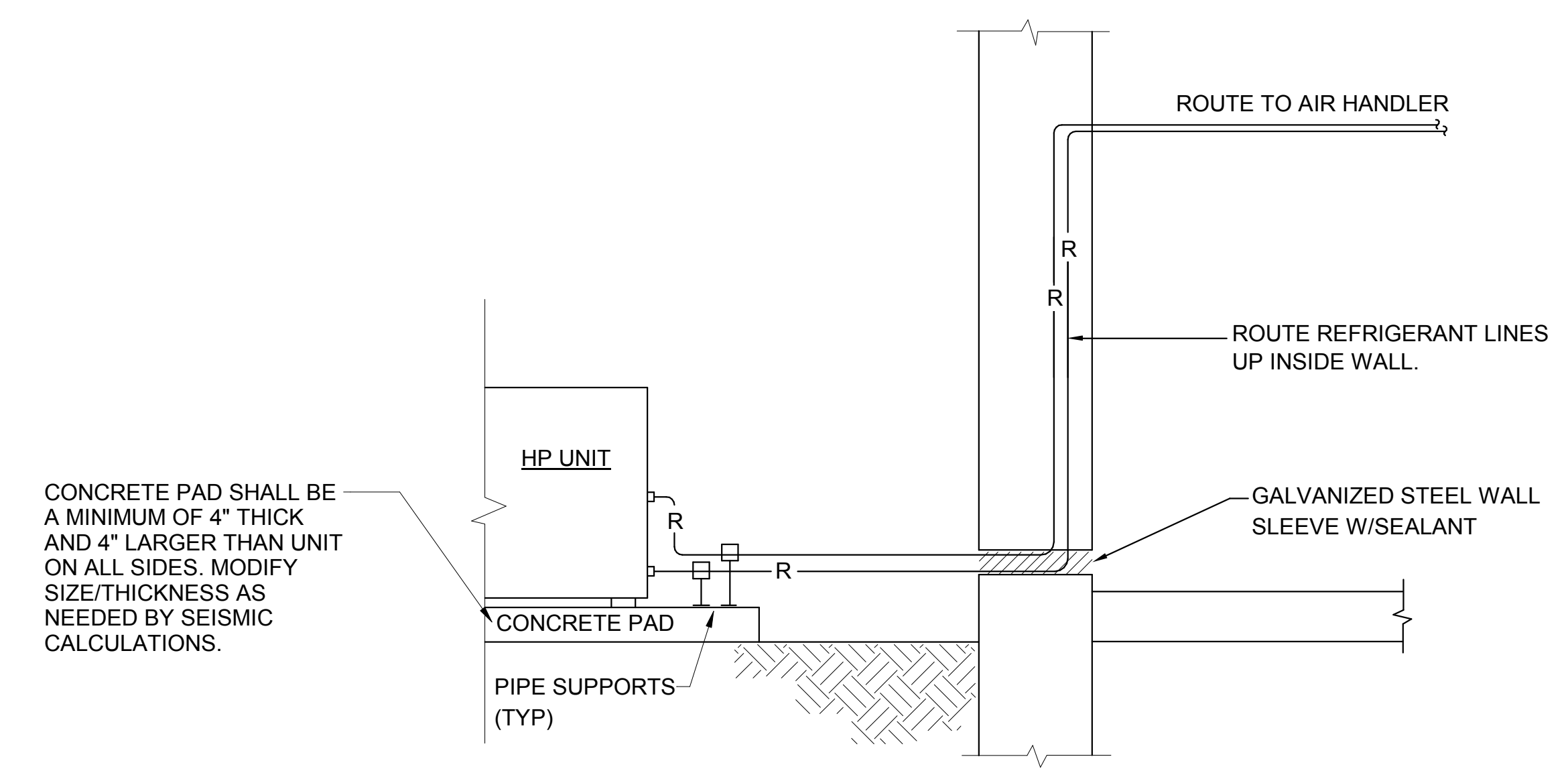
SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMP SCHEDULE																		
INDOOR UNIT I.D.	OUTDOOR UNIT I.D.	AIR CAPACITY CFM		NOMINAL FAN HP	E.S.P. INCHES W.G.	AHRI COOLING						AHRI HEATING		AUXILIARY HEATING KW @ 240V	BASIS OF DESIGN	INDOOR MODEL	OUTDOOR MODEL	
		TOTAL	O/A			TOTAL MBH	SENS. MBH	ENTERING AIR		LEAVING AIR		SEER	TOTAL MBH					COP @ 47°F
AHU-1	HP-1	800	160	1/3	0.60 in-wg	24	19	80 °F	67 °F	58 °F	57 °F	15	13.1	3.6	3.8	TRANE	GAM5B0A24M21	4TWR5024H1000A
AHU-2	HP-2	800	160	1/3	0.60 in-wg	24	19	80 °F	67 °F	58 °F	57 °F	15	13.1	3.6	3.8	TRANE	GAM5B0A24M21	4TWR5024H1000A

NOTES:  
 1. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR VOLTAGE INFORMATION.  
 2. AIR HANDLER TO BE PROVIDED WITH ECM MOTOR.



NOTES:  
 1. MOTORIZED DAMPER SHALL BE INTERLOCKED W/ HEAT PUMP COMPRESSOR. DAMPER SHALL OPEN WHEN COMPRESSOR IS ENERGIZED AND CLOSE WHEN DE-ENERGIZED.

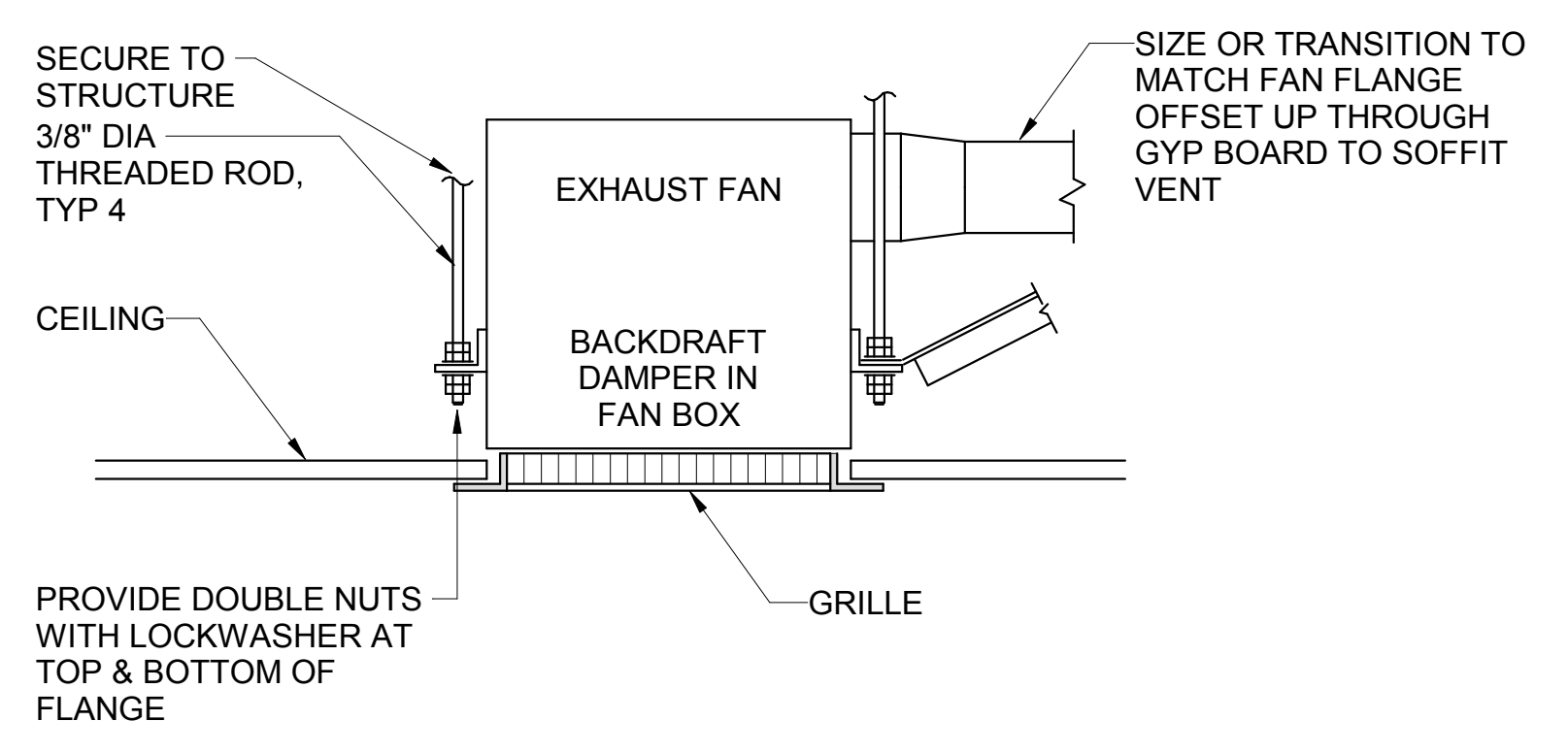
1 VERTICAL AIR HANDLER INSTALLATION DETAIL  
 M002 NOT TO SCALE



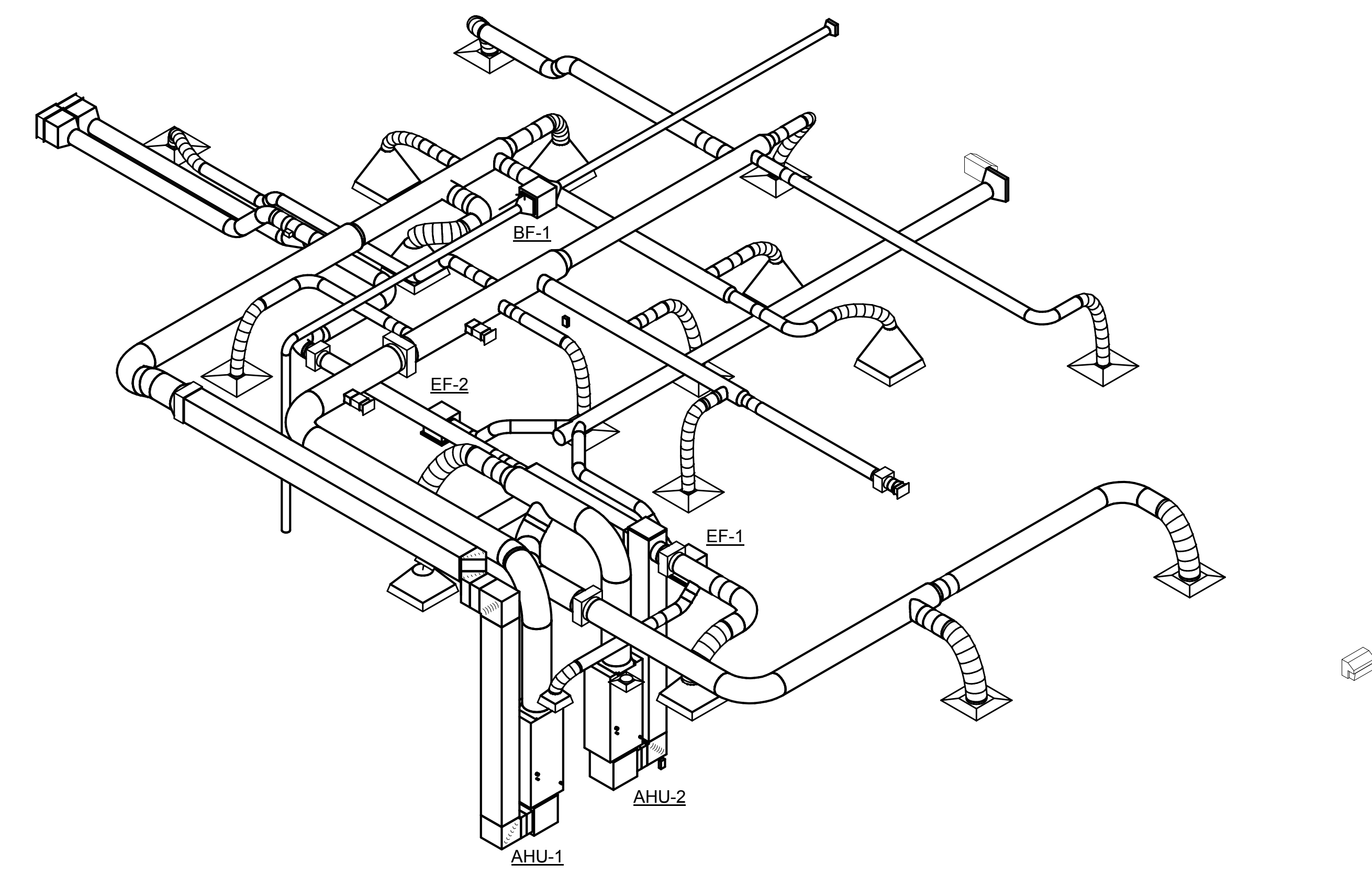
CONCRETE PAD SHALL BE A MINIMUM OF 4" THICK AND 4" LARGER THAN UNIT ON ALL SIDES. MODIFY SIZE/THICKNESS AS NEEDED BY SEISMIC CALCULATIONS.

NOTES:  
 1. ALL PIPING SHALL BE HARD DRAWN COPPER TUBING WITH SOLDERED JOINTS.  
 2. INSULATION OUTDOORS SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH ALUMINUM JACKET.

2 HEAT PUMP INSTALLATION DETAIL  
 M002 NOT TO SCALE



3 TYPICAL EXHAUST FAN DETAIL  
 M002 NOT TO SCALE



4 MECHANICAL RISER DIAGRAM  
 M002 NOT TO SCALE

AIR DISTRIBUTION SCHEDULE							
MARK	DESCRIPTION	FACE SIZE		NECK SIZE		BASIS OF DESIGN	MODEL
		W	H OR Ø	W	H OR Ø		
Supply Air							
A	PLAQUE FACE SUPPLY DIFFUSER	24"	24"		6"	PRICE	ASPD
B	PLAQUE FACE SUPPLY DIFFUSER	24"	24"		10"	PRICE	ASPD
C	LOUVERED SUPPLY DIFFUSER	6"	4"	6"	4"	PRICE	610DAL
D	PLAQUE FACE SUPPLY DIFFUSER	12"	12"		6"	PRICE	ASPD
Return Air							
21	PERFORATED FACE RETURN GRILLE	24"	24"	22"	22"	PRICE	APDDR
22	PERFORATED FACE RETURN GRILLE	12"	12"	10"	10"	PRICE	APDDR

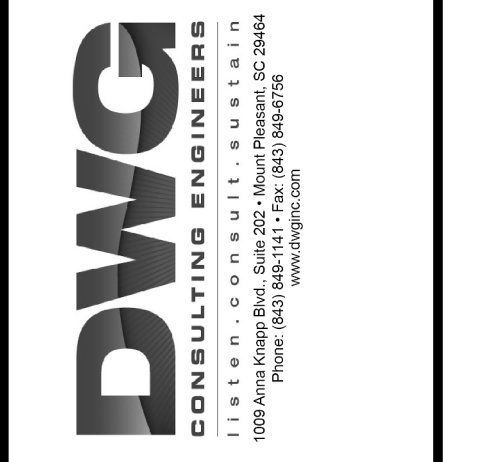
NOTES:  
 1. SEE ARCHITECTURAL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN FOR EXACT LOCATION OF ALL CEILING MOUNTED AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICES.  
 2. COORDINATE MOUNTING TYPE AND ACCESSORIES WITH ARCHITECTURAL CEILING.  
 3. COORDINATE AIR DISTRIBUTION LOCATION WITH ALL OTHER TRADES.  
 4. AIR DISTRIBUTION SHALL BE ALUMINUM CONSTRUCTION WITH BAKED ENAMEL "WHITE" FINISH.  
 5. SURFACE MOUNTED AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICES SHALL BE MOUNTED WITHOUT VISIBLE FASTNERS.

EXHAUST FAN SCHEDULE							
MARK	CAPACITY CFM	E.S.P. INCHES W.G.	TYPE	FRPM	MAXIMUM SOUND RATING (SONES)	BASIS OF DESIGN	MODEL
EF-1	70	0.25 in-wg	DIRECT	900	0.6	GREENHECK	SP-B80
EF-2	70	0.25 in-wg	DIRECT	900	0.6	GREENHECK	SP-B80

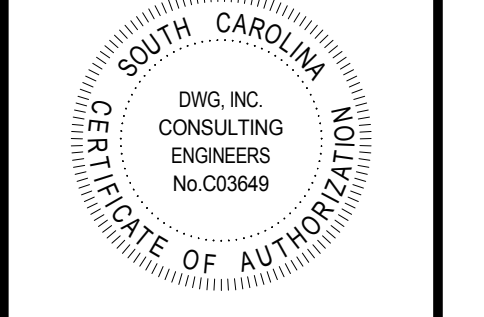
NOTES:  
 1. REFER TO ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS FOR VOLTAGE INFORMATION.  
 2. FANS SHALL BE CONTROLLED BY OCCUPANCY SENSOR. PROVIDE WITH LIGHTING CONTROLS.  
 3. PROVIDE WITH SPEED CONTROLLER.

LOUVER SCHEDULE								
MARK	AIR PRESSURE DROP	AIR VELOCITY	CFM	DIMENSION FREE AREA	DIMENSION WIDTH	DIMENSION HEIGHT	BASIS OF DESIGN	MODEL
L-1	0.06 in-wg	634 FPM	160	0.25 SF	1' - 0"	1' - 0"	RUSKIN	EME520DD
L-1	0.06 in-wg	634 FPM	160	0.25 SF	1' - 0"	1' - 0"	RUSKIN	EME520DD

NOTES:  
 1. SHALL BE EXTRUDED ALUMINUM CONSTRUCTION.  
 2. PROVIDE ALUMINUM INSECT SCREEN.  
 3. SHALL PREVENT PENETRATION OF WIND-DRIVEN RAIN.



REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

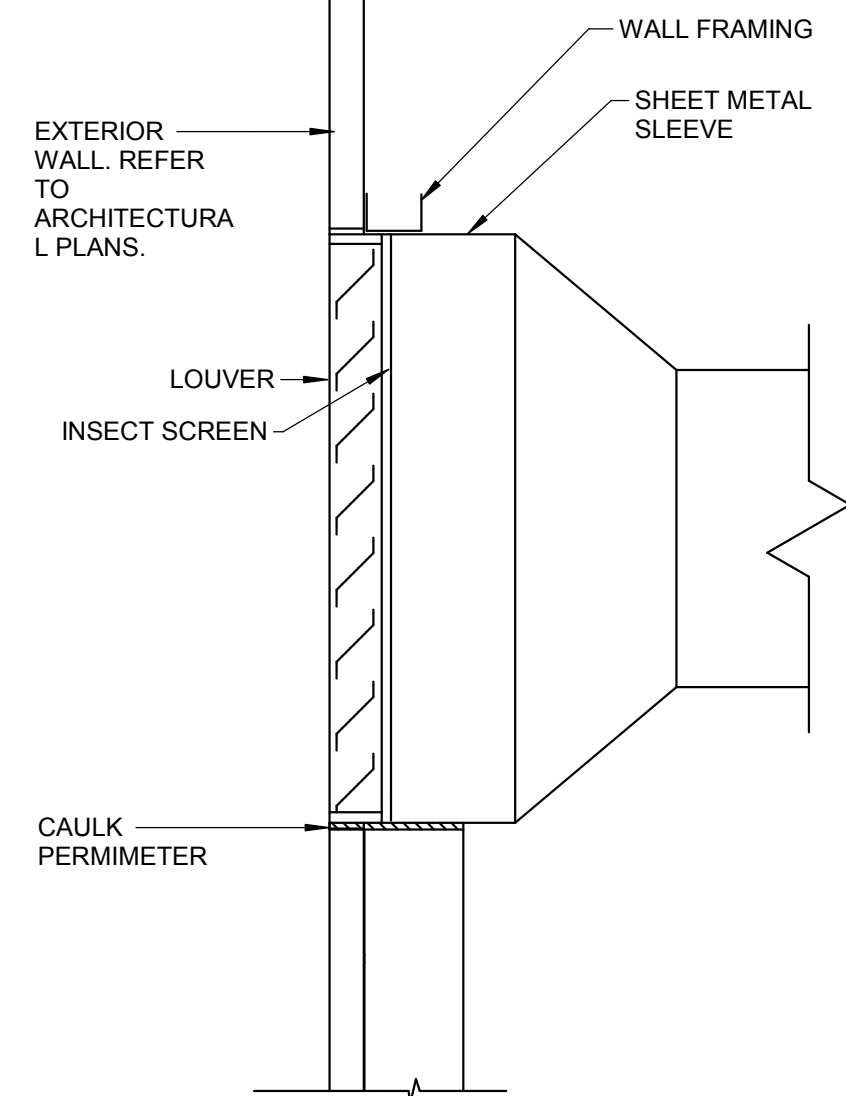


**SMOAKS FIRE STATION #7**  
 COLLETON COUNTY  
 27250 LOWCOUNTRY HWY.  
 SMOAKS, SC, 29481

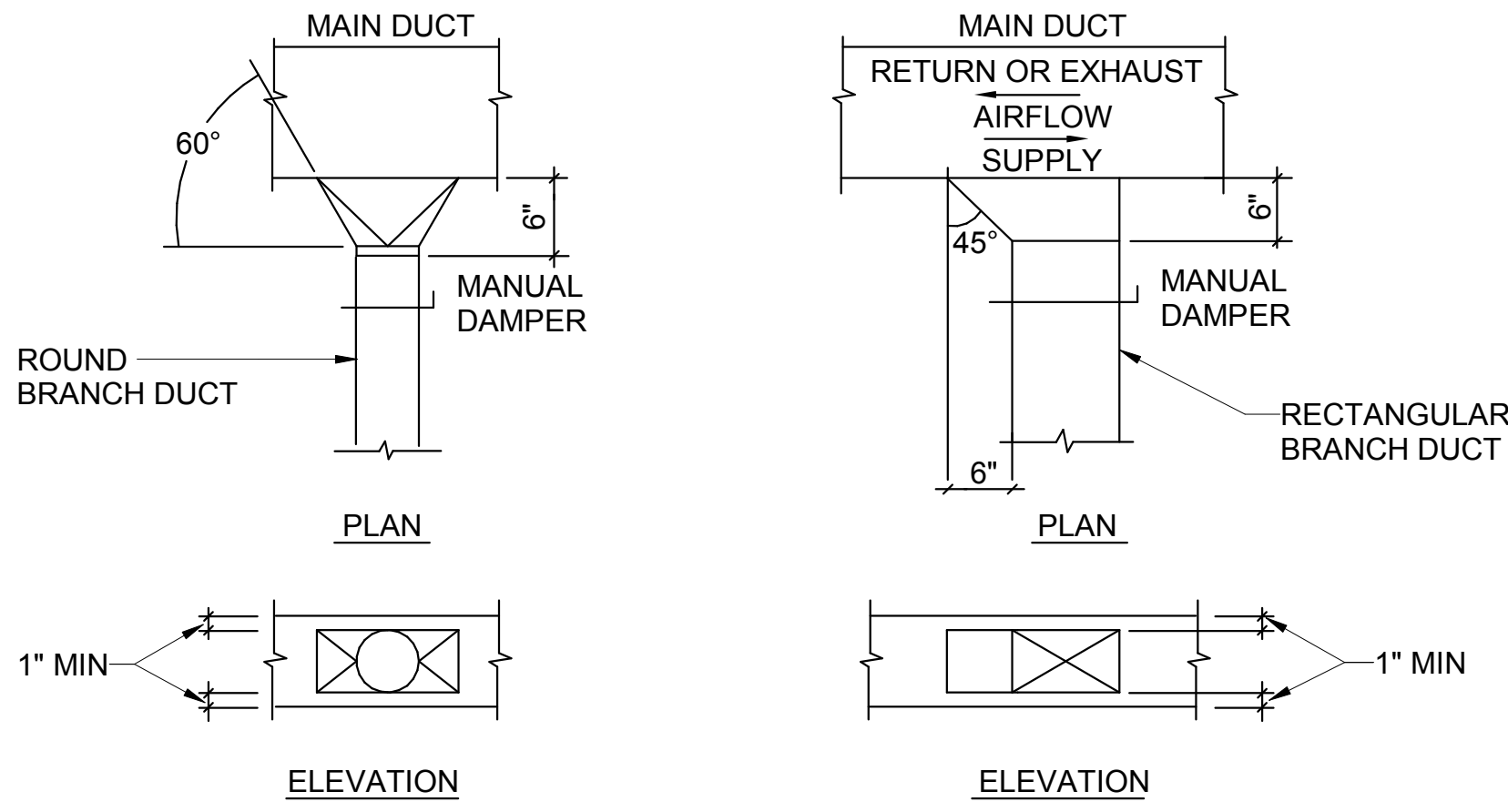
COPYRIGHT © GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
 JOB NUMBER: 19072-00  
 PROJECT MGR.:  
 DRAWN BY: PBH  
 CHECKED BY: CGG  
 APPROVED BY: WDB  
 DATE ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS: 10/30/19

HVAC SCHEDULES AND ISOMETRIC

**M002**

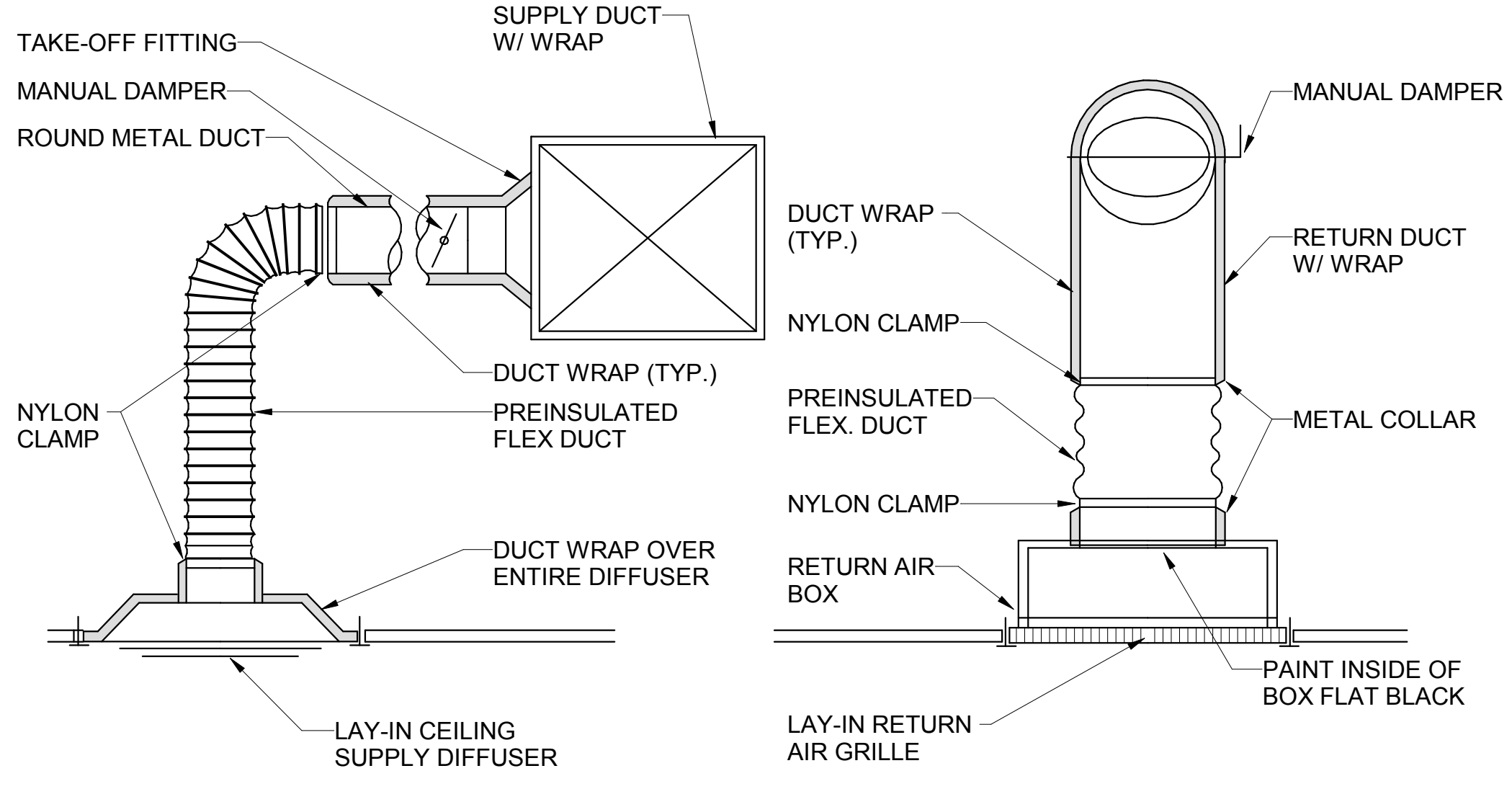


1 OUTSIDE AIR INTAKE LOUVER INSTALLATION DETAIL  
M003 NOT TO SCALE



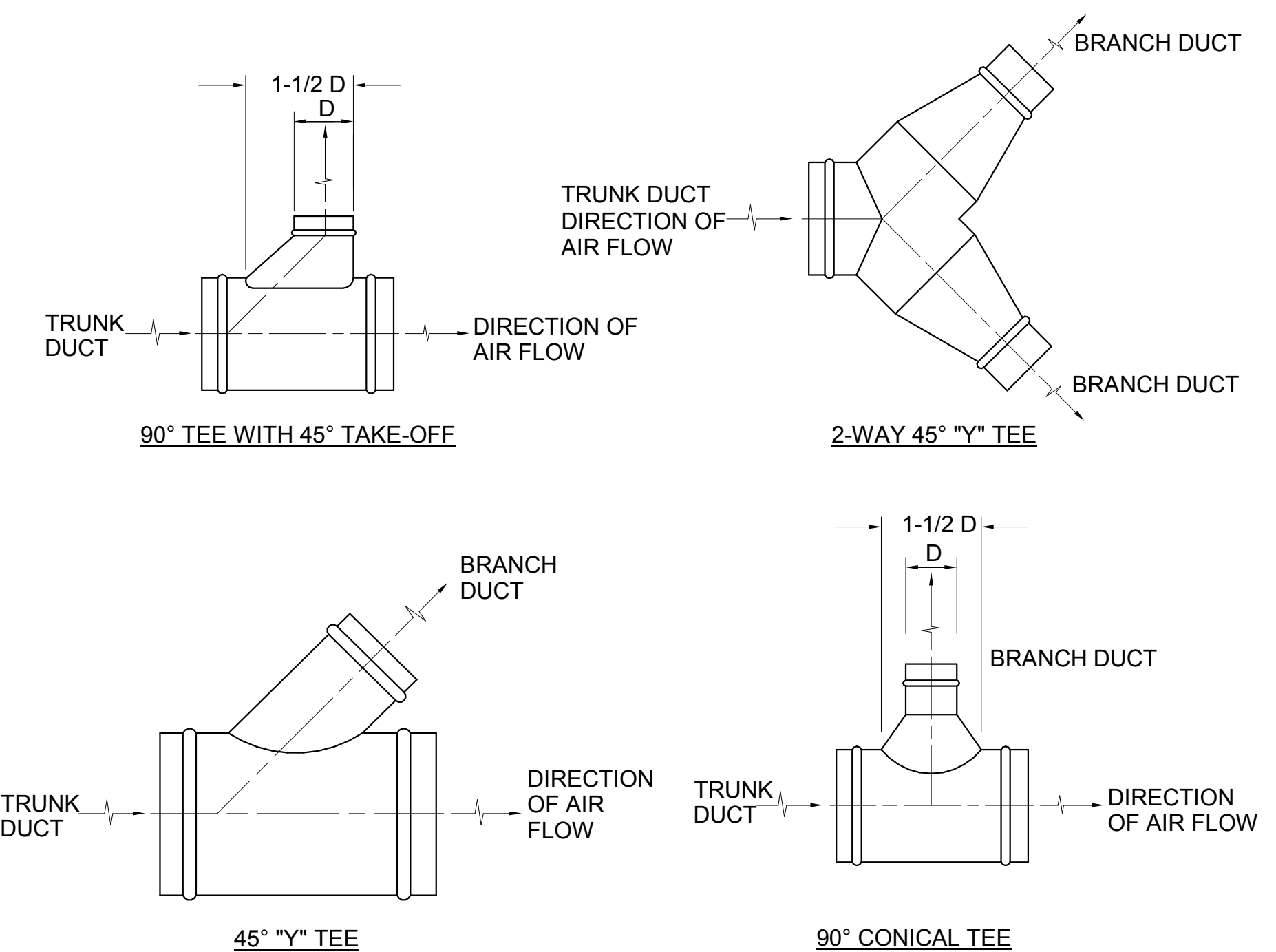
NOTES:  
 1. CONTRACTOR MAY SUBSTITUTE A MANUFACTURED FITTING FOR THE DETAILED TAKE-OFF ABOVE.  
 2. SPIN-IN FITTINGS WITH INTEGRAL SCOOP AND DAMPER SHALL ONLY BE USED ON LOW PRESSURE DUCT.  
 3. FITTINGS SHALL BE SCREWED TO THE TRUNK DUCT AND SEALED WITH MASTIC. MASTIC TAPE IS NOT ACCEPTABLE, SEE SPECIFICATIONS.

2 TYPICAL DUCT TAKE OFF INSTALLATION DETAIL  
M003 NOT TO SCALE

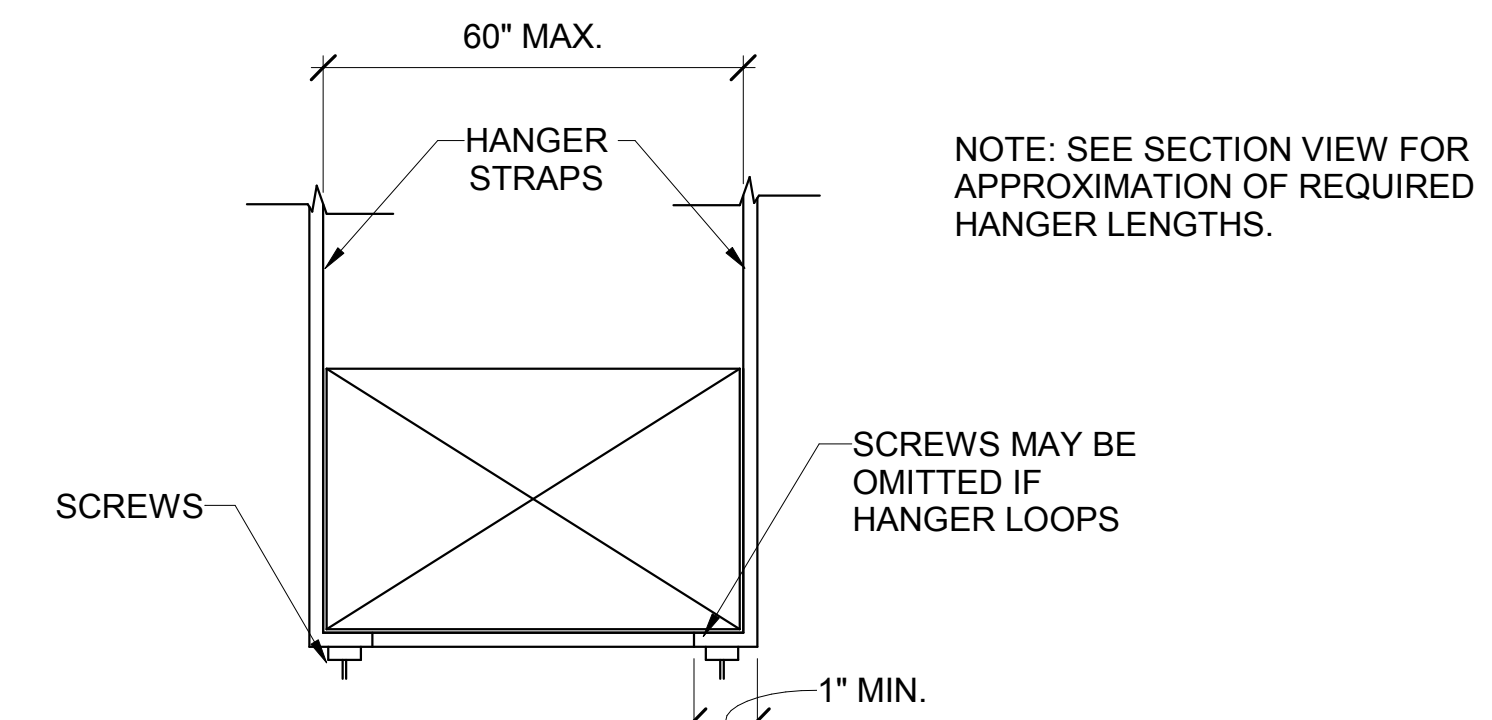


NOTES:  
 1. INSTALL NYLON CLAMPS ON INNER FLEX DUCT LINER AND OUTER JACKET. TAPE ENDS OF PREINSULATED FLEX DUCT AT THE DIFFUSER AND THE BRANCH DUCT CONNECTION.  
 2. RETURN AIR BOX SHALL BE MINIMUM 12" HIGH. RETURN DUCT MAY TAP INTO THE SIDE OF THE BOX A MINIMUM OF 6" ABOVE GRILLE.

3 TYPICAL DIFFUSER/GRILLE INSTALLATION DETAIL  
M003 NOT TO SCALE



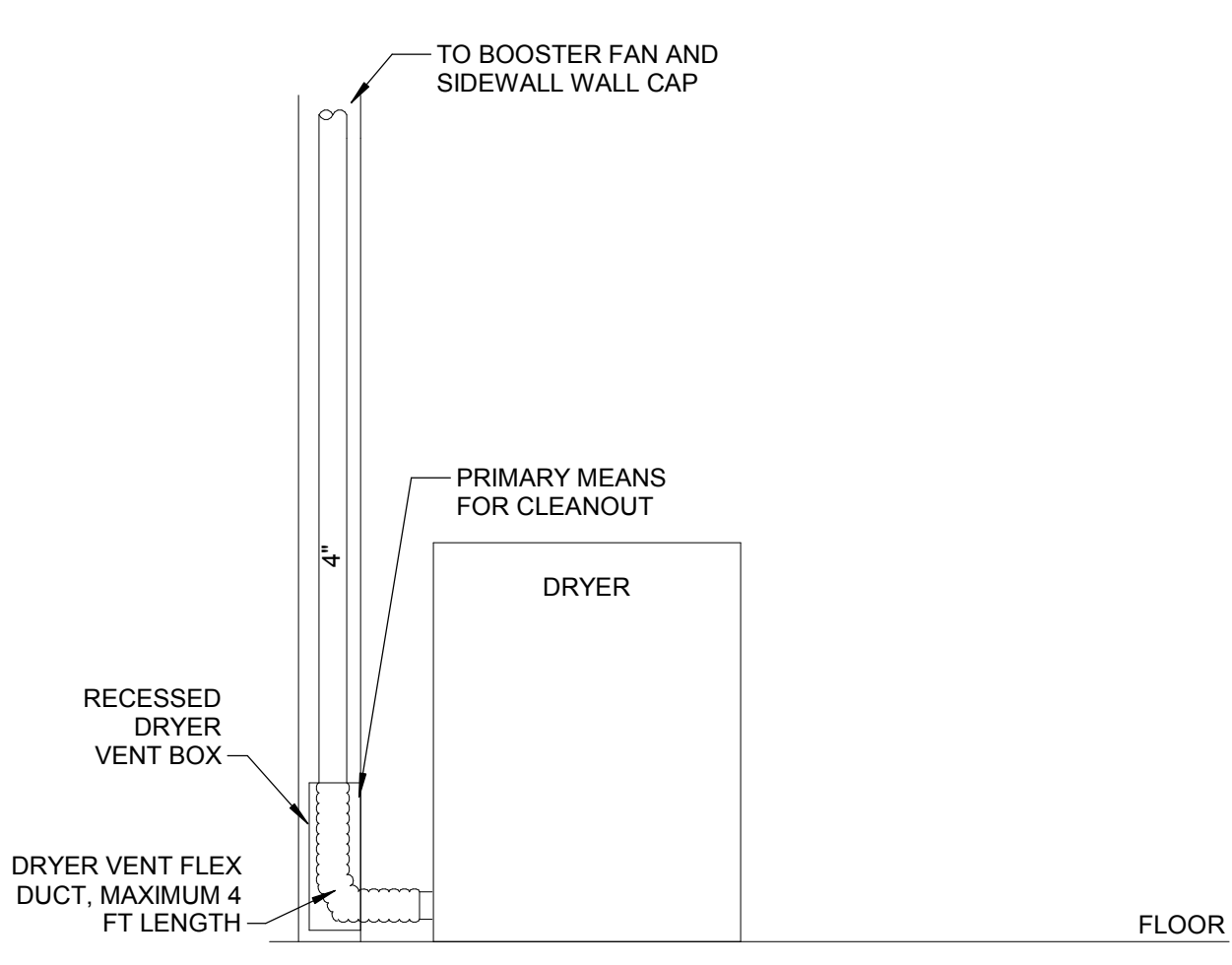
4 ROUND DUCT BRANCH TAKE OFF DETAIL  
M003 NOT TO SCALE



5 SUPPORT DETAIL  
M003 NOT TO SCALE

TABLE 4-1 RECTANGULAR DUCT HANGERS MINIMUM SIZE

MAXIMUM HALF OF DUCT PERIMETER	PAIR AT 10 FT. SPACING		PAIR AT 8 FT. SPACING		PAIR AT 5 FT. SPACING		PAIR AT 4 FT. SPACING	
	STRAP	WIRE/ROD	STRAP	WIRE/ROD	STRAP	WIRE/ROD	STRAP	WIRE/ROD
P/2= 30"	1" X 22 GA.	10 GA. (.135")	1" X 22 GA.	10 GA. (.135")	1" X 22 GA.	12 GA. (.106")	1" X 22 GA.	12 GA. (.106")
P/2= 72"	1" X 18 GA.	3/8"	1" X 20 GA.	1/4"	1" X 22 GA.	1/4"	1" X 22 GA.	1/4"
P/2= 96"	1" X 16 GA.	3/8"	1" X 18 GA.	3/8"	1" X 20 GA.	3/8"	1" X 22 GA.	1/4"
P/2= 120"	1-1/2" X 16 GA.	1/2"	1" X 16 GA.	3/8"	1" X 18 GA.	3/8"	1" X 20 GA.	1/4"
P/2= 168"	1-1/2" X 16 GA.	1/2"	1-1/2" X 16 GA.	1/2"	1" X 16 GA.	3/8"	1" X 18 GA.	3/8"
P/2= 192"	NOT GIVEN	1/2"	1-1/2" X 16 GA.	1/2"	1" X 16 GA.	3/8"	1" X 16 GA.	3/8"
P/2= 193" UP	SPECIAL ANALYSIS REQUIRED							
WHEN STRAPS ARE LAP JOINED, USE THESE MINIMUM FASTENERS		SINGLE HANGER MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE LOAD						
1" X 18, 20, 22 GA. - TWO #10 OR ONE 1/4" BOLT		STRAP			WIRE OR ROD (DIA.)			
1" X 16 GA. - TWO 1/4" DIA.		1" X 22 GA. - 260 LBS.			1/4"-270 LBS.			
1-1/2" X 16 GA. - TWO 3/8" DIA.		1" X 20 GA. - 320 LBS.			3/8"-600 LBS.			
PLACE FASTENERS IN SERIES, NOT SIDE BY SIDE.		1" X 18 GA. - 420 LBS.			1/2"-1250 LBS.			
		1" X 16 GA. - 700 LBS.			5/8"-2000 LBS.			
		1-1/2" X 16 GA. - 1100 LBS.			3/4"-3000 LBS.			



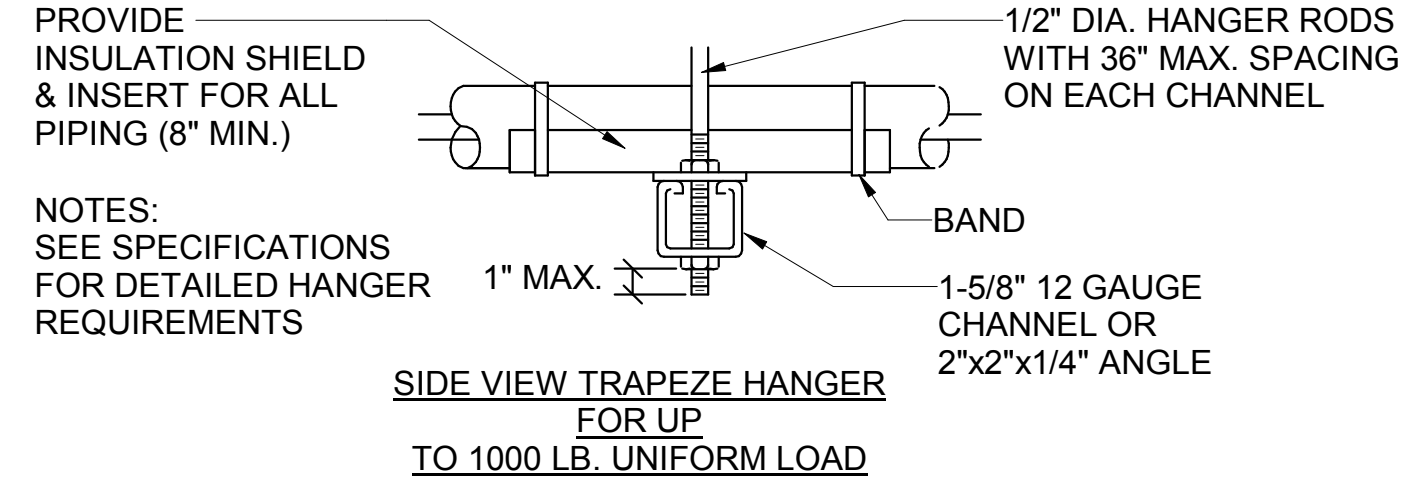
NOTES:  
 1. DRYER EXHAUST SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 504 OF THE INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE.  
 2. DRYER EXHAUST DUCT SHALL NOT BE FASTENED WITH SCREWS OR OTHER FASTENERS THAT WILL OBSTRUCT THE EXHAUST FLOW.  
 3. DRYER EXHAUST DUCTS SHALL HAVE A SMOOTH INTERIOR FINISH AND SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF METAL A MINIMUM OF .016" THICK.  
 4. ALL EXHAUST DUCT SHALL BE SUPPORTED AT 4 FOOT INTERVALS AND SECURED IN PLACE. THE INSERT END OF THE DUCT SHALL EXTEND INTO THE ADJOINING DUCT OR FITTING IN THE DIRECTION OF FLOW.  
 5. PROTECTION SHIELD PLATES SHALL BE PLACED WHERE NAILS OR SCREWS FROM FINISH OR OTHER WORK ARE LIKELY TO PENETRATE THE CLOTHES DRYER EXHAUST DUCT. SHIELD PLATES SHALL BE PLACED ON THE FINISHED FACE OF ALL FRAMING MEMBERS WHERE THERE IS LESS THAN 1-1/4" BETWEEN THE DUCT AND THE FINISHED FACE OF THE FRAMING MEMBER. PROTECTIVE SHIELD PLATES SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED OF STEEL HAVE THE THICKNESS OF 0.062 INCH AND EXTEND A MINIMUM OF 2 INCHES ABOVE SOLE PLATES AND BELOW TOP PLATES.

6 DRYER EXHAUST DETAIL  
M003 NOT TO SCALE

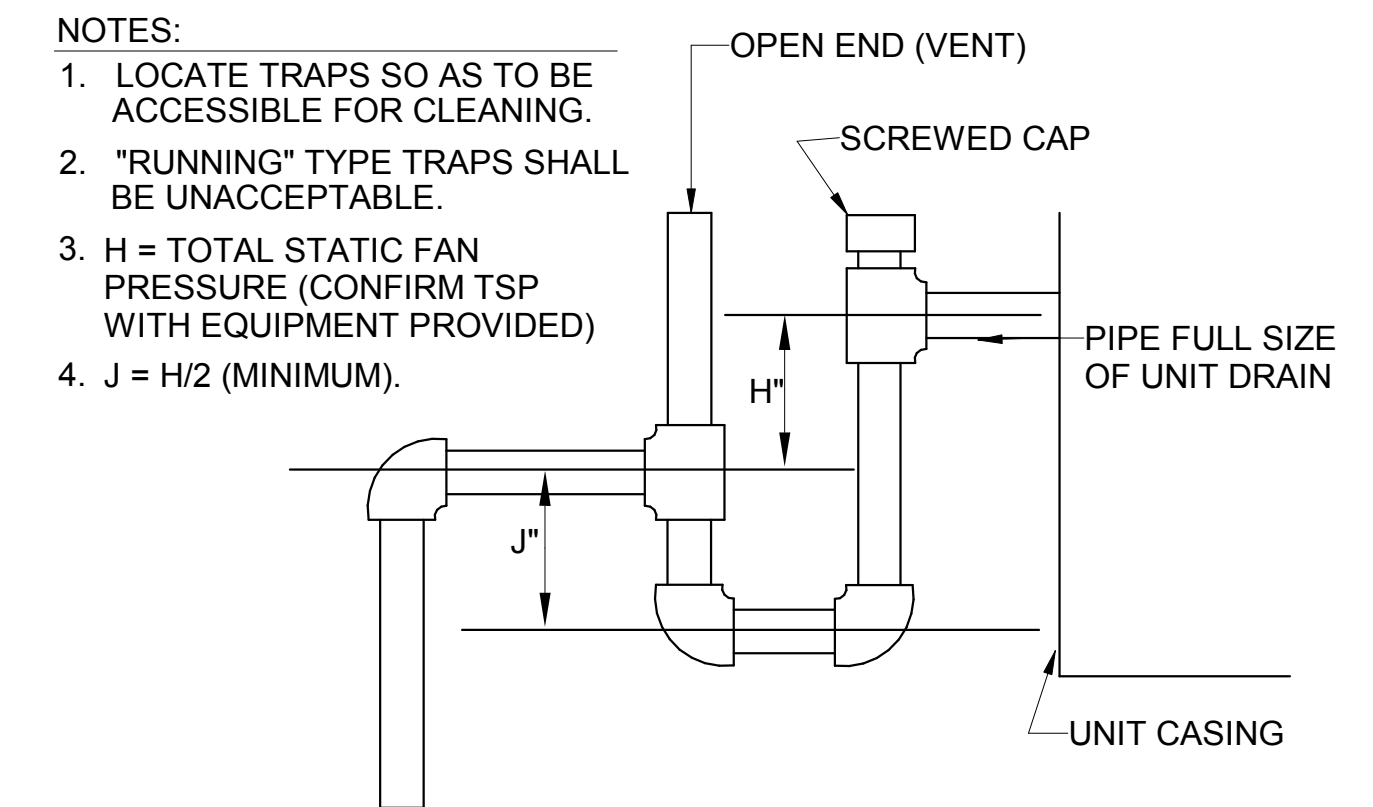
MAXIMUM PIPE/TUBING SUPPORT SPACING

NOM. SIZE	IN.	THRU 3/4	1	1 1/4	1 1/2	2
PIPE	FT.	7	7	7	9	10
TUBING	FT.	5	5	6	7	8

NOTE: FOR TRAPEZE HANGER TAKE SPACING OF SMALLEST SIZE ON TRAPEZE.



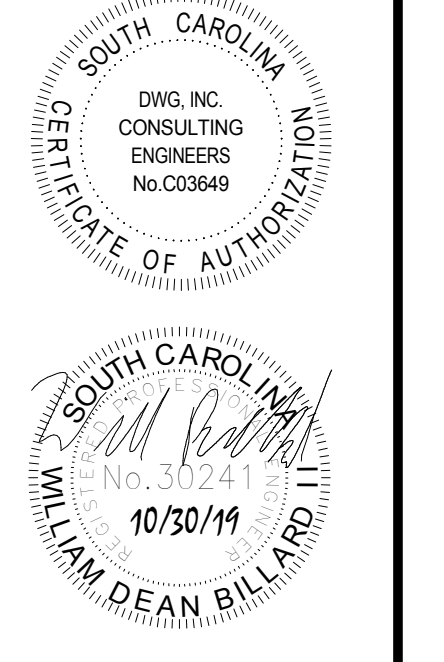
7 MECHANICAL PIPE SUPPORT DETAIL  
M003 NOT TO SCALE



NOTES:  
 1. LOCATE TRAPS SO AS TO BE ACCESSIBLE FOR CLEANING.  
 2. "RUNNING" TYPE TRAPS SHALL BE UNACCEPTABLE.  
 3. H = TOTAL STATIC FAN PRESSURE (CONFIRM TSP WITH EQUIPMENT PROVIDED)  
 4. J = H/2 (MINIMUM).

8 CONDENSATE DRAIN TRAP INSTALLATION DETAIL  
M003 NOT TO SCALE

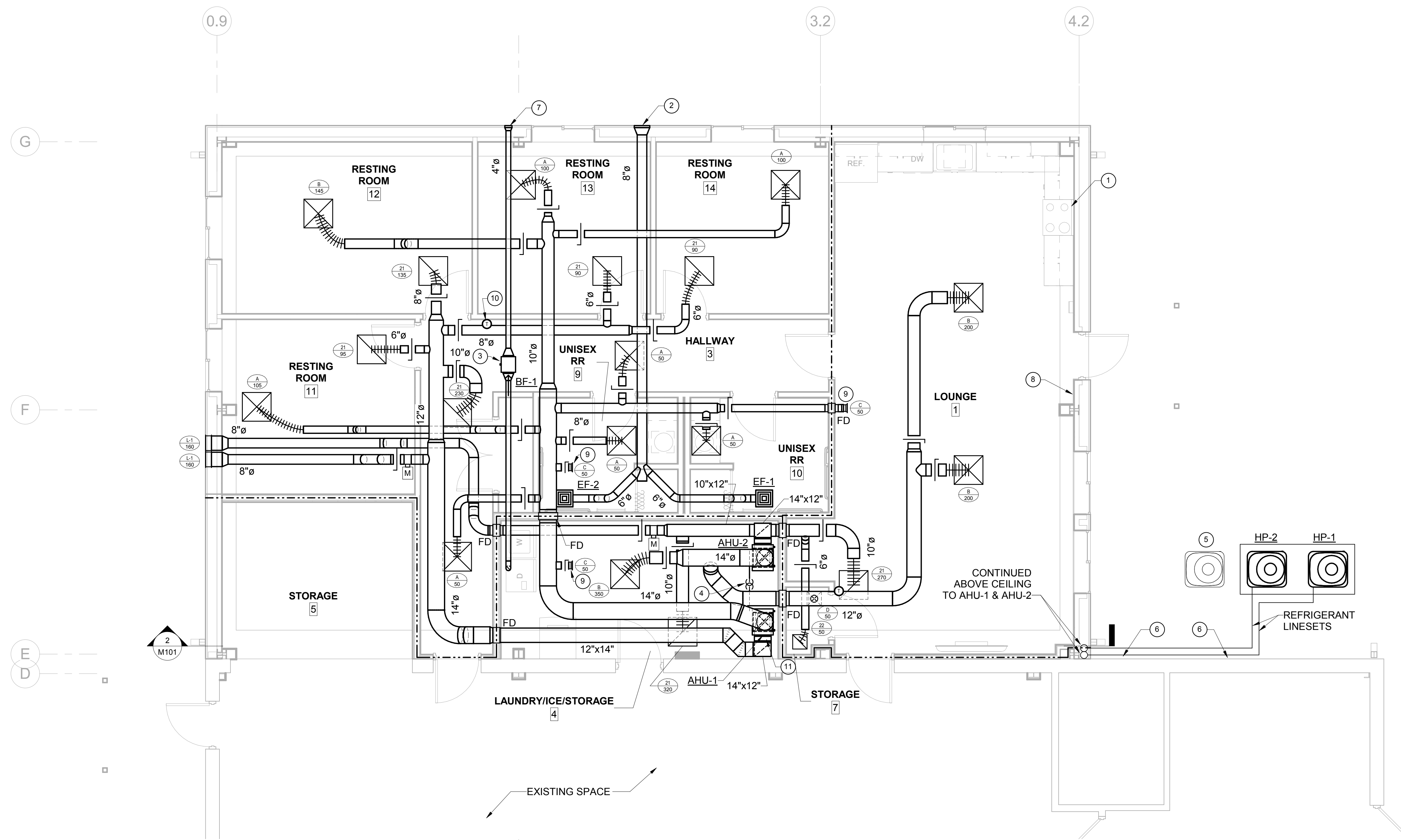
REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION



**SMOAKS FIRE STATION #7**  
 COLLETON COUNTY  
 27250 LOWCOUNTRY HWY.  
 SMOAKS, SC, 29481

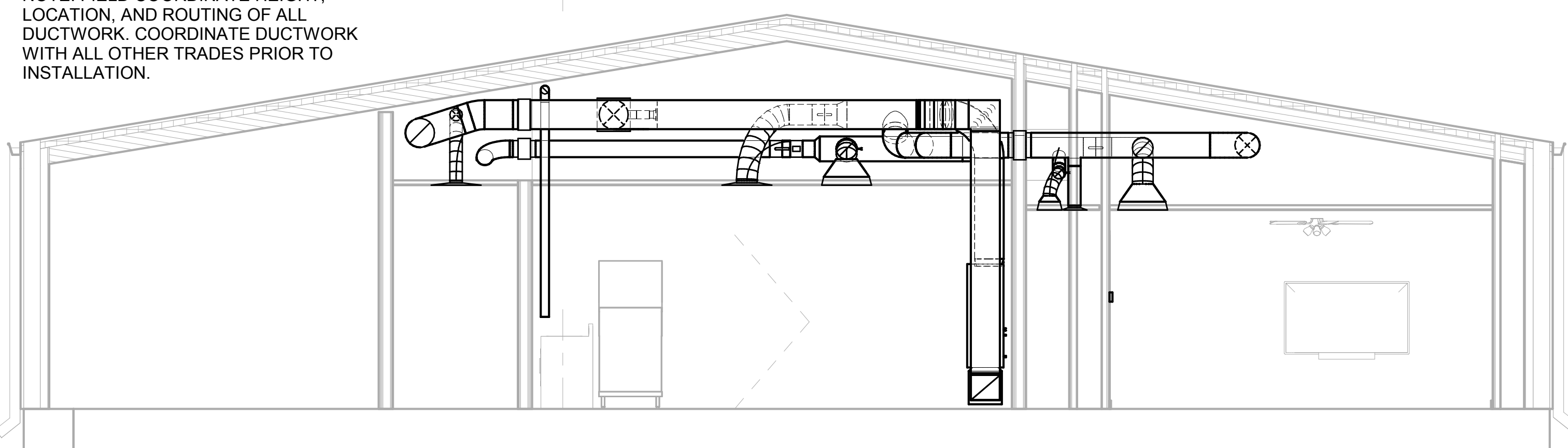
COPYRIGHT © GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
 JOB NUMBER: 19072-00  
 PROJECT MGR.:  
 DRAWN BY: PBH  
 CHECKED BY: CCG  
 APPROVED BY: WDB  
 DATE ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS: 10/30/19  
**HVAC DETAILS**





1 FIRST FLOOR HVAC DUCTWORK PLAN  
 M101 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

NOTE: FIELD COORDINATE HEIGHT, LOCATION, AND ROUTING OF ALL DUCTWORK. COORDINATE DUCTWORK WITH ALL OTHER TRADES PRIOR TO INSTALLATION.



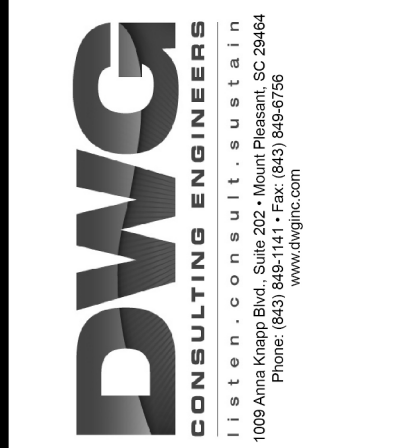
2 MECHANICAL SECTION  
 M101 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

KEYNOTES

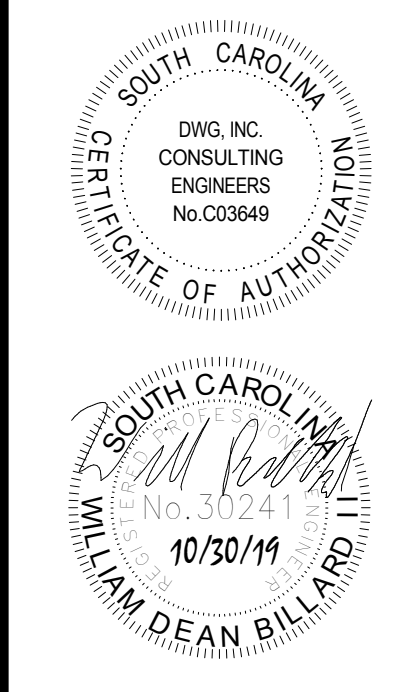
- 1 PROVIDE BROAN 36" CONVERTIBLE UNDERCABINET RANGE HOOD (COLOR BLACK) IN RE-CIRCULATION MODE WITH WASHABLE ALUMINUM FILTER.
- 2 PROVIDE WALL CAP WITH INTEGRAL INSECT SCREEN AND BACKDRAFT DAMPER.
- 3 PROVIDE FANTECH DRYER BOOSTER FAN MODEL DBF DEDPV-705 FOR EXHAUST DUCT. PROVIDE INSTALLATION AND PRESSURE SWITCH PER MANUFACTURER'S SPECIFICATIONS. BALANCE FAN TO DRYER EXHAUST RATE.
- 4 ROUTE CONDENSATE TO HUB DRAIN. SEE DETAIL 8/M003.
- 5 APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF EXISTING HEAT PUMP TO REMAIN.
- 6 APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF EXISTING WALLCAP TO REMAIN.
- 7 PROVIDE DRYER VENT WALL CAP.
- 8 LOCATION OF MANUAL PULL STATION FOR RANGE HOOD. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION WITH ARCHITECT AND OWNER.
- 9 PROVIDE DIFFUSER ABOVE CEILING TO PARTIALLY CONDITION THE SPACE ABOVE THE CEILING.
- 10 THERMOSTAT INTERLOCKED WITH SENSORS IN RETURN DUCT. REFER TO KEYNOTE 11. THERMOSTAT IN HALLWAY SHALL ACT AS CONTROLLER FOR AHU-1.
- 11 DUCT MOUNTED TEMPERATURE SENSOR SHALL BE INSTALLED IN RETURN DUCT AND INTERLINKED WITH THERMOSTAT IN HALLWAY FOR AHU-1. REFER TO KEYED NOTE 10.

GENERAL NOTES

1. WHERE DUCT RUNOUT SIZE IS NOT SHOWN, REFER TO AIR DISTRIBUTION SCHEDULE FOR CONNECTION SIZE.



REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

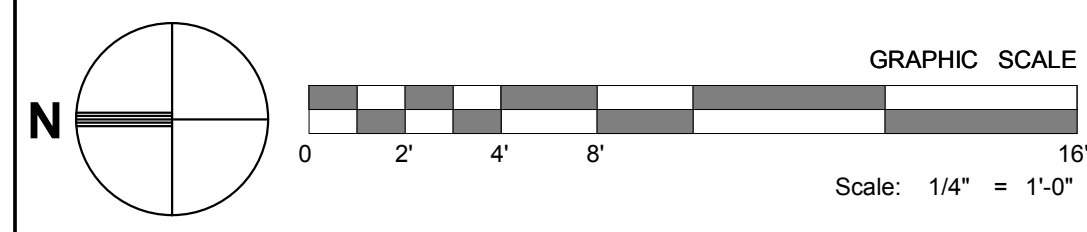


**SMOAKS FIRE STATION #7**  
 COLLETON COUNTY  
 27250 LOWCOUNTRY HWY.  
 SMOAKS, SC, 29481

COPYRIGHT © GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
 JOB NUMBER: 19072-00  
 PROJECT MGR.:  
 DRAWN BY: PBH  
 CHECKED BY: CGG  
 APPROVED BY: WDB  
 DATE ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS: 10/30/19

FIRST FLOOR HVAC DUCTWORK PLAN

M101



**ELECTRICAL ABBREVIATIONS**

ABBR	DESCRIPTION
(D)	DEMOLISHED
(E)	EXISTING
AFC	ABOVE FINISHED CEILING
AFF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
AFG	ABOVE FINISHED GRADE
AHU	AIR HANDLING UNIT
BAS	BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM
BFC	BELOW FINISHED CEILING
BFG	BELOW FINISHED GRADE
BOD	BOTTOM OF DEVICE
BOF	BOTTOM OF FIXTURE
cd	CANDELA
CLG	CEILING
DAS	DISTRIBUTED ANTENNA SYSTEM
ECB	ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKER
EF	EXHAUST FAN
FACP	FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL
FCU	FAN COIL UNIT
FDS	FUSED DISCONNECT SWITCH
FSD	FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER
GBB	GROUND BUSBAR
GFCI	GROUND-FAULT CIRCUIT-INTERRUPTING
GFI	GROUND-FAULT INTERRUPTING
GP	GENERAL PURPOSE
HP	HEAT PUMP
ICP	IRRIGATION CONTROL PANEL
IG	ISOLATED GROUND
J-BOX	JUNCTION BOX
KW	KILOWATTS
LCS	LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM
MTGB	MAIN TELECOMM. GROUNDING BUSBAR
NEC	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE
NEF	NON-FUSED
NFDS	NON-FUSED DISCONNECT SWITCH
OC	ON CENTER
RTU	ROOF TOP UNIT
SPD	SURGE PROTECTION DEVICE
TBB	TELECOMMUNICATIONS BACKBOARD
TGB	TELECOMMUNICATIONS GROUNDING BUSBAR
UNO	UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE
UTP	UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR
VFD	VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE
W	WITH
WH	WATER HEATER
WP	WEATHERPROOF
XFMR	TRANSFORMER

CONTROL PANELS	DESCRIPTION
BMS	BUILDING MANAGEMENT (AUTOMATION) SYSTEM
EMS	ENERGY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
FACP	FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL
LCP	LIGHTING CONTROL PANEL
NAC	NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE CIRCUIT
SEC	SECURITY PANEL
VECP	VOICE EVACUATION CONTROL PANEL

JUNCTION BOX/SWITCH	DESCRIPTION
AD	AUTOMATIC DOOR
AF	AUTOMATIC FAUCET
CF	CEILING FAN
CP	CONTROL POWER
DF	DEFIBRILLATOR
DH	DOOR HARDWARE
DW	DISHWASHER
EF	EXHAUST FAN
EL	EXAM LIGHT
FD	FIRE DAMPER
FL	AUTOMATIC FLUSH
HD	HAND DRYER
HT	HEAT TRACE
HW	HEAT WHEEL
IC	IRRIGATION CONTROLLER
MD	MODULAR FURNITURE DATA
MP	MODULAR FURNITURE POWER
OH	OVERHEAD DOOR
PA	PUBLIC ADDRESS
SE	SOUND ENHANCEMENT
SG	SIGNAGE

RECEPTACLE	DESCRIPTION
C	MOUNT ABOVE COUNTER
DW	DISHWASHER
GD	GARBAGE DISPOSAL
M	MICROWAVE
R	REFRIGERATOR
SP	SUMP PUMP
U	RECEPTACLE WITH TWO CENTER MOUNT USB PORTS
WC	WATER COOLER
WP	WEATHERPROOF

LIGHT SWITCH	DESCRIPTION
3	THREE WAY
3F	ON/OFF THREE WAY FAN
4	FOUR WAY
D	DIMMER (1% DIMMING)
F	MULTI SPEED FAN CONTROL
LV	LOW VOLTAGE (CONNECT TO LCS)
OD	COMBINATION OCCUPANCY SENSOR / DIMMER
OS	OCCUPANCY SENSOR
T	30 MINUTE STANDALONE DIGITAL TIMER
VD	COMBINATION VACANCY SENSOR / DIMMER
VS	VACANCY SENSOR

**GENERAL ELECTRICAL NOTES**

- BRANCH CIRCUIT WIRING FOR 20A CIRCUITS SHALL BE SIZED PER WIRE SIZING CHART. WHERE CONDUCTOR AND RACEWAY SIZE ARE SHOWN AS HOMERUN, SUCH SIZE SHALL BE USED FOR THE ENTIRE CIRCUIT EXCEPT FOR CONNECTION TO DEVICES IN OUTLET BOXES IS NOT REQUIRED TO BE LARGER THAN #12.
- PRIOR TO ROUGH-IN, COORDINATE THE LOCATION AND MOUNTING HEIGHT OF ALL WALL MOUNTED DEVICES WITH THE ARCHITECTURAL INTERIOR ELEVATIONS AND MILLWORK SHOP DRAWINGS. IN THE EVENT OF A CONFLICT, NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT. MINOR ADJUSTMENTS IN DEVICE LOCATION, SUCH AS 5'-0" IN ANY DIRECTION, SHALL BE DONE AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE OWNER. UNDERCABINET LIGHT FIXTURES, RECEPTACLES AND OTHER DEVICES TO BE MOUNTED INSIDE CABINETS SHALL BE REVIEWED WITH THE ARCHITECT PRIOR TO ROUGH-IN TO CONFIRM THE EXACT LOCATION OF FIXTURES AND DEVICES.
- OUTLET BOXES FOR SWITCHES, RECEPTACLES, ETC. MOUNTED ON OPPOSITE SIDES OF PARTITIONS SHALL NOT BE MOUNTED IN THE SAME WALL CAVITY. SEPARATE WALL PENETRATIONS BY MOUNTING ON OPPOSITE SIDES OF WALL STUDS OR OTHER VERTICAL STRUCTURAL MEMBERS IN THE WALL. WHERE OUTLET BOXES ARE INSTALLED IN A FIRE-RATED PARTITION, INSTALLATION SHALL COMPLY WITH INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE 714.3.2.
- RACEWAYS SHALL BE INSTALLED CONCEALED IN NEW WALL CONSTRUCTION, ABOVE CEILINGS, BELOW FLOOR AND IN OTHER CAVITIES TO THE GREATEST EXTENT POSSIBLE. EXPOSED RACEWAYS MAY BE USED IN UNFINISHED SPACES, WHERE EXPLICITLY NOTED ON PLANS AND WHERE APPROVED BY THE ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER. LAY OUT EXPOSED RACEWAYS TO MINIMIZE THE NUMBER OF VERTICAL RUNS.
- FEEDER CONDUITS, BRANCH CIRCUITS AND CABLE TRAY ROUTING SHALL COMPLY WITH DETAILS ON DRAWINGS AND SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE WORK OF OTHER TRADES BEFORE AND DURING CONSTRUCTION. COORDINATE THE ROUTING OF UNDERGROUND CONDUCTORS/CONDUITS WITH STRUCTURAL FOOTINGS OF BUILDING. FEEDER CONDUITS AND BRANCH CIRCUITS SHALL BE ROUTED OVERHEAD UNLESS PRIOR APPROVAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY THE ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER.
- WHERE LIGHT SWITCH AND ABOVE COUNTER RECEPTACLES ARE INDICATED TO BE MOUNTED ADJACENT TO EACH OTHER, THE DEVICES SHALL BE MOUNTED IN THE SAME BOX UNDER A COMMON DEVICE PLATE.
- A FIRESTOP SYSTEM SHALL BE USED TO SEAL ALL PENETRATIONS OF ELECTRICAL CONDUITS AND CABLES THROUGH FIRE-RATED PARTITIONS. THE FIRESTOP SYSTEM SHALL CONSIST OF A FIRE-RATED CAULK TYPE SUBSTANCE AND HIGH TEMPERATURE FIBER INSULATION BY STI OR APPROVED EQUAL. ONLY METAL CONDUIT SHALL BE USED TO PENETRATE FIRE-RATED PARTITIONS. SEE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR ALL LOCATIONS OF FIRE-RATED WALLS.
- THE USE OF MC CABLE IS ALLOWED ABOVE ACCESSIBLE CEILINGS AND IN STUD CONSTRUCTION ONLY. HOMERUNS TO PANEL SHALL BE WIRE IN RACEWAY ONLY. MC CABLE IS NOT ACCEPTABLE FOR HOMERUNS. MC CABLE IS ONLY ACCEPTABLE FOR 20A BRANCH CIRCUITS.
- PROVIDE A LISTED EXPANSION/DEFLECTION FITTING FOR ALL CONDUIT CROSSING EXPANSION JOINTS PER NEC 300.4.H. SEE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR LOCATIONS OF EXPANSION JOINTS.
- WHEREVER THE WORD "PROVIDE" IS USED ON THE ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS, IT SHALL BE INFERRED TO MEAN "FURNISH AND INSTALL", UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
- OUTLET BOXES FOR FIRE ALARM AND GFCI DEVICES SHALL BE DEEP BOXES (2-1/8" MINIMUM). ALL OTHER OUTLET BOXES SHALL BE STANDARD DEPTH (1-1/2" MINIMUM), UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
- THE ARRANGEMENT, GROUPING, AND ROUTING OF BRANCH CIRCUITS SHALL BE PROVIDED AT THE CONTRACTOR'S DISCRETION IN ACCORDANCE WITH GENERALLY ACCEPTED PRACTICE FOR ELECTRICAL WORK, THE NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE REQUIREMENTS, LOCAL ORDINANCES, AND THE FOLLOWING: 1 - A COMMON NEUTRAL MAY BE INSTALLED IN A HOMERUN FOR 2 OR 3 BRANCH CIRCUITS ONLY IF A MEANS TO SIMULTANEOUSLY DISCONNECT ALL UNGROUNDED CONDUCTORS AT THE POINT OF ORIGIN IS PROVIDED PER NEC 210.4.B. 2 - MULTIPLE SINGLE-POLE BRANCH CIRCUITS (UP TO 3 HOTS, 3 NEUTRALS AND 1 GROUND) RATED FOR 30A OR LESS MAY BE PULLED INTO A SINGLE RACEWAY. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR SIZING THE RACEWAYS AND DE-RATING CONDUCTORS PER NEC 310.15. 3 - A GROUND CONDUCTOR SHALL BE PROVIDED IN ALL RACEWAYS UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
- REFER TO THE ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR PROJECT PHASING.

**GENERAL POWER NOTES**

- PROVIDE NEMA CONFIGURATION RECEPTACLES TO MATCH PLUGS ON EQUIPMENT FURNISHED.

**GENERAL LIGHTING NOTES**

- SEE ARCHITECTURAL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN FOR THE EXACT LOCATION OF ALL CEILING MOUNTED LIGHTING FIXTURES. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS FOR MOUNTING DETAILS OF LIGHT FIXTURE TO ACOUSTICAL CEILING SYSTEM AND STRUCTURE.
- EXACT LOCATIONS OF LIGHTING FIXTURES IN MECHANICAL SPACES SHALL BE DETERMINED IN THE FIELD. DO NOT SUPPORT FIXTURES FROM DUCT OR PIPING. PROVIDE CHAIN OR TRAPEZE-TYPE HANGERS WHERE FIXTURES CANNOT BE MOUNTED DIRECTLY TO CEILING.
- LIGHTING FIXTURE CATALOG NUMBERS ARE INDICATIVE OF THE STYLE OF FIXTURE REQUIRED. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE FIXTURES WITH THE PROPER TRIM, VOLTAGE AND OPTIONS NECESSARY FOR INSTALLATION.
- DOUBLE-FACED EXIT FIXTURES SHALL BE OF THE SAME MANUFACTURER AND SERIES AS THE SINGLE-FACED EXIT FIXTURES.
- REGARDLESS OF CATALOG NUMBER INDICATED IN SCHEDULE, PROVIDE BATTERY BACK-UP FOR ALL FIXTURES INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS TO BE EMERGENCY TYPE.
- REGARDLESS OF HOW NOTED ON PLANS, ALL EMERGENCY LIGHTING FIXTURES INDICATED IN PRIVATE SPACES SHALL BE WIRED SO AS TO BE SWITCHED "ON/OFF" WITHOUT OPERATING THE EMERGENCY BATTERY BACK-UP. EMERGENCY BATTERY BACK-UP SHALL NOT BE ACTIVATED UNLESS A LOSS OF NORMAL BUILDING POWER OCCURS.
- REGARDLESS OF CATALOG NUMBER INDICATED IN SCHEDULE, ALL EXIT SIGNS SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH BATTERY BACK-UP, SHALL BE WIRED AHEAD OF LOCAL SWITCH AND SHALL NOT BE SWITCHED.

**WIRE SIZING CHART  
20 AMP BRANCH CIRCUITS**

DISTANCE, 120V	MINIMUM WIRE SIZE
0 - 90 FEET	#12 AWG
90 - 230 FEET	#10 AWG
230 - 446 FEET	#8 AWG

**LINE LEGEND**

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
---	EXISTING TO REMAIN
----	NEW CONSTRUCTION
- - - - -	DEMOLISH

**ELECTRICAL CODES AND STANDARDS**

CODE	DESCRIPTION
IBC (2015)	INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE
IECC (2009)	INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE
IFC (2015)	INTERNATIONAL FIRE CODE
NFPA 70 (2014)	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE
NFPA 72 (2013)	NATIONAL FIRE ALARM AND SIGNALING CODE
NFPA 101 (2015)	LIFE SAFETY CODE

**GENERAL LOW VOLTAGE NOTES**

- EXTEND A 4" CONDUIT FROM THE NEW COMMUNICATION BACKBOARD TO THE EXISTING COMMUNICATION BACKBOARD. SEE THE POWER AND TELECOM PLAN FOR THE ASSUMED LOCATION, COORDINATE AND ADJUST FINAL LOCATION WITH OWNER PROVIDER.
- TELECOMMUNICATION BACKBOARD (TBB) SHALL BE 6'H X 2'L X 3/4"D PLYWOOD WITH THE BOTTOM AT 6" ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR. EXTEND A #6 BARE COPPER GROUNDING CONDUCTOR FROM THE ELECTRICAL SERVICE GROUND TO THE BACKBOARD AND LEAVE WITH SUFFICIENT SLACK TO REACH ANY PLACE THEREON. COAT BACKBOARD WITH A MINIMUM OF TWO COATS OF FIRE RETARDANT PAINT.
- EXTEND A 1" CONDUIT WITH PULL WIRE FROM EACH COMMUNICATIONS OUTLET, WIFI ROUGH IN, AND TV OUTLET TO THE NEW TELECOMMUNICATION BACKBOARD IN STORAGE 19.
- A #4 INSULATED COPPER CONDUCTOR RUNNING FROM THE NEW TGB TO EXISTING TELECOMMUNICATION GROUNDING BUSBARS SHALL CONSTITUTE THE TELECOMMUNICATIONS BONDING BACKBONE (TBB).
- THE NEW TELECOMMUNICATION GROUNDING BUSBAR (TGB) SHALL BE A PRE-DRILLED COPPER BUSBAR WITH STANDARD NEMA BOLT HOLE SIZING THAT IS NO SMALLER THAN 6MM THICK BY 100MM WIDE BY 1 FOOT LONG. CONNECTIONS SHALL BE LISTED TWO HOLE COMPRESSION TYPE.

**GENERAL EXISTING CONDITION NOTES**

- AREAS OF WORK EXIST FOR THIS PROJECT WHICH WERE NOT ACCESSIBLE OR HAD LIMITED ACCESS DURING DESIGN. AS SUCH, CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY ALL UTILITIES IN AREA OF WORK BEFORE DEMOLITION OF ANY SERVICE. ANY ELECTRICAL COMPONENTS NOT SHOWN SHALL BE IDENTIFIED AND THE ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER SHALL BE NOTIFIED AS SOON AS POSSIBLE. NO ELECTRICAL REWORK SHALL BE COMMENCED WITHOUT COORDINATION OF BOTH ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER. WHERE INFORMATION SHOWN ON THESE DRAWINGS CONFLICTS WITH VERIFIED FIELD CONDITIONS, IT SHALL BE BROUGHT TO THE ATTENTION OF THE ARCHITECT AND ENGINEER.
- IN AREAS WHERE THE EXISTING CEILINGS ARE NOT SLATED TO BE REPLACED, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL WORK THROUGH THE EXISTING CEILINGS (SEE ARCHITECTURAL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN FOR AREA OF WORK). THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR REPLACING ANY DAMAGED TILE OR GRID THAT IS A RESULT OF THEIR WORK. ALL WORK PERFORMED ABOVE EXISTING CEILINGS SHALL BE SCHEDULED WITH THE OWNER IN ADVANCE.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR INSTALLING A FIRESTOP SYSTEM IN ALL PENETRATIONS OF FIRE-RATED FLOORS AND WALLS CREATED BY THE REMOVAL OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL CONDUIT OR CABLES, AS WELL AS THOSE CREATED BY NEWLY INSTALLED CONDUITS AND SLEEVES.

**GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES**

- ALL ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT TO BE REMOVED SHALL REMAIN THE PROPERTY OF THE OWNER. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOT DISPOSE OF ANY MATERIALS UNTIL RELEASED BY THE OWNER'S PROJECT MANAGER. MATERIALS THAT THE OWNER'S PROJECT MANAGER CHOOSES TO RETAIN SHALL BE DELIVERED BY THE CONTRACTOR TO A LOCATION DESIGNATED BY THE PROJECT MANAGER. ALL OTHER MATERIALS SHALL BE PROPERLY DISPOSED OF BY THE CONTRACTOR.

**LIGHTING SYMBOL LEGEND**

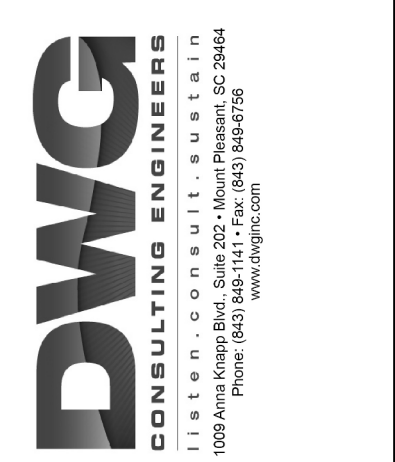
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	LIGHT FIXTURE (TYPICAL ALL DIMENSIONS)	⚡	LIGHT SWITCH, SINGLE POLE
	LIGHT FIXTURE (SHADING INDICATES EMERGENCY, TYPICAL ALL LIGHTING SYMBOLS)	⚡ X	LIGHT SWITCH, "X" INDICATES SWITCH TYPE
	STRIP LIGHT FIXTURE	⚡ a	LIGHT SWITCH, LOWERCASE LETTER INDICATES SWITCH LEG
	LIGHT FIXTURE (TYPICAL ALL DIMENSIONS)	ⓄS	OCCUPANCY SENSOR (CEILING MOUNTED)
	WALL-MOUNTED LIGHT FIXTURE	ⓄV	VACANCY SENSOR (CEILING MOUNTED)
	EXIT SIGN, SINGLE SIDED (ARROWS INDICATE CHEVRON DIRECTION)		EXIT SIGN, DOUBLE SIDED (ARROWS INDICATE CHEVRON DIRECTION)

**POWER AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS SYMBOL LEGEND**

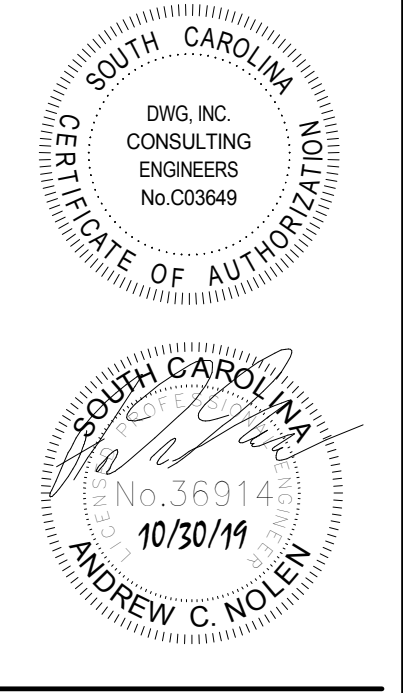
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
⊕ X	SIMPLEX RECEPTACLE "X" INDICATES RECEPTACLE TYPE	▽	COMMUNICATION OUTLET (ROUGH-IN ONLY)
⊕ X	GFCI SIMPLEX RECEPTACLE "X" INDICATES RECEPTACLE TYPE	TV	TELEVISION OUTLET (WALL MOUNTED, ROUGH-IN ONLY)
⊕ X	DUPLEX RECEPTACLE "X" INDICATES RECEPTACLE TYPE	WF	WI-FI ACCESS POINT (CEILING MOUNTED, ROUGH-IN ONLY)
⊕ X	GFCI DUPLEX RECEPTACLE "X" INDICATES RECEPTACLE TYPE	WF	WI-FI ACCESS POINT (WALL MOUNTED, ROUGH-IN ONLY)
⊕ X	QUADRUPLEX RECEPTACLE "X" INDICATES RECEPTACLE TYPE	TBB	TELECOMMUNICATIONS BACKBOARD
⊕ X	GFCI QUADRUPLEX RECEPTACLE "X" INDICATES RECEPTACLE TYPE	T	THERMOSTAT (WALL MOUNTED, ROUGH-IN ONLY)
⊕	SPECIAL PURPOSE RECEPTACLE, SEE PLANS FOR NEMA CONFIGURATION	H	HUMIDISTAT (WALL MOUNTED, ROUGH-IN ONLY)
⊕ X	JUNCTION BOX (WALL MOUNTED) "X" INDICATES JUNCTION BOX TYPE	SPD	SURGE PROTECTION DEVICE
⊕ X	JUNCTION BOX (CEILING MOUNTED) "X" INDICATES JUNCTION BOX TYPE	M	METER
⊕ X	CONTROL SWITCH, "X" INDICATES SWITCH TYPE	PB	PANELBOARD - BRANCH, SURFACE MOUNTED
	DISCONNECT SWITCH (FUSIBLE OR NON-FUSIBLE)	PB	PANELBOARD - DISTRIBUTION, SURFACE MOUNTED
	ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKER	HHX	ELECTRICAL HANDHOLE 'X' INDICATES HANDHOLE #
Ⓞ	BUILDING INTERCOM SPEAKER (CEILING MOUNTED, ROUGH-IN ONLY)		

**SYSTEMS SYMBOL LEGEND**

SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
Ⓞa	SINGLE STATION SMOKE ALARM (CEILING MOUNTED)	ⓄB	DOORBELL NOTIFICATION APPLIANCE (ROUGH-IN ONLY; WALL MOUNTED)
		ⓄDB	DOOR BELL (ROUGH-IN ONLY)



REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION



**SMOAKS FIRE STATION #7**  
COLLETON COUNTY  
27250 LOWCOUNTRY HWY.  
SMOAKS, SC, 29481

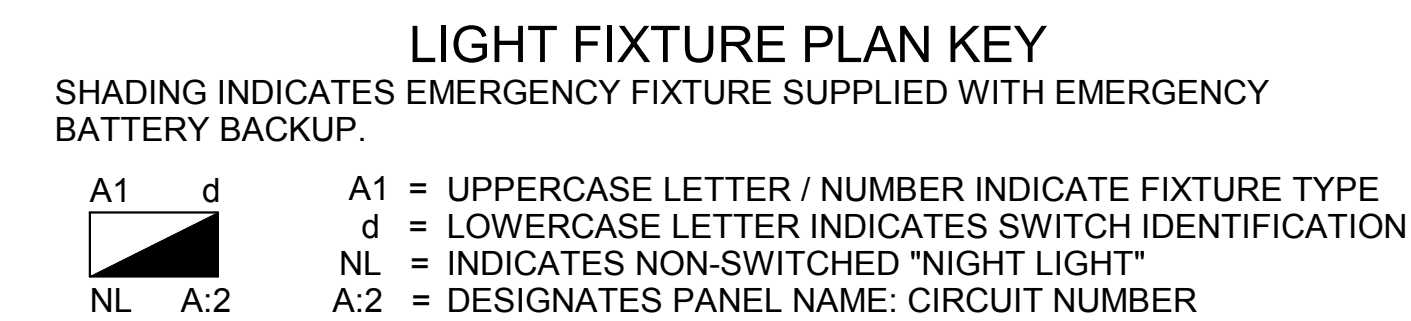
COPYRIGHT © GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
JOB NUMBER: 19072-00  
PROJECT MGR.:  
DRAWN BY: ZRM  
CHECKED BY: ACN  
APPROVED BY: ACN  
DATE ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS: 10/30/19

**ELECTRICAL NOTES**

**E001**

LIGHT FIXTURE SCHEDULE											
FIXTURE SPECIFICATIONS				LAMPING			ELECTRICAL				
TYPE	FIXTURE DESCRIPTION	MANUFACTURER	CAT. #	NO.	LAMP TYPE	TOTAL LUMENS	COLOR TEMP.	LOAD	VOLTS	MOUNTING REMARKS	NOTES
B4	LED 2'X4' TROFFER	COLUMBIA LIGHTING	LCAT24-35-LW-G-ED1-U	1	LED	4345	3500 K	36	120 V	RECESSED	
B4E	LED 2'X4' TROFFER WITH INTERGRAL EMERGENCY BATTERY BACK-UP	COLUMBIA LIGHTING	LCAT24-35-LW-G-ED1-U-ELL14	1	LED	4345	3500 K	36	120 V	RECESSED	
CF	5 BLADE, 52" DIAMETER CEILING FAN WITHOUT LIGHT KIT	SPECIFIED BY ARCHITECT	SPECIFIED BY ARCHITECT	0	N/A	N/A	N/A	250	120 V	CEILING MOUNTED.	
D1	6" ROUND LED DOWNLIGHT	PRESCOLITE	LTR-6RD-H-ML-30L-DM1/LTR-6RD-ML-35K-8-MD-S-WT	1	LED	3000	3500 K	35	120 V	RECESSED	
K1	8' FLUORESCENT ELECTRONIC START TWO LAMP LOWBAY FIXTURE	COLUMBIA LIGHTING	KL-8-2-32-ST-E-U	2	8' T8	5800	3500 K	128	120 V	PENDANT HUNG SO THAT BOTTOM OF FIXTURE IS AT 9' AFF	1
K1E	8' FLUORESCENT ELECTRONIC START TWO LAMP LOWBAY FIXTURE. PROVIDE WITH MANUFACTURERS INTEGRAL BATTERY PACK	COLUMBIA LIGHTING	KL-8-2-32-ST-E-U-EL	2	8' T8	5800	3500 K	128	120 V	PENDANT HUNG SO THAT BOTTOM OF FIXTURE IS AT 9' AFF	1
U1	TRAPEZOIDAL WALL PACK WITH INTEGRAL PHOTOCELL. PROVIDE WITH REMOTE EMERGENCY BATTERY BACK-UP.	ILP	WPMO-45WLED-UNIV-40-PCU-BLK	1	LED	5216	4000 K	45	120 V	WALL MOUNTED SO THAT BOF IS AT HEIGHT NOTED ON PLAN	
U1E	TRAPEZOIDAL WALL PACK WITH INTEGRAL PHOTOCELL. PROVIDE WITH REMOTE EMERGENCY BATTERY BACK-UP.	ILP	WPMO-45WLED-UNIV-40-PCU-LEDBBCT-BLK	1	LED	5216	4000 K	45	120 V	WALL MOUNTED SO THAT BOF IS AT HEIGHT NOTED ON PLAN	
U2	TRAPEZOIDAL WALL PACK WITH INTEGRAL PHOTOCELL. PROVIDE WITH REMOTE EMERGENCY BATTERY BACK-UP.	ILP	WPMO-70WLED-UNIV-40-PCU-BLK	1	LED	7770	4000 K	70	120 V	WALL MOUNTED SO THAT BOF IS AT HEIGHT NOTED ON PLAN	
X2	RED SINGLE FACED EXIT SIGN	DUALLITE	CEEL-S-E-W-XX	1	LED	N/A	N/A	5	120 V	CEING MOUNTED	
X3	METAL, RED, SINGLE FACED EXIT SIGN	DUALLITE	LED-1-EM-R-WA	1	LED	N/A	N/A	4	120 V	WALL MOUNTED AT 8' AFF	

**LIGHT FIXTURE SCHEDULE NOTES:**  
1. PROVIDE FIXTURE WITH 8' FLORESCENT LAMPS TO MATCH EXISTING FIXTURES IN GARAGE.



ALL EMERGENCY FIXTURES INDICATED ON PLAN SHALL CONTAIN EMERGENCY BATTERY BACKUP. ALL EMERGENCY BACKUP FIXTURES REQUIRE AN EXTRA CONSTANT POWER CONDUCTOR TO BE CONNECTED TO THE EMERGENCY BACKUP FOR CHARGING. THIS CONDUCTOR MUST NOT BE CONTROLLED BY ANY LIGHTING SYSTEM OR HAVE POWER INTERRUPTED AT ANY TIME. "NL" FIXTURES SHALL HAVE ABSOLUTELY NO LIGHTING CONTROL AND SHALL BE OPERATIONAL AT ALL TIMES.

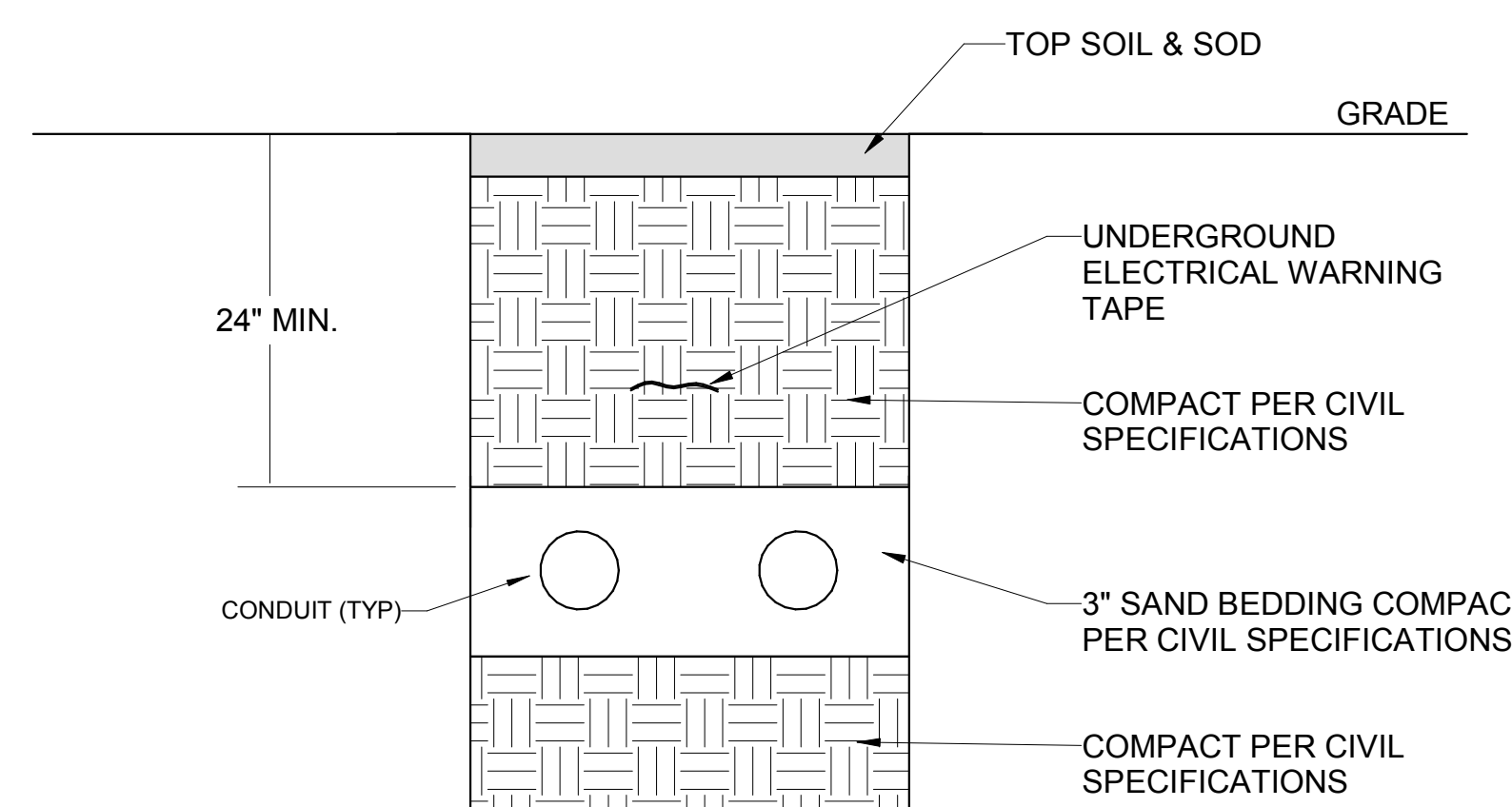
### ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS PER IBC-2015/ASCE 7-10

- A. PER THE 2015 INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE, MECHANICAL, PLUMBING AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND COMPONENTS, INCLUDING THEIR SUPPORTS AND ATTACHMENTS, SHALL BE DESIGNED FOR SEISMIC FORCES IN ACCORDANCE WITH CHAPTER 13 OF ASCE 7-10.
- B. EXTERIOR EQUIPMENT (INCLUDING ROOF CURBS, RAILS, SUPPORTS) EXPOSED TO WIND SHALL BE DESIGNED AND INSTALLED TO RESIST THE WIND PRESSURES DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH CHAPTER 26 TO 29 OF ASCE 7-10.
- C. WHERE DESIGN FOR SEISMIC AND WIND LOADS IS REQUIRED, THE MORE DEMANDING FORCE MUST BE USED.
- D. REFERENCE THE STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS FOR SITE SPECIFIC INFORMATION ON SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORY, WIND SPEEDS, ETC.
- E. USE THE TABLE BELOW TO DETERMINE SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR EACH COMPONENT.
- F. FOR ALL COMPONENTS REQUIRING SEISMIC RESTRAINT, THE COMPONENT SUPPORTS AND ATTACHMENTS SHALL BE DESIGNED BY A REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL REGISTERED IN THE STATE THE JOB IS LOCATED. SUBMITTALS MUST INCLUDE STAMPED AND SIGNED DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS.
- G. WHERE SEISMIC RESTRAINT IS REQUIRED, HOUSEKEEPING PADS NEEDED FOR THE INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT UNDER THIS CONTRACT MUST BE DESIGNED BY THE SEISMIC ENGINEER. DO NOT POUR ANY HOUSEKEEPING PADS PRIOR TO THE RECEIPT OF THE APPROVED SEISMIC SUBMITTAL.
- H. SEISMIC RESTRAINTS FOR DUCTWORK, PIPING, CONDUIT, CABLE TRAYS AND BUS DUCT MUST BE SHOWN ON LAYOUT DRAWINGS SHOWING SPECIFIC RESTRAINT LOCATIONS ALONG WITH ACCOMPANYING DETAILS AND CALCULATIONS.

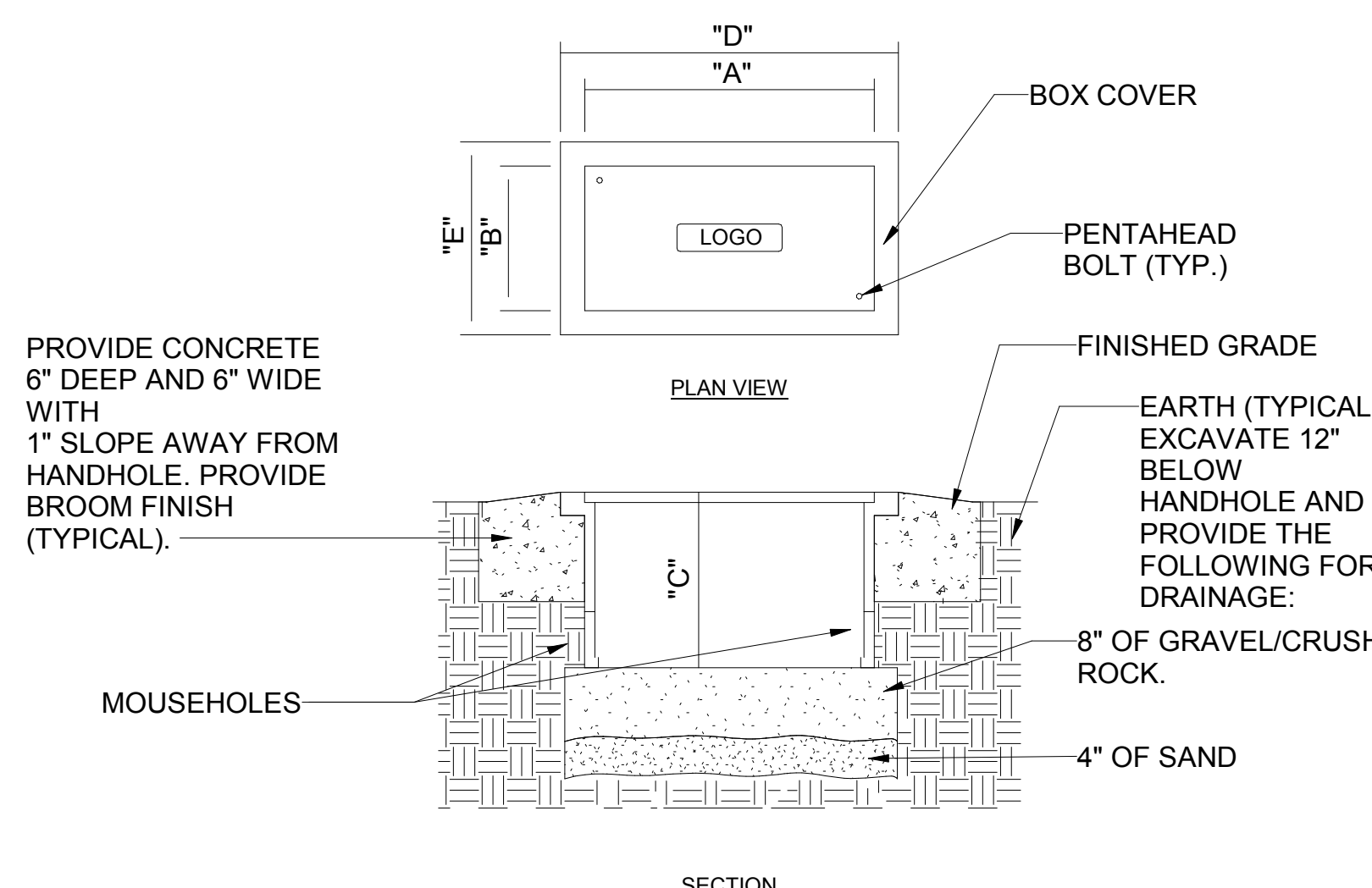
ELECTRICAL COMPONENT IMPORTANCE FACTOR (Ip) DESIGNATION	
Ip = 1.0	Ip = 1.5
• ALL ASSOCIATED ELECTRICAL WORK UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE	• EMERGENCY LIGHTS • EXIT LIGHTS • FIRE ALARM

COMPONENT IDENTIFICATION	SEISMIC DESIGN CATEGORIES D,E,F		NOTES	SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENT	NOTES
	COMPONENT IMPORTANCE FACTOR (Ip)				
	1.0	1.5			
ROOF MOUNTED	RESTRAIN ALL		1	RESTRAIN ALL	-
FLOOR MOUNTED	RESTRAIN ALL		1.2	RESTRAIN ALL	-
WALL MOUNTED	RESTRAIN ALL		1.2	RESTRAIN ALL	-
COMPONENT SUPPORTS	RESTRAIN ALL		1	RESTRAIN ALL	-
SUSPENDED EQUIPMENT	RESTRAIN ALL		1	RESTRAIN ALL	-
SINGLE CONDUIT	RESTRAIN IF ≥ 2.5"		3	RESTRAIN IF ≥ 2.5"	3
CABLE TRAY/BUS DUCT TRAPEZED CONDUIT	DO NOT DELETE ON TRAPEZE > 2.5". RESTRAIN IF TOTAL WEIGHT OF SUSPENDED COMPONENT > 10 LBS/FT		3	RESTRAIN IF ANY CONDUIT ON TRAPEZE > 2.5". RESTRAIN IF TOTAL WEIGHT OF SUSPENDED COMPONENT > 10 LBS/FT	3
COMPONENT CERTIFICATION	NOT REQUIRED		-	REQUIRED	5
PENDANT, LAY-IN AND CAN LIGHTS	REQUIRED		4	REQUIRED	4

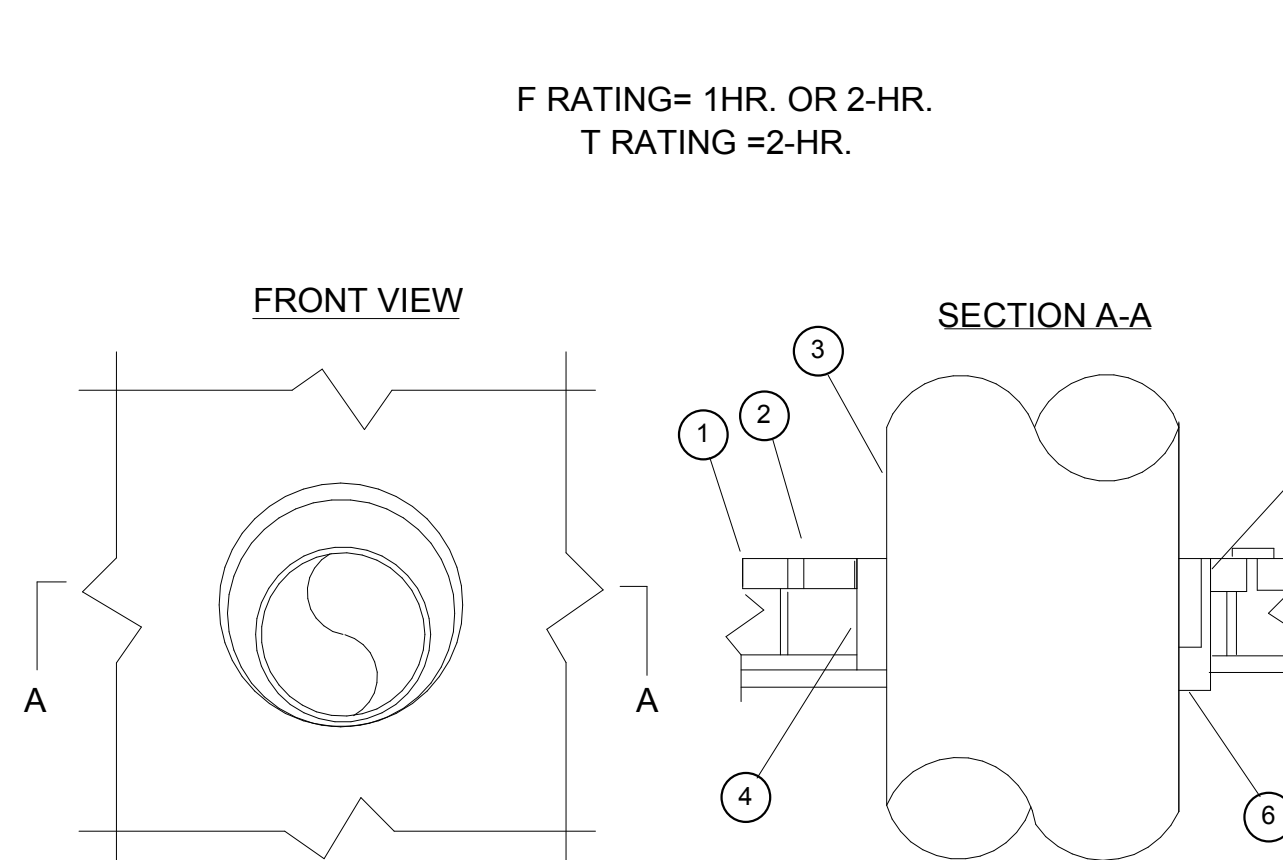
- NOTES:**
- EQUIPMENT 20 LBS. OR LESS IS EXEMPT IF THE COMPONENT IS POSITIVELY ATTACHED TO THE STRUCTURE AND FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS ARE PROVIDED BETWEEN THE COMPONENT AND ASSOCIATED DUCTWORK, PIPING AND CONDUIT.
  - RESTRAINTS ARE NOT REQUIRED IF THE COMPONENT WEIGHS 400 LBS. OR LESS, IS MOUNTED WITH THE CENTER MASS AT 4' OR LESS ABOVE A FLOOR, IS POSITIVELY ATTACHED TO THE STRUCTURE, AND HAS FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS BETWEEN THE COMPONENT AND ASSOCIATED DUCTWORK, PIPING AND CONDUIT.
  - RESTRAINT IS NOT REQUIRED IF THE CONDUIT IS SUPPORTED BY HANGERS AND EACH HANGER IN THE RUN IS 12" IN. OR LESS IN LENGTH FROM THE TOP OF THE PIPE TO THE SUPPORTING STRUCTURE. WHERE PIPES ARE SUPPORTED ON A TRAPEZE, THE TRAPEZE SHALL BE SUPPORTED BY HANGERS HAVING A LENGTH OF 12" IN. OR LESS. WHERE ROD HANGERS ARE USED, THEY SHALL BE EQUIPPED WITH SWIVELS, EYE NUTS OR OTHER DEVICES TO PREVENT BENDING IN THE ROD.
  - THE RESTRAINT OF PENDANT, LAY-IN AND CAN LIGHTS IS ADDRESSED IN ASTM C636 AND E580.
  - COMPONENT CERTIFICATION MUST BE SUPPLIED BY THE EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER AT TIME OF SUBMITTAL FOR REVIEW BY ENGINEER OF RECORD.



**2 UNDERGROUND CONDUIT DETAIL**  
E002 NOT TO SCALE



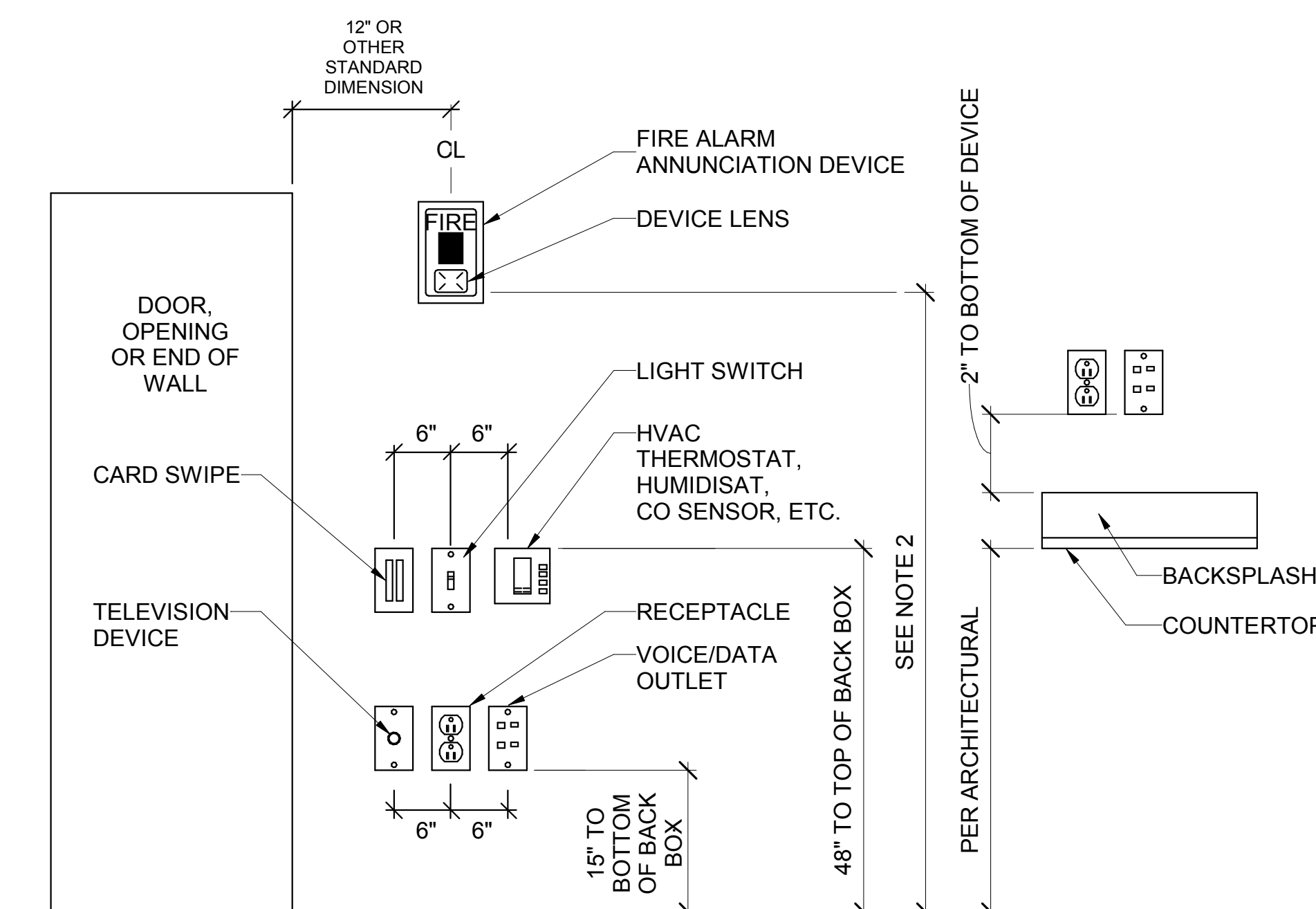
**3 HANDHOLE DETAIL**  
E002 NOT TO SCALE



**4 CONDUIT THROUGH GYPSUM SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLY**  
E002 NOT TO SCALE

UNIT I.D.	VOLTS	# OF POLES	LOAD (VA)	BRANCH CIRCUIT WIRING	DISCONNECT / STARTER	NOTES
<b>AIR COMPRESSOR</b>						
AC-1	240 V	2	8400	2 #8, #10 G. IN 3/4" C.	60A/NF/2/1 DISCONNECT	
<b>AIR HANDLING UNITS</b>						
AHU-1	240 V	2	4512	2 #12, #10 G. IN 3/4" C.	30A/NF/2/1 DISCONNECT	
AHU-2	240 V	2	4512	2 #12, #10 G. IN 3/4" C.	30A/NF/2/1 DISCONNECT	
<b>BOOSTER FAN</b>						
BF-1	120 V	1	150	2 #12, #12 G. IN 3/4" C.	SINGLE POLE TOGGLE SWITCH	
<b>EXHAUST FANS</b>						
EF-1	120 V	1	33	2 #12, #12 G. IN 3/4" C.	SINGLE POLE TOGGLE SWITCH	1
EF-2	120 V	1	33	2 #12, #12 G. IN 3/4" C.	SINGLE POLE TOGGLE SWITCH	1
<b>HEAT PUMP</b>						
HP-1	240 V	2	3360	2 #12, #10 G. IN 1" C.	30A/NF/2/3R DISCONNECT	
HP-2	240 V	2	2880	2 #12, #12 G. IN 1" C.	30A/NF/2/3R DISCONNECT	
<b>HOT WATER CIRCULATION PUMP</b>						
HWC-1	120 V	1	300	2 #12, #12 G. IN 3/4" C.	SINGLE POLE TOGGLE SWITCH	
<b>KITCHEN HOOD</b>						
KH	120 V	1	100	2 #12, #12 G. IN 3/4" C.	SINGLE POLE TOGGLE SWITCH	
<b>WATER HEATER</b>						
IWH-1	120 V	1	150	2 #12, #12 G. IN 3/4" C.	30A/NF/2/3R DISCONNECT	

**EQUIPMENT CONNECTION SCHEDULE NOTES:**  
1. EXHAUST FAN SHALL BE CONTROLLED BY LIGHT SWITCH. PROVIDE ADDITIONAL RELAYS AS REQUIRED.



**NOTE 1:** DEVICES SHOWN WITHIN 48" OF EACH OTHER ON ALL ELECTRICAL PLANS SHALL BE ALIGNED PER THIS DETAIL. IF DEVICES ARE SHOWN IN MIDDLE OF WALL, THEN CENTER DEVICES ON WALL.

**NOTE 2:** MOUNT 80" ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR WHERE POSSIBLE. WHERE CEILING HEIGHTS DO NOT ALLOW THIS HEIGHT, MOUNT 6" BELOW CEILING. WHERE OBSTRUCTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THIS HEIGHT, MOUNT 80" TO 96" ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR. ALL MOUNTING HEIGHTS FOR NOTIFICATION DEVICES SHALL BE MEASURED TO THE BOTTOM OF THE LENS.

**1 DEVICE ALIGNMENT DETAIL**  
E002 SCALE: N.T.S.

HANDHOLE NO.	LOAD CAPACITY	COVER LOGO	DIMENSIONS				
			"A"	"B"	"C"	"D"	"E"
HH1	TIER 8	ELECTRICAL	28.5"	15.5"	26.0"	32.25"	19.25"

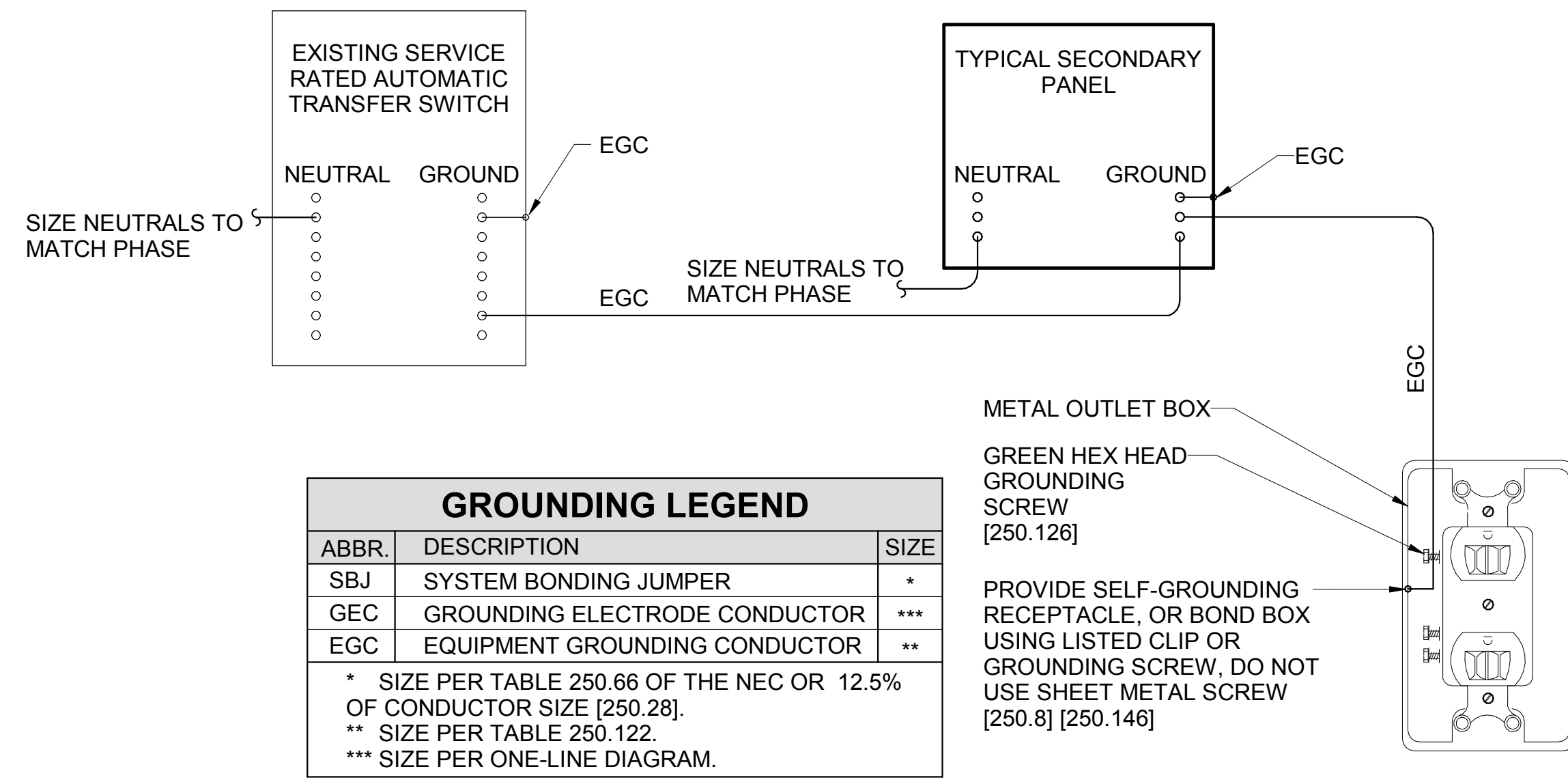
- \* BASIS OF DESIGN IS QUAZITE PG STYLE HANDHOLES.
- \* ALL HANDHOLES SHALL BE UL LISTED TO MEET ANSI 77 REQUIREMENTS.
- \* BOXES AND COVERS SHALL BE GREEN IN COLOR.
- \* PROVIDE TWO (2) PENTA-SOCKET LUG WRENCHES TO OWNER.
- \* DIMENSIONS INDICATED IN SCHEDULES INDICATES THE MINIMUM.

- GYPSUM WALL ASSEMBLY (U/L/C CLASSIFIED U300 OR U400 SERIES)(1-HR. OR 2-HR. FIRE-RATING)(2-HR. SHOWN).
- STUDS (1-5/8" WIDE X 2-1/2" DEEP MIN. 25 GA.) SPACED MAXIMUM 24" C/C.
- PENETRATING ITEM TO BE ONE OF THE FOLLOWING  
A. MAXIMUM 5" NOMINAL DIAMETER STEEL CONDUIT  
B. MAXIMUM 4" NOMINAL DIAMETER EMT.
- MAXIMUM 10-1/2" DIAMETER STEEL SLEEVE (MIN. 28 GA. SHEET METAL OR NO. 8 STEEL WIRE MESH) HAVING A MINIMUM 1" OVERLAP ALONG THE LONGITUDINAL SEAM.
- MINIMUM 2-1/8" OR 2-3/4" THICKNESS MINERAL WOOL (MIN. 4 PCF DENSITY) TIGHTLY PACKED AND RECESSED ON ONE SIDE OF WALL FOR 1-HR. OR 2-HR FIRE-RATED WALL RESPECTIVELY.
- MINIMUM 1" DEPTH HILTIFS-ONE INTUMESCENT FIRESTOP SEALANT

**NOTES:**

- MAXIMUM DIAMETER OF OPENING = 10-1/2".
- ANNULAR SPACE = MINIMUM 1/4" MAXIMUM 1-5/8".
- THIS FIRESTOP SYSTEM WAS DESIGNED AND TESTED FOR APPLICATIONS IN WHICH THERE IS LIMITED OR NO ACCESS AVAILABLE ON ONE SIDE OF THE WALL.

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION



ABBR.	DESCRIPTION	SIZE
SBJ	SYSTEM BONDING JUMPER	*
GEC	GROUNDING ELECTRODE CONDUCTOR	***
EGC	EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR	**

\* SIZE PER TABLE 250.66 OF THE NEC OR 12.5% OF CONDUCTOR SIZE [250.28].  
 \*\* SIZE PER TABLE 250.122.  
 \*\*\* SIZE PER ONE-LINE DIAGRAM.

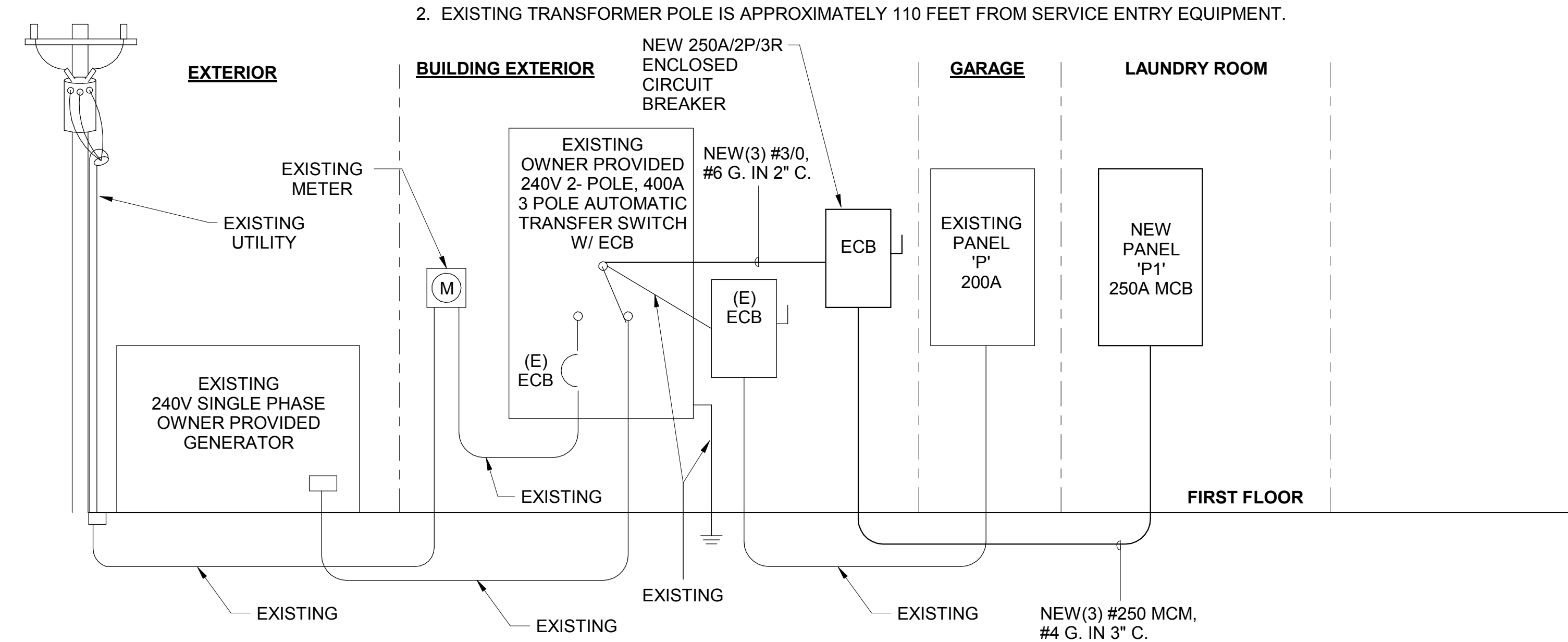
**GROUNDING NOTES:**

- NUMBERS IN BRACKETS REFER TO SPECIFIC SECTIONS OF THE NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE.
- ALL UNDERGROUND OR OTHERWISE INACCESSIBLE GROUND CONNECTIONS AND SPLICES SHALL BE EXOTHERMICALLY WELDED [250.68].
- GROUND ELECTRODE FOR SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS SHALL BE THE NEAREST METAL WATER PIPE OR STRUCTURAL METAL. IF EITHER IS NOT AVAILABLE, PROVIDE GROUNDING CONDUCTOR BACK TO MAIN GROUND BUS AT SERVICE ENTRANCE.
- PROVIDE A GROUND WIRE IN ALL CONDUITS.
- EARTH SHALL NOT BE USED AS THE SOLE GROUND RETURN PATH FOR ANY EQUIPMENT POWERED UNDER THIS PROJECT. OTHERWISE OVERCURRENT PROTECTION MIGHT NOT WORK, OR IT MIGHT CAUSE POWER QUALITY PROBLEMS.
- NO ALUMINUM SHALL BE USED FOR GROUNDING WORK WITHOUT THE SPECIFIC WRITTEN PERMISSION OF THE ENGINEER. EXCEPTION: ALUMINUM BUILDING STRUCTURAL MATERIALS SHALL BE BONDED WITH LISTED ALUMINUM EQUIPMENT WITH ALUMINUM TO COPPER CONNECTORS FOR ROUTING COPPER EGC'S.
- ALL METAL ENCLOSURES AND RACEWAYS SHALL BE BONDED TO GROUND [250.86]. FOR CIRCUITS OVER 250V PROVIDE BOND PER [250.97]. STANDARD LOCKNUTS ARE NOT ACCEPTABLE.
- PROVIDE EGC CONNECTED TO ANY JUNCTION BOX WHERE SPLICE IS MADE [250.148].
- PROVIDE BOND TO EXPOSED METAL ON ALL MOTORS, PUMPS, AND LIGHTING FIXTURES PER [250.112].

1 GROUNDING DETAIL  
E010 NOT TO SCALE

**ELECTRICAL SERVICE GENERAL NOTES:**

- SERVICE DISCONNECTS SHALL BE PROPERLY LABELED IN ACCORDANCE WITH UTILITY REQUIREMENTS. UTILITY COMPANY SHALL NOT PROVIDE CONNECTION TO SERVICES WITHOUT PROPER IDENTIFICATION.
- EXISTING TRANSFORMER POLE IS APPROXIMATELY 110 FEET FROM SERVICE ENTRY EQUIPMENT.



3 ONE-LINE DIAGRAM  
E010 NOT TO SCALE

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

**AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT**

BASED ON A 100 KVA, 1.6 % Z UTILITY TRANSFORMER THE MAXIMUM FAULT CURRENT AVAILABLE AT THE SERVICE ENTRANCE DISCONNECT IS CALCULATED TO BE **14,064** AMPS. LABEL THE SERVICE ENTRANCE DISCONNECT WITH THIS MAXIMUM FAULT CURRENT AND THE DATE OF INSTALLATION. CONTACT ENGINEER 2 WEEKS PRIOR TO SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION TO CONFIRM THE AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT PRIOR TO LABELING EQUIPMENT.

EXISTING PANELBOARD SCHEDULE									
PANEL NAME: P		VOLTS: 120/240 Single				A.I.C. RATING: 22000			
LOCATION: SMOOKS		PHASES: 1				MAINS RATING: 200 A			
SOURCE: ATG		WIRES: 3				MAINS TYPE: MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKER			
MOUNTING: Surface		ENCLOSURE: Type 1							
CKT NO.	CIRCUIT DESIGNATION	TRIP	POLES	A	B	POLES	TRIP	CIRCUIT DESIGNATION	CKT NO.
1	EXISTING RCPTS	20 A	1	360 VA / 3000 VA		2	50 A	EXISTING RANGE	2
3	EXISTING RCPTS	20 A	1		180 VA / 3000 VA				4
5	EXISTING RCPTS	20 A	1	900 VA / 1080 VA		1	20 A	EXISTING WATER COOLER	6
7	EXISTING RCPTS	20 A	1		900 VA / 1080 VA	1	20 A	EXISTING RCPTS	8
9	EXISTING FRIDGE	20 A	1	900 VA / 1080 VA		1	20 A	EXISTING RCPTS	10
11	EXISTING WATER HEATER	30 A	2	2250 VA / 1080 VA	2250 VA / 1080 VA	1	20 A	EXISTING DAY ROOM RCPTS	12
13	EXISTING SMOKE DETECTORS	20 A	1		100 VA / 1080 VA	1	20 A	EXISTING RCPTS	14
15	EXISTING RADIANT HEATER	20 A	1	250 VA / 0 VA		2	20 A	SPARE	16
17	EXISTING RADIANT HEATER	20 A	1	1200 VA / 1200 VA	250 VA / 0 VA				18
19	EXISTING LIGHTING	20 A	1		300 VA / 1200 VA	1	20 A	EXISTING LIGHTING	20
21	EXISTING CEILING FANS	20 A	1	800 VA / 700 VA		1	20 A	EXISTING LIGHTING	22
23	EXISTING LIGHTING	20 A	1		500 VA / 600 VA	1	20 A	EXISTING LIGHTING	24
25	EXISTING HEAT PUMP	30 A	2	1000 VA / 400 VA	1000 VA / 1500 VA	1	20 A	EXISTING BAYDOOR, FLAG POLE	26
27	EXISTING HEAT PUMP	30 A	2			2	30 A	EXISTING LIGHTING	28
29	EXISTING GEN. BATT. CHARGER	20 A	1	2250 VA / 1500 VA				EXISTING AHU	30
31	SPACE	--	--		0 VA / 1000 VA	1	20 A	EXISTING SHORE LINE	32
33	EXISTING OVERHEAD DOOR OPENER	20 A	1	1000 VA / 1000 VA		1	20 A	EXISTING RCPTS	34
35	EXISTING OVERHEAD DOOR OPENER	20 A	1		1000 VA / 0 VA	1	20 A	SPARE	36
37	EXISTING HOOD	20 A	1	1000 VA / 0 VA		--	--	SPACE	38
39				22850 VA	17030				40
41				191 A	142 A				42
<b>TOTAL PHASE LOAD:</b>									
<b>TOTAL PHASE CURRENT:</b>									
<b>PANEL TOTALS</b>									
<b>TOTAL CONNECTED LOAD:</b>		39970 VA							
<b>TOTAL CONNECTED CURRENT:</b>		167 A							

**EXISTING PANEL SCHEDULE GENERAL NOTES**

- ALL BREAKERS ARE EXISTING TO REMAIN.
- BREAKER LOADS ARE BASED ON AS BUILT DRAWINGS
- AT END OF CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTOR SHALL CREATE NEW UPDATED PANEL SCHEDULE TO REFLECT CHANGES MADE DURING RENOVATION.

**EXISTING PANEL SCHEDULE NOTES**

- EXISTING BREAKER PREVIOUSLY SERVING THE AIR COMPRESSOR IS TO REMAIN. BREAKER SHALL BE TURNED OFF AND NOTED AS SPARE.

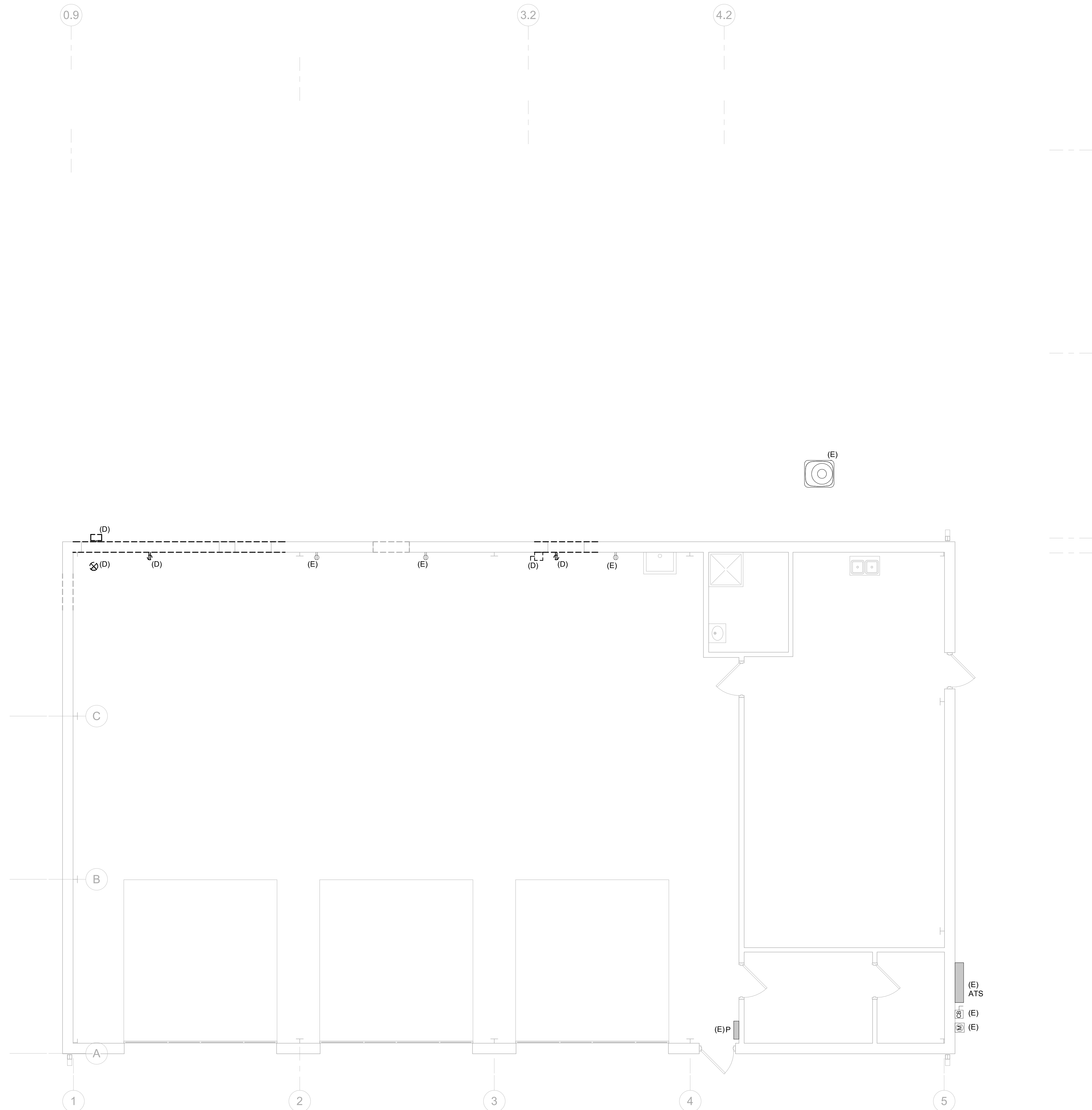
PANELBOARD SCHEDULE									
PANEL NAME: P1		VOLTS: 120/240 Single				A.I.C. RATING: 22000			
LOCATION: LAUNDRY/ICE/STORAGE 4		PHASES: 1				MAINS RATING: 250 A			
SOURCE: ATG		WIRES: 3				MAINS TYPE: MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKER			
MOUNTING: Surface		ENCLOSURE: Type 1							
CKT NO.	CIRCUIT DESIGNATION	TRIP	POLES	A	B	POLES	TRIP	CIRCUIT DESIGNATION	CKT NO.
1	RCPT GARAGE STORAGE	20 A	1	900 VA / 1020 VA		1	20 A	LTG LOUNGE, KITCHEN	2
3	RCPT BUNK ROOM	20 A	1		720 VA / 710 VA	1	20 A	LTG STORAGE, LAUNDRY, CORRIDOR	4
5	RCPT BUNK ROOM	20 A	1	900 VA / 210 VA		1	20 A	LTG BATHROOM, EF-1,2	6
7	RCPT BUNK ROOM	20 A	1		900 VA / 1390 VA	1	20 A	LTG BUNKS	8
9	RCPT BUNK ROOM	20 A	1	900 VA / 150 VA		1	20 A	INH-1	10
11	RCPT RADIO CHARGING	20 A	1		720 VA / 300 VA	1	20 A	HVAC	12
13	RCPT LOUNGE	20 A	1	360 VA / 1680 VA					14
15	RCPT LOUNGE TV	20 A	1		900 VA / 1680 VA	2	25 A	HP-1	16
17	RCPT RESTROOM	20 A	1	360 VA / 2260 VA					18
19	RCPT LAUNDRY, COORIDOR	20 A	1		690 VA / 2260 VA	2	25 A	AHU-1	20
21	RCPT ICE MAKER	20 A	1	180 VA / 1440 VA					22
23	RCPT EXTR	20 A	1		360 VA / 1440 VA	2	20 A	HP-2	24
25	RCPT KITCHEN	20 A	1	180 VA / 2260 VA					26
27	RCPT KITCHEN	20 A	1		180 VA / 2260 VA	2	25 A	AHU-2	28
29	DISHWASHER	20 A	1	1200 VA / 4200 VA					30
31	REFRIGERATOR	20 A	1		900 VA / 4200 VA	2	40 A	AC-1	32
33	RCPT DISPOSAL	20 A	1	750 VA / 900 VA		1	20 A	WASHER	34
35	OVEN	50 A	2	4000 VA / 2170 VA		2	30 A	DRYER	36
37	SPARE	20 A	1		0 VA / 0 VA	1	20 A	SPARE	38
39	KITCHEN HOOD	20 A	1	100 VA / 0 VA		1	20 A	SPARE	40
41	RCPT KITCHEN	20 A	1		180 VA / 0 VA	1	20 A	SPARE	42
43	RCPT KITCHEN	20 A	1		180 VA / 0 VA	1	20 A	SPARE	44
45	RCPT KITCHEN	20 A	1		100 VA / 0 VA	1	20 A	SPARE	46
47	BUNK SMOKE ALARMS	20 A	1		180 VA / 0 VA	1	20 A	SPARE	48
49	TELECOM EQUIPMENT	20 A	1		0 VA / 0 VA	--	--	PREPARED SPACE FOR SPD	50
51	SPARE	20 A	1		0 VA / 0 VA	--	--	PREPARED SPACE FOR SPD	52
53	SPARE	20 A	1	25710 VA	25291	--	--	PREPARED SPACE FOR SPD	54
<b>TOTAL PHASE LOAD:</b>									
<b>TOTAL PHASE CURRENT:</b>									
<b>PANEL TOTALS</b>									
<b>TOTAL CONNECTED LOAD:</b>		51000 VA							
<b>TOTAL CONNECTED CURRENT:</b>		213 A							

**PANEL SCHEDULE GENERAL NOTES**

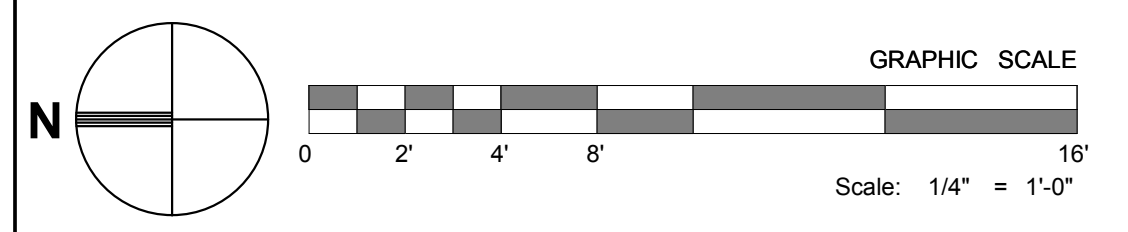
- ALL SPARES SHALL BE SET IN THE OFF POSITION.

**PANEL SCHEDULE NOTES**

- PROVIDE RED BREAKER CLEARLY LABELED AS BREAKER FOR FIRE ALARM DEVICES

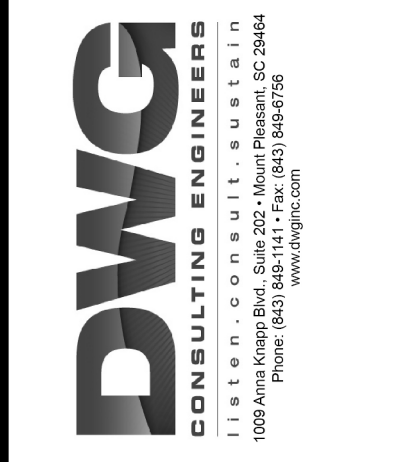


1 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN  
 E100 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

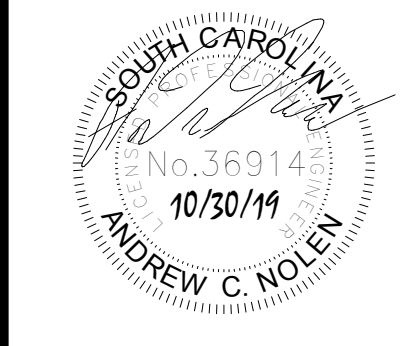
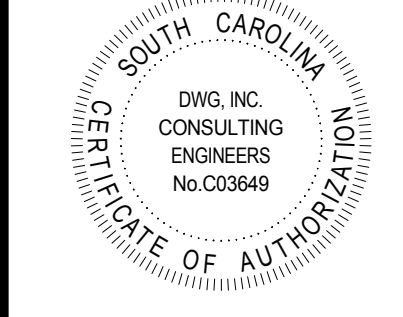


KEYNOTES

GENERAL NOTES



REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

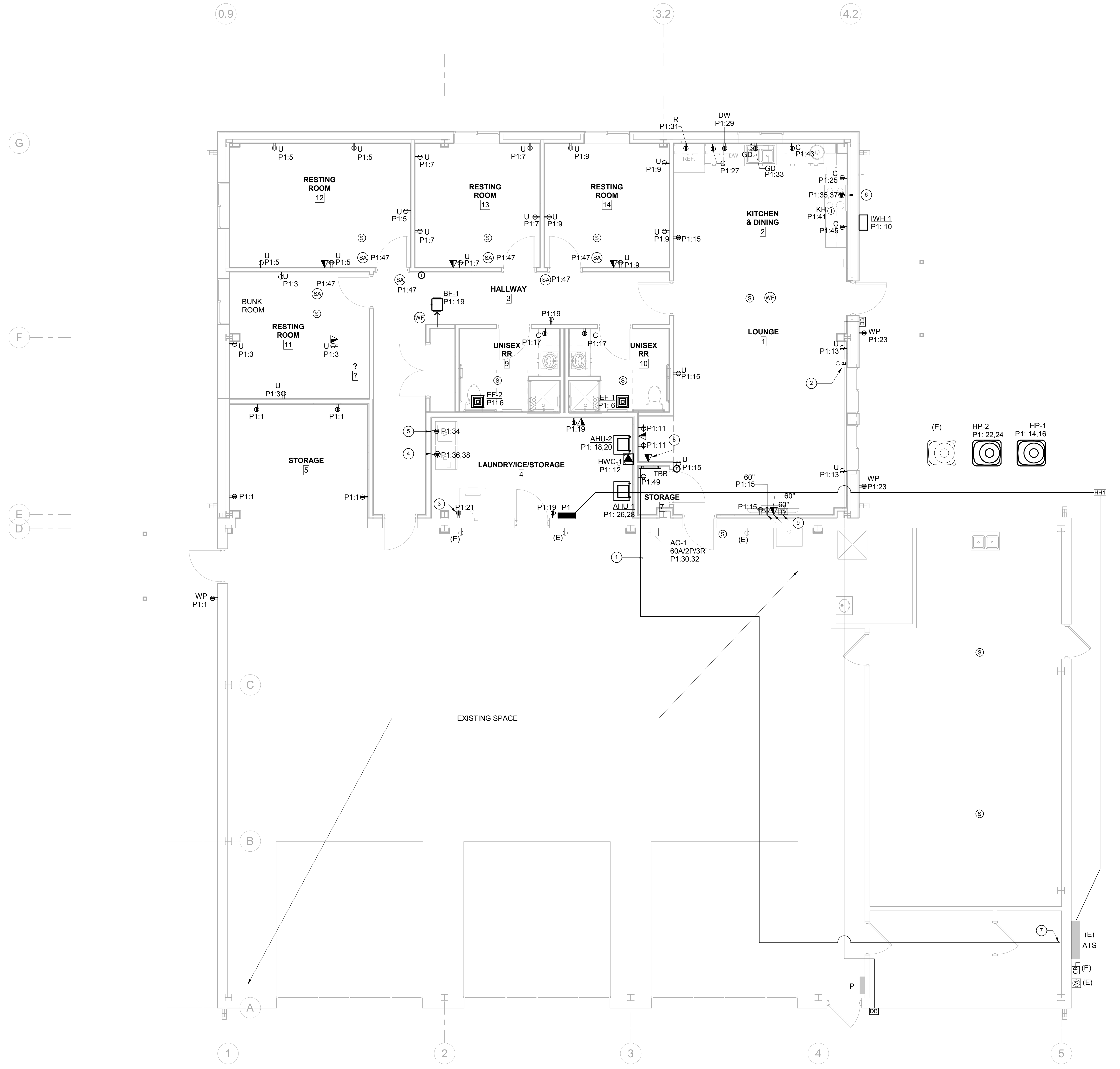


**SMOAKS FIRE STATION #7**  
 COLLETON COUNTY  
 27250 LOWCOUNTRY HWY.  
 SMOAKS, SC, 29481

COPYRIGHT ©  
 GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
 JOB NUMBER: 19072-00  
 PROJECT MGR.:  
 DRAWN BY: ZRM  
 CHECKED BY: ACN  
 APPROVED BY: ACN  
 DATE ISSUED FOR:  
 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS 10/30/19

**ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION PLAN**

**E100**



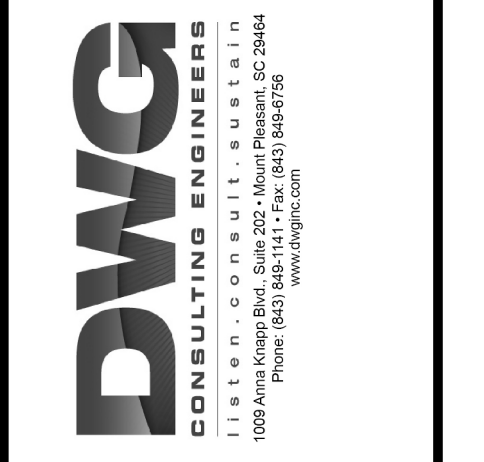
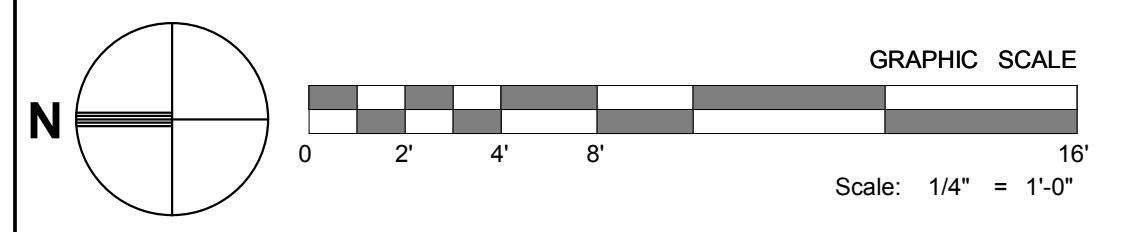
1 POWER & TELECOMMUNICATIONS PLAN  
 E101 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

**KEYNOTES**

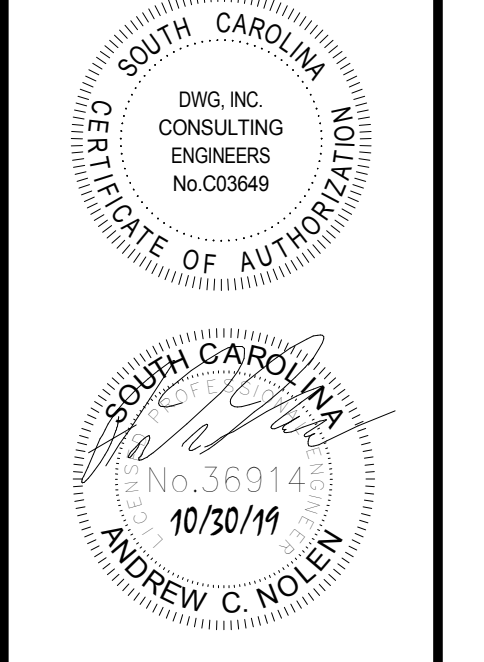
- 1 PROVIDE 4" CONDUIT OVERHEAD TIGHT TO BOTTOM OF STRUCTURE FOR COMMUNICATIONS CABLING FROM NEW TELECOMMUNICATIONS BACKBOARD TO EXISTING COMMUNICATIONS BACKBOARD. APPROXIMATE ROUTING AS SHOWN. COORDINATE EXACT ROUTING WITH EXISTING CONDITIONS; MODIFY AS REQUIRED. PROVIDE A PULL BOXES PER EVERY 180 DEGREES OF CONDUIT BENDS.
- 2 DOOR BELL SOUNDER. ROUTE 3/4" CONDUIT ABOVE CEILING WITH PULL STRING BETWEEN SOUNDER AND DOORBELL(S) AS SHOWN. COORDINATE POWER REQUIREMENTS WITH DOOR BELL MANUFACTURER. PROVIDE POWER AS RECOMMENDED BY MANUFACTURER TIE INTO NEAREST RECEPTACLE CIRCUIT IF 120V POWER IS REQUIRED.
- 3 PROVIDE 5-20R RECEPTACLE FOR POWER TO OWNER PROVIDED ICE MACHINE. PROVIDE 2 #12, #12 G. IN 3/4" CONDUIT FROM PANEL AS NOTED. COORDINATE EXACT POWER AND RECEPTACLE REQUIREMENTS WITH MANUFACTURER. PROVIDE RECEPTACLE TO MATCH PROVIDED CORD AND PLUG PER COORDINATION.
- 4 PROVIDE 6-30R RECEPTACLE FOR POWER TO OWNER PROVIDED DRYER. PROVIDE 2 #10, #10 G. IN 3/4" CONDUIT FROM PANEL AS NOTED. COORDINATE EXACT POWER AND RECEPTACLE REQUIREMENTS WITH MANUFACTURER. PROVIDE RECEPTACLE TO MATCH PROVIDED CORD AND PLUG PER COORDINATION.
- 5 POWER FOR OWNER PROVIDED WASHER. COORDINATE EXACT POWER AND RECEPTACLE REQUIREMENTS AS NOTED BY MANUFACTURER. MODIFY POWER AND RECEPTACLE AS REQUIRED PER MANUFACTURERS RECOMMENDATION.
- 6 PROVIDE 6-50R RECEPTACLE FOR POWER TO OWNER PROVIDED STOVE TOP/OVEN. PROVIDE 2 #8, #10 G. IN 3/4" CONDUIT FROM PANEL AS NOTED. COORDINATE EXACT POWER AND RECEPTACLE REQUIREMENTS WITH MANUFACTURER. PROVIDE RECEPTACLE TO MATCH PROVIDED CORD AND PLUG PER COORDINATION.
- 7 APPROXIMATE LOCATION FOR DROP DOWN OF CONDUIT FROM ABOVE CEILING TO EXISTING COMMUNICATIONS BACKBOARD.
- 8 RADIO DESK SPEAKER DATA ROUGH-IN.
- 9 PRIOR TO ROUGH IN COORDINATE EXACT MOUNTING HEIGHT OF DEVICE WITH OWNER. ADJUST MOUNTING HEIGHT PER OWNER'S DIRECTION.

**GENERAL NOTES**

1. PROVIDE CONDUIT FOR COMMUNICATIONS. OWNER TO PROVIDE CABLING.
2. EXTEND A 1" CONDUIT WITH PULL WIRE FROM EACH BUILDING INTERCOM SPEAKER TO THE NEW RADIO DESK SPEAKER DATA ROUGH-IN.



REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

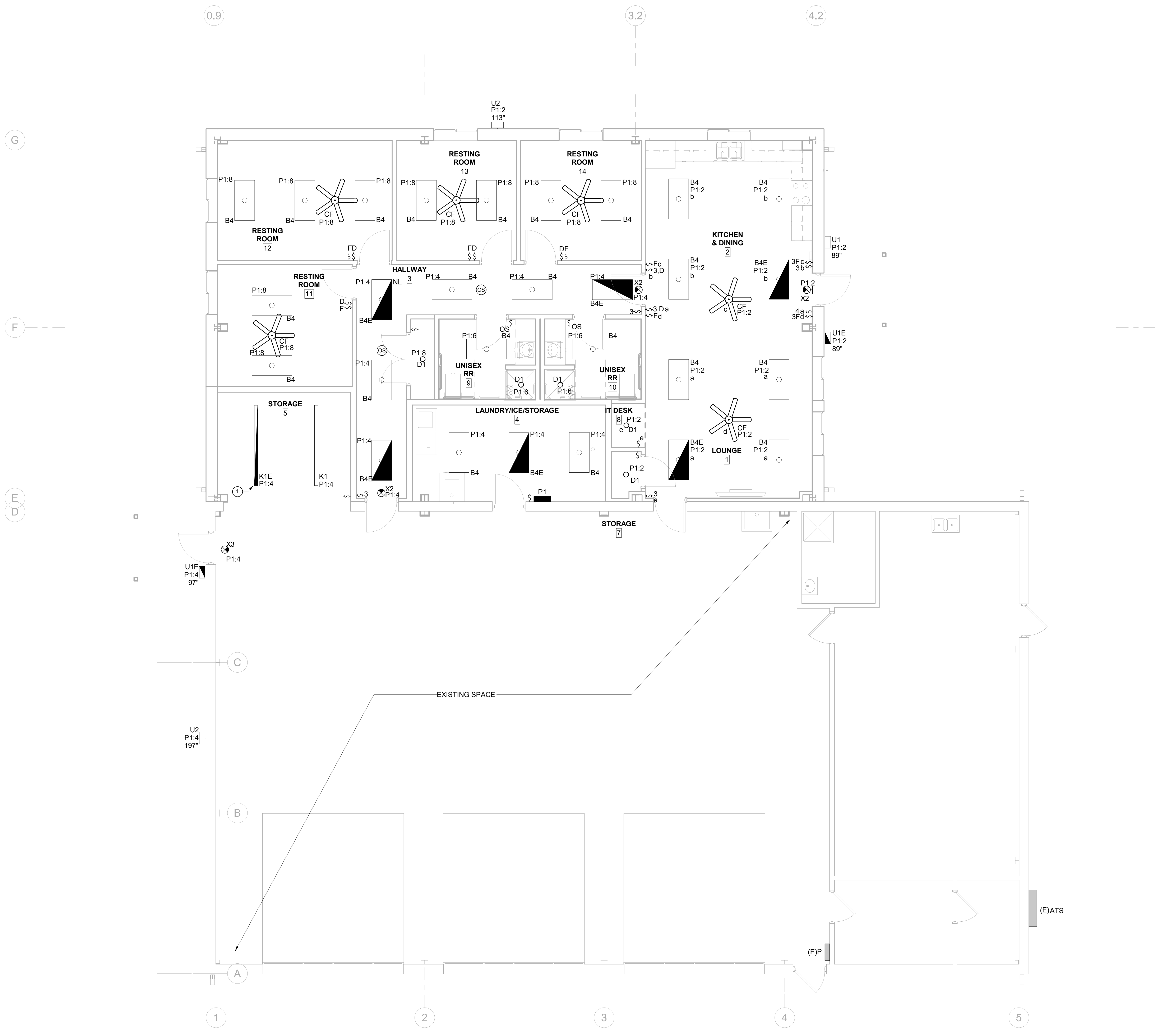


**SMOAKS FIRE STATION #7**  
 COLLETON COUNTY  
 27250 LOWCOUNTRY HWY.  
 SMOAKS, SC, 29481

COPYRIGHT © GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
 JOB NUMBER: 19072-00  
 PROJECT MGR.:  
 DRAWN BY: ZRM  
 CHECKED BY: ACN  
 APPROVED BY: ACN  
 DATE ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS: 10/30/19

**POWER & TELECOM. PLAN**

**E101**

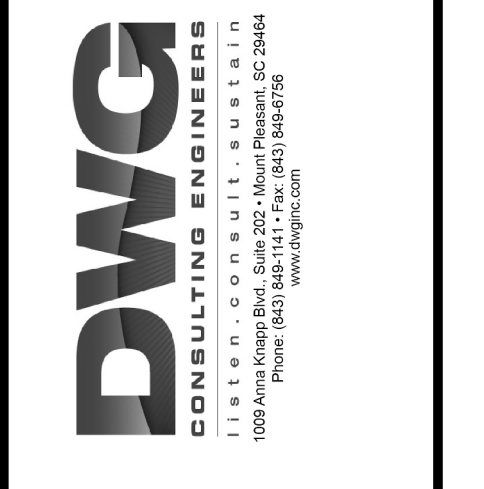


1 LIGHTING PLAN  
 E201 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

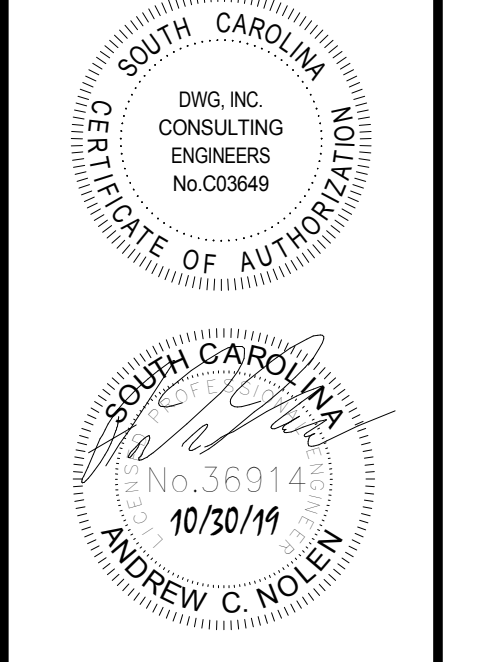
KEYNOTES

- 1 ALIGN FIXTURE WITH EXISTING FIXTURE. PLACE SECOND FIXTURE IN NEW STORAGE SPACE 6' PLAN EAST OF ALIGNED FIXTURE.

GENERAL NOTES



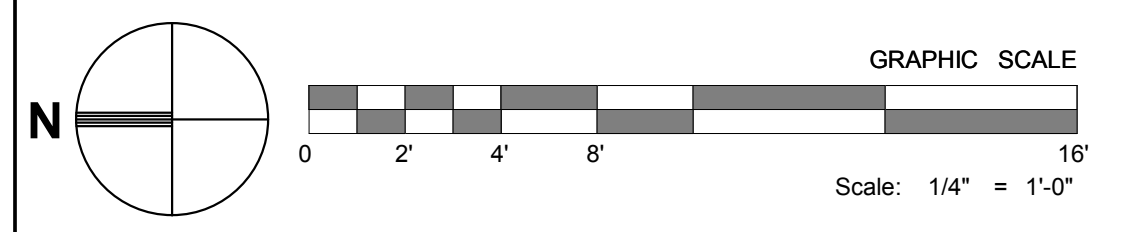
REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION



**SMOAKS FIRE STATION #7**  
 COLLETON COUNTY  
 27250 LOWCOUNTRY HWY.  
 SMOAKS, SC, 29481

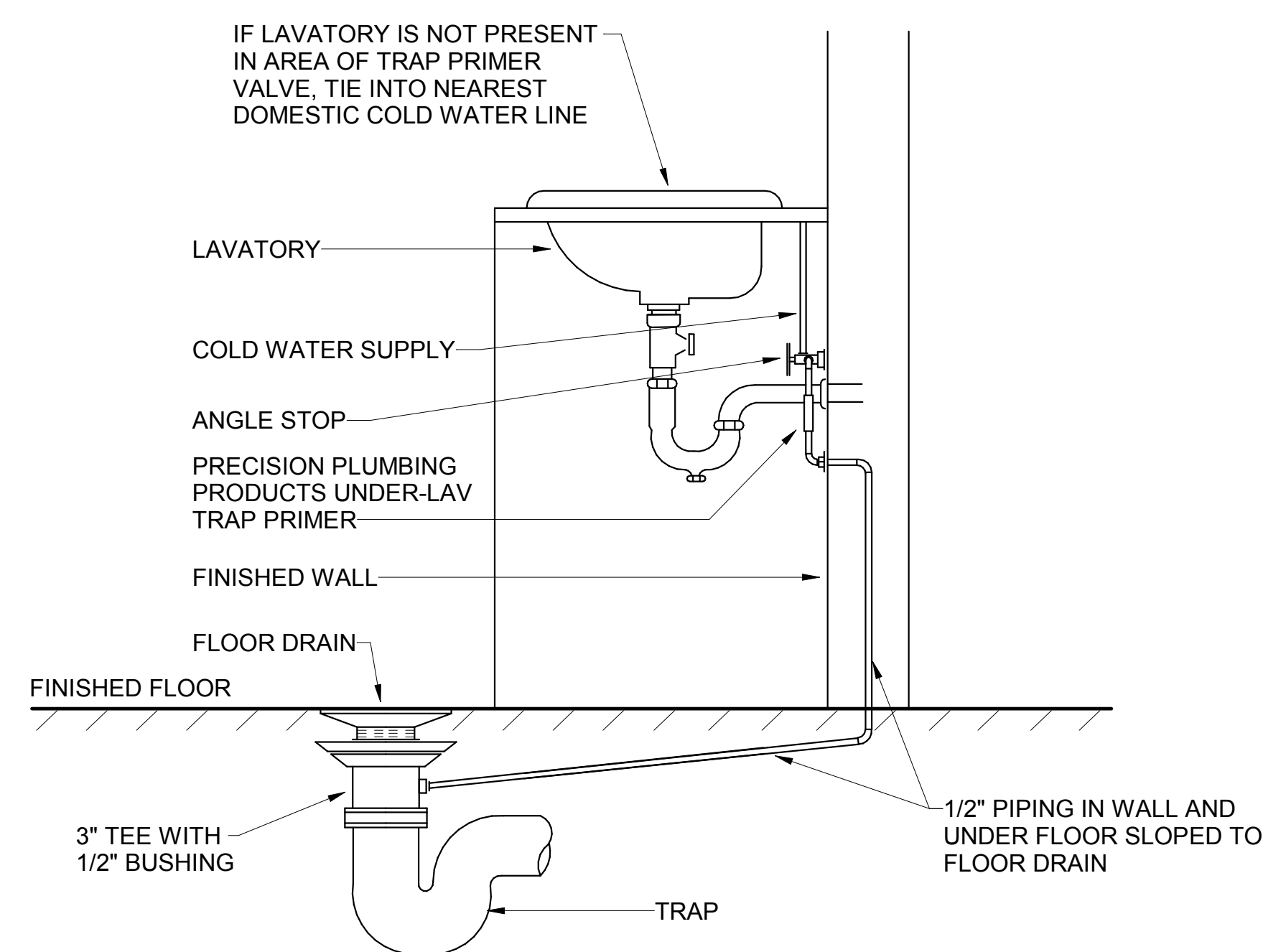
COPYRIGHT © GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
 JOB NUMBER: 19072-00  
 PROJECT MGR.:  
 DRAWN BY: ZRM  
 CHECKED BY: ACN  
 APPROVED BY: ACN  
 DATE ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS: 10/30/19

LIGHTING PLAN

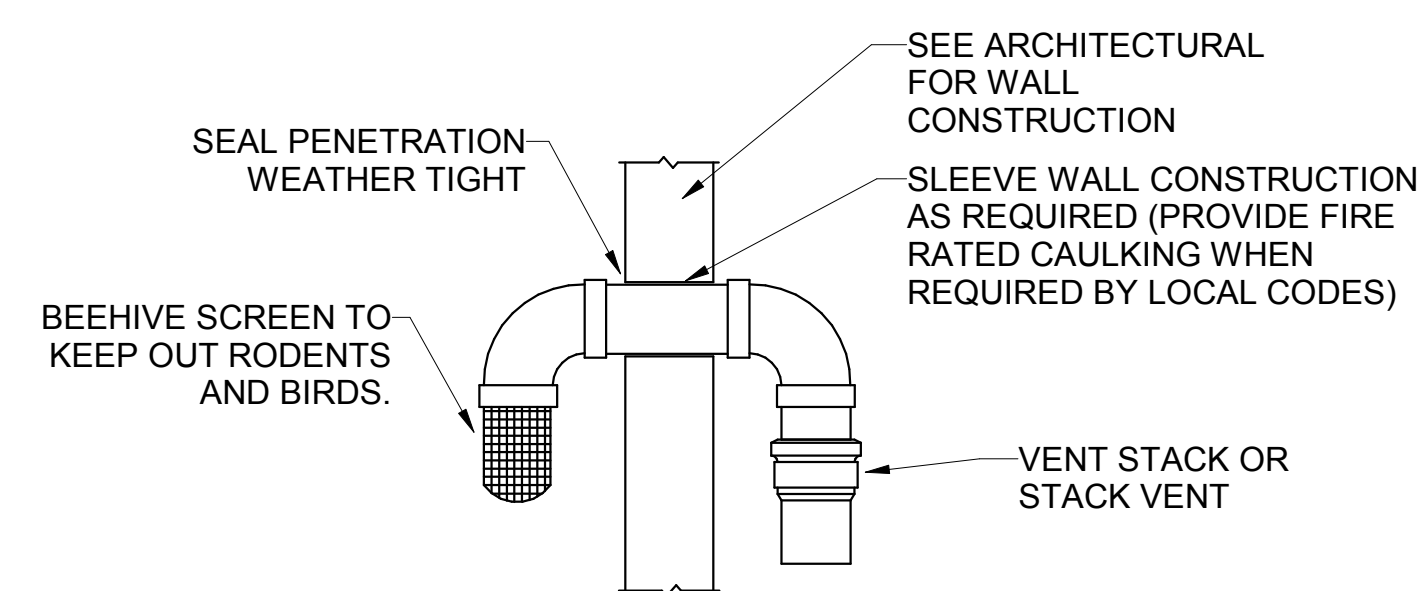




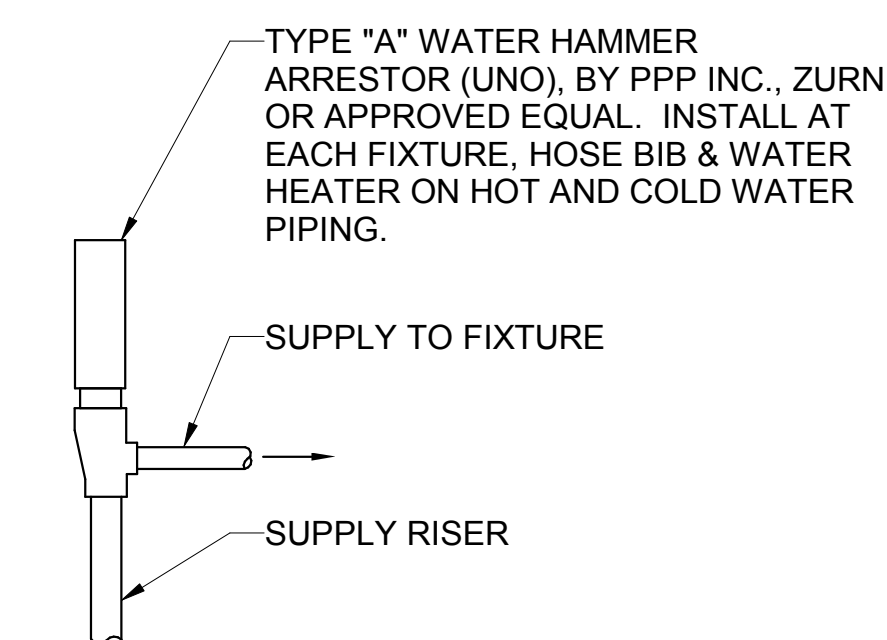




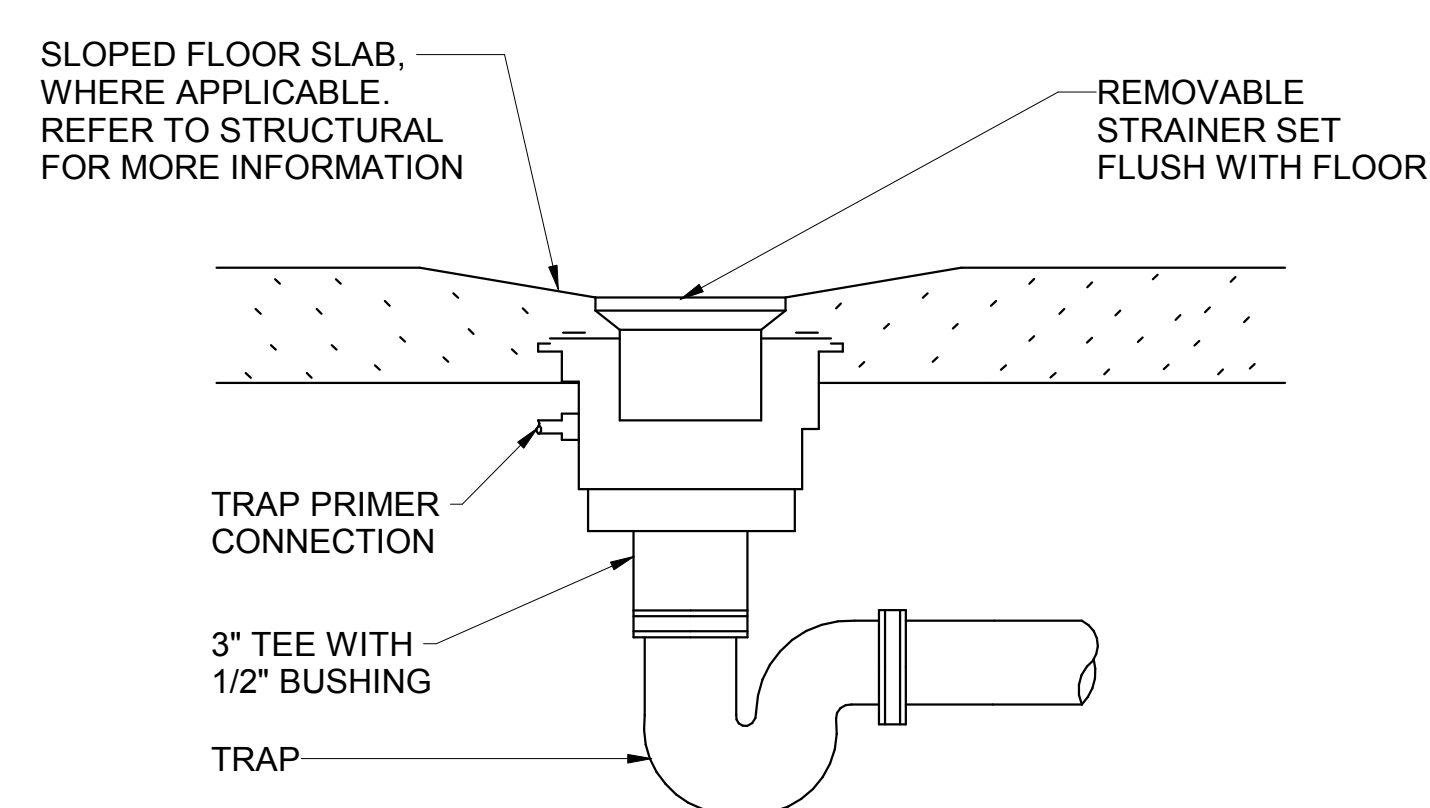
1 TRAP PRIMER VALVE DETAIL  
P002 NOT TO SCALE



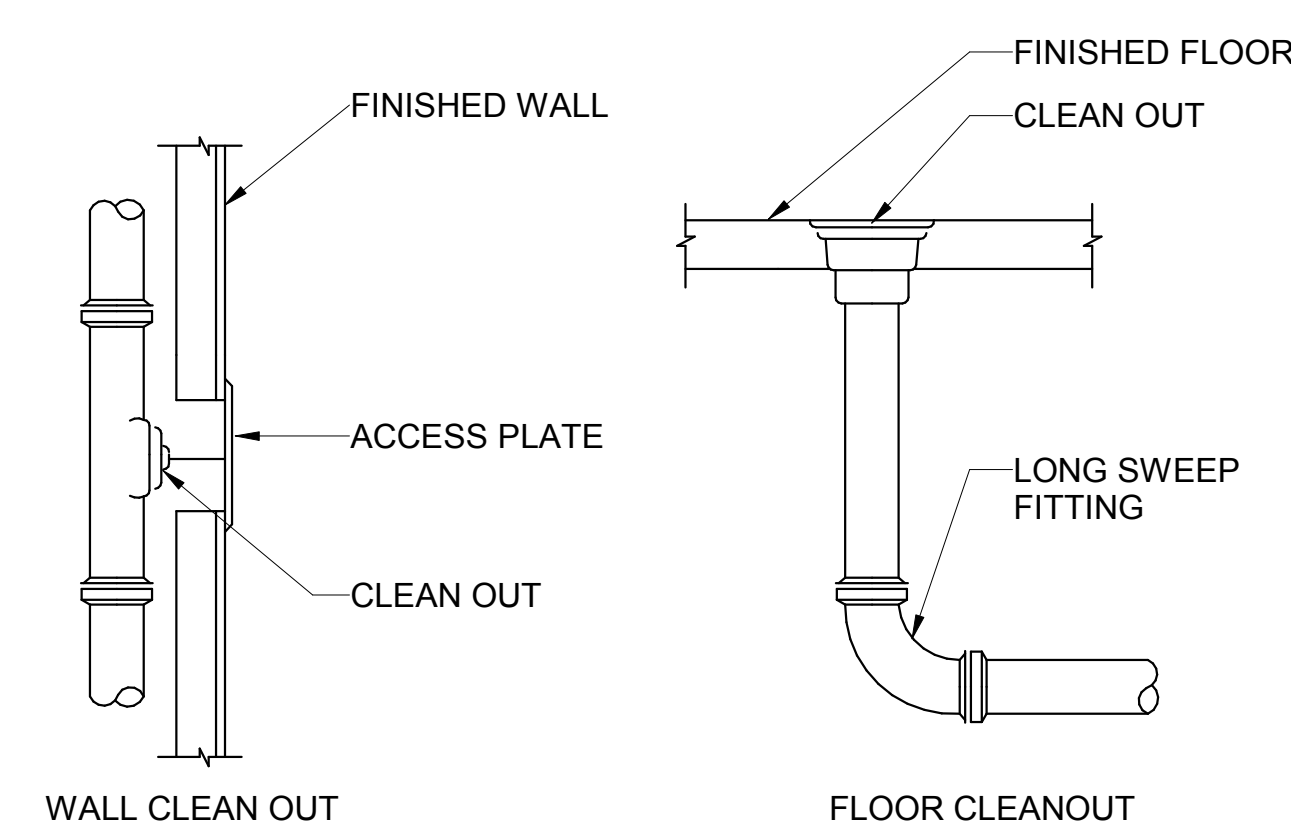
2 SIDEWALL VENT TERMINATION DETAIL  
P002 NOT TO SCALE



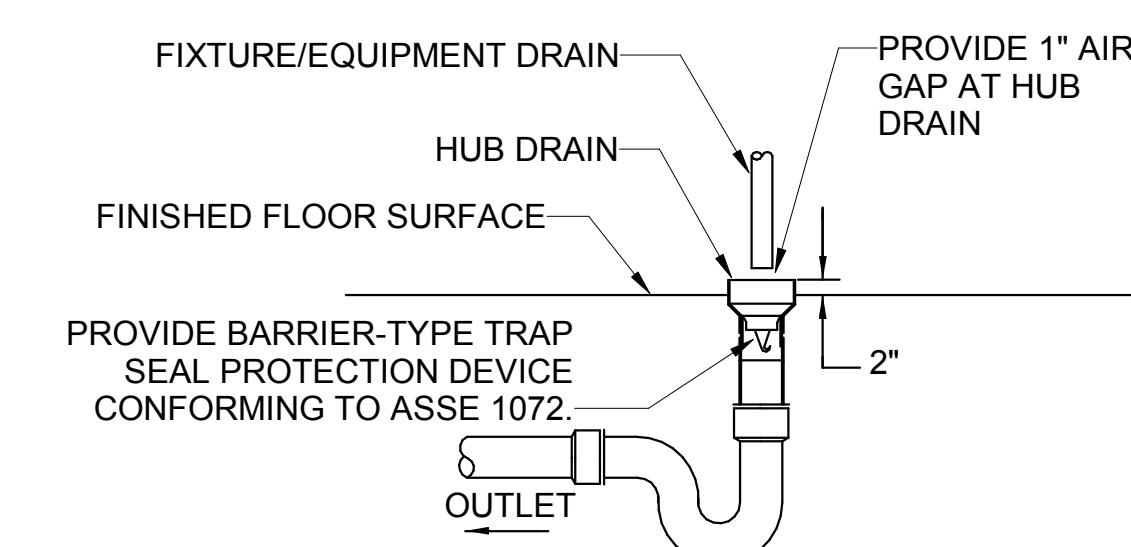
3 WATER HAMMER ARRESTOR DETAIL  
P002 NOT TO SCALE



4 FLOOR DRAIN INSTALLATION DETAIL  
P002 NOT TO SCALE

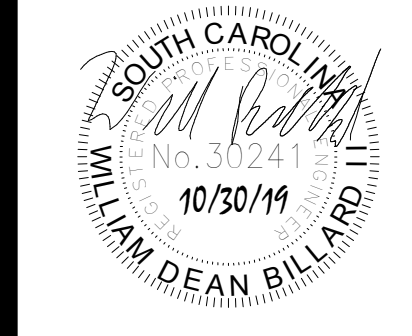
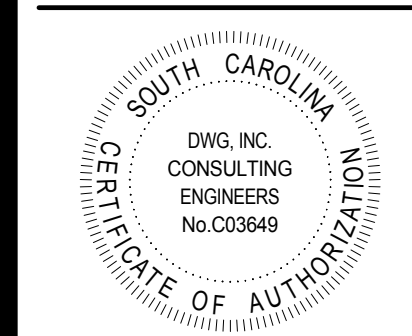


5 CLEANOUT DETAIL  
P002 NOT TO SCALE



6 HUB DRAIN INSTALLATION DETAIL  
P002 NOT TO SCALE

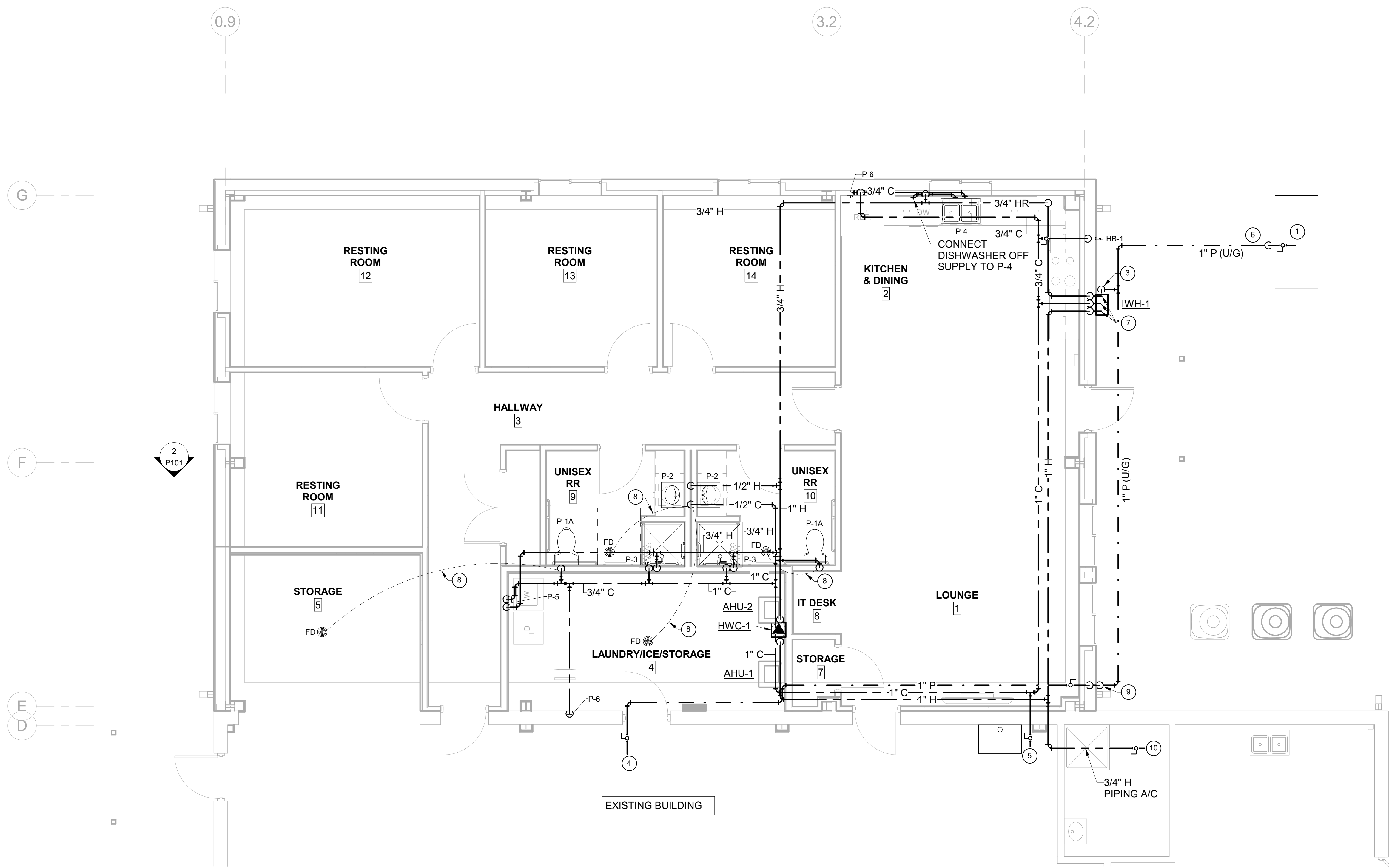
REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION



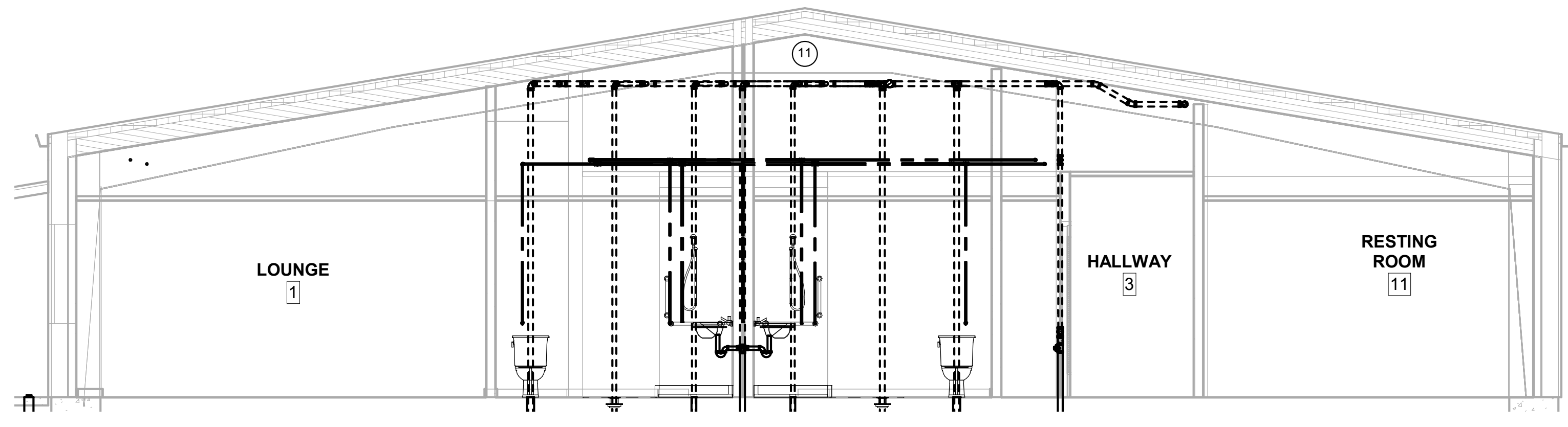
**SMOAKS FIRE STATION #7**  
 COLLETON COUNTY  
 27250 LOWCOUNTRY HWY.  
 SMOAKS, SC, 29481

COPYRIGHT ©  
 GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
 JOB NUMBER: 19072-00  
 PROJECT MGR:  
 DRAWN BY: WDB  
 CHECKED BY: WDB  
 APPROVED BY: WDB  
 DATE ISSUED FOR:  
 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS 10/30/19

PLUMBING DETAILS



1 FIRST FLOOR DOMESTIC WATER PLAN  
P101 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"



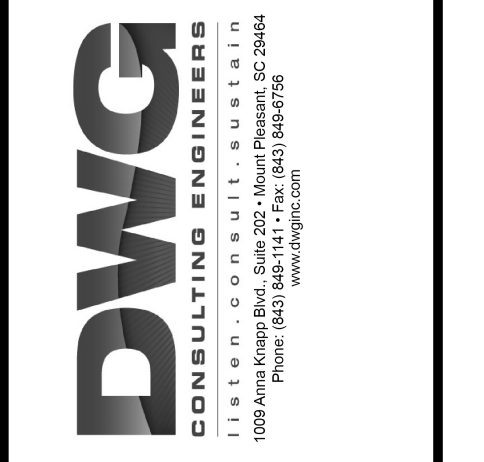
2 PLUMBING SECTION  
P101 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

KEYNOTES

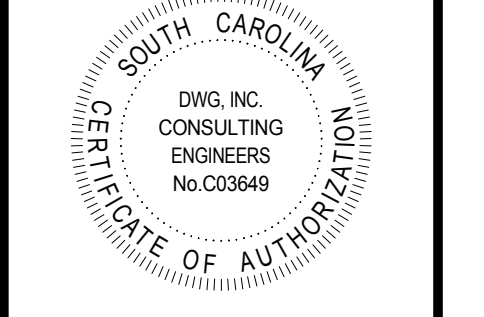
- 1 EXISTING LP GAS TANK SHALL BE RE-LOCATED TO OUTSIDE BUILDING FOOTPRINT. COORDINATE EXACT LOCATION WITH PROPANE VENDOR. TANK SHALL BE NO LESS THAN 10'-0" FROM BUILDING, PROPERTY LINE, AND HVAC UNITS. CONFIRM EXACT LOCATION WITH SITE CONDITIONS.
- 2 CONNECT HOT WATER SUPPLY TO EXISTING FIXTURE. FIELD VERIFY METHOD OF CONNECTION FOR LEAST DISRUPTION TO EXISTING FINISHES. PATCH AND REPAIR, WHERE NECESSARY, TO MATCH EXISTING.
- 3 PROVIDE SHUT-OFF VALVE AND SECOND STAGE PRESSURE REGULATOR WHERE LP GAS COMES FROM BELOW GROUND TO SERVE WATER HEATER.
- 4 CONNECT NEW LP GAS PIPING TO EXISTING PIPING. PROVIDE SHUT OFF VALVE AT CONNECTION TO EXISTING. FIELD VERIFY EXACT CONNECTION LOCATION.
- 5 CONNECT NEW DOMESTIC WATER PIPING TO EXISTING 1". FIELD VERIFY CONNECTION LOCATION.
- 6 LP GAS PIPING SHALL BE RUN UNDERGROUND TO THE NEW BUILDING ADDITION. PROVIDE ABOVE GROUND MAIN SHUT-OFF VALVE AND FIRST STAGE PRESSURE REGULATOR AT PIPING CONNECTION TO LP GAS TANK.
- 7 1" C, 1" H & 3/4" HR. PROVIDE CLOSED CELL ELASTOMERIC INSULATION WITH ALUMINUM JACKETING FOR EXTERIOR PIPING AT WATER HEATER.
- 8 ROUTE 1/2" TRAP PRIMER PIPING UNDER SLAB FROM TRAP PRIMER VALVE TO FLOOR DRAIN.
- 9 PROVIDE SHUT-OFF VALVE AND SECOND STAGE PRESSURE REGULATOR WHERE LP GAS COMES FROM BELOW GROUND AND INTO BUILDING.
- 10 REMOVE WATER HEATER AND ASSOCIATED ACCESSORIES SUCH AS DRAIN PAN AND RELIEF VALVE PIPING. CAP COLD WATER PIPING. CONNECT NEW 3/4" HOT WATER PIPING TO EXISTING HOT WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING AT PREVIOUS WATER HEATER LOCATION.
- 11 NOTE DISTANCE FROM ROOF STRUCTURE TO CEILING.

GENERAL NOTES

1. LP GAS PIPE SIZE AND ROUTING SHOWN IS DIAGRAMMATIC IN NATURE AND SHALL BE CONFIRMED WITH LP GAS VENDOR IN FIELD BEFORE INSTALLATION BEGINS.
2. BRANCH PIPE SIZES TO INDIVIDUAL FIXTURES SHALL BE AS INDICATED ON PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
3. PROVIDE TRAP PRIMER VALVES AND PIPING FOR FLOOR DRAINS WHERE INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS.



REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION

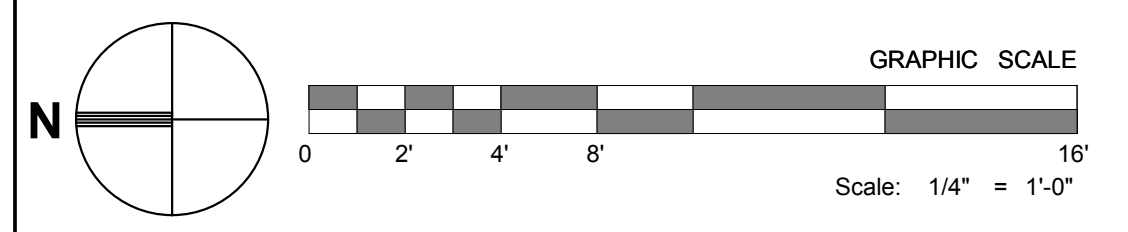


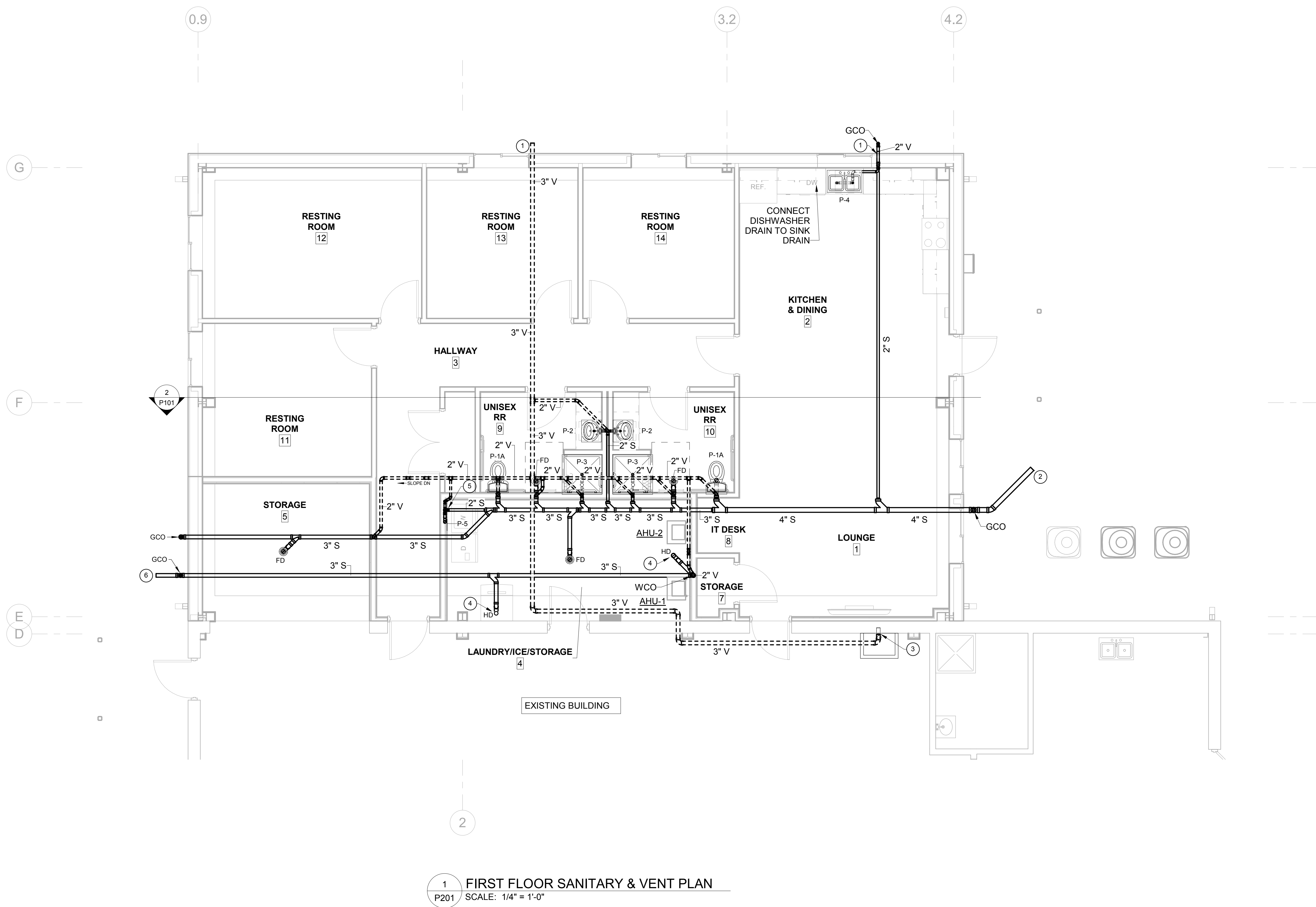
**SMOAKS FIRE STATION #7**  
COLLETON COUNTY  
27250 LOWCOUNTRY HWY.  
SMOAKS, SC, 29481

COPYRIGHT © GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
JOB NUMBER: 19072-00  
PROJECT MGR: \_\_\_\_\_  
DRAWN BY: WDB  
CHECKED BY: WDB  
APPROVED BY: WDB  
DATE ISSUED FOR: \_\_\_\_\_  
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS 10/30/19

FIRST FLOOR DOMESTIC WATER PLAN

**P101**





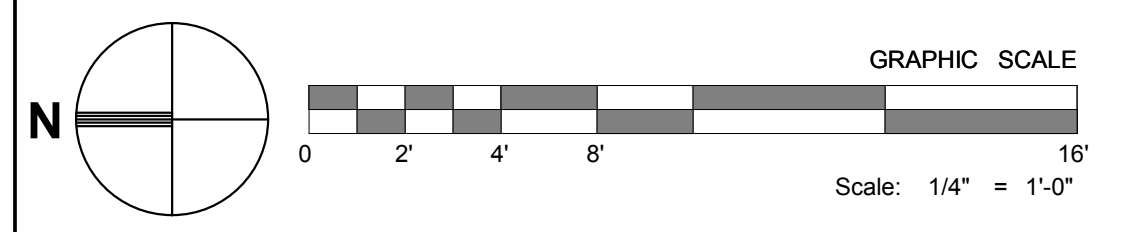
1 FIRST FLOOR SANITARY & VENT PLAN  
 P201 SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

**KEYNOTES**

- 1 HORIZONTAL VENT THROUGH EXTERIOR WALL. SEE DETAIL.
- 2 CONNECT TO EXISTING SEPTIC SYSTEM INLET, FIELD VERIFY EXACT CONNECTION LOCATION.
- 3 EXTEND EXISTING VENT THROUGH NEW ADDITION. NOTIFY A/E FOR RESOLUTION IF SIZE OF EXISTING VENT PIPING IS LARGER THAN 3" DIAMETER.
- 4 PROVIDE BARRIER-TYPE TRAP SEAL PROTECTION DEVICE CONFORMING TO ASSE 1072. BASIS OF DESIGN: ZURN Z1072, OR EQUAL.
- 5 PROVIDE WCO BEHIND WASHING MACHINE.
- 6 INTERCEPT AND CONNECT TO EXISTING UNDERGROUND PIPING TO DETENTION AREA.

**GENERAL NOTES**

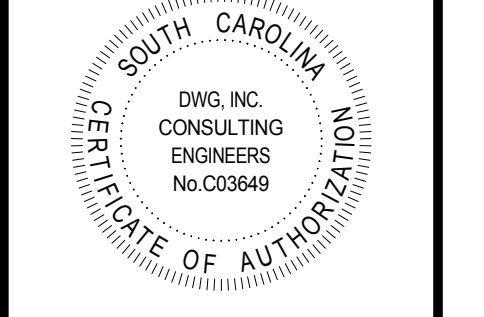
1. BRANCH PIPE SIZES TO INDIVIDUAL FIXTURES SHALL BE AS INDICATED ON PLUMBING FIXTURE SCHEDULE.
2. PROVIDE DEEP SEAL TRAPS FOR ALL FLOOR DRAINS. PROVIDE TRAP PRIMER VALVES AND PIPING FOR FLOOR DRAINS WHERE INDICATED ON THE DRAWINGS.



**GBA**  
 ARCHITECTURE PLANNING INTERIOR DESIGN  
 GLICK BOEHM ARCHITECTURE  
 493 King Street, Suite 100  
 Charleston, South Carolina 29403  
 P841572.00 www.gba.com

**DWG**  
 CONSULTING ENGINEERS  
 1115 W. COMBIE STREET  
 CHARLESTON, SOUTH CAROLINA 29405  
 P841572.00 www.dwg.com

REV. NO.	DATE	DESCRIPTION



**SMOAKS FIRE STATION #7**  
 COLLETON COUNTY  
 27250 LOWCOUNTRY HWY.  
 SMOAKS, SC, 29481

COPYRIGHT ©  
 GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.  
 JOB NUMBER: 19072-00  
 PROJECT MGR.:  
 DRAWN BY: WDB  
 CHECKED BY: WDB  
 APPROVED BY: WDB  
 DATE ISSUED FOR:  
 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS 10/30/19

**FIRST FLOOR  
 SANITARY &  
 VENT PLAN**

**P201**

# SPECIFICATIONS

---

---

## SMOAKS FIRE STATION #7 ADDITION

---

---

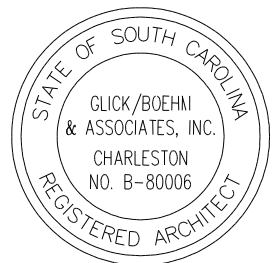
27250 Low Country Highway  
Smoaks, South Carolina 29481

For The Owner:

**Colleton County**

GBA PROJECT N<sup>o</sup>.: 1914

DATE: October 30, 2019



**ARCHITECTURE / PLANNING / INTERIOR DESIGN**

GLICK/BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.

493 King Street, Suite 100

Charleston, South Carolina 29403

Telephone: 843.577.6377

Fax: 722.1768

Internet: [www.gbaarchitecture.com](http://www.gbaarchitecture.com)

**00 01 10**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

**DIVISION 00 - INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION**

- 00 01 10 - TABLE OF CONTENTS
- 00 31 00 - AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

**DIVISION 02 - SITE CONSTRUCTION**

- 02 41 00 - DEMOLITION

**DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE**

NOT USED

**DIVISION 04 - MASONRY**

NOT USED

**DIVISION 05 - METALS**

NOT USED

**DIVISION 06 - WOOD AND PLASTICS**

- 06 20 00 - FINISH CARPENTRY
- 06 41 00 - ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

**DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

- 07 90 05 - JOINT SEALERS

**DIVISION 08 - DOORS AND WINDOWS**

- 08 12 13 - HOLLOW METAL FRAMES & DOORS
- 08 14 16 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS
- 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE
- 08 80 00 - GLAZING

**DIVISION 09 - FINISHES**

- 09 21 16 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES
- 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
- 09 51 00 - SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
- 09 65 00 - RESILIENT FLOORING
- 09 90 00 - PAINTING AND COATING

**DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES**

- 10 44 00 - FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

**DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT**

NOT USED

**DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS**

- 12 36 00 - COUNTERTOPS

**DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION**

- 13 34 19 - METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

**DIVISION 14 - VERTICAL CIRCULATION**

NOT USED

**DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION**

NOT USED

**DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING**

- 22 00 00 – BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS
- 22 05 10 – PLUMBING COORDINATION
- 22 05 11 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
- 22 05 23 – GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
- 22 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 22 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 22 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 22 07 19 – PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION
- 22 11 16 – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING
- 22 11 19 – DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES
- 22 13 16 – SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING
- 22 13 19 – SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES
- 22 34 00 – FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS
- 22 40 00 – PLUMBING FIXTURES

**DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING**

- 23 00 00 – BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
- 23 05 10 – MECHANICAL COORDINATION
- 23 05 13 – COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
- 23 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 23 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC
- 23 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- 23 05 93 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
- 23 07 13 – DUCT INSULATION
- 23 07 19 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION
- 23 23 00 – REFRIGERANT PIPING
- 23 31 13 – METAL DUCTS
- 23 33 00 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
- 23 34 23 – HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
- 23 37 13 – DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES
- 23 81 26 – SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

**DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL**

- 26 05 00 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
- 26 05 01 – ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION
- 26 05 02 – ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE TESTS
- 26 05 10 – ELECTRICAL SUBMITTALS
- 26 05 11 – ELECTRICAL WORK CLOSOUT
- 26 05 12 – ELECTRICAL COORDINATION
- 26 05 19 – LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
- 26 05 26 – GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 05 29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 05 33 – RACEWAY AND BOXES ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 05 48 – VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 05 53 – IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- 26 05 74 – SHORT CIRCUIT- OVERCURRENT-PROTECTION-ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS
- 26 24 00 – SWITCHBOARDS AND PANELBOARDS
- 26 27 26 – WIRING DEVICES
- 26 28 16 – ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
- 26 43 00 – SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES
- 26 51 00 – LIGHTING
- 26 56 00 – EXTERIOR LIGHTING

**SECTION 00 31 00**  
**AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

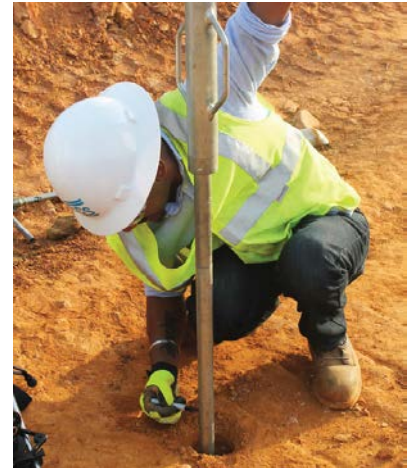
**1.01 EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- A. Certain information relating to existing surface and subsurface conditions and structures is available to bidders but will not be part of the Contract Documents, as follows:
- B. Geotechnical Report: Entitled Report of Subsurface Exploration and Geotechnical Engineering Analysis for Fire Station #7 Addition, 27250 US Highway 21, Smoaks, SC 29481 prepared by ECS Southeast, LLP dated July 18, 2019.
  - 1. This report, by its nature, cannot reveal all conditions that exist on the site. Should subsurface conditions be found to vary substantially from this report, changes in the design and construction of foundations will be made, with resulting credits or expenditures to the Contract Price accruing to Owner.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)**

**END OF SECTION**



# ECS Southeast, LLP

Report of Subsurface Exploration and Geotechnical  
Engineering Analysis

## Fire Station #7 Addition

27250 US Highway 21  
Smoaks, SC 29481

ECS Project Number 34:3706

July 18, 2019







July 18, 2019

Mr. Shawn Mellin  
Project Architect/Principal  
Glick/Boehm & Associates, Inc.  
493 King Street, Suite 100  
Charleston, South Carolina 29403

Reference: Report of Subsurface Exploration and Geotechnical Engineering Analysis  
**Fire Station #7 Addition**  
27250 US Highway 21  
Smoaks, SC 29481

ECS Project Number 34:3706

Dear Mr. Mellin:

ECS Southeast, LLP (ECS) has completed the subsurface exploration and geotechnical engineering analyses for the above-referenced project. Our services were performed in general accordance with our Proposal No. 34:3725-GP, dated April 15, 2019. This report presents our understanding of the geotechnical aspects of the project along with the results of the field exploration and engineering analyses conducted and our recommendations for design and construction of geotechnical related items.

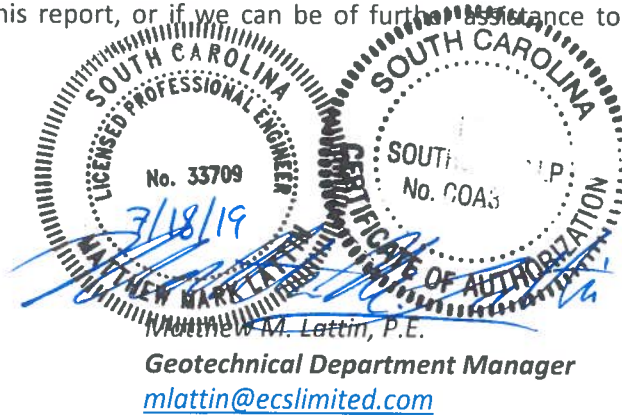
It has been our pleasure to be of service to you during the design phase of this project. We would appreciate the opportunity to remain involved during the continuation of the design phase, and we would like to provide our services during construction phase operations as well to verify the assumptions of subsurface conditions made for this report. Should you have any questions concerning the information contained in this report, or if we can be of further assistance to you, please contact us.

Respectfully submitted,

ECS Southeast, LLP

Peter D. Kniesler, E.I.T.  
**Geotechnical Staff Project Manager**  
[pkniesler@ecslimited.com](mailto:pkniesler@ecslimited.com)

Winslow Goins, P.E.  
**Principle Engineer**  
[wgoins@ecslimited.com](mailto:wgoins@ecslimited.com)



Matthew M. Lattin, P.E.  
**Geotechnical Department Manager**  
[mlattin@ecslimited.com](mailto:mlattin@ecslimited.com)

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>EXECUTIVE SUMMARY .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1.0 INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>2</b>
1.1 GENERAL.....	2
1.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES.....	2
1.3 AUTHORIZATION .....	2
<b>2.0 PROJECT INFORMATION .....</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1 PROJECT LOCATION.....	3
2.2 CURRENT SITE CONDITIONS .....	3
2.3 PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION .....	3
2.3.1 Structural Information/Loads .....	4
<b>3.0 FIELD EXPLORATION .....</b>	<b>5</b>
3.1 FIELD EXPLORATION PROGRAM.....	5
3.1.1 Cone Penetration Testing (CPT).....	5
3.1.2 Hand Auger Borings .....	5
3.2 REGIONAL/SITE GEOLOGY.....	5
3.3 SUBSURFACE CHARACTERIZATION.....	6
3.4 GROUNDWATER OBSERVATIONS.....	6
<b>4.0 DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS .....</b>	<b>7</b>
4.1 GENERAL.....	7
4.1.1 Organic-Laden Soil .....	7
4.1.2 Groundwater Control .....	7
4.1.3 Construction Monitoring .....	7
4.2 BUILDING DESIGN.....	7
4.2.1 Seismic Design Considerations .....	7
4.2.2 Shallow Foundations.....	10
4.2.3 Floor Slabs.....	11
4.3 SITE DRAINAGE.....	12
<b>5.0 SITE CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS .....</b>	<b>13</b>
5.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION.....	13
5.1.1 Stripping and Grubbing.....	13
5.1.2 Proofrolling .....	13
5.2 STRUCTURAL FILL RECOMMENDATIONS.....	14
5.2.1 Structural Fill Materials.....	14
5.2.2 Compaction.....	14
5.3 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS.....	16
<b>6.0 CLOSING.....</b>	<b>17</b>

---

**LIST OF FIGURES**

**Figure 2-1** Site Location ..... 3  
**Figure 4-1** Concrete slab-on-grade diagram..... 11

**LIST OF TABLES**

**Table 2-1** Structural Design Values..... 4  
**Table 3-1** General Subsurface Stratigraphy..... 6  
**Table 4-1** Seismic Site Classification ..... 9  
**Table 4-2** Ground Motion Parameters – Site Class D (IBC 2015 Method)..... 10  
**Table 4-3** Shallow Foundation Design ..... 10  
**Table 4-5** Structural Fill Index Properties ..... 14  
**Table 4-6** Frequency of Compaction Tests in Fill Areas..... 15  
**Table 4-7** Lift Thickness Recommendations ..... 15

**APPENDICES**

**APPENDIX A – Drawings & Reports**

- Site Location Diagram
- Test Location Diagram

**APPENDIX B – Field Operations**

- Reference Notes for Cone Penetration Test (CPT) Soundings
- CPT Sounding
- Reference Notes for Boring Logs
- Hand Auger Log

---

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

ECS Southeast, LLP (ECS) has completed the subsurface exploration for the proposed one-story addition to the existing fire station located at 27250 US Highway 21 in Smoaks, South Carolina. The project information summarized below is based exclusively on the information made available to us by the client at the time of this report and the results of our subsurface exploration. Our findings, conclusions, and recommendations are summarized below.

### PROJECT INFORMATION:

- Site Location : 27250 US Highway 21, Smoaks, South Carolina
- Building Scope: 1-story addition to existing building
- Building Type: Shallow foundations, slab-on-grade
- Assumed Loads: Max. column loads = 40 kips, Max. wall loads = 4 klf
- Assumed Earthwork: Minimal fill anticipated in the expansion area
- Sitework: None

### SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS:

- Field Exploration: 1 cone penetration test and 1 hand auger boring
- Surface Material: Approximately 12 inches of organic laden topsoil
- Coastal Sedimentary Deposits: Observed to the maximum depth explored of approximately 40 feet
- Groundwater: Observed in the hand auger at a depth of approximately 3 feet below the existing ground surface

### GEOTECHNICAL CONCERNS:

- Presence of organic laden soil to a depth of approximately 12 inches
- Construction operations in the vicinity of existing structures should not undermine or disturb existing foundations and vibratory rolling should not be performed in the vicinity of existing structures
- Liquefaction Settlement: On the order of 1 inch

### DESIGN & CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS:

- Seismic Design: Seismic Site Class "D"
- Foundations: 2,000 psf
- Slabs-on-Grade: Modulus of Subgrade Reaction,  $k = 150$  pci

This summary should not be considered apart from the entire text of the report with the qualifications and considerations mentioned herein. Details of our conclusions and recommendations are discussed in the report text.

---

## 1.0 INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 GENERAL

The purpose of this study was to provide geotechnical information for the design of foundations for a single-story structure.

The recommendations developed for this report are based on the results of our subsurface exploration and project information supplied by Glick/Boehm & Associates, Inc. This report contains the results of our subsurface exploration, site characterization, engineering analyses, and recommendations for the design and construction of the planned structure.

### 1.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES

To obtain the necessary geotechnical information required for design of the planned facility, one (1) Cone Penetration Test (CPT) and one (1) hand auger boring were performed at a location selected by ECS. The CPT was located within the footprint of the proposed building expansion.

This report discusses our exploratory and testing procedures, presents our findings and evaluations, and includes the following.

- Description of subsurface exploration program, test location plan, tests performed, and results of tests and data collected.
- CPT and hand-auger boring logs and soil classification in accordance with the Unified Soils Classification System.
- Pertinent geological data and general description of area soils.
- Site class determination per the 2015 International Building Code (IBC 2015).
- Shallow foundation recommendations including bearing capacity and depths.
- Estimated total and differential settlement due to the structural loads and placement of new fill.
- Impact of potential liquefaction on design and construction.
- Constructability considerations including suitability of site soils for use as structural fill, fill placement and compaction requirements, dewatering, maximum slopes, and identifying any undesirable subgrade present such as old fill, refuse, rubble, existing foundations/roads/structures, organic materials, etc., which are recommended for removal during site preparation.
- Considerations for subgrade modulus for design of at-grade slabs.

### 1.3 AUTHORIZATION

Our services were provided in accordance with our Proposal No. 34:3725-GP, dated April 15, 2019, as authorized by Mr. Shawn Mellin on June 12, 2019 and includes the Terms and Conditions of Service outlined with our Proposal.

## 2.0 PROJECT INFORMATION

### 2.1 PROJECT LOCATION

The project site is located at 27250 US Highway 21 in Smoaks, South Carolina, as shown below and on Figure 1 in [Appendix A](#). The site is bound by US Highway 21 to the west, and single family homes to the north, east, and south.

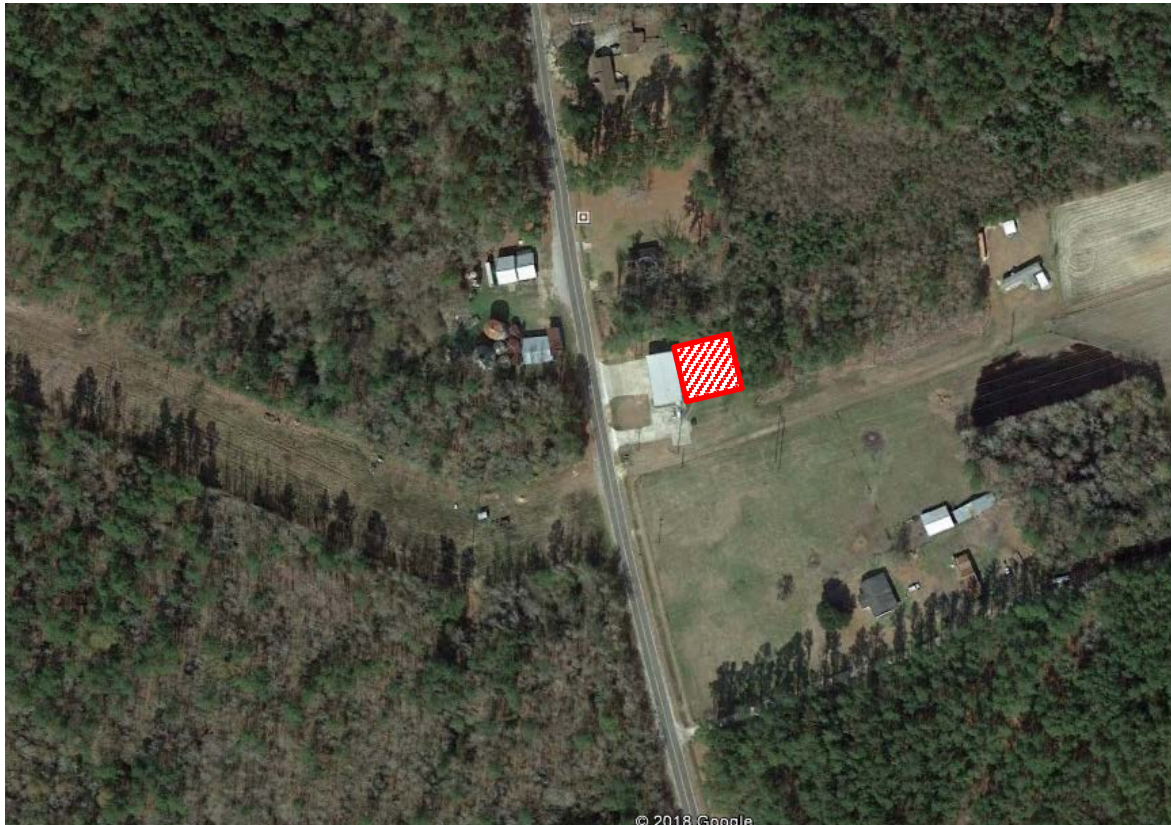


Figure 2-1 Site Location

### 2.2 CURRENT SITE CONDITIONS

Currently the site is developed and is occupied by an active fire station with associated parking and drive areas. According to available USGS topographic information, current site grades range from approximately +100 feet to +110 feet (NAVD 88).

### 2.3 PROPOSED CONSTRUCTION

According to the Site Exhibit dated October 2, 2017, the proposed construction will likely consist of an approximately 2,300 square-foot (SF) addition to the existing structure. The exhibit depicts the location of the proposed addition attached to the east side of the existing structure.

### 2.3.1 Structural Information/Loads

The following information explains our understanding of the structures and their loads:

**Table 2-1** Design Assumptions

SUBJECT	DESIGN INFORMATION / EXPECTATIONS
Building Footprint	Approximately 2,300 SF
# of Stories	One story above grade
Usage	Living Quarters
Column Loads	40 kips maximum allowable load (assumed)
Wall Loads	4 kips per linear feet (klf) allowable load (assumed)
Finished Floor Elevation	Approximate current grades (assumed)

---

## 3.0 FIELD EXPLORATION

### 3.1 FIELD EXPLORATION PROGRAM

The field exploration was planned with the objective of characterizing the project site in general geotechnical and geological terms and to evaluate subsequent field data to assist in the determination of geotechnical recommendations.

The test location was identified in the field by ECS personnel using GPS techniques and is shown on the Test Location Diagram in [Appendix A](#). Prior to performing the field exploration, we contacted Palmetto Utility Protection Service (PUPS) and hired a private utility locator to check the test locations for potential underground utilities.

#### 3.1.1 Cone Penetration Testing (CPT)

The CPT sounding, designated C-1, was performed within the footprint of the proposed structure to a depth of approximately 40 feet. The cone penetration test sounding was performed in general conformance with ASTM D5778 by our subcontractor. The sounding was performed with a track-mounted rig.

The cone used in the sounding has a tip area of 15 cm<sup>2</sup> and a sleeve area of 225 cm<sup>2</sup>. The CPT sounding recorded tip resistance and sleeve friction measurements to assist in determining pertinent index and engineering properties of the site soils. The ratio of the sleeve friction to tip resistance is then used to aid in assessing the soil types through which the tip is advanced. The CPT sounding log is presented in [Appendix B](#).

#### 3.1.2 Hand Auger Borings

One (1) hand auger boring, designated C-1, was performed adjacent to the CPT location. The hand auger boring was conducted in general conformance with ASTM D1452.

In this procedure, the auger boring is made by manually rotating and advancing an auger to the desired depths while periodically removing the auger from the hole to clear and examine the auger cuttings. The auger cuttings were visually classified in the field. Stratification lines shown on the hand auger boring log represent approximate boundaries between physical soil types. The hand auger boring log is presented in [Appendix B](#).

### 3.2 REGIONAL/SITE GEOLOGY

The site is located in the Coastal Plain Physiographic Province of South Carolina. The Coastal Plain is composed of seven terraces, each representing a former level of the Atlantic Ocean. Soils in this area generally consist of sedimentary materials transported from other areas by the ocean or rivers. These deposits vary in thickness from a thin veneer along the western edge of the region to more than 10,000 feet near the coast. The sedimentary deposits of the Coastal Plain rest upon consolidated rocks similar to those underlying the adjacent Piedmont Physiographic Province. In general, shallow unconfined groundwater movement within the overlying soils is largely controlled by topographic gradients. Recharge occurs primarily by infiltration along higher elevations and typically discharges into streams or other surface water bodies. The elevation of the shallow water table is transient and can vary greatly with seasonal fluctuations in precipitation.



It is important to note that the near surface natural geology within the site may have been modified in the past by grading that included the placement of fill materials. The quality of man-made fills can vary significantly, and it is often difficult to assess the engineering properties of existing fills.

### 3.3 SUBSURFACE CHARACTERIZATION

The subsurface conditions encountered were generally consistent with published geological mapping. The following sections provide generalized characterizations of the soil strata encountered during our subsurface exploration. For subsurface information at a specific location, refer to the CPT and hand auger logs in [Appendix B](#).

**Table 3-1** General Subsurface Stratigraphy

Approximate Depth Range (ft)	Stratum	Description	Ranges of SPT <sup>(1)</sup> N60-values (bpf)
0 to 1	N/A	The hand auger contained organic-laden topsoil to a depth of 1 foot. Deeper topsoil or organic-laden soils may be present in unexplored areas of the site.	N/A
1 to 16	I	Interbedded layers of very loose to dense SAND (SP, SP-SM, SM) with varying amounts of silt and very soft to very stiff CLAY (CL) with varying amounts of silt, moist to wet.	1 to 47
16 to 20	II	Very soft CLAY/SILT (CL/ML), wet.	2 to 18
20 to 32	III	Interbedded layers of medium dense SAND (SP, SM, SP) with varying amount of silt and clay and medium stiff to very stiff CLAY (CL) with varying amounts of sand and silt, wet.	5 to 23
32 to 40	III	Interbedded layers of medium dense to very dense SAND (SP, SM, SP) with varying amount of silt and clay and stiff to hard CLAY (CL) with varying amounts of sand and silt, wet.	15 to 50+

Notes: (1) Standard Penetration Test UBC-1983 SPT Correlations

### 3.4 GROUNDWATER OBSERVATIONS

Groundwater was observed at a depth of approximately 3 feet below the current site grades during our field exploration, as noted on the log in [Appendix B](#).

Variations in the long-term water table may occur as a result of changes in precipitation, evaporation, surface water runoff, construction activities, and other factors. Following seasonal heavy rains the groundwater table could rise 1 foot or more.

---

## 4.0 DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS

### 4.1 GENERAL

The primary purpose of this geotechnical exploration was to help identify and evaluate the general subsurface conditions relative to the proposed construction. Our recommendations have been developed on the basis of the previously described project information and subsurface conditions identified during this study.

#### 4.1.1 Organic-Laden Soil

Organic-laden topsoil was observed in the hand auger boring to a depth of approximately one foot. Deeper topsoil or soft near-surface soils may be present at unexplored areas of the site. Some undercut or remediation will likely be required prior to fill placement or footing construction. The extent of those measures should be determined by ECS at the time of construction.

#### 4.1.2 Protection of Existing Foundations

Construction operations in the vicinity of existing structures should not undermine or disturb existing foundations. Vibratory rolling should not be performed in the vicinity of existing structures. We recommend the structural engineer consider the zone of load influence from new construction on existing foundations and the potential to induce settlement or create bearing capacity issues.

#### 4.1.3 Groundwater Control

Based upon our subsurface exploration at this site, as well as significant experience on sites in nearby areas of similar geologic setting, it is our opinion that construction dewatering at this site will likely be limited to mainly removing perched water or accumulated rain water. Dewatering can be completed using pumps in sumps for small areas. Removal of perched water which seeps into excavations could be accomplished by pumping from sumps excavated in the trench bottom and which are backfilled with DOT size No. 57 Stone or open graded bedding material.

#### 4.1.4 Construction Monitoring

ECS should be on-site full-time during earthwork and foundation construction activities to document that our recommendations are followed and to provide recommendations for remedial activities, where necessary. If we are not retained for this critical geotechnical consulting during earthwork construction and foundation construction, ECS cannot be responsible for long-term performance of the subgrade-supported construction.

### 4.2 BUILDING DESIGN

The following sections provide recommendations for seismic design parameters, foundation design, and soil supported slabs.

#### 4.2.1 Seismic Design Considerations

**Liquefaction:** When a saturated soil with little to no cohesion liquefies during a major earthquake, it experiences a temporary loss of shear strength as a result of a transient rise in excess pore water pressure generated by strong ground motion. Flow failure, lateral spreading,

differential settlement, loss of bearing, ground fissures, and sand boils are evidence of excess pore pressure generation and liquefaction.

We completed our liquefaction analysis in accordance with the 2015 International Building Code (IBC) design earthquake<sup>1</sup>. Layers of very loose to very dense saturated sand, silty sand, sand with silt, and clayey silt of varying in thickness were encountered below the ground water table to a depth of approximately 30 feet below the existing ground surface. ECS has compared the cyclic stress in these saturated soils to the cyclic resistance to estimate a Factor of Safety Against Liquefaction (FASL).<sup>2</sup> On the basis of the results of our analyses, we conclude several of these layers have the potential to liquefy during the design seismic event.

Although the FSAL represents the liquefaction resistance of a soil stratum at a specific depth in a soil profile and are used in determining liquefaction-induced settlements, it does not quantify the severity of liquefaction-induced settlements or potential infrastructure damage for a site. Iwasaki et al. (1978) proposed the liquefaction potential index (LPI), which expresses liquefaction potential over an entire soil profile by integrating the product of the liquefaction potential of liquefiable soil layers and a weighting factor with respect to depth to the center of each liquefiable layer.

LPI is an empirical tool used to assess site liquefaction hazards and potential for liquefaction-related damage that ranges from 0 to 100. An LPI less than 5 indicates no anticipation of surface manifestations and low to moderate liquefaction-induced damages, LPIs ranging from 5 to 15 indicates surface manifestations and a high degree of liquefaction-induced damages are possible, and an LPI greater than 15 indicates probable surface manifestations with severe liquefaction-induced damages and that foundation damage is likely.

The LPI determined for this site is approximately 3, which indicates the liquefaction risk is low, there is no anticipation of surface manifestations and low to moderate liquefaction-induced damages are expected during and immediately following the design seismic event. When soils susceptible to liquefaction are located within approximately 10 feet of the surface, ground surface disruptions (i.e., sand boils) are possible. Such disruptions beneath at-grade structures would result in bearing capacity failure. Since potentially liquefiable sands are minimal in the upper 10 feet at this site, there is low risk of ground surface disruption.

**Our analysis indicates that at-grade structures such as parking, slabs and shallow foundations could potentially settle on the order of 1 inch during and immediately following the design seismic event.** Differential settlement associated with liquefaction-induced settlement is expected to be approximately  $\frac{1}{2}$  to  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the overall anticipated liquefaction settlement. This settlement would result from volumetric compression of the liquefiable sand layers which occurs as seismically-induced excess soil pore water pressures dissipate.

**Seismic Site Classification:** Section 1613.3.2 of the International Building Code (IBC) 2015 classifies sites with the potential for liquefaction as Seismic Site Class F. However, the IBC 2015

---

1 The IBC design earthquake has a 2% probability of exceedance in 50 years. Our liquefaction analysis was based on an earthquake with a magnitude of 7.3 and ground surface acceleration of 0.401 g.

2 Analysis completed following the procedures presented in the 1996 NCEER and the 1998 NCEER/NSF workshops on the Evaluation of Liquefaction Resistance of Soils (Youd and Idriss 2001). To estimate volumetric strain and associated liquefaction-induced settlement, we used the procedures developed by Zhang et al. (2002).

allows the design spectral response accelerations for a site to be determined without regard to liquefaction provided buildings have a fundamental period of less than or equal to 0.5 seconds and the risks of liquefaction are considered in design. The building should meet this criterion; however, this must be confirmed by the structural engineer.

In addition, the IBC requires site classification for seismic design based on the upper 100 feet of a soil profile. Three methods are utilized in classifying sites, namely the shear wave velocity ( $v_s$ ) method; the Standard Penetration Resistance (N-value) method; and the undrained compressive strength ( $s_u$ ) method.

The seismic site class definitions for the weighted average of shear wave velocity, average undrained shear strength, and SPT N-value in the upper 100 feet of the soil profile are shown in the following table:

**Table 4-1** Seismic Site Classification

Site Class	Soil Profile Name	Shear Wave Velocity, $V_s$ (ft/s)	N value (bpf)	Undrained Shear Strength, $s_u$ (psf)
A	Hard Rock	$V_s > 5,000$ fps	N/A	N/A
B	Rock	$2,500 < V_s \leq 5,000$ fps	N/A	N/A
C	Very dense soil and soft rock	$1,200 < V_s \leq 2,500$ fps	$N > 50$	$s_u > 2000$
D	Stiff Soil Profile	$600 \leq V_s \leq 1,200$ fps	$15 < N < 50$	$1000 < s_u < 2000$
E	Soft Soil Profile	$V_s < 600$ fps	$N < 15$	$s_u < 1000$
		Any profile with more than 10 feet of soil having the following characteristics: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <math>PI &gt; 20</math></li> <li>• <math>w \geq 40\%</math></li> <li>• <math>s_u &lt; 500</math> psf</li> </ul>		
F	Soils Requiring Site Specific Response Evaluation	Any profile containing soils having one or more of the following characteristics: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Soils vulnerable to potential failure or collapse under seismic loading such as liquefiable soils, quick and highly sensitive clays, collapsible weakly cemented soils.</li> <li>2. Peats and/or highly organic clays (<math>H &gt; 10</math> ft or peat and/or highly organic clay where <math>H</math> = thickness of soil).</li> <li>3. Very high plasticity clays (<math>H &gt; 25</math> ft with plasticity index <math>PI &gt; 75</math>). Very thick soft/medium stiff clays (<math>H &gt; 120</math> ft)</li> </ol>		

Based on the results of the CPT soundings and our knowledge of local geologic conditions, it is our interpretation the site may be considered a **Seismic Site Classification "D"**, as shown in the preceding table in accordance with the IBC 2015.

**Ground Motion Parameters** In addition to the seismic site classification noted above, ECS has determined the design spectral response acceleration parameters following the IBC 2015 methodology. The Mapped Responses were estimated from the free Seismic Design Map Tool available from <https://hazards.atcouncil.org>. The design responses for the short (0.2 second,  $S_{D5}$ ) and long period (1-second,  $S_{D1}$ ) are noted in bold at the far right end of the following table.

**Table 4-2** Ground Motion Parameters – Site Class D (IBC 2015 Method)

Period (sec)	Mapped Spectral Response Accelerations (g)		Values of Site Coefficient for Site Class (unitless)		Maximum Spectral Response Acceleration Adjusted for Site Class (g)		Design Spectral Response Acceleration (g)	
Reference	Figures 1613.3.1 (1) & (2)		Tables 1613.3.3 (1) & (2)		Eqs. 16-37 & 16-38		Eqs. 16-39 & 16-40	
0.2	$S_s$	0.601	$F_a$	1.319	$S_{MS}=F_a S_s$	0.793	$S_{DS}=2/3 S_{MS}$	<b>0.529</b>
1.0	$S_1$	0.194	$F_v$	2.026	$S_{M1}=F_v S_1$	0.392	$S_{D1}=2/3 S_{M1}$	<b>0.261</b>

The Site Class definition should not be confused with the Seismic Design Category designation, which the structural engineer typically assesses.

#### 4.2.2 Shallow Foundations

Assuming that the fill heights and building loads are no greater than those assumed, liquefaction risk is accepted or mitigated, and subgrade preparation and earthwork operations are completed in strict accordance with the recommendations of this report, the proposed structure can be supported by conventional shallow foundations: individual column footings and continuous wall footings. The design of the foundation shall utilize the following parameters:

**Table 4-3** Shallow Foundation Design

Design Parameter	Column Footing	Wall Footing
Net Allowable Bearing Pressure <sup>1</sup>	2,000 psf	2,000 psf
Acceptable Bearing Soil Material	Stratum I or Approved structural fill.	Stratum I or Approved structural fill.
Minimum Width	30 inches	18 inches
Minimum Footing Embedment Depth (below slab or finished grade)	12 inches	12 inches
Estimated Total Settlement <sup>2</sup>	1 inch	1 inch
Estimated Differential Settlement	Less than 0.5 inches between columns	Less than 0.5 inches over 30 feet

1. Net allowable bearing pressure is the applied pressure in excess of the surrounding overburden soils above the base of the foundation.
2. The settlement of a structure is a function of the compressibility of the bearing materials, bearing pressure, actual structural loads, fill depths, and the bearing elevation of footings with respect to the final ground surface elevation. These settlements are in addition to the estimated liquefaction induced settlement reported in Section 4.2.1. The settlement calculations were based on maximum footing sizes of 4.5 ft x 4.5 ft for columns and 2 ft wide strip footings.

Estimates of settlement for foundations bearing on engineered or non-engineered fills are strongly dependent on the quality of fill placed. Factors which may affect the quality of fill include maximum loose lift thickness of the fills placed and the amount of compactive effort placed on each lift. The final footing elevation should be evaluated by ECS personnel to document that the bearing soils are capable of supporting the recommended net allowable bearing pressure and are suitable for foundation construction. These evaluations should include visual observations, hand rod probing, and dynamic cone penetrometer (ASTM STP 399) testing, or other methods deemed appropriate by the geotechnical engineer at the time of construction, in each column footing excavation and at intervals not greater than 25 feet in continuous footing excavations.

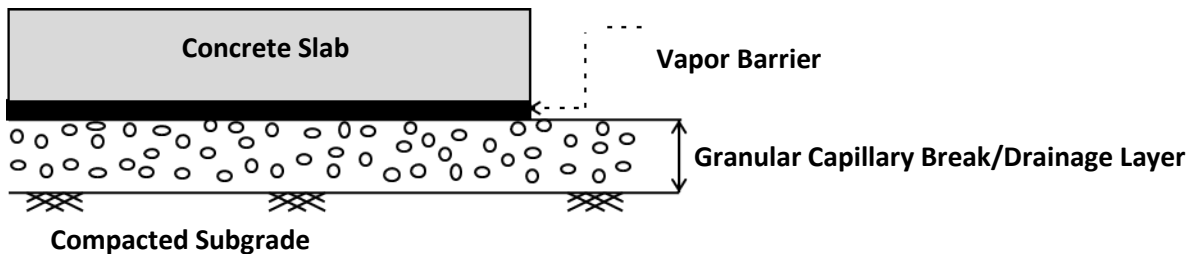
If soft or unsuitable soils are observed at the footing bearing elevations, the unsuitable soils should be undercut and removed. Any undercut should be backfilled up to the original design bottom of footing elevation with one of the following:

- Lean concrete ( $f'_c \geq 1,000$  psi at 28 days).
- Concrete at the time of footing concrete placement (ensure that footing reinforcing steel is placed at the project specified elevation).
- DOT size No. 57 stone; up to 2 feet in thickness.
- Compacted structural fill (with additional compaction testing and soil bearing evaluation).

**Protection of Foundation Excavations:** Exposure to the environment may weaken the soils at the footing bearing level if the foundation excavations remain open for too long a time. Therefore, foundation concrete should be placed the same day that excavations are made. If the bearing soils are softened by surface water intrusion or exposure, the softened soils must be removed from the foundation excavation bottom immediately prior to placement of concrete. If the excavation must remain open overnight, or if rainfall becomes imminent while the bearing soils are exposed, a 1 to 3-inch thick “mud mat” of “lean” concrete should be placed on the bearing soils before the placement of reinforcing steel.

#### 4.2.3 Floor Slabs

Newly placed structural fill that is observed to be free of unsuitable materials, placed in accordance with the recommendations of this report, are considered suitable for support of floor slabs. Moisture control during earthwork operations, including the use of disking or appropriate drying equipment, may be necessary. The following graphic depicts our soil-supported slab recommendations:



1. Drainage Layer Thickness: 4 inches
2. Drainage Layer Material: GRAVEL (GP, GW), SAND (SP, SW)
3. Subgrade compacted to 95% maximum dry density per ASTM D1557

**Figure 4-1** Concrete slab-on-grade diagram

**Subgrade Modulus:** Provided the placement of structural fill and granular drainage layer per the recommendations discussed herein, the slab may be designed assuming a modulus of subgrade reaction,  $k_1$  of 150 pci (lbs/cu. inch).

**Slab Isolation:** Ground-supported slabs should be isolated from the foundations and foundation-supported elements of the structure so that differential movement between the foundations and slab will not induce excessive shear and bending stresses in the floor slab. Where the structural configuration prevents the use of a free-floating slab, the slab should be designed with suitable

reinforcement and load transfer devices to preclude overstressing of the slab.

**Design Considerations:** We also recommend that slabs-on-grade be underlain by a minimum of 4 inches of suitable material as shown in the figure above to help provide a firm working surface for equipment and reduce the risk of capillary rise of subsurface moisture from adversely affecting the slab. If open graded aggregate is not available or is cost prohibitive, clean sand with less than 5 percent fines can be used provided the placement and compaction of the sand complies with the above recommendations. If floor covering such as tile or carpet will likely be utilized for interior finishes, a polyethylene vapor barrier may be used beneath the floor slab for moisture control considerations.

A vapor barrier should be installed on top of the subgrade in areas to receive moisture-sensitive floor coverings to help reduce dampness on the surface of the floor slab. A vapor barrier is generally understood to consist of a minimum 10-mil thickness, overlapping sheets of plastic in which no attempt is made to seal the overlap between the individual sheets. If at least one foot of sandy fill is placed prior to slab placement an open graded aggregate is not required under the slabs; provided that a 10 mil or thicker vapor barrier is provided and suitable placement of the material is considered during construction.

We recommend that the perm rating of the vapor barrier be sufficient to protect the rating of the floor coverings (0.01 perms or less for moisture sensitive floor coverings) and have sufficient puncture resistance according to the expected foot traffic and equipment and materials placed on the barrier. If the vapor barrier is punctured or unsealed during construction, the perm rating will likely be greatly decreased and vapor intrusion may occur through the slab after construction. Punctures can be caused by concrete finishing, placement of reinforcement, or by equipment and foot traffic. Openings may be caused by unsealed edges at the floor wall interface or laps.

**Slab Subgrade Verification:** A representative of ECS should observe exposed subgrades within the expanded building limits prior to structural fill placement to confirm that adequate subgrade preparation has been achieved. A proofroll using a loaded dump truck should be performed in their presence at that time.

Once subgrades have been prepared and compacted, new structural fill can be placed. Existing subgrades to a depth of at least 10 inches and structural fill should be moisture conditioned to within -3/+3 percentage points of optimum moisture content then be compacted to the required density. If there will be a significant time lag between the site grading work and final grading of concrete slab areas prior to the placement of the subbase stone and concrete, a representative of ECS should confirm and document the condition of the prepared subgrade. Prior to final slab construction, the subgrade may require scarification, moisture conditioning, and re-compaction to restore stable conditions.

### 4.3 SITE DRAINAGE

Positive drainage should be provided around the perimeter of the structure to minimize the potential for moisture infiltration into the foundation and slab subgrade soils. We recommend that landscaped areas adjacent to the structure be sloped away from the construction and maintain a fall of at least 6 inches for the first 10 feet outward from the structure. Roof drains should discharge at least 5 feet from the building perimeter or directly into below grade storm water piping. The parking lots, sidewalks, and any other paved areas should also be sloped to divert surface water away from the proposed building.

---

## 5.0 SITE CONSTRUCTION RECOMMENDATIONS

### 5.1 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Because organic-laden topsoil was noted during our exploration, we emphasize the importance of comprehensive subgrade evaluations prior to engineered fill placement and/or other construction activities. These evaluations may include proofrolling the subgrade soils, performing hand auger borings, and excavation of test pits. The mentioned evaluations would help in identifying areas of soft, loose, otherwise unsuitable materials, which would require remedial activities.

#### 5.1.1 Stripping and Grubbing

The subgrade preparation should consist of stripping vegetation, rootmat, topsoil, and any other soft or unsuitable materials from the 10-foot expanded building pad and to 5 feet beyond the toe of structural fills. The hand auger boring performed on site contained approximately 12 inches of organic-laden topsoil.

Deeper topsoil may be present at unexplored areas of the site. Some undercutting or remediation will likely be required prior to fill placement or footing construction. ECS should observe and document that unsuitable surficial materials have been removed and that subgrades are firm and unyielding and are evaluated for adequate bearing capacity prior to the placement of structural fill or footing construction.

#### 5.1.2 Proofrolling

After removing unsuitable surface materials, cutting to the proposed grade, and prior to the placement of any structural fill or other construction materials, the exposed subgrade should be examined by ECS. The exposed subgrade should be thoroughly proofrolled with previously approved construction equipment having a minimum axle load of 10 tons (e.g. fully loaded tandem-axle dump truck).

The areas subject to proofrolling should be traversed by the equipment in two perpendicular (orthogonal) directions with overlapping passes of the vehicle under the observation of ECS. This procedure is intended to assist in identifying any localized yielding materials. In the event that unstable or "pumping" subgrade is identified by the proofrolling, those areas should be repaired prior to the placement of any subsequent structural fill or other construction materials.

Loose/soft subgrade soils that cannot be improved in-place should be undercut and replaced with new engineered fill. Methods of repair of unstable subgrade, such as stabilization with geogrid, undercutting or moisture conditioning or chemical stabilization, should be discussed with ECS to determine the appropriate procedure with regard to the existing conditions causing the instability.

A test pit(s) may be excavated to explore the shallow subsurface materials in the area of the instability to help in determining the cause of the observed unstable materials and to assist in the evaluation of the appropriate remedial action to stabilize the subgrade.



## 5.2 STRUCTURAL FILL RECOMMENDATIONS

### 5.2.1 Structural Fill Materials

**Product Submittals:** Prior to placement of structural fill, representative bulk samples (about 50 pounds) of on-site and off-site borrow should be submitted to ECS for laboratory testing, which will include Atterberg limits, natural moisture content, grain-size distribution, and moisture-density relationships for compaction. Import materials should be tested prior to being hauled to the site to determine if they meet project specifications.

**Satisfactory Structural Fill Materials:** Materials satisfactory for use as structural fill should consist of inorganic soils classified as SM, SC, SW, SP, GW, GP, GM, and GC, or a combination of these group symbols, per ASTM D2487. The structural fill materials should be free of organic matter, debris, and should contain no particle sizes greater than 3 inches in the largest dimension. Open graded materials, such as gravels (GW and GP), which contain void space in their mass should not be used in structural fills unless properly encapsulated with filter fabric. Suitable structural fill material should have the index properties shown in the table below.

**Table 5-1** Structural Fill Index Properties

Location with Respect to Final Grade	Liquid Limit	Plastic Index	Max % Fines Passing # 200 Sieve
Building Area	35 max	10 max	35

**Unsatisfactory Materials:** Materials that should not be used as engineered fill include topsoil, organic materials (OH, OL), and high plasticity CLAYS and SILTS (CH, MH). Such materials removed during grading operations should be placed in approved off-site disposal areas.

**On-Site Borrow Suitability:** Organic-laden topsoil was observed from the ground surface to a depth of approximately 12 inches in the hand auger boring. Below the topsoil, near-surface silty sands (SM) and sands with silt (SP-SM) were generally observed to a depth of about 4 feet at the hand auger location.

In our experience, the on-site upper sandy material is suitable for use as structural fill. However, the grading contractor should anticipate additional efforts including disking and drying as the material is placed to lower moisture contents to facilitate compaction and reduce the risk of pumping conditions during placement.

### 5.2.2 Compaction

**Structural Fill Compaction:** Structural fill within the expanded building limits should be moisture conditioned as necessary to within -3 and +3 % of the soil's optimum moisture content and be compacted with suitable equipment to a dry density of at least 95% of the Modified Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D1557) or at least 98% of the Standard Proctor maximum dry density (ASTM D698). In landscape or non-structural areas, compaction of at least 90% of the Modified Proctor maximum dry density should be achieved. ECS should document that proper fill compaction has been achieved.

**Fill Compaction Control:** The expanded limits of the proposed construction areas should be well defined, including the limits of the fill zones for the planned construction at the time of fill placement. Grade controls should be maintained throughout the filling operations. Filling operations should be observed on a full-time basis by ECS to determine that the minimum

compaction requirements are being achieved. Field density testing of fills should be performed at the frequencies shown in the table below, but not less than 1 test per lift.

**Table 5-2** Frequency of Compaction Tests in Fill Areas

Location	Frequency of Tests
Building Area	1 test per 2,500 sq. ft.
Utility Trenches	1 test per 200 lineal ft.

**Compaction Equipment:** Compaction equipment suitable to the soil type being compacted should be used to compact the subgrades and fill materials. Sheepsfoot compaction equipment should be suitable for the fine-grained soils (Clays and Silts). A vibratory steel drum roller should be used for compaction of coarse-grained soils (Sands and Gravels) as well as for sealing compacted surfaces.

The maximum loose lift thickness depends upon the type of compaction equipment used. For isolated excavations around footing locations or within utility excavations, a hand tamper will likely be required. We recommend the following maximum loose lift thickness based on the utilized compaction equipment:

**Table 5-3** Lift Thickness Recommendations

Equipment	Maximum Loose Lift Thickness (inches)
Large, Self-Propelled Equipment	12
Small, Self-Propelled or Remote Controlled (Rammax, etc.)	8
Hand Operated (Plate Tamers, Jumping Jacks, Wacker-Packers)	6

**Fill Placement Considerations:** Fill materials should not be placed on excessively wet soils. Borrow fill materials should not be excessively wet at the time of placement. Excessively wet soils or aggregates should be scarified, aerated, and moisture conditioned.

At the end of each work day, fill areas should be graded to facilitate drainage of any precipitation and the surface should be sealed by use of a smooth-drum roller to limit infiltration of surface water.

Drying and compaction of wet soils is typically difficult during the winter months. Accordingly, earthwork should be performed during the drier/warmer times of the year, if practical. Proper drainage should be maintained during the earthwork phases of construction to prevent ponding of water which has a tendency to degrade subgrade soils.

We recommend that the grading contractor have equipment on site during earthwork for both drying and wetting fill soils. We do not anticipate significant problems in controlling moisture within the fill during dry weather, but moisture control may be difficult during winter months or extended periods of rain. The control of moisture content of higher plasticity soils is difficult when these soils become wet. Further, such soils are easily degraded by construction traffic when the moisture content is elevated.

### 5.3 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION CONSIDERATIONS

**Protection of Existing Foundations:** Construction operations in the vicinity of existing structures should not undermine or disturb existing foundations. Vibratory rolling should not be performed in the vicinity of existing structures. We recommend the structural engineer consider the zone of load influence from new construction on existing foundations and the potential to induce settlement or create bearing capacity issues.

**Moisture Conditioning:** During the wetter periods of the year, delays and additional costs should be anticipated. At these times, reduction of soil moisture may need to be accomplished by a combination of mechanical manipulation and the use of chemical additives, such as lime or cement, to lower moisture contents to levels appropriate for compaction. Alternatively, during the drier times of the year, moisture may need to be added to the soil to provide adequate moisture for successful compaction according to the project requirements.

**Subgrade Protection:** Measures should also be taken to limit site disturbance, especially from rubber-tired heavy construction equipment, and to control and remove surface water from development areas.

**Surface Drainage:** Surface drainage conditions should be properly maintained. Surface water should be directed away from the construction area, and the work area should be sloped away from the construction area at a gradient of 1 percent or greater to reduce the potential of ponding water and the subsequent saturation of the surface soils. At the end of each work day, the subgrade soils should be sealed by rolling the surface with a smooth drum roller to minimize infiltration of surface water.

**Erosion Control:** The surface soils may be erodible. Therefore, the Contractor should provide and maintain good site drainage during earthwork operations to maintain the integrity of the surface soils. Erosion and sedimentation controls should be in accordance with sound engineering practices and local requirements.

## 6.0 CLOSING

ECS has prepared this report of findings, evaluations, and recommendations to guide geotechnical-related design and construction aspects of the project.

The description of the proposed project is based on information provided to ECS by Glick/Boehm & Associates, Inc. If any of this information is inaccurate, either due to our interpretation of the documents provided or site or design changes that may occur later, ECS should be contacted immediately in order that we can review the report in light of the changes and provide additional or alternate recommendations as may be required to reflect the proposed construction.

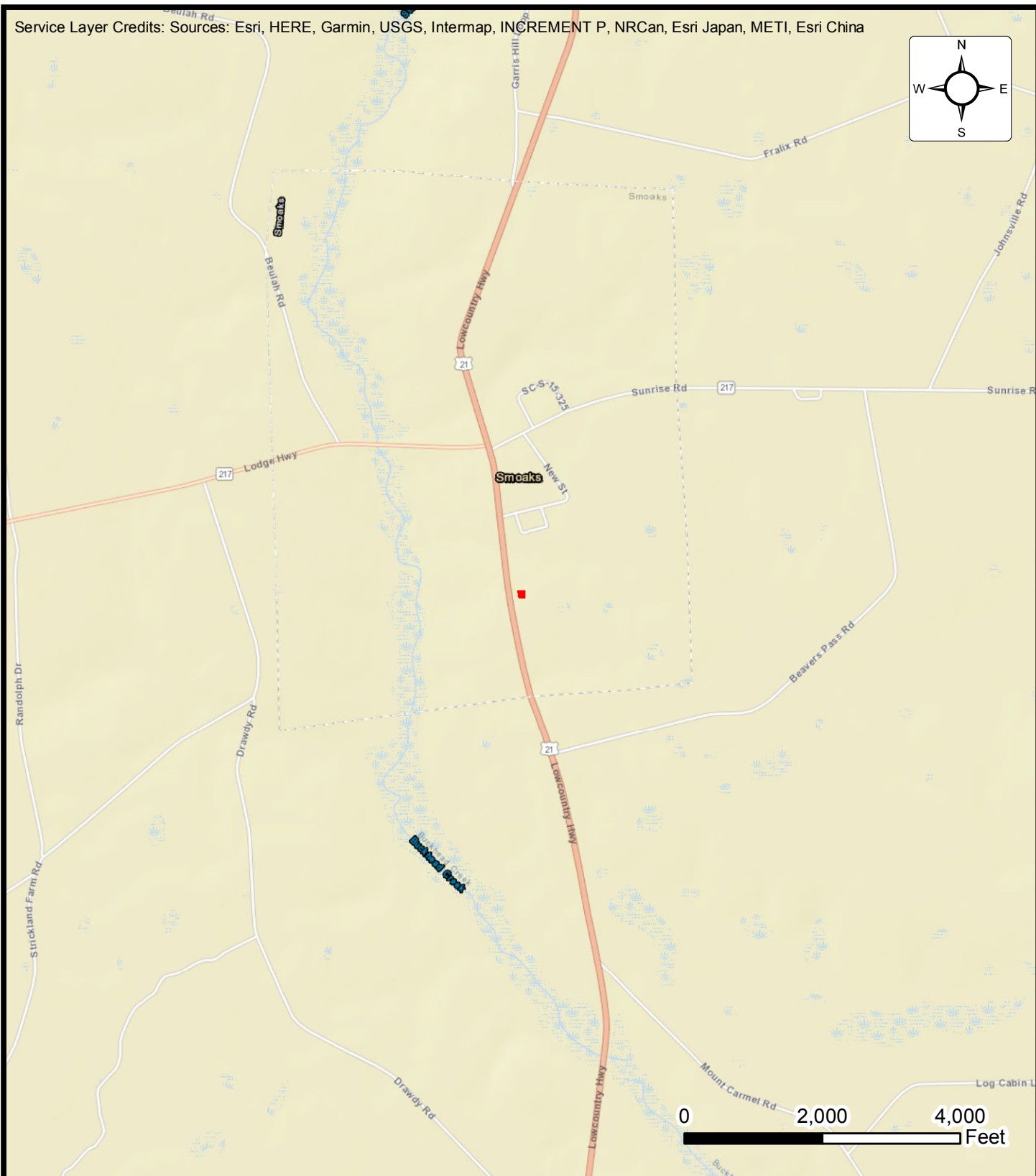
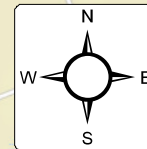
We recommend that ECS review the project's plans and specifications pertaining to our work so that we may ascertain consistency of those plans/specifications with the intent of the geotechnical report.

Field observations, monitoring, and quality assurance testing during earthwork and foundation installation are an extension of and integral to the geotechnical design recommendation. We recommend that the Owner retain these quality assurance services and that ECS be allowed to continue our involvement throughout these critical phases of construction to provide general consultation as issues arise. ECS is not responsible for the conclusions, opinions, or recommendations of others based on the data in this report.

## **APPENDIX A – Drawings & Reports**

Site Location Diagram

Test Location Diagram



# SITE LOCATION DIAGRAM FIRE STATION #7 ADDITION

27250 US HIGHWAY 21, SMOAKS, SOUTH CAROLINA

GLICK BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.

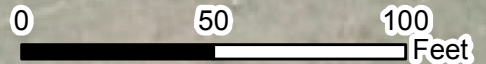
ENGINEER PDK
SCALE 1" = 2000'
PROJECT NO. 34:3706
FIGURE 1
DATE 6/28/2019



**Legend**



C-1, Approximate CPT/Hand Auger Boring Location



**TEST LOCATION DIAGRAM  
FIRE STATION #7 ADDITION**

**27250 US HIGHWAY 21, SMOAKS, SOUTH CAROLINA**

**GLICK BOEHM & ASSOCIATES, INC.**

ENGINEER  
PDK

SCALE  
1" = 50'

PROJECT NO.  
34:3706

FIGURE  
2

DATE  
7/17/2019

## **APPENDIX B – Field Operations**

Reference Notes for Cone Penetration Test (CPT) Soundings

CPT Sounding

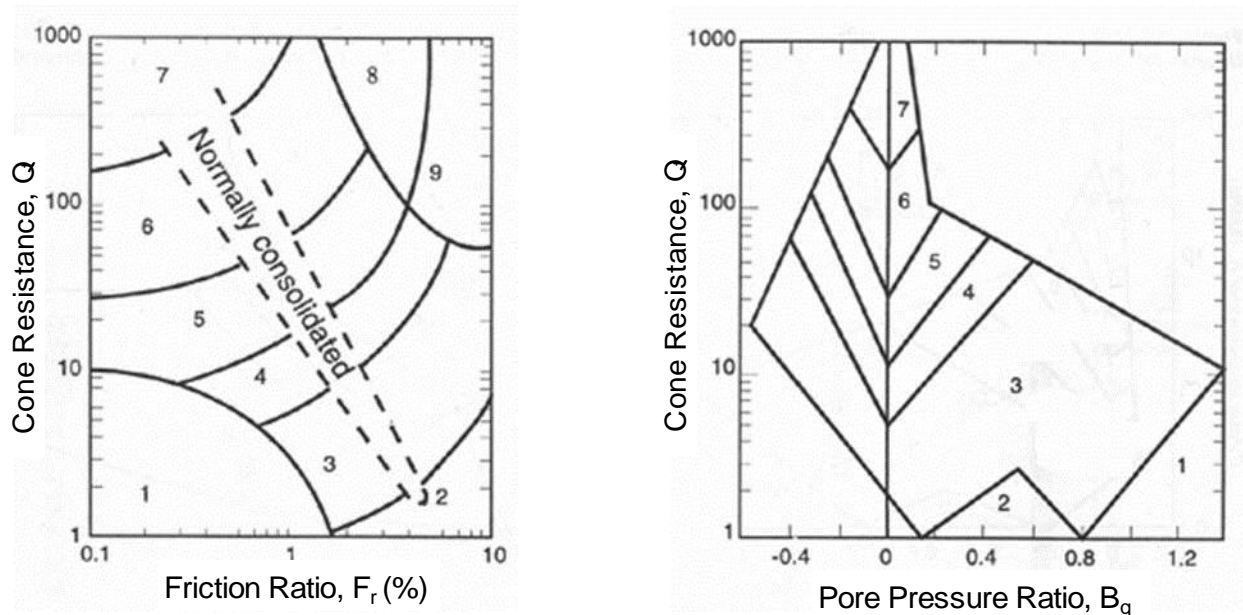
Reference Notes for Boring Logs

Hand Auger Log



## REFERENCE NOTES FOR CONE PENETRATION TEST (CPT) SOUNDINGS

In the CPT sounding procedure (ASTM-D-5778), an electronically instrumented cone penetrometer is hydraulically advanced through soil to measure point resistance ( $q_c$ ), pore water pressure ( $u_2$ ), and sleeve friction ( $f_s$ ). These values are recorded continuously as the cone is pushed to the desired depth. CPT data is corrected for depth and used to estimate soil classifications and intrinsic soil parameters such as angle of internal friction, preconsolidation pressure, and undrained shear strength. The graphs below represent one of the accepted methods of CPT soil behavior classification (Robertson, 1990).



- 1. Sensitive, Fine Grained
- 2. Organic Soils-Peats
- 3. Clays; Clay to Silty Clay
- 4. Clayey Silt to Silty Clay
- 5. Silty Sand to Sandy Silt

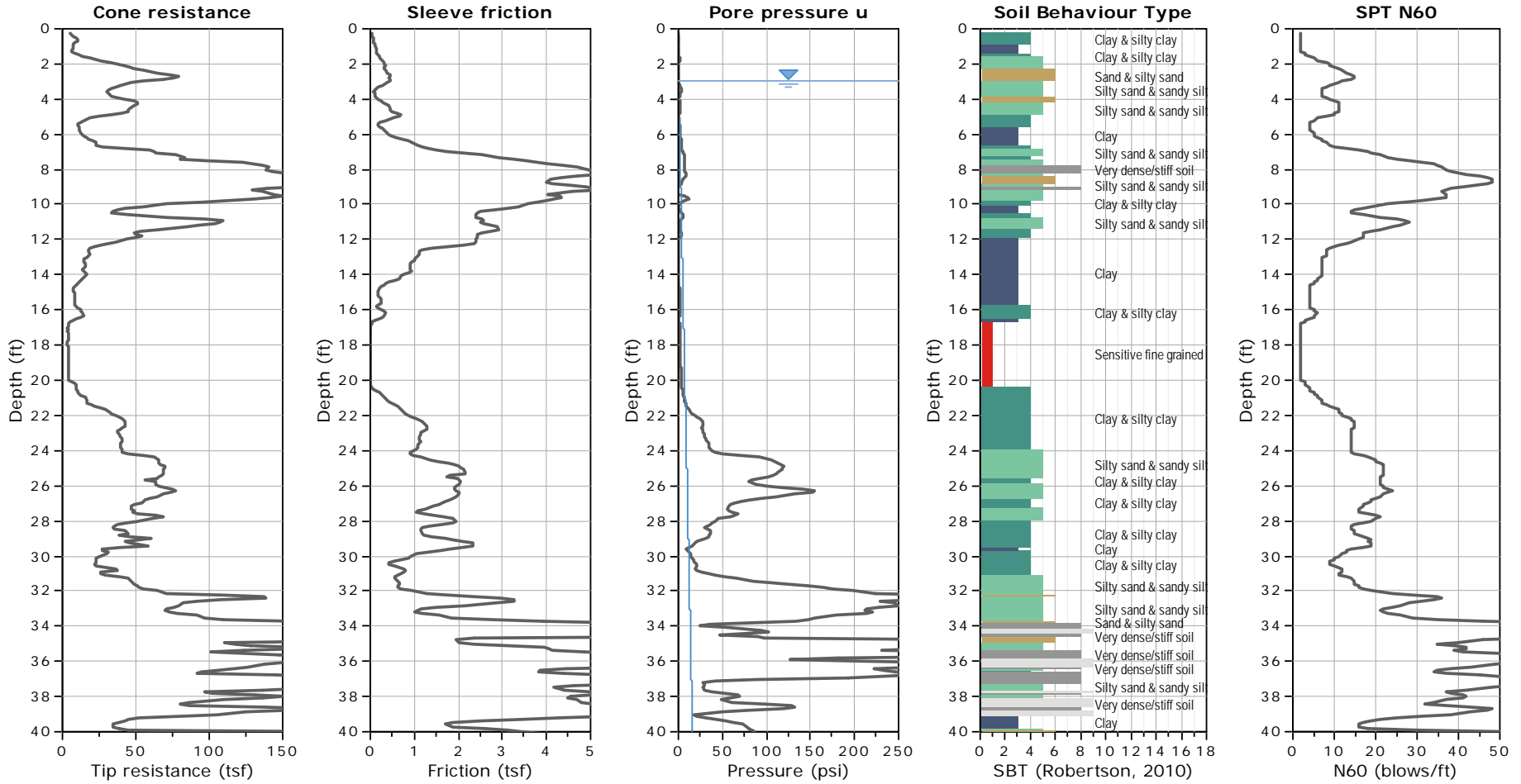
- 6. Clean Sands to Silty Sands
- 7. Gravelly Sand to Sand
- 8. Very Stiff Sand to Clayey Sand
- 9. Very Stiff Fine Grained

The following table presents a correlation of corrected cone tip resistance ( $q_t$ ) to soil consistency or relative density:

SAND		SILT/CLAY	
Corrected Cone Tip Resistance ( $q_t$ ) (tsf)	Relative Density	Corrected Cone Tip Resistance ( $q_t$ ) (tsf)	Relative Density
<20	Very Loose	<5	Very Soft
20-40	Loose	5-10	Soft
40-120	Medium Dense	10-15	Medium Stiff
		15-30	Stiff
120-200	Dense	30-45	Very Stiff
>200	Very Dense	45-60	Hard
		>60	Very Hard

**Project:** ECS Project Number 34:3706 Fire Station #7 Addition  
**Location:** 27250 US Highway 21, Smoaks, South Carolina

Total depth: 40.20 ft, Date: 6/28/2019  
 Cone Type: Vertek S4 15 cm2  
 Cone Operator: Longview Explorations, LLC



**SBTn legend**

- |                                                               |                                                                       |                                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <span style="color: red;">■</span> 1. Sensitive fine grained  | <span style="color: teal;">■</span> 4. Clayey silt to silty clay      | <span style="color: orange;">■</span> 7. Gravelly sand to sand        |
| <span style="color: brown;">■</span> 2. Organic material      | <span style="color: lightgreen;">■</span> 5. Silty sand to sandy silt | <span style="color: grey;">■</span> 8. Very stiff sand to clayey sand |
| <span style="color: darkblue;">■</span> 3. Clay to silty clay | <span style="color: tan;">■</span> 6. Clean sand to silty sand        | <span style="color: lightgrey;">■</span> 9. Very stiff fine grained   |



# REFERENCE NOTES FOR BORING LOGS

MATERIAL <sup>1,2</sup>	
	<b>ASPHALT</b>
	<b>CONCRETE</b>
	<b>GRAVEL</b>
	<b>TOPSOIL</b>
	<b>VOID</b>
	<b>BRICK</b>
	<b>AGGREGATE BASE COURSE</b>
	<b>FILL<sup>3</sup> MAN-PLACED SOILS</b>
	<b>GW WELL-GRADED GRAVEL</b> gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines
	<b>GP POORLY-GRADED GRAVEL</b> gravel-sand mixtures, little or no fines
	<b>GM SILTY GRAVEL</b> gravel-sand-silt mixtures
	<b>GC CLAYEY GRAVEL</b> gravel-sand-clay mixtures
	<b>SW WELL-GRADED SAND</b> gravelly sand, little or no fines
	<b>SP POORLY-GRADED SAND</b> gravelly sand, little or no fines
	<b>SM SILTY SAND</b> sand-silt mixtures
	<b>SC CLAYEY SAND</b> sand-clay mixtures
	<b>ML SILT</b> non-plastic to medium plasticity
	<b>MH ELASTIC SILT</b> high plasticity
	<b>CL LEAN CLAY</b> low to medium plasticity
	<b>CH FAT CLAY</b> high plasticity
	<b>OL ORGANIC SILT or CLAY</b> non-plastic to low plasticity
	<b>OH ORGANIC SILT or CLAY</b> high plasticity
	<b>PT PEAT</b> highly organic soils

DRILLING SAMPLING SYMBOLS & ABBREVIATIONS			
SS	Split Spoon Sampler	PM	Pressuremeter Test
ST	Shelby Tube Sampler	RD	Rock Bit Drilling
WS	Wash Sample	RC	Rock Core, NX, BX, AX
BS	Bulk Sample of Cuttings	REC	Rock Sample Recovery %
PA	Power Auger (no sample)	RQD	Rock Quality Designation %
HSA	Hollow Stem Auger		

PARTICLE SIZE IDENTIFICATION	
DESIGNATION	PARTICLE SIZES
Boulders	12 inches (300 mm) or larger
Cobbles	3 inches to 12 inches (75 mm to 300 mm)
Gravel: Coarse	¾ inch to 3 inches (19 mm to 75 mm)
Gravel: Fine	4.75 mm to 19 mm (No. 4 sieve to ¾ inch)
Sand: Coarse	2.00 mm to 4.75 mm (No. 10 to No. 4 sieve)
Sand: Medium	0.425 mm to 2.00 mm (No. 40 to No. 10 sieve)
Sand: Fine	0.074 mm to 0.425 mm (No. 200 to No. 40 sieve)
Silt & Clay ("Fines")	<0.074 mm (smaller than a No. 200 sieve)

COHESIVE SILTS & CLAYS		
UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH, Q <sub>p</sub> <sup>4</sup>	SPT <sup>5</sup> (BPF)	CONSISTENCY <sup>7</sup> (COHESIVE)
<0.25	<3	Very Soft
0.25 - <0.50	3 - 4	Soft
0.50 - <1.00	5 - 8	Medium Stiff
1.00 - <2.00	9 - 15	Stiff
2.00 - <4.00	16 - 30	Very Stiff
4.00 - 8.00	31 - 50	Hard
>8.00	>50	Very Hard

RELATIVE AMOUNT <sup>7</sup>	COARSE GRAINED (%) <sup>8</sup>	FINE GRAINED (%) <sup>8</sup>
Trace	≤5	≤5
Dual Symbol (ex: SW-SM)	10	10
With	15 - 20	15 - 25
Adjective (ex: "Silty")	≥25	≥30

GRAVELS, SANDS & NON-COHESIVE SILTS	
SPT <sup>5</sup>	DENSITY
<5	Very Loose
5 - 10	Loose
11 - 30	Medium Dense
31 - 50	Dense
>50	Very Dense

WATER LEVELS <sup>6</sup>		
	WL	Water Level (WS)(WD) (WS) While Sampling (WD) While Drilling
	SHW	Seasonal High WT
	ACR	After Casing Removal
	SWT	Stabilized Water Table
	DCI	Dry Cave-In
	WCI	Wet Cave-In

<sup>1</sup>Classifications and symbols per ASTM D 2488-09 (Visual-Manual Procedure) unless noted otherwise.

<sup>2</sup>To be consistent with general practice, "POORLY GRADED" has been removed from GP, GP-GM, GP-GC, SP, SP-SM, SP-SC soil types on the boring logs.

<sup>3</sup>Non-ASTM designations are included in soil descriptions and symbols along with ASTM symbol [Ex: (SM-FILL)].


<sup>4</sup>Typically estimated via pocket penetrometer or Torvane shear test and expressed in tons per square foot (tsf).

<sup>5</sup>Standard Penetration Test (SPT) refers to the number of hammer blows (blow count) of a 140 lb. hammer falling 30 inches on a 2 inch OD split spoon sampler required to drive the sampler 12 inches (ASTM D 1586). "N-value" is another term for "blow count" and is expressed in blows per foot (bpf).

<sup>6</sup>The water levels are those levels actually measured in the borehole at the times indicated by the symbol. The measurements are relatively reliable when augering, without adding fluids, in granular soils. In clay and cohesive silts, the determination of water levels may require several days for the water level to stabilize. In such cases, additional methods of measurement are generally employed.

<sup>7</sup>Minor deviation from ASTM D 2488-09 Note 16.

<sup>8</sup>Percentages are estimated to the nearest 5% per ASTM D 2488-09.

PROJECT NAME: Fire Station #7 Addition				HAND AUGER # C-1				
CLIENT: Glick/Boehm & Associates, Inc.			Job #: 34:3706		SURFACE ELEVATION			
DEPTH (FT.)	ELEV. (FT.)	LOCATION: 27250 US Highway 21, Smoaks, SC	ARCH./ENG:	EXCAV. EFFORT	DCP	QP (TSF)	SAMPLE NO.	MOIST. CONT. (%)
DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL								
0		Topsoil Thickness [12.0"]		[Hatched Pattern]				
1		(SM) SILTY SAND, dark gray, trace rootlets		[Vertical Line Pattern]				
2		(SP-SM) SAND WITH SILT, gray, moist		[Vertical Line Pattern]	E			
3	▽	(SP-SM) SAND WITH SILT, light gray, wet		[Vertical Line Pattern]				
4		END OF HAND AUGER @ 4'						
5								
6								
REMARKS:								
THE STRATIFICATION LINES REPRESENT THE APPROXIMATE BOUNDARY LINES BETWEEN SOIL TYPES. IN-SITU THE TRANSITION MAY BE GRADUAL.								
GROUND WATER: While Drilling ▽ After Drilling ▼ SHWT ▽			EXCAVATION EFFORT: E - EASY M - MEDIUM D - DIFFICULT VD - VERY DIFFICULT					
ECS REP.:	DATE:	UNITS:	Cave-in Depth:	Groundwater While Drilling:	Groundwater After Drilling:	Seasonal High Water Table:		
MEA	07/05/19	Feet		3.0				

**SECTION 02 41 00**  
**DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Follow submittal procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
  - 1. Obtain required permits.
  - 2. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
  - 3. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers.
  - 4. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
  - 5. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
  - 6. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permit.
  - 7. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits; do not obstruct required exits at any time; protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
- B. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.
- C. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.
- D. Protect existing structures and other elements that are not to be removed.
  - 1. Provide bracing and shoring.
  - 2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.
  - 3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.
- E. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCB's, and mercury.

**3.02 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS**

- A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
  - 1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
  - 2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
  - 3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.
- B. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from other areas that are still occupied.
  - 1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions.

- C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
- D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
  - 1. Remove items indicated on drawings.
- E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.
  - 1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components.
  - 2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
  - 3. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
  - 4. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.
- F. Protect existing work to remain.
  - 1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
  - 2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
  - 3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
  - 4. Patch as specified for patching new work.

### **3.03 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL**

- A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
- B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.
- C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 06 20 00**  
**FINISH CARPENTRY**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Finish carpentry items.
- B. Wood casings and moldings.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coatings: Painting and finishing of finish carpentry items.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014.
- B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.0; 2016.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Follow submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
  - 1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot, minimum.
  - 2. Provide the information required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect work from moisture damage.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS**

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
- B. Interior Woodwork Items:
  - 1. Bases, Sills, Aprons and Miscellaneous Trim: Poplar; prepare for paint finish.

**2.02 WOOD-BASED COMPONENTS**

- A. Wood fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

**2.03 FASTENINGS**

- A. Fasteners: Of size and type to suit application.

**2.04 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Primer: Alkyd primer sealer.
- B. Wood Filler: Solvent base, tinted to match surface finish color.

**2.05 FABRICATION**

- A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.

- B. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) requirements for custom grade installation.
- B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.
- C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

**3.03 PREPARATION FOR SITE FINISHING**

- A. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth.
- B. Site Finishing: See Section 09 90 00.
- C. Before installation, prime paint surfaces of items or assemblies to be in contact with cementitious materials.

**3.04 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch.
- B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch.

**END OF SECTION**



**06 41 00**

**ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.
- B. Cabinet hardware.
- C. Preparation for installing utilities.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 12 36 00 - Countertops.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014.
- B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.0; 2016.
- C. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Follow submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
  - 1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot, minimum.
  - 2. Provide the information required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).
- C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.
- D. Samples: Laminate color and edge banding color samples.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect units from moisture damage.

**1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 CABINETS**

- A. Engage a qualified woodworking firm to assume responsibility for production of architectural cabinets. Provide wood veneer, wood doors with face veneers that are sequence matched with architectural cabinets and transparent-finished that matches cabinets in existing kitchen.
- B. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

**2.03 COUNTERTOPS**

- A. Solid Surfacing: Specified in Section 12 36 00.

**2.04 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.

**2.05 HARDWARE**

- A. Adjustable Shelf Supports: Standard side-mounted system using multiple holes for pin supports and coordinated self rests, polished chrome finish, for nominal 1 inch spacing adjustments.
- B. Drawer and Door Pulls: Similar to existing kitchen cabinets.
- C. Drawer Slides:
  - 1. Type: Full extension.
  - 2. Static Load Capacity: Commercial grade/Heavy Duty grade.
  - 3. Mounting: Side mounted.
  - 4. Stops: Integral type.
  - 5. Features: Provide self closing/stay closed type.
- E. Hinges: European style concealed self-closing type, steel with polished finish.

## **2.06 SITE FINISHING MATERIALS**

- A. Match existing kitchen cabinets.

## **2.07 FABRICATION**

- A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
- B. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.
- C. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Seal cut edges.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.
- B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this section.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) requirements of custom grade installation.
- B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.
- C. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.
- D. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.
- E. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

### **3.03 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 07 90 05**  
**JOINT SEALERS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Sealants and joint backing.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants; 2014.
- B. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014.
- C. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2013.

**1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordinate the work with other sections referencing this section.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Follow submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data indicating sealant chemical characteristics, performance criteria, and substrate preparation.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate surface preparation.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

**1.06 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by the sealant manufacturer during and after installation.

**1.07 WARRANTY**

- A. Provide Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage for installed sealants and accessories which fail to achieve airtight seal, exhibit loss of adhesion or cohesion, or do not cure.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 SEALANTS**

- A. General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C920, Grade NS, Class 25 minimum; Uses M, G, and A; single component.
  - 1. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.
- B. Exterior Metal Lap Joint Sealant: Butyl or polyisobutylene, nondrying, nonskinning, noncuring.
  - 1. Applications: Use for:
    - a. Concealed sealant bead in sheet metal work.
    - b. Concealed sealant bead in siding overlaps.
- C. General Purpose Interior Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex; ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF single component, paintable.
  - 1. Color: Match adjacent finished surfaces.

**2.02 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.

- C. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; ASTM D 1667, closed cell PVC; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
- D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter that could impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193.
- D. Protect elements surrounding the work of this section from damage or disfigurement.

#### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Perform work in accordance with sealant manufacturer's requirements for preparation of surfaces and material installation instructions.
- B. Perform installation in accordance with ASTM C1193.
- C. Measure joint dimensions and size joint backers to achieve width-to-depth ratio, neck dimension, and surface bond area as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.
- E. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
- F. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- G. Tool joints concave.

#### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

#### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect sealants until cured.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 08 11 13**  
**HOLLOW METAL DOORS & FRAMES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal frames.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Section 09 90 00 - Painting and Coating: Field painting.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. ANSI/ICC A117.1 - American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; International Code Council; 2009.
- C. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames and Frame Anchors; 2011.
- D. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames (SDI-100); 2014.
- E. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames; 2011.
- F. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015.
- G. ASTM A1008/A1008M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable; 2015.
- H. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength; 2014.
- I. BHMA A156.115 - American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames; 2014.
- J. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2009.
- K. NAAMM HMMA 830 - Hardware Selection for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2002.
- L. NAAMM HMMA 831 - Hardware Locations for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2011.
- M. NAAMM HMMA 840 - Guide Specifications for Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames; 2007.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Follow submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.
- D. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
- B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 FRAMES

- A. Requirements for All Frames:
  - 1. Steel used for fabrication of doors and frames shall comply with one or more of the following requirements; Galvannealed steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel conforming to ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel conforming to ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS) Type B for each.
  - 2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
  - 3. Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
  - 4. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
  - 5. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.
    - a. Based on SDI Standards: Provide at least A40/ZF120 (galvannealed) when necessary, coating not required for typical interior door applications, and at least A60/ZF180 (galvannealed) for corrosive locations.
  - 6. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.

### 2.02 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Door Finish: Factory primed and field finished.
- B. Interior Doors, Non-Fire Rated:
  - 1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
    - a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
    - b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
    - c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
    - d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.042 inch, minimum.
    - e. Zinc Coating: A60/ZF180 galvannealed coating; ASTM A653/A653M.
  - 2. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inch, nominal.

### 2.03 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.
- B. General:
  - 1. Finish: Factory primed, for field finishing.
- C. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated: Full profile/continuously welded type.
  - 1. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gage, 0.042 inch, minimum.
- D. Frames in Masonry Walls: Size to suit masonry coursing with head member 4 inch high to fill opening without cutting masonry units.

### 2.04 FINISHES

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

### 2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Glazing: Fully tempered float glass, clear, 1/4 inch thick.
- C. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; 3 on strike side of single door, 3 on center mullion of pairs, and 2 on head of pairs without center mullions.
- D. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

## **2.06 FINISHES**

- A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.
- B. Bituminous Coating: Asphalt emulsion or other high-build, water-resistant, resilient coating.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Coat inside of frames to be installed in masonry or to be grouted, with bituminous coating, prior to installation.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
- C. Grout frames in masonry construction, using hand trowel methods; brace frames so that pressure of grout before setting will not deform frames.
- D. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00.
- E. Comply with glazing installation requirements of Section 08 80 00.
- F. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

### **3.04 TOLERANCES**

- A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
- B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 in measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

### **3.06 SCHEDULE**

- A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 08 14 16**  
**FLUSH WOOD DOORS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Flush wood doors; flush configuration; fire rated and non-rated.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 08 12 13 - Hollow Metal Frames.
- B. Section 08 71 00 - Door Hardware.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2012.
- B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2014.
- C. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Intertek Testing Services NA, Inc.; current edition.
- D. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2012.
- E. UL (BMD) - Building Materials Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.
- F. UL 10B - Standard for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Division 01 Specifications for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.
- D. Specimen warranty.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.
- F. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.

**1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.
- B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic. Do not store in damp or wet areas; or in areas where sunlight might bleach veneer. Seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week. Break seal on site to permit ventilation.

**1.07 WARRANTY**

- A. Interior Doors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for the life of the installation.
- B. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 DOORS**

- A. All Doors: .
  - 1. Quality Level: Premium Grade with A grade veneer, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards.
  - 2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.



- B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
  - 1. Provide solid core doors at all locations .
  - 2. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with NFPA 252, UL 10B, or UBC Standard 7-2-94 ("neutral pressure"); UL or WH (ITS) labeled without any visible seals when door is open.
  - 3. Wood veneer facing with factory transparent finish .

## **2.02 DOOR AND PANEL CORES**

- A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type staved lumber core (SLC), plies and faces as indicated.
- B. Fire Rated Doors: Mineral core, Type FD, plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.

## **2.03 DOOR FACINGS**

- A. Wood Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Natural birch, veneer grade as specified by quality standard, plain sliced, book veneer match, running assembly match; unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Vertical Edges: Any option allowed by quality standard for grade.
  - 2. Pairs: Pair match each pair; set match pairs within 10 feet of each other when doors are closed.
- B. Facing Adhesive: Type I - waterproof.

## **2.04 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Glazed Openings:

## **2.05 DOOR CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.
- B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
  - 1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
  - 2. Provide solid blocking for other throughbolted hardware.
- C. Where supplementary protective edge trim is required, install trim after veneer facing has been applied full-width.
- D. Glazed Openings: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings.
- E. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.
- F. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.
  - 1. Exception: Doors to be field finished.
- G. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.
- H. Doors shall be urea formaldehyde free.

## **2.07 FACTORY FINISHING - WOOD VENEER DOORS**

- A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards, Section 5 - Finishing for Grade specified and as follows:
  - 1. Transparent:

- a. System - 12, Polyurethane, Water-based.
  - b. Stain: Match existing doors.
  - c. Sheen: Satin.
- B. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.
- C. Seal door top edge with color sealer to match door facing.

## **2.08 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Hollow Metal Door Frames: As specified in Section 08 12 13.
- B. Glazed Openings:
- 1. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Glass: ASTM
  - 2. Glazing: Single vision units, 1/4 inch thick glass.
  - 3. Tint: Clear.
- C. Hardware: As specified in Section 08 71 00.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
- 1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.
- B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.
- C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.
- D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.
- E. Install door louvers plumb and level.

### **3.03 TOLERANCES**

- A. Conform to specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.
- B. Conform to specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.
- B. Adjust closers for full closure.

### **3.05 SCHEDULE - SEE DRAWINGS**

**END OF SECTION**

SECTION 08 71 00  
DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work under this section includes furnishing and the installation of finish and security hardware specified herein and noted on drawings for a complete and operational system, including any electrified door hardware components including finish and security hardware and auto operators for entrance doors.

Items include, but are not limited to:

1. Hinges/Continuous Hinges
2. Flush Bolts
3. Exit Devices
4. Locksets and Cylinders
5. Push Plates - Pulls
6. Closers/ADA Operators
7. Kick, Mop and Protection Plates
8. Stops, Wall Bumpers, Overhead Controls
9. Thresholds, Gasketing and Door Bottoms
10. Silencers
11. Miscellaneous Trim and Accessories

B. RELATED SECTIONS:

1. Section 08 11 00 – Metal Doors and Frames
2. Section 08 14 00 – Wood Doors

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. The following references are used in this section.
1. NFPA 80 – Standard for Fire Doors, 2013.
  2. Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware, DHI, 1984.
  3. ANSI / BHMA A156.18, Materials and Finishes, 2006.

1.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide items, articles, materials, operations and methods listed, mentioned or scheduled herein or on drawings, in quantities as required to complete project. Provide hardware that functions properly. Prior to furnishing hardware, advise Architect of items that will not operate properly, are improper for conditions, or will not remain permanently anchored.

B. DESCRIPTION OF WORK

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Hardware Schedule: Submit 5 copies of hardware schedule in vertical format as illustrated by the Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule as published by the Door and Hardware Institute. Schedules which do not comply will be returned for correction before checking.
- B. Hardware schedule shall clearly indicate architect's hardware group and manufacturer of each item proposed.
- C. The schedule shall be reviewed prior to submission by a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC), who shall affix his or her seal attesting to the completeness and correctness of the schedule.
1. Provide 2 copies of illustrations from manufacturer's catalogs and data in brochure form.

2. Check specified hardware for suitability and adaptability to details and surrounding conditions. Indicate unsuitable or incompatible items and proposed substitutions in hardware schedule.
  3. Provide listing of manufacturer's template numbers for each item of hardware in hardware schedule.
  4. Furnish other Contractors and Subcontractors concerned with copies of final approved hardware schedule. Submit necessary templates and schedules as soon as possible to hollow metal, wood door, and aluminum door fabricators in accordance with schedule they require for fabrication.
- D. Installation Instructions: Provide manufacturer's written installation and adjustment instructions for finish hardware. Send installation instructions to site with hardware.
- E. Templates: Submit templates and "reviewed Hardware Schedule" to door and frame supplier and others as applicable to enable proper and accurate sizing and locations of cutouts and reinforcing.
- F. Contract Closeout Submittals:
1. Operating and maintenance manuals: Submit 3 sets containing the following:
  2. Complete information in care, maintenance, and adjustment, and data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
  3. Catalog pages for each product.
  4. Name, address, and phone number of local representative for each manufacturer.
  5. Parts list for each product.
  6. Copy of final approved hardware schedule, edited to reflect "As installed".
  7. Copy of final keying schedule.
  8. One complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General Contractor's Investigation: Prior to Contract Execution, the General Contractor shall have thoroughly investigated the entities that will be performing work or supplying materials, products, equipment, or systems for this project, to ensure that they comply with all of the qualifications and requirements mentioned or implied in the Contract Documents. If it is later determined that any of the previously mentioned entities do not comply with the qualifications and requirements specified in the Contract Documents, the General Contractor will be required to replace that entity with a qualified entity at no increase in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- B. Manufacturer: Obtain each type of hardware (ie. latch and locksets, hinges, closers) from single manufacturer, although several may be indicated as offering products complying with requirements.
- C. Qualifications of the Hardware Supplier: The Supplier shall be responsible for proper coordination of all finish hardware items and access control items with related sections to insure compatibility of products.
1. Hardware supplier must be an authorized, direct factory distributor of all door hardware products specified herein to insure compliance and service of these products.
  2. Require supplier to meet with Owner to finalize keying requirements and to obtain final instructions in writing.
- D. Qualifications of Installer: The hardware installer shall have documented experience in the installation of hardware of similar quantities and types as required for this project. The installer's qualifications shall be submitted to the architect, in writing, for approval by the architect before any work shall commence.

- E. Fire-Rated Openings: Furnish door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA Standard No. 80 and requirements of the Authorities Having Jurisdiction. Furnish only items, of door hardware, that are listed and are identical to products tested by UL, ITS-WH, FM, or other testing and inspecting organization acceptable to the Authorities Having Jurisdiction, for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, in compliance with the requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.

Project requires door assemblies and components that are compliant with positive pressure and S Label requirements. Specifications must be cross-referenced and coordinated with door and frame manufacturers to ensure that total door opening engineering is compatible with UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

Where emergency exit devices are required on fire-rated doors (with supplementary marking on doors' UL or FM labels including "Fire Door to be Equipped with Fire Exit Hardware") provide UL/WHI or FM label on exit devices indicating "Fire Exit Hardware".

- F. Substitutions: Equal or better products are acceptable.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to final hardware schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- B. Packaging of door hardware is the responsibility of the supplier. As material is received by the hardware supplier from various manufacturers, sort and repackage in containers clearly marked with appropriate hardware set numbers to match the set numbers of the approved hardware schedule. Two or more identical sets may be packed in the same container.
- C. The door hardware supplier shall deliver all individually packaged hardware items in a timely fashion to the place of installation (Shop or Project Site); direct factory shipments are not acceptable unless agreed upon beforehand. Hardware supplier shall coordinate delivery times and schedules with the contractor.
- D. The General Contractor, door hardware supplier, access control supplier, and installers shall count, coordinate, and store all door hardware and access control items herein, verifying complete counts of all items scheduled and furnished. The contractor must report all shortages (discrepancies with shipping documents) within five (5) working days. The manufacturers' and Owner's representatives will inspect the installation of the door hardware and access control items during that phase of construction. Any deficiencies in installation of all materials included herein shall be corrected before installation continues.
- E. The General Contractor shall provide a secure lock-up for the door hardware and security equipment delivered to the Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of the hardware items that are not immediately replaceable, so that completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses, both before and after installation.

#### 1.07 WARRANTY

- A. All materials must be warranted against defects in workmanship and materials for a period of one (1) year from date of acceptance of this project, unless otherwise noted. Any evidence of misuse or abuse voids all warranties. These warranties shall be each manufacturers' standard written warranty.
- B. Special Warranties:
  - 1. Continuous Geared Hinges: Life of the Door Opening.
  - 2. Mortise Latchsets and Locksets: Three (3) Year Period.
  - 3. Exit Devices: Three (3) Year Period.
  - 4. Door Closers: Fifteen (15) Year Period.

5. Saddle Thresholds, Bumper Thresholds, Door Sweeps, Self-Adhesive Gasketing, Perimeter Seals, Astragal Seals, Self-Adhesive Astragal Gasketing, Mullion Seals, Interlocking Seals, and Drip Strips: Five (5) Year Period.

- C. Any manufacturer whose standard written warranty does not equal or exceed the requirements listed above must provide a letter stating that they will extend their warranty to comply with the requirements of this specification.
- D. All of the manufacturer's fasteners and attachments supplied with each hardware item must be installed to maintain the manufacturer's fire listing and/or warranty.

### 1.08 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: General Contractor shall furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for the Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 BUTTS AND HINGES

#### A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

Ives	Bommer	Stanley
3CB1	LB8002	CB1900R
3CB1	LB8000	CB1960R
3CB1HW	LB8006	CB1901R
3CB1HW	LB8004	CB1961R
5BB1SCHW	BB5024	FBB268
5BB1	BB5000	FBB179
5BB1	BB5001	FBB191
5BB1HW	BB5004	FBB168
5BB1HW	BB5005	FBB199

#### B. Application:

1. Provide NRP (non-removable pins) at out-swinging lockable doors.

#### C. Quantity:

1. Two hinges per leaf for openings through 60 inches high.
2. One additional hinge per leaf for each additional 30 inches in height or fraction thereof.
3. Four hinges for Dutch doors up to 90 inches in height.

### 2.2 CONTINUOUS GEARED HINGES

#### A. Acceptable manufacturers:

Ives	Stanley	Select
112HD	661HD	SL11HD
210HD	665HD	SL21HD
224HD	662HD	SL24HD

- B. Provide electric power transfer (EPT) cutouts, or electric through-wire options as specified in hardware groups.

### 2.3 LOCKSETS – CYLINDRICAL – GRADE 1

#### A. Acceptable Manufacturer and Series:

Schlage	Corbin	Best
ND Series x SPA	CL3300 x NZD	93K x 14D

B. Provide lock functions specified in Hardware Groups, with following provisions:

1. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
2. Locks shall meet UL A label; to have a minimum listing for single doors 4' x 8'.
3. Locks shall have the ability to incorporate either a rigid or free-wheeling lever when in a locked mode.
4. Levers shall be bi-directional.
5. Levers shall be solid. Manufacturers utilizing lever fillers are not acceptable.
6. Furnish "Knurled" or "Tactile" outside levers as indicated in the door Hardware Sets. "Abrasive" outside levers shall not be acceptable.
7. Lockset adjustment plate shall be threaded for door thickness adjustment for doors 1 5/8" to 2 1/8" thickness. The adjustment plate shall have visual chassis marking for doors 1 3/4" thick.
8. Locks shall have field reversible handing.
9. Latchbolt to be steel with minimum 1/2" throw latch; 3/4" throw latch on pairs of fire rated doors.
10. Strikes shall have curved lip of sufficient length to clear trim.

2.4 EXIT DEVICES

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

Von Duprin	Detex	Precision
98/99 Series	Advantex Series	Apex Series

- B. Provide exit device series and functions as specified in Hardware Groups. Von Duprin product numbers are referenced in the Hardware Groups.
- C. All exit devices shall be UL listed for panic. Exit devices for labeled doors shall be UL listed as "Fire Exit Hardware".
- D. Where lever trim is specified, provide lever design to match lockset levers.
- E. Provide lever trim with breakaway feature.
- F. Provide cylinders for exit devices with locking trim and cylinder dogging.
- G. Provide exit devices with stainless steel touch bars. Load bearing plastic parts are not acceptable.
- H. Provide exit devices with cast metal, flush end caps.
- I. Provide deadlocking latchbolt feature for exit devices.
- J. Provide roller strikes on all rim exit devices.
- K. Provide cylinder dogging feature for non-rated exit devices.
- L. Provide keyed removable mullions, with cylinders, as specified in the Hardware Groups.

2.5 KEYING

- A. Master key or Grand master key cylinders and key in groups, unless otherwise specified. Factory masterkey with manufacturer retaining permanent keying records.
- B. Provide 6 masterkeys for each masterkey set. Provide 3 change keys for each lock. Provide 2 control keys for core removal. Stamp keys "DO NOT DUPLICATE."
- C. Submit proposed keying schedule to Architect. If requested, meet with Owner and Architect to review schedule.

- D. Provide removable core cylinders, with patented key control, for each lock with temporary keyed brass construction cores. Permanent cores shall be installed upon completion of the project.

## 2.6 DOOR TRIM

### A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Types:

Ives	Trimco	Burns
8200	1001-9	56
8303	1018-3B	5426C
9100	1741	422
8190	1191-3	29C
8103-0	1195-2	26C
8102-8	1194-2	25B

### B. Push Plates:

1. Ives type 8200 6 inches by 16 inch unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where width of door stile prevents use of 6 inch wide plate, provide push plate one inch less than width of stile but not less than 4 inches wide.

### C. Pull Plates:

1. Ives type 8303 4 inches by 16 inches unless otherwise indicated.

### D. Push Bars:

1. Ives type 9100, unless otherwise indicated.

### E. Pulls:

1. Ives Series 8190, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where required, mount back to back with push bars.

### F. Kick Plates and Armor Plates: Ives 8400 Series, minimum of 0.050 inch thick, beveled 4 edges.

1. At single doors provide width two inches less than door width on stop side and one inch less than door width on pull side.
2. At pairs of doors provide width one inch less than door width on both sides.
3. Height of 10 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide plates with countersunk screw holes.

## 2.7 DOOR CLOSERS

### A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Types of Large Bore Exposed Closers:

LCN	Sargent	Norton
4050 Series	351 Series	7500 Series

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with cast aluminum cylinder.
3. Closer Body: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) diameter, with 11/16 inch (17 mm) diameter heat-treated pinion journal and full complement bearings.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and back check.
7. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: not permitted.



8. Provide stick on and special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers and Types of Medium Bore Exposed Closers:

LCN	Sargent	Norton
1450 Series	1331 Series	8501/8501BF Series

1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory.
2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with cast aluminum cylinder.
3. Closer Body: 1-1/4 inch (32 mm) diameter, with 5/8 inch (16 mm) diameter heat-treated pinion journal and full complement bearings.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and back check.
7. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: not permitted.
8. Provide stick on and special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

## 2.8 OVERHEAD STOPS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers

Glynn Johnson	Rixson	Sargent
450	10 Series	1540 Series
410	5 Series	1530 Series
90	9 Series	590 Series
100	1 Series	690 Series

- B. Provide overhead stops for interior doors equipped with regular arm surface type closer for doors that open against equipment, casework, sidelights, other objects that would make wall stops inappropriate.
- C. Provide sex bolt attachments for mineral core door application.

## 2.9 WALL STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Types:

Ives	Trimco	Door Controls
WS406/407CVX	1270WXCP	3211
WS406/407CCV	1270WVP	3211T
WS445	1207	3267X
FS436	W1211	3310X
WS40	1254	3487X

- B. Provide WS406/407CCV Series wall stop for each door leaf unless otherwise specified, or where conditions require the use of an overhead stop.
- C. Floor or base stops shall be used only where definitely specified or absolutely unavoidable.

## 2.10 THRESHOLDS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Product:

National Guard 896V	Reese S483A	Zero 65A
------------------------	----------------	-------------

- B. Where thresholds are specified in hardware groups, provide 425E thresholds unless detailed otherwise.
- C. Refer to drawings for special details. Provide accessories, shims and fasteners.
- D. Where thresholds occur at openings with one or more mullions, they shall be cut for the mullions and extended continuously for the entire opening.

#### 2.11 WEATHERSTRIPPING

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers and Product:

	National Guard	Reese	Zero
Sweeps	201NA	323C	39A
Jambs	700SA	755C	429A
Rain Drips	16A	R201C	142A

- B. Where weatherstripping is specified in hardware groups, provide 700SA unless detailed otherwise.
- C. Provide self-tapping fasteners for weatherstripping being applied to hollow metal frames.
- D. Where sweeps are specified in hardware groups, provide 201NA unless detailed otherwise.
- E. Where rain drips are specified in hardware groups, provide 16A x full frame width, unless detailed otherwise.

#### 2.12 GASKETING

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

National Guard	Reese	Zero
5050	F-797B	188S

- B. Where smoke gasket is specified in hardware groups, provide 188S, unless detailed otherwise.
- C. Provide gaskets for 20-minute doors and doors designated for smoke and draft control.
- D. Where frame applied intumescent seals are required by the manufacturer, provide gaskets that comply with UBC 7-2, 1997 and UL 10C positive pressure tests.

#### 2.13 SOUND GASKETING

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- 1. Acoustical gasketing and door bottoms:

	National Guard	Reese	Zero
PERIMETER	9700	655A	870

- B. Where sound gasketing is specified in hardware groups, provide 104NA and 520NA unless detailed otherwise.
  - 1. Provide self-tapping fasteners being applied to hollow metal doors and frames.
  - 2. Cutting or notching of sound gasket for stop mounted hardware shall not be permitted.

#### 2.14 SILENCERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers and types:

Ives	Steelcraft	Don-Jo
SR64	Q146	1608

- B. Provide grey rubber silencers featuring pneumatic design that, once installed, forms an air pocket to absorb shock and reduce noise of door closing.
- C. Provide three (3) silencers per hollow metal strike jamb; two (2) per hollow metal double door head. Omit at doors scheduled to receive perimeter weatherstripping or smoke gasket.
- D. Silencers shall meet ANSI/BHMA A156.16, L03011

#### 2.15 FASTENERS

- A. Including, but not limited to, wood or machine screws, bolts, nuts, anchors, etc. of proper type, material, and finish required for installation of hardware.
- B. Use phillips head for exposed screws. Do not use aluminum screws to attach hardware.
- C. Provide self-tapping (TEC) screws for attachment of sweeps and stop-applied weatherstripping only.

#### 2.16 TYPICAL FINISHES AND MATERIALS

- A. Finishes, unless otherwise specified:
  - 1. Butts: Outswinging Exterior Doors
    - a. US32D (BHMA 630) on Stainless Steel
  - 2. Butts: Interior Doors and Inswinging Exterior Doors
    - a. US26D (BHMA 652) on Steel
  - 3. Continuous Hinges:
    - a. US28 (BHMA 628) on Aluminum
  - 4. Flush Bolts:
    - a. US26D (BHMA 626) on Brass or Bronze
  - 5. Exit Devices:
    - a. US26D (BHMA 626) on Brass or Bronze
  - 6. Locks and Latches:
    - a. US26D (BHMA 626) on Brass or Bronze
  - 7. Push Plates, Pulls and Push Bars:
    - a. US32D (BHMA 630) on Stainless Steel
  - 8. Coordinators:
    - a. USP (BHMA 600) on Steel
  - 9. Kick Plates, Armor Plates, and Edge Guards:
    - a. US32D (BHMA 630) on Stainless Steel
  - 10. Overhead Stops and Holders:
    - a. US26D (BHMA 626) on Brass or Bronze
  - 11. Closers: Surface mounted.
    - a. Sprayed Aluminum Lacquer.
  - 12. Latch Protectors:
    - a. US32D (BHMA 630) on Stainless Steel
  - 13. Miscellaneous Hardware:
    - a. US26D (BHMA 626) on Brass or Bronze

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors, frames, and related items for conditions that would prevent the proper application of finish hardware. Do not proceed until defects are corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount hardware units at heights indicated in the following applicable publications, except as specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations and, except as otherwise indicated, by the Architect.
  - 1. "Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames" by the Door and Hardware Institute.
- B. Install each hardware item in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Where cutting and fitting is required to install hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation or application of surface protection with finishing work specified in the Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on the substrates involved.
- C. Sets units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce the attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- D. Where scheduled, door pulls shall be through-bolted with bolt heads concealed behind push plates.
- E. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors in accordance with industry standards.
- F. Set thresholds, for exterior and interior doors, in a full bed of butyl-rubber or polyisobutylene mastic sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 - Joint Sealers.
- G. Weatherstripping and Seals: Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations to the extent installation requirements are not otherwise indicated.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. After installation has been completed, provide services of qualified hardware consultant to check Project to determine proper application of finish hardware according to schedule. Also check operation and adjustment of hardware items.
- B. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. At final completion, hardware shall be left clean and free from disfigurement. Make final adjustment to door closers and other items of hardware. Where hardware is found defective repair or replace or otherwise correct as directed.
- B. Adjust door closers to meet opening force requirements of Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards.
- C. Final Adjustment: Wherever hardware installation is made more than one month prior to acceptance or occupancy of space or area, return to work during week prior to acceptance or occupancy, and make final check and adjustment of hardware items in such space or area. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish of hardware and doors.
- D. Instruct Owner's personnel in proper adjustment and maintenance of door hardware and hardware finishes.
- E. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Provide for proper protection of items of hardware until Owner accepts Project as complete.

3.6 HARDWARE GROUPS

- A. The following schedule of hardware groups shall be considered a guide only, and the supplier is cautioned to refer to general conditions, special conditions, and the preamble to this section. It shall be the hardware supplier's responsibility to furnish all required hardware.
- B. Refer to the door schedule for hardware group required at each door opening.

HARDWARE SET NO. 1

FOR USE ON MARK/DOOR #(S):  
107 UTILITY RM

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80PD SPA	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	1450 REG OR PA AS REQ	689	LCN
			REG ARM MOUNT X TB		
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE SET NO. 2

FOR USE ON MARK/DOOR #(S):  
111, 112, 113, 114  
BUNK ROOMS

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	ND10S SPA	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S-BK	S-BK	ZER
1	EA	COAT AND HAT HOOK	582	626	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE SET NO. 3

FOR USE ON MARK/DOOR #(S):  
104 HALLWAY

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HW HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	ND10S SPA	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	1450 REG OR PA AS REQ	689	LCN
			REG ARM MOUNT X TB		
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S-BK	S-BK	ZER

HARDWARE SET NO. 4

FOR USE ON MARK/DOOR #(S):  
109, 110  
BATHROOMS

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK	ND40S SPA	626	SCH
1	EA	MOP PLATE	8400 4" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE SET NO. 5

FOR USE ON MARK/DOOR #(S):  
105 STORAGE

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458	626	IVE
			TOP BOLT MOUNT		
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80PD SPA	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CVX ACTIVE LEAF	630	IVE
2	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE SET NO. 6

FOR USE ON MARK/DOOR #(S):  
103 STORAGE

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	ND80PD SPA	626	SCH
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE SET NO. 7

FOR USE ON MARK/DOOR #(S):  
102, 106

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD	628	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	F-25-R-L-BE-QUA	630	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050 SCUSH TB	689	LCN
1	EA	SOFFIT SHOE SUPPORT	4050-30	689	LCN

Colleton County Fire Station #7  
Smoaks, SC

08 71 00  
DOOR HARDWARE

1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S-BK	S-BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-MSLA-10	A	ZER

HARDWARE SET NO. 8

FOR USE ON MARK/DOOR #(S):  
108

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112HD	630	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	F-25-R-L-BE-QUA	630	FAL
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4050 SCUSH TB	689	LCN
1	EA	SOFFIT SHOE SUPPORT	4050-30	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 8" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S-BK	S-BK	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-MSLA-10	A	ZER

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 08 80 00**

### **GLAZING**

#### **PART 1 GENERAL**

##### **1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Glass.
- B. Glazing compounds and accessories.

##### **1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Sealant and back-up material.
- B. Section 08 43 13 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing for storefront system.

##### **1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; current edition.
- B. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2011).
- C. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2014.
- D. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2016.
- E. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2012.
- F. ASTM C1172 - Standard Specification for Laminated Architectural Flat Glass; 2014.
- G. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2013.
- H. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2016.
- I. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2010.
- J. GANA (GM) - GANA Glazing Manual; 2009.
- K. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.

##### **1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data on Glass Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling or installation requirements.
- B. Product Data on Glazing Compounds: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements. Identify available colors.
- C. Certificates: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that insulating, and impact glass meets or exceeds specified requirements.

##### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Perform Work in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual and GANA Sealant Manual for glazing installation methods.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum five years documented experience.



## 1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including replacement of failed units.
- C. Laminated Glass: Provide a five (5) year warranty to include coverage for delamination, including replacement of failed units.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 GLAZING TYPES

- A. Type GL-1 - Single Exterior Vision Glazing:
  - 1. Applications: Glazed lites in exterior doors.
  - 2. Type: Fully tempered float glass.
  - 3. Tint: Clear.
  - 4. Thickness: 1 inch.
  - 5. Glazing Method: standard with manufacturer to meet wind requirements.
- B. Type GL-2 - Single Exterior Vision Glazing:
  - 1. Application: Glazed lites in interior doors.
  - 2. Type: Fully tempered float glass.
  - 3. Tint: Clear.
  - 4. Total Thickness: 3/4 inch.
  - 5. Glazing Method: standard with manufacturer.

### 2.02 EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

- A. Structural Design Criteria: Select type and thickness to withstand dead loads and wind loads acting normal to plane of glass at design pressures calculated in accordance with ASCE 7.
  - 1. Use the procedure specified in ASTM E1300 to determine glass type and thickness.
  - 2. Limit glass deflection to 1/200 or flexure limit of glass, whichever is less, with full recovery of glazing materials.
  - 3. Wind-Borne-Debris Resistance: Identical full-size glazed assembly without auxiliary protection, tested by independent agency in accordance with ASTM E1996 for Wind Zone 4, Basic Protection, for Large and Small Missile impact and pressure cycling at design wind pressure
  - 4. Thicknesses listed are minimum.
- B. Air and Vapor Seals: Provide completed assemblies that maintain continuity of building enclosure vapor retarder and air barrier:
  - 1. In conjunction with vapor retarder and joint sealer materials described in other sections.
  - 2. To maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

### 2.03 GLASS MATERIALS

- A. Float Glass: All glazing is to be float glass unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I, transparent flat, Class 1 clear, Quality Q3 (glazing select).
  - 2. Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Types: ASTM C1048.
  - 3. Tinted Types: Color and performance characteristics as indicated.
  - 4. Thicknesses: As indicated; for exterior glazing comply with specified requirements for wind load design regardless of specified thickness.
- B. Laminated Glass: Float glass laminated in accordance with ASTM C1172.
  - 1. Plastic Interlayer: 0.060 inch thick, minimum.

### 2.04 SEALED INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Sealed Insulating Glass Units: Types as indicated.
  - 1. Locations: Exterior, except as otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
  - 3. Edge Spacers: Aluminum, bent and soldered corners.

4. Edge Seal: Glass to elastomer with supplementary silicone sealant.
5. Purge interpane space with dry hermetic air.

## **2.05 GLAZING COMPOUNDS**

- A. Butyl Sealant : Single component; ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 12-1/2, Uses M and A; Shore A hardness of 10 to 20; black color; non-skinning.
- B. Silicone Sealant : Single component; neutral curing; capable of water immersion without loss of properties; non-bleeding, non-staining; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, A, and G; cured Shore A hardness of 15 to 25; color as selected.

## **2.06 GLAZING ACCESSORIES**

- A. Setting Blocks: Neoprene, 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness, ASTM C864 Option I. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch x width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch x height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.
- B. Spacer Shims: Neoprene, 50 to 60 Shore A durometer hardness, ASTM C 864 Option I. Minimum 3 inch long x one half the height of the glazing stop x thickness to suit application, self adhesive on one face.
- C. Glazing Tape: Preformed butyl compound with integral resilient tube spacing device; 10 to 15 Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; 1/2 x LAR inch size; black color.
- D. Glazing Gaskets: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option I; black color.
- E. Glazing Clips: Manufacturer's standard type.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerance.
- B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and ready to receive glazing.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean contact surfaces with solvent and wipe dry.
- B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.
- C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant.
- D. Install sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193 and GANA Sealant Manual.
- E. Install sealant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION - EXTERIOR WET METHOD (SEALANT AND SEALANT)**

- A. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points and install glazing pane or unit.
- B. Install removable stops with glazing centered in space by inserting spacer shims both sides at 24 inch intervals, 1/4 inch below sight line.
- C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with manufacturer's recommended type sealant to depth of bite on glazing, but not more than 3/8 inch below sight line to ensure full contact with glazing and continue the air and vapor seal.
- D. Apply sealant to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Remove glazing materials from finish surfaces.
- B. Remove labels after Work is complete.
- C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

**3.06 SCHEDULE**

- A. See Drawings

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 09 21 16**  
**GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Performance criteria for gypsum board assemblies.
- D. Acoustic insulation.
- F. Gypsum wallboard.
- G. Joint treatment and accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 09 22 16 - Non-Structural Metal Framing.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2015.
- B. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members; 2014.
- C. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2012.
- D. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2015.
- E. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2013.
- F. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2015.
- G. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2014.
- H. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories For Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2014a.
- I. ASTM C1280 - Standard Specification for Application of Gypsum Sheathing Board; 2013.
- J. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2014.
- K. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2010.
- L. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2013.
- M. GA-600 - Fire Resistance Design Manual; 2015.
- N. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; 2015.
- O. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; current edition.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate special details associated with fireproofing and acoustic seals.
- C. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data on partition head to structure connectors, showing compliance with requirements.
- E. Test Reports: For all stud framing products that do not comply with ASTM C645 or C 754, provide independent laboratory reports showing maximum stud heights at required spacings and deflections.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board application and finishing, with minimum 5 years of documented experience.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
  - 1. See PART 3 for finishing requirements.
- B. Fire Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies complying with applicable code.
  - 1. ICC IBC Item Numbers: Comply with applicable requirements of ICC IBC for the particular assembly.
  - 2. Gypsum Association File Numbers: Comply with requirements of GA-600 for the particular assembly.
  - 3. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL Fire Resistance Directory.

### **2.02 BOARD MATERIALS**

- A. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
  - 1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
    - a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever board is being installed before the building is enclosed and conditioned.
  - 3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly.
  - 4. Use Type X gypsum board at all locations.
  - 5. Thickness:
    - a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
    - b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
    - c. Multi-Layer Assemblies: Thicknesses as indicated on drawings.
- B. Ceiling Board: Special sag-resistant gypsum ceiling board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
  - 1. Application: Ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 3. Edges: Tapered.

### **2.03 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced. Match thickness of stud framing
- B. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, rolled zinc, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
  - 2. Special Shapes: In addition to conventional cornerbead and control joints, provide U-bead at exposed panel edges.
- C. Joint Materials: ASTM C475 and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
  - 1. Tape: 2 inch wide, coated glass fiber tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.
  - 4. Chemical hardening type compound.
- D. Screws for Attachment to Steel Members Less Than 0.03 inch In Thickness, to Wood Members, and to Gypsum Board: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping type; cadmium-plated for exterior locations.
- E. Screws for Attachment to Steel Members From 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws for application of gypsum board to loadbearing steel studs.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

### **3.02 FRAMING INSTALLATION**

- A. Blocking: Install blocking for support of:
  - 1. Wall mounted cabinets.
  - 2. Wall mounted door hardware.
  - 3. Storage Shelving
  - 4. Lockers
  - 5. Any item which requires fastening to wall surface.

### **3.03 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION**

- A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

### **3.04 BOARD AND GLASS MAT FACED BOARD INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
- B. Single-Layer Non-Rated: Install gypsum board in most economical direction, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing.
  - 1. Exception: Tapered edges to receive joint treatment at right angles to framing.
- C. Double-Layer Non-Rated: Use gypsum board for first layer, placed parallel to framing or furring members, with ends and edges occurring over firm bearing. Use glass mat faced gypsum board at exterior walls and at other locations as indicated. Place second layer perpendicular to framing or furring members. Offset joints of second layer from joints of first layer.
- D. Fire-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.
- E. Exterior Sheathing: Comply with ASTM C1280. Install sheathing vertically, with edges butted tight and ends occurring over firm bearing.
  - 1. Paper-Faced Sheathing: Immediately after installation, protect from weather by application of water-resistive barrier.
- F. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of all gypsum board except face layer of non-rated double-layer assemblies, which may be installed by means of adhesive lamination.
- G. Curved Surfaces: Apply gypsum board to curved substrates in accordance with GA-226.
- H. Moisture Protection: Treat cut edges and holes in moisture resistant gypsum board and exterior gypsum soffit board with sealant.

### **3.05 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and as indicated.
  - 1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.
- C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials and as indicated.

### **3.06 JOINT TREATMENT**

- A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, bedded with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound and finished with ready-mixed vinyl-based joint compound.
- B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
  - 1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint finish and other areas specifically indicated.
  - 3. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
  - 4. Level 1: Fire rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.

5. Level 0: Temporary partitions and surfaces indicated to be finished in later stage of project.
- D. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
  1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
  2. Taping, filling, and sanding is not required at surfaces behind adhesive applied ceramic tile and fixed cabinetry.
  3. Taping, filling and sanding is not required at base layer of double layer applications.

**3.07 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 09 22 16**  
**NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Metal partition, ceiling, and soffit framing.
- B. Framing accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 09 21 16 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Metal studs for gypsum board partition framing.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AISI S100-12 - North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members; American Iron and Steel Institute; 2012.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2016).
- C. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members; 2014.
- D. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products; 2015.
- E. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2014.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Follow submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data describing framing member materials and finish, product criteria, load charts, and limitations.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 FRAMING MATERIALS**

- A. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/240 at 5 psf.
  - 1. Studs: C shaped with flat or formed webs with knurled faces.
  - 2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
  - 3. Ceiling Channels: C shaped.
  - 4. Furring: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.
- B. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for spacing required.
- C. Partition Head to Structure Connections: Provide mechanical anchorage devices that accommodate deflection using slotted holes, screws and anti-friction bushings, preventing rotation of studs while maintaining structural performance of partition.
  - 1. Structural Performance: Maintain lateral load resistance and vertical movement capacity required by applicable code, when evaluated in accordance with AISI S100-12.
  - 2. Material: ASTM A653/A653M steel sheet, SS Grade 50, with G60/Z180 hot dipped galvanized coating.



- D. Tracks and Runners: Same material and thickness as studs, bent leg retainer notched to receive studs with provision for crimp locking to stud.
- E. Furring and Bracing Members: Of same material as studs; thickness to suit purpose; complying with applicable requirements of ASTM C754.
- F. Fasteners: ASTM C1002 self-piercing tapping screws.
- G. Anchorage Devices: Powder actuated.

## **2.02 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate assemblies of framed sections to sizes and profiles required.
- B. Fit, reinforce, and brace framing members to suit design requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION OF STUD FRAMING**

- A. Comply with requirements of ASTM C754.
- B. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
- C. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and connect studs to track using specified mechanical devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; verify free movement of top of stud connections; do not leave studs unattached to track.
- E. Align and secure top and bottom runners at 24 inches on center.
- F. Fit runners under and above openings; secure intermediate studs to same spacing as wall studs.
- G. Install studs vertically at 16 inches on center.
- H. Align stud web openings horizontally.
- I. Secure studs to tracks using crimping method. Do not weld.
- J. Fabricate corners using a minimum of three studs.
- K. Double stud at wall openings, door and window jambs, not more than 2 inches from each side of openings.
- L. Coordinate installation of bucks, anchors, and blocking with electrical, mechanical, and other work to be placed within or behind stud framing.
- M. Blocking: Use wood blocking secured to studs. Provide blocking for support of plumbing fixtures, toilet partitions, wall cabinets, toilet accessories, hardware, and opening frames.
- N. Furring: Install at spacing and locations shown on drawings. Lap splices a minimum of 6 inches.

### **3.03 CEILING AND SOFFIT FRAMING**

- A. Install furring after work above ceiling or soffit is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
- B. Install furring independent of walls, columns, and above-ceiling work.
- C. Securely anchor hangers to structural members or embed in structural slab. Space hangers as required to limit deflection to criteria indicated. Use rigid hangers at exterior soffits.
- D. Space main carrying channels at maximum 72 inch on center, and not more than 6 inches from wall surfaces. Lap splice securely.

- E. Securely fix carrying channels to hangers to prevent turning or twisting and to transmit full load to hangers.
- F. Place furring channels perpendicular to carrying channels, not more than 2 inches from perimeter walls, and rigidly secure. Lap splices securely.

**3.04 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 09 51 00**  
**ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical units.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 07 90 05 - Joint Sealers: Acoustical sealant.
- B. Section 23 37 13 - Air Outlets and Inlets: Air diffusion devices in ceiling.
- C. Section 26 51 00 - Interior Lighting: Light fixtures in ceiling system.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2017.
- B. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2013.
- C. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2014.
- D. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2014.

**1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
- B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

**1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples 6 x 6 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

**1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

**1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 ACOUSTICAL UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc: [www.armstrong.com](http://www.armstrong.com).
  2. USG: [www.usg.com](http://www.usg.com).
  3. Substitutions: Equal or better products are acceptable.
- B. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.
- C. Acoustical Tile Type ACT-1: Painted mineral fiber, ASTM E1264 Type III, with to the following characteristics:
1. Size: 24 x 24 inches (300 x 300 mm).
  2. Thickness: 3/4 inches.
  3. Composition: Mineral Fiber.
  4. Edge: Square.
  5. Surface Color: White.
  6. Product: Cirrus Square Lay-In #574 by Armstrong or Equal.

## 2.02 SUSPENSION SYSTEM(S)

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Same as for acoustical units.
  2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Product Prelude #7301 HD Grid: [www.armstrong.com](http://www.armstrong.com).
  4. Substitutions: Equal or better.
- B. Suspension Systems - General: ASTM C635; die cut and interlocking components, with stabilizer bars, clips, splices, perimeter moldings, and hold down clips as required.
- C. Exposed Steel Suspension System Type A: Formed steel, commercial quality cold rolled; heavy-duty.
1. Profile: Tee; 15/16 inch wide face.
  2. Construction: Double web.
  3. Finish: White painted.

## 2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Perimeter Moldings: Same material and finish as grid.
1. At Exposed Grid: Provide L-shaped molding for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.
- C. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

### 3.02 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM E580 for Areas Subject to Severe Seismic Disturbance.
- B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- C. Lay out system to a balanced grid design with edge units no less than 50 percent of acoustical unit size.
- D. Locate system on room axis according to reflected plan.
- E. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
- F. Provide hanger clips during steel deck erection. Provide additional hangers and inserts as required.
- G. Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where

carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

- H. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- I. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.
- J. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.
- K. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.
- L. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
  - 1. Use longest practical lengths.
  - 2. Overlap and rivet corners.

### **3.03 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS**

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- D. Install units after above-ceiling work is complete.
- E. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- F. Cutting Acoustical Units:
  - 1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
  - 2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
  - 3. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges.
- G. Where round obstructions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.
- H. Install hold-down clips on each panel to retain panels tight to grid system; comply with fire rating requirements.
- I. Install hold-down clips on panels within 20 ft of an exterior door.

### **3.04 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

### **3.05 SCHEDULE**

- A. See Drawings.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 09 65 00  
RESILIENT FLOORING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Resilient tile flooring.
- B. Installation accessories.

**1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring; 2011.
- B. BAAQMD 8-51 - Bay Area Air Quality Management District Regulation 8, Rule 51, Adhesive and Sealant Products; www.baaqmd.gov; 2002.
- C. SCAQMD 1168 - South Coast Air Quality Management District Rule No.1168; current edition; www.aqmd.gov.

**1.03 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- B. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 12x12 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.
- C. Concrete Testing Standard: Submit a copy of ASTM F710.
- D. Certification: Prior to installation of flooring, submit written certification by flooring manufacturer and adhesive manufacturer that condition of sub-floor is acceptable.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

**1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

**1.05 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.
- B. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.02 TILE FLOORING**

- A. Vinyl Composition Tile:
  - 1. ASTM F1066 Class 2, Through Pattern, ISO 10595 Type II.
  - 2. Thickness: 1/8 inch.
  - 3. Size: 12 inch by 12 inch.
  - 4. Color and Patterns: To be selected by Owner from Manufacturer standards.
  - 5. Equal to Armstrong Permium Excelon.

**2.03 ACCESSORIES**

- A. All accessories shall be provided by Owner under separate contract.
- B. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.
- C. Primers, Adhesives, and Seaming Materials: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- D. Sealer and Wax: Types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.
- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.
- C. Cementitious Sub-floor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are dry enough and ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and pH.
  - 1. Test in accordance with Section 09 05 61.
  - 2. Test in accordance with ASTM F710.
  - 3. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
- D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Remove sub-floor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with sub-floor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.
- C. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.
- D. Clean substrate.
- E. Apply primer as required to prevent "bleed-through" or interference with adhesion by substances that cannot be removed.

#### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
- D. Fit joints tightly.
- E. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.
- F. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.
- G. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
  - 1. Metal Strips: Attach to substrate before installation of flooring using stainless steel screws.
- H. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.
- I. Install flooring in recessed floor access covers, maintaining floor pattern.
- J. Install feature strips where indicated.
- K. Install flooring per manufacturer's installation instructions.

#### **3.04 TILE FLOORING**

- A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless manufacturer's instructions say otherwise.
- B. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical tile pattern.
- C. Install tile to basket weave pattern. Allow minimum 1/2 full size tile width at room or area perimeter.

#### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- C. Cover and protect resilient flooring from time of installation until Substantial Completion.
- D. Apply three coats of wax to flooring when installation is complete. Provide final cleaning and waxing per manufacturer's maintenance recommendations just prior to Substantial Completion.

**3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation. All resilient flooring shall be covered by protective paper until Substantial Completion.

**3.07 SCHEDULE**

- A. See Drawings.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 09 90 00  
PAINTING AND COATING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surface preparation.
- B. Field application of paints, stains, varnishes, and other coatings.
- C. Scope: Finish all interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view, unless fully factory-finished and unless otherwise indicated, including the following:
  - 1. Both sides and edges of plywood backboards for electrical and telecom equipment before installing equipment.
  - 2. Exposed surfaces of steel lintels and ledge angles.
  - 3. Mechanical and Electrical:
    - a. In finished areas, paint all insulated and exposed pipes, conduit, boxes, insulated and exposed ducts, hangers, brackets, collars and supports, mechanical equipment, and electrical equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. In finished areas, paint shop-primed items.
- D. Do Not Paint or Finish the Following Items:
  - 1. Items fully factory-finished unless specifically so indicated; materials and products having factory-applied primers are not considered factory finished.
  - 2. Items indicated to receive other finishes.
  - 3. Items indicated to remain unfinished.
  - 4. Fire rating labels, equipment serial number and capacity labels, and operating parts of equipment.
  - 5. Floors, unless specifically so indicated.
  - 6. Brick, architectural concrete, cast stone, integrally colored plaster and stucco.
  - 7. Metal Composite Material Wall Panels
  - 8. Glass.
  - 9. Concrete masonry in utility, mechanical, and electrical spaces.
  - 10. Concealed pipes, ducts, and conduits.
  - 11. Double wall metal ductwork, round or square.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 22 05 53 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment: Color coding scheme for items to be painted under this section.
- B. Section 23 05 53 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment: Color coding scheme for items to be painted under this section.
- C. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Color coding scheme for items to be painted under this section.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Conform to ASTM D16 for interpretation of terms used in this section.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; current edition.
- B. ASTM D16 - Standard Terminology for Paint, Related Coatings, Materials, and Applications; 2014.
- C. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Base Materials; 2007.

### **1.05 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Provide complete list of all products to be used, with the following information for each:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name, product name and/or catalog number, and general product category (e.g. "alkyd enamel").
  - 2. MPI product number (e.g. MPI #47).
  - 3. Cross-reference to specified paint system(s) product is to be used in; include description of each system.
  - 4. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - 5. If proposal of substitutions is allowed under submittal procedures, explanation of all substitutions proposed.
- B. Certification: By manufacturer that all paints and coatings comply with VOC limits specified.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special surface preparation procedures.
- D. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of painted and coated surfaces.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. Extra Paint and Coatings: 1 gallon of each color; store where directed.
  - 2. Label each container with color in addition to the manufacturer's label.

### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified, with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified with minimum five years experience.

### **1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver products to site in sealed and labeled containers; inspect to verify acceptability.
- B. Container Label: Include manufacturer's name, type of paint, brand name, lot number, brand code, coverage, surface preparation, drying time, cleanup requirements, color designation, and instructions for mixing and reducing.
- C. Paint Materials: Store at minimum ambient temperature of 45 degrees F and a maximum of 90 degrees F, in ventilated area, and as required by manufacturer's instructions.

### **1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommended procedures for producing best results, including testing of substrates, moisture in substrates, and humidity and temperature limitations.
- C. Do not apply exterior coatings during rain or snow, or when relative humidity is outside the humidity ranges required by the paint product manufacturer.
- D. Minimum Application Temperatures for Latex Paints: 45 degrees F for interiors; 50 degrees F for exterior; unless required otherwise by manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Provide lighting level of 80 ft candles measured mid-height at substrate surface.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Provide all paint and coating products used in any individual system from the same manufacturer; no exceptions.
- B. Provide all paint and coating products from the same manufacturer to the greatest extent possible.
  - 1. In the event that a single manufacturer cannot provide all specified products, minor exceptions will be permitted provided approval by Architect is obtained using the specified procedures for substitutions.

- C. Paints:
  - 1. Duron, Inc: [www.duron.com](http://www.duron.com).
  - 2. ICI
  - 3. PPG Paints: [www.ppgpaints.com](http://www.ppgpaints.com).
  - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company: [www.sherwin-williams.com](http://www.sherwin-williams.com).
  - 5. Rose Talbert.
- D. Primer Sealers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- E. Block Fillers: Same manufacturer as top coats.
- F. Substitutions: Not permitted.

## 2.02 PAINTS AND COATINGS - GENERAL

- A. Paints and Coatings: Ready mixed, unless intended to be a field-catalyzed coating.
  - 1. Provide paints and coatings of a soft paste consistency, capable of being readily and uniformly dispersed to a homogeneous coating, with good flow and brushing properties, and capable of drying or curing free of streaks or sags.
  - 2. Provide materials that are compatible with one another and the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  - 3. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color.
  - 4. Supply each coating material in quantity required to complete entire project's work from a single production run.
  - 5. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
- B. Primers: Where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.
- C. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content:
  - 1. Provide coatings that comply with the most stringent requirements specified in the following:
    - a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D--National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings.
    - b. Architectural coatings VOC limits of the State in which the Project is located.
  - 2. Determination of VOC Content: Testing and calculation in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), exclusive of colorants added to a tint base and water added at project site; or other method acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Chemical Content: The following compounds are prohibited:
  - 1. Aromatic Compounds: In excess of 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
  - 2. Acrolein, acrylonitrile, antimony, benzene, butyl benzyl phthalate, cadmium, di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate, di-n-butyl phthalate, di-n-octyl phthalate, 1,2-dichlorobenzene, diethyl phthalate, dimethyl phthalate, ethylbenzene, formaldehyde, hexavalent chromium, isophorone, lead, mercury, methyl ethyl ketone, methyl isobutyl ketone, methylene chloride, naphthalene, toluene (methylbenzene), 1,1,1-trichloroethane, vinyl chloride.
- E. Flammability: Comply with applicable code for surface burning characteristics.
- F. Sheens: Provide the sheens specified; where sheen is not specified, sheen will be selected later by Architect from the manufacturer's full line.
- G. Colors: As indicated on drawings
  - 1. Extend colors to surface edges; colors may change at any edge as directed by Architect.
  - 2. In finished areas, finish pipes, ducts, conduit, and equipment the same color as the wall/ceiling they are mounted on/under.

## 2.03 PAINT SYSTEMS - EXTERIOR

- A. Paint ME-OP-3L – Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Latex, 3 coat.
  - 1. One coat of latex primer.
  - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.

- B. Paint ME-OP-2L – Ferrous Metals, Unprimed, Latex, 2 coat.
  - 1. Touch-up with rust-inhibitive primer..
  - 2. Semi-gloss: Two coats of latex enamel.

#### **2.04 PAINT SYSTEMS - INTERIOR**

- A. Paint I-OP - All Interior Surfaces Indicated to be Painted, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Including gypsum board, concrete masonry, wood, uncoated steel, shop primed steel, and galvanized steel.
  - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
  - 2. Satin: MPI gloss level 4; use this sheen for gypsum board ceilings.
  - 3. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen for all walls, CMU and gypsum board, door frames and metal doors, .
  - 4. Primer(s): As follows unless other primer is required or recommended by manufacturer of top coats:
    - a. Gypsum Board: MPI #50, Interior Latex Primer Sealer.
    - b. Concrete Masonry: MPI #4, Latex Block Filler; heavy coat squeegeed into pores.
    - c. Wood: MPI #45, Interior Alkyd Primer Sealer.
    - d. Steel, Uncoated: MPI #107, Rust-Inhibitive Water Based Primer.
    - e. Steel -- Shop Primer: MPI #76, Quick Dry Alkyd Primer for Metal.
    - f. Galvanized Steel: MPI #134, Water Based Galvanized Primer.
- B. Paint I-OP-MD-DT - Medium Duty Door/Trim: For surfaces subject to frequent contact by occupants, including metals:
  - 1. Medium duty applications include doors, door frames, and exposed steel.
  - 2. Two top coats and one coat primer.
  - 3. Top Coats: INT 5.1S Institutional Low Odor/Low VOC Latex system.
  - 4. Semi-Gloss: MPI gloss level 5; use this sheen at all locations.
- C. Paint I-OP-MD-WC - Medium Duty Vertical/Overhead: Including gypsum board and concrete masonry.
  - 1. Two top coats and one coat primer.
  - 2. CMU Top Coats: INT 4.2A Latex
  - 3. Gypsum Board Top Coats: INT 9.2A Latex
  - 4. Satin: MPI gloss level 4; use this sheen at all gypsum board ceilings.
  - 5. Flat finish for ceilings and soffits.
  - 6. Primer(s): As recommended by manufacturer of top coats.

#### **2.05 ACCESSORY MATERIALS**

- A. Accessory Materials: Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials required to achieve the finishes specified whether specifically indicated or not; commercial quality.
- B. Patching Material: Latex filler.
- C. Fastener Head Cover Material: Latex filler.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Do not begin application of coatings until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work as instructed by the product manufacturer.
- C. Examine surfaces scheduled to be finished prior to commencement of work. Report any condition that may potentially affect proper application.
- D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- E. Test shop-applied primer for compatibility with subsequent cover materials.
- F. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply finishes unless moisture content of surfaces are below the following maximums:
  - 1. Gypsum Wallboard: 12 percent.

2. Masonry, Concrete, and Concrete Unit Masonry: 12 percent.
3. Interior Wood: 15 percent, measured in accordance with ASTM D4442.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly and correct defects prior to coating application.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Remove or mask surface appurtenances, including electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings, prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Seal surfaces that might cause bleed through or staining of topcoat.
- E. Remove mildew from impervious surfaces by scrubbing with solution of tetra-sodium phosphate and bleach. Rinse with clean water and allow surface to dry.
- F. Gypsum Board Surfaces to be Painted: Fill minor defects with filler compound. Spot prime defects after repair.
- G. Aluminum Surfaces to be Painted: Remove surface contamination by steam or high pressure water. Remove oxidation with acid etch and solvent washing. Apply etching primer immediately following cleaning.
- H. Corroded Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Prepare using at least SSPC-PC 2 (hand tool cleaning) or SSPC-SP 3 (power tool cleaning) followed by SSPC-SP 1 (solvent cleaning).
- I. Uncorroded Uncoated Steel and Iron Surfaces to be Painted: Remove grease, mill scale, weld splatter, dirt, and rust. Where heavy coatings of scale are evident, remove by hand or power tool wire brushing or sandblasting; clean by washing with solvent. Apply a treatment of phosphoric acid solution, ensuring weld joints, bolts, and nuts are similarly cleaned. Prime paint entire surface; spot prime after repairs.
- J. Shop-Primed Steel Surfaces to be Finish Painted: Sand and scrape to remove loose primer and rust. Feather edges to make touch-up patches inconspicuous. Clean surfaces with solvent. Prime bare steel surfaces. Re-prime entire shop-primed item.
- K. Interior Wood Surfaces to Receive Opaque Finish: Wipe off dust and grit prior to priming. Seal knots, pitch streaks, and sappy sections with sealer. Fill nail holes and cracks after primer has dried; sand between coats. Back prime concealed surfaces before installation.

### **3.03 APPLICATION**

- A. Remove unfinished louvers, grilles, covers, and access panels on mechanical and electrical components and paint separately.
- B. Apply products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Do not apply finishes to surfaces that are not dry. Allow applied coats to dry before next coat is applied.
- D. Apply each coat to uniform appearance.
- E. Sand wood and metal surfaces lightly between coats to achieve required finish.
- F. Vacuum clean surfaces of loose particles. Use tack cloth to remove dust and particles just prior to applying next coat.
- G. Wood to Receive Transparent Finishes: Tint fillers to match wood. Work fillers into the grain before set. Wipe excess from surface.
- H. Reinstall electrical cover plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings removed prior to finishing.

### **3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Collect waste material that could constitute a fire hazard, place in closed metal containers, and remove daily from site.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect finished coatings until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up damaged coatings after Substantial Completion.

**3.06 SCHEDULE - COLORS**

- A. See Finish Schedule on Drawings

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 10 44 00**  
**FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fire extinguishers.
- B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.
- C. Accessories.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- B. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2013.
- C. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; current listings at database.ul.com.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of cabinets and cabinet physical dimensions.
- D. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS**

- A. Fire Extinguishers - General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
  - 1. Provide extinguishers labeled by UL (DIR) or FM (AG) for purpose specified and as indicated.
- B. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gage.
  - 1. Stored Pressure Operated: Deep Drawn.
  - 2. Class: A:B:C type.
  - 3. Size: 10 pound.
  - 4. Finish: Polished chrome.

**2.02 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS**

- A. Cabinet Configuration: Semi-recessed type.
  - 1. Size to accommodate accessories.
  - 2. Trim: Flat square edge, with 1 1/2 inch max. wide face.
  - 3. Provide cabinet enclosure with right angle inside corners and seams, and with formed perimeter trim and door stiles.
- B. Door: 0.036 inch metal thickness, reinforced for flatness and rigidity with nylon catch. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with two butt hinge.
- C. Door Glazing: Acrylic plastic, clear, 1/8 inch thick, flat shape and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.
- D. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with pre-drilled holes for placement of anchors.
- E. Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.

- F. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: Baked enamel, color as selected.
- G. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White colored enamel.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cabinet plumb and level.
- C. Installation Height: Fire extinguisher handle shall be 3'-10" above finished floor.
- D. Secure rigidly in place.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 12 36 00**  
**COUNTERTOPS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Countertops for architectural cabinet work.

**1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 06 41 00 - Architectural Wood Casework.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.
- B. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; 2013.

**1.04 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Follow submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Specimen warranty.
- C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other sections.
- D. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.
- E. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 COUNTERTOPS**

- A. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting self-supporting over structural members.
  - 1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1/2 inch, minimum.
  - 2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
    - a. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
    - b. Sinks and Bowls: Separate units for undercounter mounting; minimum 3/4 inch wall thickness.
    - c. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Matte, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
    - d. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
  - 3. Other Components Thickness: Countertop edge, 1 inch eased edge.
  - 4. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches high.

**2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.
- B. Joint Sealant: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant, white.

### **2.03 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
  - 1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
  - 3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.
- B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Secure to countertop with concealed fasteners and with contact surfaces set in waterproof glue.
  - 2. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solid Surfacing: Fabricate tops up to 144 inches long in one piece; join pieces with adhesive sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
  - 1. Integral sinks: Shop-mount securely to countertop with adhesives, using flush configuration, as per manufacturer's instructions, and as detailed on drawings.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

#### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.
- B. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

#### **3.04 TOLERANCES**

- A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet, maximum.
- B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch maximum; 1/16 inch minimum.
- C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch wide, maximum.

#### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

#### **3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**

13 34 19

## METAL BUILDING SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Structural-steel framing.
  2. Metal roof panels.
  3. Metal wall panels.
  4. Metal soffit panels.
  5. Thermal insulation.
  6. Doors, frames & door hardware.
  7. Windows.
  8. Accessories.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of metal building system component.
1. Provide product data/cut sheets for all door hardware.
  2. Provide product data/cut sheets for windows.
- B. Shop Drawings: For metal building system components. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
1. Provide drawing details for door frame installation and window installation.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: Provide metal building systems complying with performance requirements and design criteria, provide analysis data and calculations signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Manufacturer Accreditation: Statement that metal building system and components were designed and produced by a manufacturer accredited according to the International Accreditation Service's AC472.
- C. Metal Building System Certificates: For each type of metal building system, from manufacturer.
1. Letter of Design Certification: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
    - a. Name and location of Project.
    - b. Order number.

- c. Name of manufacturer.
- d. Name of Contractor.
- e. Building dimensions including width, length, height, and roof slope.
- f. Indicate compliance with AISC standards for hot-rolled steel and AISI standards for cold-rolled steel, including edition dates of each standard.
- g. Governing building code and year of edition.
- h. Design Loads: Include dead load, roof live load, collateral loads, roof snow load, deflection, wind loads/speeds and exposure, seismic design category or effective peak velocity-related acceleration/peak acceleration, and auxiliary loads (cranes).
- i. Load Combinations: Indicate that loads were applied acting simultaneously with concentrated loads, according to governing building code.
- j. Building-Use Category: Indicate category of building use and its effect on load importance factors.

- D. Material test reports.
- E. Source quality-control reports.
- F. Field quality-control reports.
- G. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer.
  - 1. Accreditation: According to the International Accreditation Service's AC472.
  - 2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of comprehensive engineering analysis and Shop Drawings by a professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located.
- B. Erector Qualifications: An experienced erector who specializes in erecting and installing work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is acceptable to manufacturer.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- D. Structural Steel: Comply with AISC 360, "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings," for design requirements and allowable stresses.
- E. Cold-Formed Steel: Comply with AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members" for design requirements and allowable stresses.

#### **1.5 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty on Metal Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Special Weathertightness: Warranty for Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace standing-seam metal roof panel assemblies that leak or otherwise fail to remain weathertight within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 METAL BUILDING SYSTEM PERFORMANCE**

- A. Delegated Design: Design metal building system, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Metal building systems shall be designed according to procedures in MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual."
1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Design Loads: As required by ASCE/SEI 7.
3. Deflection Limits: Design metal building system assemblies to withstand design loads with deflections no greater than the following:
- a. Purlins and Rafters: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span.
- b. Girts: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the span.
- c. Metal Roof Panels: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span.
- d. Metal Wall Panels: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the span.
- e. Design secondary-framing system to accommodate deflection of primary framing and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.
4. Drift Limits: Engineer building structure to withstand design loads with drift limits no greater than the following:
- a. Lateral Drift: Maximum of 1/400 of the building height.
5. Metal panel assemblies shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASTM E 1592.
- C. Seismic Performance: Metal building systems shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient.
- E. Air Infiltration for Metal Roof Panels: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of roof area when tested according to ASTM E 1680 at negative test-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

- F. Air Infiltration for Metal Wall Panels: Air leakage through assembly of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. of wall area when tested according to ASTM E 283 at static-air-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.
- G. Water Penetration for Metal Roof Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at test-pressure difference of 2.86 lbf/sq. ft.
- H. Water Penetration for Metal Wall Panels: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 331 at a wind-load design pressure of not less than 2.86 lbf/sq. ft.
- I. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for Class 90.

## **2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL FRAMING**

- A. Primary Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary-framing system, designed to withstand required loads and specified requirements. Primary framing includes transverse and lean-to frames; rafter, rake, and canopy beams; sidewall, intermediate, end-wall, and corner columns; and wind bracing.
  - 1. General: Provide frames with attachment plates, bearing plates, and splice members. Factory drill for field-bolted assembly.
  - 2. Frame Configuration: Single gable.
  - 3. Exterior Column Type: Tapered.
  - 4. Rafter Type: Tapered.
- B. End-Wall Framing: Manufacturer's standard primary end-wall framing fabricated for field-bolted assembly.
- C. Secondary Framing: Manufacturer's standard secondary framing, including purlins, girts, eave struts, flange bracing, base members, gable angles, clips, headers, jambs, and other miscellaneous structural members. Unless otherwise indicated, fabricate framing from either cold-formed, structural-steel sheet or roll-formed, metallic-coated steel sheet, prepainted with coil coating.
- D. Bolts: Provide plain-finish bolts for structural-framing components that are primed or finish painted. Provide zinc-plated or hot-dip galvanized bolts for structural-framing components that are galvanized.
- E. Finish: Factory primed. Apply specified primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.

## **2.3 METAL ROOF PANELS**

- A. Vertical-Rib or Trapezoidal-Rib, Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Formed with ribs at panel edges and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between ribs; designed for sequential installation by mechanically attaching panels to supports using concealed clips located under one side of panels and engaging opposite edge of adjacent panels.
  - 1. Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.028-inch nominal thickness.
    - a. Exterior Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
    - b. Color: Silver.

2. Clips: Manufacturer's standard, floating type to accommodate thermal movement; fabricated from Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated or stainless-steel sheet.
3. Joint Type: Mechanically seamed, folded according to manufacturer's standard.
4. Panel Coverage: 16 inches.
5. Uplift Rating: UL 90.

## **2.4 METAL WALL PANELS**

- A. Tapered-Rib-Profile, Exposed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels: Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs; designed to be installed by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps.
  1. Material: Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet, 0.028-inch nominal thickness.
    - a. Exterior Finish: Three-coat fluoropolymer.
    - b. Color: Match existing metal wall panel color.
  2. Major-Rib Spacing: Match existing.
  3. Panel Coverage: 36 inches.

## **2.5 THERMAL INSULATION**

- A. Faced Metal Building Insulation: ASTM C 991, Type II, glass-fiber-blanket insulation; 0.5-lb/cu. ft. density; 2-inch- wide, continuous, vapor-tight edge tabs; with a flame-spread index of 25 or less.

## **2.6 DOORS AND FRAMES**

- A. Swinging Personnel Doors and Frames: Metal building system manufacturer's standard doors and frames; prepared and reinforced at strike and at hinges to receive factory- and field-applied hardware according to BHMA A156 Series.
  1. Hardware:
    - a. Provide Grade 1 hardware for door number 101 main entry door, as follows:
      - 1) Hinges: BHMA A156.1. Three antifriction-bearing, standard-weight, full-mortise, stainless-steel, template-type hinges; 4-1/2 by 4-1/2 inches, with nonremovable pin.
      - 2) Lockset: Kaba Access Control, 1000 Series Pushbutton Lock. Heavy-duty cylindrical lock, cast front housing, unified trim plate & ADA compliant levers. 626 – Satin Chrome finish.
      - 3) Threshold: BHMA A156.21. Extruded aluminum.
      - 4) Silencers: Pneumatic rubber; three silencers on strike jambs of single door frames and two silencers on heads of double door frames.
      - 5) Closer: BHMA A156.4. Surface-applied, standard-duty hydraulic type.
      - 6) Weather Stripping: Vinyl applied to head and jambs, with vinyl sweep at sill.
- B. Finishes for Personnel Doors and Frames:
  1. Prime Finish: Factory-apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
  2. Factory-Applied Paint Finish: Manufacturer's standard, complying with SDI A250.3 for performance and acceptance criteria.
    - a. Color and Gloss: Match existing exterior door color, semi-gloss finish

## 2.7 WINDOWS

- A. Aluminum Windows: Metal building system manufacturer's standard, with self-flashing mounting fins, and as follows:
  - 1. Type, Performance Class, and Performance Grade: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 and as follows:
    - a. Horizontal-Sliding Units: HS-HC40.
  - 2. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard; of aluminum or stainless steel:
    - a. Nylon sash rollers for horizontal-sliding units.
  - 3. Sliding-Type Weather Stripping: Woven-pile weather stripping of wool, polypropylene, or nylon pile and resin-impregnated backing fabric; complying with AAMA 702/112.
  - 4. Insect Screens: Provide removable insect screen on each operable exterior sash, with screen frame finished to match window unit.
- B. Glazing: Comply with requirements specified and meeting IBC 2015.
- C. Finish:
  - 1. Baked-Enamel Finish: Organic Coating: Thermosetting, modified-acrylic enamel primer/topcoat system complying with AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.7 mil, medium gloss.
    - a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide accessories as standard with metal building system manufacturer and as specified. Fabricate and finish accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
  - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
- B. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Wall Panel Accessories: Provide components required for a complete metal wall panel assembly including copings, fasciae, mullions, sills, corner units, clips, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal wall panels unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Flashing and Trim: Formed from 0.022-inch (0.56-mm) nominal-thickness, metallic-coated steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; finished to match adjacent metal panels.
- E. Gutters: Formed from 0.022-inch (0.56-mm) nominal-thickness, metallic-coated steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; finished to match roof



fascia and rake trim. Match profile of gable trim, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other special pieces as required. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- (2438-mm-) long sections, sized according to SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."

1. Gutter Supports: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.
2. Strainers: Bronze, copper, or aluminum wire ball type at outlets.

F. Downspouts: Formed from 0.022-inch (0.56-mm) nominal-thickness, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet prepainted with coil coating; finished to match metal wall panels. Fabricate in minimum 10-foot- (3-m-) long sections, complete with formed elbows and offsets.

1. Mounting Straps: Fabricated from same material and finish as gutters.

## **2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate product.

B. Special Inspector: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following tests and inspections and to submit reports. Special inspector will verify that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and will review the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.

1. Special inspections will not be required if fabrication is performed by manufacturer registered and approved by authorities having jurisdiction to perform such Work without special inspection.
  - a. After fabrication, submit copy of certificate of compliance to authorities having jurisdiction, certifying that Work was performed according to Contract requirements.

C. Testing: Test and inspect shop connections for metal buildings according to the following:

1. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections shall be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
2. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections shall be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at inspector's option:
  - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
  - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
  - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
  - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

D. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## **2.10 FABRICATION**

- A. General: Design components and field connections required for erection to permit easy assembly.
  - 1. Mark each piece and part of the assembly to correspond with previously prepared erection drawings, diagrams, and instruction manuals.
  - 2. Fabricate structural framing to produce clean, smooth cuts and bends. Punch holes of proper size, shape, and location. Members shall be free of cracks, tears, and ruptures.
- B. Tolerances: Comply with MBMA's "Metal Building Systems Manual" for fabrication and erection tolerances.
- C. Primary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to size and section, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other items required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld framing for bolted field assembly.
- D. Secondary Framing: Shop fabricate framing components to size and section by roll-forming or break-forming, with baseplates, bearing plates, stiffeners, and other plates required for erection welded into place. Cut, form, punch, drill, and weld secondary framing for bolted field connections to primary framing.
- E. Metal Panels: Fabricate and finish metal panels at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ERECTION OF STRUCTURAL FRAMING**

- A. Erect metal building system according to manufacturer's written erection instructions and erection drawings.
- B. Do not field cut, drill, or alter structural members without written approval from metal building system manufacturer's professional engineer.
- C. Set structural framing accurately in locations and to elevations indicated, according to AISC specifications referenced in this Section. Maintain structural stability of frame during erection.
- D. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
  - 1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
  - 2. Tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
  - 3. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

- E. Align and adjust structural framing before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with framing. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
  - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
  - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure will be completed and in service.
  
- F. Primary Framing and End Walls: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Level baseplates to a true even plane with full bearing to supporting structures, set with double-nutted anchor bolts. Use grout to obtain uniform bearing and to maintain a level base-line elevation. Moist-cure grout for not less than seven days after placement.
  - 1. Make field connections using high-strength bolts installed according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for bolt type and joint type specified.
    - a. Joint Type: Snug tightened or pretensioned.
  
- G. Secondary Framing: Erect framing level, plumb, rigid, secure, and true to line. Field bolt secondary framing to clips attached to primary framing.
  - 1. Provide rake or gable purlins with tight-fitting closure channels and fasciae.
  - 2. Locate and space wall girts to suit openings such as doors and windows.
  - 3. Locate canopy framing as indicated.
  - 4. Provide supplemental framing at entire perimeter of openings, including doors, windows, louvers, ventilators, and other penetrations of roof and walls.
  
- H. Steel Joists: Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Standard Specifications and Load Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders," joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
  - 1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
  - 2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
  - 3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.
  - 4. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts unless high-strength structural bolts are required by the manufacturer.
  - 5. Comply with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for high-strength structural bolt installation and tightening requirements.
  - 6. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.
  
- I. Bracing: Install bracing in roof and sidewalls where indicated on erection drawings.
  - 1. Tighten rod and cable bracing to avoid sag.
  - 2. Locate interior end-bay bracing only where indicated.
  
- J. Framing for Openings: Provide shapes of proper design and size to reinforce openings and to carry loads and vibrations imposed, including equipment furnished under mechanical and electrical work. Securely attach to structural framing.

- K. Erection Tolerances: Maintain erection tolerances of structural framing within AISC 303.

### **3.2 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. General: Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
1. Field cut metal panels as required for doors, windows, and other openings. Cut openings as small as possible, neatly to size required, and without damage to adjacent metal panel finishes.
    - a. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted unless approved in writing by manufacturer.
  2. Install metal panels perpendicular to structural supports unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Flash and seal metal panels with weather closures at perimeter of openings and similar elements. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
  4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
  5. Locate metal panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports with end laps in alignment.
  6. Lap metal flashing over metal panels to allow moisture to run over and off the material.
- B. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Install screw fasteners using power tools with controlled torque adjusted to compress EPDM washers tightly without damage to washers, screw threads, or metal panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
1. Arrange and nest side-lap joints so prevailing winds blow over, not into, lapped joints. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation. Apply metal panels and associated items for neat and weathertight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
- C. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- D. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
1. Seal metal panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant the full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
  2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

### **3.3 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.
1. Install ridge caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
  2. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves and rakes. Fasten with self-tapping screws.

- B. Standing-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with concealed clips at each standing-seam joint, at location and spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer.
1. Install clips to supports with self-drilling or self-tapping fasteners.
  2. Install pressure plates at locations indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
  3. Snap Joint: Nest standing seams and fasten together by interlocking and completely engaging factory-applied sealant.
  4. Seamed Joint: Crimp standing seams with manufacturer-approved motorized seamer tool so that clip, metal roof panel, and factory-applied sealant are completely engaged.
  5. Rigidly fasten eave end of metal roof panels and allow ridge end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels for fasteners.
  6. Provide metal closures at peaks, rake edges, rake walls and each side of ridge caps.
- C. Lap-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with exposed fasteners at each lapped joint, at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
1. Provide metal-backed sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal roof panels.
  2. Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of metal roof panels and between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
  3. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant tape to weather-side surface of fastenings on end laps and on side laps of nesting-type metal panels, on side laps of ribbed or fluted metal panels, and elsewhere as needed to make metal panels weatherproof to driving rains.
  4. At metal panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch (152-mm) end lap, sealed with butyl-rubber sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

### 3.4 METAL WALL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal wall panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated on Drawings. Install panels perpendicular to girts, extending full height of building, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal wall panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, begin metal panel installation at corners with center of rib lined up with line of framing.
  2. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal wall panels.
  3. When two rows of metal panels are required, lap panels 4 inches (102 mm) minimum.
  4. When building height requires two rows of metal panels at gable ends, align lap of gable panels over metal wall panels at eave height.
  5. Rigidly fasten base end of metal wall panels and allow eave end free movement due to thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels.
  6. Flash and seal metal wall panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws.
  7. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
  8. Install flashing and trim as metal wall panel work proceeds.
  9. Apply elastomeric sealant continuously between metal base channel (sill angle) and concrete, and elsewhere as indicated; or, if not indicated, as necessary for waterproofing.
  10. Align bottom of metal wall panels and fasten with blind rivets, bolts, or self-drilling or self-tapping screws.
  11. Provide weatherproof escutcheons for pipe and conduit penetrating exterior walls.
- B. Metal Wall Panels: Install metal wall panels on exterior side of girts. Attach metal wall panels to supports with fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.5 THERMAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install insulation concurrently with metal panel installation, in thickness indicated to cover entire surface, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Set vapor-retarder-faced units with vapor retarder toward warm side of construction unless otherwise indicated. Do not obstruct ventilation spaces except for firestopping.
  2. Tape joints and ruptures in vapor retarder, and seal each continuous area of insulation to the surrounding construction to ensure airtight installation.
  3. Install factory-laminated, vapor-retarder-faced blankets straight and true in one-piece lengths, with both sets of facing tabs sealed, to provide a complete vapor retarder.
- B. Blanket Roof Insulation: Comply with the following installation method:
1. Over-Framing Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Hold in place by metal roof panels fastened to secondary framing.
  2. Between-Purlin Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder between purlins. Carry vapor-retarder-facing tabs up and over purlin, overlapping adjoining facing of next insulation course and maintaining continuity of retarder. Hold in place with bands and crossbands below insulation.
  3. Over-Purlin-with-Spacer-Block Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Install layer of filler insulation over first layer to fill space formed by metal roof panel standoffs. Hold in place by panels fastened to standoffs.
    - a. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal roof panels attach directly to purlins, install thermal spacer blocks.
  4. Two-Layers-between-Purlin-with-Spacer-Block Installation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder between purlins. Carry vapor-retarder-facing tabs up and over purlin, overlapping adjoining facing of next insulation course and maintaining continuity of retarder. Install layer of filler insulation over first layer to fill space between purlins formed by thermal spacer blocks. Hold in place with bands and crossbands below insulation.
    - a. Thermal Spacer Blocks: Where metal roof panels attach directly to purlins, install thermal spacer blocks.
  5. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.
- C. Blanket Wall Insulation: Extend insulation and vapor retarder over and perpendicular to top flange of secondary framing. Hold in place by metal wall panels fastened to secondary framing.
1. Retainer Strips: Install retainer strips at each longitudinal insulation joint, straight and taut, nesting with secondary framing to hold insulation in place.
  2. Sound-Absorption Insulation: Where sound-absorption requirement is indicated for metal liner panels, cover insulation with polyethylene film and provide inserts of wire mesh to form acoustical spacer grid.

### **3.6 DOOR AND FRAME INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place according to manufacturers' written instructions. Coordinate installation with wall flashings and other components. Seal perimeter of each door frame with elastomeric sealant used for metal wall panels.
- B. Personnel Doors and Frames: Install doors and frames according to SDI A250.8.
- C. Door Hardware: Mount units at heights indicated in DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
  - 1. Install surface-mounted items after finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
  - 2. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
  - 3. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
  - 4. Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of butyl-rubber sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

### **3.7 WINDOW INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install windows plumb, rigid, properly aligned, without warp or rack of frames or sash, and securely fasten in place according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation with wall flashings and other components. Seal perimeter of each window frame with elastomeric sealant used for metal wall panels.
  - 1. Separate dissimilar materials from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials by complying with requirements specified in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
- B. Set sill members in bed of sealant or with gaskets, as indicated, for weathertight construction.
- C. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.
- D. Mount screens directly to frames with tapped screw clips.
- E. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

### **3.8 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
  - 1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly, including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
  - 2. Install components for a complete metal wall panel assembly, including trim, copings, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
  - 3. Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with corrosion-resistant coating, by applying

rubberized-asphalt underlayment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
  - 1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
  - 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet (3 m) with no joints allowed within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped or bayonet-type expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).
- C. Gutters: Join sections with riveted-and-soldered or lapped-and-sealed joints. Attach gutters to eave with gutter hangers spaced as required for gutter size, but not more than 36 inches (914 mm) o.c. using manufacturer's standard fasteners. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion.
- D. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) telescoping joints. Provide fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely 1 inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1524 mm) o.c. in between.
  - 1. Provide elbows at base of downspouts to direct water away from building.
  - 2. Tie downspouts to underground drainage system indicated.

### **3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform special inspections. Special requirements are on the structural drawings.
- B. Product will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 22 00 00  
BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 IMPOSED REGULATIONS**

- A. Applicable provisions of the State and Local Codes and codes and standards in addition to those listed elsewhere in the contract documents are hereby imposed on a general basis for plumbing work.

**1.03 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and supervision to construct complete and operable plumbing systems as indicated on the drawings and specified herein. All materials and equipment used shall be new, undamaged and free from any defects.

**1.04 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND OTHER INFORMATION**

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements, apply to the portions of work specified in each and every Section of this Division, individually and collectively.

**1.05 PRODUCT WARRANTIES**

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard printed commitment in reference to a specific product and normal application, stating that certain acts of restitution will be performed for the Purchaser or Owner by the manufacturer, when and if the product fails within certain operational conditions and time limits. Where the warranty requirements of a specific specification section exceeds the manufacturer's standard warranty, the more stringent requirements will apply and modified manufacturer's warranty shall be provided. In no case shall the manufacturer's warranty be less than one (1) year.

**1.06 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. General: Materials specified by manufacturer's name shall be used unless prior approval of an alternate is given by addenda. Requests for substitutions must be received in the office of the Architect at least 14 days prior to opening of bids. Refer to the general conditions for the substitution request form and required documentation.

**PART 2 NOT USED.**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PRODUCT INSTALLATION, GENERAL:**

- A. Except where more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with the product manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, including handling, anchorage, assembly, connections, cleaning and testing, charging, lubrication, startup, test operation and shut-down of operating equipment. Consult with manufacturer's technical experts, for specific instructions on unique product conditions and unforeseen problems.
- B. Protection and Identification: Deliver products to project properly identified with names, models numbers, types, grades, compliance labels and similar information needed for distinct identifications; adequately packaged or protected to prevent deterioration during shipment, storage and handling. Store in a dry, well ventilated, indoor space, except where prepared and protected by the manufacturer specifically for exterior storage.
- C. Permits and Tests: Provide labor, material and equipment to perform all tests required by the governing agencies and submit a record of all tests to the Owner or his representative. Notify the Architect five days in advance of any testing.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 05 10  
PLUMBING COORDINATION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Plumbing Coordination Drawings: Prepare a set of coordination drawings showing the coordination of the major elements, components, and systems of the Plumbing work, and showing the coordination of Plumbing work with other work. Prepare drawings at accurate scale and sufficiently large to show locations of every item, including clearances for installing, maintaining, insulating, breaking down equipment, replacing motors and similar requirements. Drawings shall indicate coordination with all other trades including, but not limited to, lighting, structural, plumbing, and architectural items. Prepare drawings to include plans, elevations, sections and details as needed to conclusively show successful coordination and integration of the work. Submit drawings for review by the Architect/Engineer and Owner.
  - 1. Plans shall include dimensioned locations of all Floor Drains
  - 2. Plans shall include locations of all ceiling and wall access panels required for equipment access (valves, for example).
  
- C. Record Drawings: During construction operations, the Plumbing contractor shall faithfully make a record of all approved changes from the contract drawings, including accurate dimensions where applicable, and shall also record accurate dimensions locating all below-grade outside Plumbing utilities (whether changed or not) with reference to permanent above-grade objects. A minimum of two (2) dimensions from building reference points shall be provided and a bury depth indicated. At completion of the work, all such changes shall be recorded neatly with red ink by the Plumbing contractor on an unused set of the Plumbing contract drawings supplied by the architect.
  
- D. Photographs: For all below-grade plumbing piping, photograph installation of trenches before backfilling. Submit to A/E for review and include in closeout documents to the Owner.

**1.02 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND OTHER INFORMATION:**

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements, apply to the portions of work specified in each and every Section of this Division, individually and collectively.
  
- B. Section 019100 - General Commissioning Requirements.
  
- C. Commissioning Plan.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 PLUMBING PRODUCT COORDINATION**

- A. Power Characteristics: Refer to the electrical sections of the specifications and the electrical drawings for the power characteristics available for the operation of each power driven item of Plumbing equipment. The electrical design was based on the power requirements of the Plumbing equipment manufacturer scheduled or specified as "basis of design." Any modifications to the electrical system that are required due to the use of an approved equivalent manufacturer shall be made at no additional cost to the owner. All changes must be clearly documented and submitted for review by the Architect/Engineer prior to purchasing equipment. Coordinate purchases to ensure uniform interface with electrical work. Refer to Division 26 specifications for additional coordination requirements.
  
- B. Coordination of Options and Substitutions: When the contract documents permit the selection from several product options and it becomes necessary to authorize a substitution, do not proceed with purchase until coordination of interface to equipment has been checked and satisfactorily established.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSPECTION AND PREPARATION**

- A. Substrate Examination: The Installer of each element of the Plumbing work must examine the condition of the substrate to receive the work, the conditions under which the work will be performed, and must notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.
  
- B. Do not proceed with the installation of sleeves, anchors, hangers, roof penetrations and similar work until Plumbing coordination drawings have been processed and released for construction. Where work must be installed prior to that time in order to avoid a project delay, review proposed installation in a project coordination meeting including all parties involved with the interfacing of the work.

### **3.02 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Structural Limitations: Do not cut structural framing, walls, floors, decks and other members intended to withstand stress, except with the Architect's or Engineer's written authorization. Authorization will be granted only where there is no other reasonable method for completing the Plumbing work, and where the proposed cutting clearly does not materially weaken the structure.
  
- B. Where authorized, cut opening through concrete (for pipe penetrations

and similar services) by core drilling or sawing. Do not cut by hammer-driven chisel or drill.

- C. Other work: Do not endanger or damage other work through the procedures and processes of cutting to accommodate Plumbing work. Review the proposed cutting with the Installer of the work to be cut, and comply with his recommendations to minimize damage. Where necessary, engage the original Installer or other specialists to execute the cutting in the recommended manner.
- D. Where patching is required to restore other work, because of either cutting or other damage inflicted during the installation of Plumbing work, execute the patching in the manner recommended by the original Installer. Restore the other work in every respect, including the elimination of visual defects in exposed finishes, as judged by the Architect. Engage the original Installer to complete patching of the following categories of work:
  - 1. Exposed concrete finishes.
  - 2. Exposed masonry.
  - 3. Waterproofing and vapor barriers.
  - 4. Roofing, flashing and accessories.
  - 5. Interior exposed finishes and casework, where judged by the Architect to be difficult to achieve an acceptable match by other means

### **3.03 COORDINATION OF PLUMBING INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate and integrate the various elements of Plumbing work so that the Plumbing system will perform as indicated and be in harmony with the other work of the building. The Architect/Engineer will not supervise the coordination, which is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor. Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Install piping and similar services straight and true, aligned with other work and with overhead structures and allowing for insulation. Conceal where possible.
  - 2. Arrange work to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment. Locate services requiring maintenance on valves and similar units in front of services requiring less maintenance. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other work.
  - 3. Give the right-of way to piping systems required to slope for drainage (over other service lines). Piping shall be located to avoid interference with ductwork and light fixtures.
- B. Drawings: Conform with the arrangement indicated by the contract documents to the greatest extent possible, recognizing that portions of the work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, comply with the Architect's decision on resolution of the conflict.
- C. Electrical Work: Coordinate the Plumbing work with electrical work, and

properly interface with the electrical service. In general, and except as otherwise indicated, install Plumbing equipment ready for electrical connection. Refer to the electrical sections of the specifications for electrical connection of Plumbing equipment.

- D. Utility Connections: Coordinate the connection of Plumbing systems with exterior underground utilities and services. Comply with the requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies and controlling agencies.
  - 1. Provide a single connection for each service except where multiple connections are indicated. Water, tap, meter, and vault cost shall be incurred by the Contractor.

### **3.04 COORDINATION OF PLUMBING START-UP**

- A. Seasonal Requirements: Adjust and coordinate the timing of Plumbing system start-ups with seasonal variations, so that demonstration and testing of specified performance can be observed and recorded. Exercise proper care in off-season start-ups to ensure that systems and equipment will not be damaged by the operation.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 05 11  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 DESCRIPTION**

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 22.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
  - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

**1.03 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- B. Section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Section SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- D. Excavation and Backfill: Section EARTH MOVING.
- E. Concrete and Grout: Section CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- F. Flashing for Wall and Roof Penetrations: Section FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- G. Section JOINT SEALANTS.
- H. Section PAINTING.
- I. Section PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION.
- J. Section REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS
- K. Section GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT.

#### 1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Products Criteria:

1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, instruments, computer work station, shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
2. Equipment Service: There shall be permanent service organizations, authorized and trained by manufacturers of the equipment supplied, located within 100 miles of the project. These organizations shall come to the site and provide acceptable service to restore operations within four hours of receipt of notification by phone, e-mail or fax in event of an emergency, such as the shut-down of equipment; or within 24 hours in a non-emergency. Submit names, mail and e-mail addresses and phone numbers of service organizations providing service under these conditions for (as applicable to the project): pumps, critical instrumentation, computer workstation and programming.
3. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
4. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if required by local authorities such as the natural gas supplier, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Architect.
5. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
6. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
7. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
8. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.



- B. Welding: Before any welding is performed, contractor shall submit a certificate certifying that welders comply with the following requirements:
1. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code", Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications".
  2. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 series "Code for Pressure Piping".
  3. Certify that each welder has passed American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.
- C. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished to the Architect prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations can be cause for rejection of the material.
- D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:
1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the Architect for resolution. Provide written hard copies or computer files of manufacturer's installation instructions to the Architect at least two weeks prior to commencing installation of any item.
  2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract drawings to the Architect for resolution.
  3. Provide complete layout drawings required by Paragraph, SUBMITTALS. Do not commence construction work on any system until the layout drawings have been approved.

### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Division 1 specifications.
- B. Information and material submitted under this section shall be marked "SUBMITTED UNDER SECTION COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING", with applicable "Group" number.
- C. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- D. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- E. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications, and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- F. Upon request by Owner, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
  - 1. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
  - 2. Equipment and materials identification.
  - 3. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
  - 4. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- H. Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
  - 1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Division 1 specifications for systems and equipment.
  - 2. Video documentation of piping under slabs in accordance with Section 22 13 16.
  - 3. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment. Include in the listing belts for equipment: Belt manufacturer, model number, size and style, and distinguished whether of multiple belt sets.

### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Protection of Equipment:
  - 1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Owner has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
  - 2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the Architect. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.
  - 3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
  - 4. Existing equipment and piping being worked on by the Contractor shall be under the custody and responsibility of the Contractor and shall be protected as required for new work.
  
- B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
  - 1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
  - 2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
  - 3. Clean interior of all tanks prior to delivery for beneficial use by the Owner.
  - 4. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

### **1.07 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
  
- B. 2015 International Building Code
  
- C. 2015 International Fire Code
  
- D. 2015 International Plumbing Code
  
- E. 2015 International Mechanical Code
  
- F. 2009 International Energy Conservation Code
  
- G. 2015 International Fuel Gas Code
  
- H. 2011 National Electrical Code

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

- I. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- J. Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code (BPVC):  
SEC IX-98 Qualifications Standard for Welding and Brazing Procedures,  
Welders, Brazers, and Welding and Brazing Operators
- K. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A36/A36M-08 Carbon Structural Steel  
A575-96(2007) Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R  
(2002)  
E84-09 Standard Test Method for Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials  
E119 08a Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction  
and Materials  
Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings  
Industry, Inc:  
SP 58 93 Pipe Hangers and Supports-Materials, Design and  
Manufacture  
SP 69-2003 Pipe Hangers and Supports-Selection and Application
- L. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
MG1-2003, Rev. 1-2004 Motors and Generators
- M. National Association of Plumbing Heating Cooling Contractors  
(NAPHCC):

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS**

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.

- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

## **2.02 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT**

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

## **2.03 SAFETY GUARDS**

- A. Pump shafts and couplings shall be fully guarded by a sheet steel guard, covering coupling and shaft but not bearings. Material shall be minimum 16-gage sheet steel; ends shall be braked and drilled and attached to pump base with minimum of four 6 mm (1/4-inch) bolts. Reinforce guard as necessary to prevent side play forcing guard onto couplings.

## **2.04 LIFTING ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Provide equipment with suitable lifting attachments to enable equipment to be lifted in its normal position. Lifting attachments shall withstand any handling conditions that might be encountered, without bending or distortion of shape, such as rapid lowering and braking of load.

## **2.05 ELECTRIC MOTORS, MOTOR CONTROL, CONTROL WIRING**

- A. All material and equipment furnished and installation methods shall conform to the requirements of GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT; Section LOW-VOLTAGE MOTOR STARTERS; and, Section LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES (600 VOLTS AND BELOW). Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application use electric motors with the following requirements.
- B. Special Requirements:
  - 1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Owner.
  - 2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
  - 3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
    - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 71 degrees C (160 degrees F) shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket. This includes wiring on the boilers.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

- b. Other wiring at boilers and to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
    - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
  4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on pumps shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the pump performance curves.
  5. Motors utilized with variable frequency drives shall be rated "inverter-ready" per NEMA Standard, MG1, Part 31.4.4.2.
- C. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as "high efficiency" by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to efficiency and power factor requirements in Section GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT, with no consideration of annual service hours. Motor manufacturers generally define these efficiency requirements as "NEMA premium efficient" and the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (EPACT). Motors not specified as "high efficiency" shall comply with EPACT.
- D. Single phase Motors: Capacitor start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).
- E. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.
- F. Rating: Continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 40 degrees centigrade (104 degrees F); minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation not to exceed nameplate rating without service factor.
- G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

**2.06 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS**

- A. Type Numbers Specified: MSS SP 58. For selection and application refer to MSS SP 69.
- B. For Attachment to Concrete Construction:
  1. Concrete insert: Type 18, MSS SP 58.
  2. Self drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Architect for each job condition.

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

3. Power driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Architect for each job condition.
- C. For Attachment to Steel Construction: MSS SP 58.
1. Welded attachment: Type 22.
  2. Beam clamps: Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 23mm (7/8 inch) outside diameter.
- D. For Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.
- E. Hanger Rods: Hot rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP 58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn buckles shall provide 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All thread rods are acceptable.
- F. Multiple (Trapeze) Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 41mm by 41mm (1 5/8 inches by 1 5/8 inches), 2.7 mm (No. 12 gage), designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.
1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 91kg (200 pounds).
  2. Guide individual pipes on the horizontal member of every other trapeze hanger with 6 mm (1/4 inch) U bolt fabricated from steel rod. Provide Type 40 insulation shield, secured by two 13mm (1/2 inch) galvanized steel bands, or preinsulated calcium silicate shield for insulated piping at each hanger.
- G. Pipe Hangers and Supports: (MSS SP 58), use hangers sized to encircle insulation on insulated piping. To protect insulation, provide Type 39 saddles for roller type supports or preinsulated calcium silicate shields. Provide Type 40 insulation shield or preinsulated calcium silicate shield at all other types of supports and hangers including those for preinsulated piping.
1. General Types (MSS SP 58):
    - a. Standard clevis hanger: Type 1; provide locknut.
    - b. Riser clamps: Type 8.
    - c. Wall brackets: Types 31, 32 or 33.
    - d. Roller supports: Type 41, 43, 44 and 46.
    - e. Saddle support: Type 36, 37 or 38.
    - f. Turnbuckle: Types 13 or 15. preinsulate
    - g. U bolt clamp: Type 24.
    - h. Copper Tube:

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

- i. Hangers, clamps and other support material in contact with tubing shall be painted with copper colored epoxy paint, plastic coated or taped with non adhesive isolation tape to prevent electrolysis.
  - j. For vertical runs use epoxy painted or plastic coated riser clamps.
  - k. For supporting tube to strut: Provide epoxy painted pipe straps for copper tube or plastic inserted vibration isolation clamps.
  - l. Insulated Lines: Provide pre-insulated calcium silicate shields sized for copper tube.
  - m. Supports for plastic or glass piping: As recommended by the pipe manufacturer with black rubber tape extending one inch beyond steel support or clamp. b. Spring Supports (Expansion and contraction of vertical piping):
  - n. Movement up to 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 51 or 52 variable spring unit with integral turn buckle and load indicator.
  - o. Movement more than 20 mm (3/4 inch): Type 54 or 55 constant support unit with integral adjusting nut, turn buckle and travel position indicator.
2. Plumbing Piping (Other Than General Types):
    - a. Horizontal piping: Type 1, 5, 7, 9, and 10.
    - b. Chrome plated piping: Chrome plated supports.
    - c. Hangers and supports in pipe chase: Prefabricated system ABS self extinguishing material, not subject to electrolytic action, to hold piping, prevent vibration and compensate for all static and operational conditions.
    - d. Blocking, stays and bracing: Angle iron or preformed metal channel shapes, 1.3 mm (18 gage) minimum.
- H. Pre-insulated Calcium Silicate Shields:
1. Provide 360 degree water resistant high density 965 kPa (140 psi) compressive strength calcium silicate shields encased in galvanized metal.
  2. Pre-insulated calcium silicate shields to be installed at the point of support during erection.
  3. Shield thickness shall match the pipe insulation.
  4. The type of shield is selected by the temperature of the pipe, the load it must carry, and the type of support it will be used with.
    - a. Shields for supporting chilled or cold water shall have insulation that extends a minimum of 1 inch past the sheet metal. Provide for an adequate vapor barrier in chilled lines.



COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

- b. The pre-insulated calcium silicate shield shall support the maximum allowable water filled span as indicated in MSS-SP 69. To support the load, the shields may have one or more of the following features: structural inserts 4138 kPa (600 psi) compressive strength, an extra bottom metal shield, or formed structural steel (ASTM A36) wear plates welded to the bottom sheet metal jacket.
- 5. Shields may be used on steel clevis hanger type supports, roller supports or flat surfaces.

**2.07 PIPE PENETRATIONS**

- A. Install sleeves during construction for all pipe penetrations.
- B. To prevent accidental liquid spills from passing to a lower level, provide the following:
  - 1. For sleeves: Extend sleeve 25 mm (one inch) above finished floor and provide sealant for watertight joint.
  - 2. For blocked out floor openings: Provide 40 mm (1 1/2 inch) angle set in silicone adhesive around opening.
  - 3. For drilled penetrations: Provide 40 mm (1 1/2 inch) angle ring or square set in silicone adhesive around penetration.
- C. Penetrations are not allowed through beams or ribs, but may be installed in concrete beam flanges. Any deviation from these requirements must receive prior approval of Project Engineer.
- D. Sheet Metal, Plastic, or Moisture resistant Fiber Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through floors, interior walls, and partitions, unless brass or steel pipe sleeves are specifically called for below.
- E. Cast Iron or Zinc Coated Pipe Sleeves: Provide for pipe passing through exterior walls below grade. Make space between sleeve and pipe watertight with a modular or link rubber seal. Seal shall be applied at both ends of sleeve.
- F. Sleeves are not required for wall hydrants for fire department connections or in drywall construction.
- G. Sleeve Clearance: Sleeve through floors, walls, partitions, and beam flanges shall be one inch greater in diameter than external diameter of pipe. Sleeve for pipe with insulation shall be large enough to accommodate the insulation.
- H. Sealant and Adhesives: Shall be as specified in Section JOINT SEALANTS.

## **2.08 TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS**

- A. Furnish, and turn over to the Architect, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.
- B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.
- C. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Architect.
- D. Lubricants: A minimum of 0.95 L (one quart) of oil, and 0.45 kg (one pound) of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

## **2.09 WALL, FLOOR AND CEILING PLATES**

- A. Material and Type: Chrome plated brass or chrome plated steel, one piece or split type with concealed hinge, with set screw for fastening to pipe, or sleeve. Use plates that fit tight around pipes, cover openings around pipes and cover the entire pipe sleeve projection.
- B. Thickness: Not less than 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) for floor plates. For wall and ceiling plates, not less than 0.64 mm (0.025-inch) for up to 80 mm (3 inch pipe), 0.89 mm (0.035-inch) for larger pipe.
- C. Locations: Use where pipe penetrates floors, walls and ceilings in exposed locations, in finished areas only. Use also where insulation ends on exposed water supply pipe drop from overhead. Provide a watertight joint in spaces where brass or steel pipe sleeves are specified.

## **2.10 ASBESTOS**

- A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING**

- A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment, access provisions, and work of all trades.. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities.
- B. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

- C. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access, without use of portable ladders, for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel standing on the floor or on permanent platforms. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- D. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- E. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.
- F. Cutting Holes:
  - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by Architect where working area space is limited.
  - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by Architect. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Architect for approval.
  - 3. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- G. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical and pneumatic interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- H. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and other service are not shown but must be provided.
- I. Protection and Cleaning:
  - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Architect. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Architect, shall be replaced.

2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.
  3. Concrete and Grout: Use concrete and shrink compensating grout 25 MPa (3000 psi) minimum, specified in Section CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- J. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff standing on floor or walkway provided. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.
- K. Electrical and Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.

### **3.02 PIPE AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drill or burn holes in structural steel only with prior approval of the Architect.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 15 mm (1/2 inch) clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.
- D. Plumbing horizontal and vertical pipe supports, refer to the International Plumbing Code.
- E. Overhead Supports:
  1. The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.
  2. Provide steel structural members, in addition to those shown, of adequate capability to support the imposed loads, located in

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

- accordance with the final approved layout of equipment and piping.
3. Tubing and capillary systems shall be supported in channel troughs.
- F. Floor Supports:
1. Provide concrete bases, concrete anchor blocks and pedestals, and structural steel systems for support of equipment and piping. Anchor and dowel concrete bases and structural systems to resist forces under operating and seismic conditions (if applicable) without excessive displacement or structural failure.
  2. Do not locate or install bases and supports until equipment mounted thereon has been approved. Size bases to match equipment mounted thereon plus 50 mm (2 inch) excess on all edges. Refer to structural drawings. Bases shall be neatly finished and smoothed, shall have chamfered edges at the top, and shall be suitable for painting.
- G. All equipment shall be shimmed, leveled, firmly anchored, and grouted with epoxy grout. Anchor bolts shall be placed in sleeves, anchored to the bases. Fill the annular space between sleeves and bolts with a granular material to permit alignment and realignment.

**3.03 LUBRICATION**

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one liter (one quart) of oil and 0.5 kg (one pound) of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to Owner in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

**3.04 CLEANING AND PAINTING**

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the building for beneficial use by the Owner, the building facilities, equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted. Refer to Section "PAINTING."

- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
    - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
    - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
    - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
    - j. Glass.
    - k. Name plates.
  3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
  4. Pumps, motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the pump manufacturer
  5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
  6. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

### **3.05 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION**

- A. Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation.

### **3.06 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS**

- A. Prior to the final inspection, perform required tests as specified in Section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, and submit the test reports and records to the Architect.
- B. Should evidence of malfunction in any tested system, or piece of equipment or component part thereof, occur during or as a result of tests, make proper corrections, repairs or replacements, and repeat tests at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. When completion of certain work or system occurs at a time when final control settings and adjustments cannot be properly made to make performance tests, then make performance tests for heating systems and for cooling systems respectively during first actual seasonal use of respective systems following completion of work.

**3.07 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Provide four bound copies. Deliver to Owner not less than 30 days prior to final inspection.
- B. Include all new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly.
- C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, other data.
- D. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device. Include assembly drawings and parts lists. Include operating precautions and reasons for precautions.
- E. Lubrication instructions including type and quantity of lubricant.
  - 1. Schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams of all control systems corrected to include all field modifications.
  - 2. Set points of all interlock devices.
  - 3. Trouble-shooting guide for control systems.
  - 4. Operation of the any control system.
  - 5. Emergency procedures.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 220523  
GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Brass ball valves.
  - 2. Bronze ball valves.
  - 3. Bronze swing-check valves.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
  - 2. Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping" for valves applicable only to this piping.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.
- G. SWP: Steam working pressure.

**1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated.

**1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
  - 1. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
  - 2. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
  - 3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.



- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 for valve materials for potable-water service.

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
  3. Set gate and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
  4. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
  5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
  6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  1. Maintain valve end protection.
  2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

### **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES**

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Valve Actuator Types:
  1. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
  2. Handlever: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
- E. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions and the following features:
  1. Gate Valves: With rising stem.
  2. Ball Valves: With extended operating handle of non-thermal-conductive material, and protective sleeve that allows operation of valve without breaking the vapor seal or disturbing insulation.
  3. Butterfly Valves: With extended neck.
- F. Valve-End Connections:
  1. Flanged: With flanges according to ASME B16.1 for iron valves.
  2. Solder Joint: With sockets according to ASME B16.18.
  3. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

## 2.02 BRASS BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Brass Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Apollo Valve.
    - b. Hammond Valve.
    - c. NIBCO INC.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
    - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
    - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
    - d. Body Design: Two piece.
    - e. Body Material: Forged brass.
    - f. Ends: Threaded.
    - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
    - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
    - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
    - j. Port: Full.

## 2.03 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Apollo Valve.
    - b. Hammond Valve.
    - c. NIBCO INC.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
    - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
    - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
    - d. Body Design: Two piece.
    - e. Body Material: Bronze.
    - f. Ends: Threaded.
    - g. Seats: PTFE or TFE.
    - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
    - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
    - j. Port: Full.

## 2.04 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Class 125, Bronze Swing Check Valves with Nonmetallic Disc:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Apollo Valve.
    - b. Hammond Valve.
    - c. NIBCO INC.
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 4.
    - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.

- c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
- d. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze.
- e. Ends: Threaded.
- f. Disc: PTFE or TFE.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

#### **3.02 VALVE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- E. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
  - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

#### **3.03 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

#### **3.04 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS**

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
  - 1. Shutoff Service: Ball valves.
  - 2. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
    - a. Bronze swing check valves with nonmetallic disc.

- B. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.
  
- C. Select valves, except wafer types, with the following end connections:
  - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.

**3.05 DOMESTIC, HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE**

- A. Pipe NPS 3 and Smaller:
  - 1. Bronze Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
  - 2. Ball Valves: Two piece, full port, bronze or brass with stainless-steel trim.
  - 3. Bronze Swing Check Valves: Class 125, nonmetallic disc.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 05 29**  
**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 3. Metal framing systems.
  - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
  - 5. Pipe stands.
  - 6. Pipe positioning systems.
  - 7. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

**1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE 7.
  - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
  - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
  - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

### **1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
  
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
  - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 2. Metal framing systems.
  - 3. Pipe stands.
  - 4. Equipment supports.
  
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
  - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
  - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

### **1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Welding certificates.

### **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
  
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
  - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
  - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
  - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel or stainless steel.
  
- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

## **2.02 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS**

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

## **2.03 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS**

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

## **2.04 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
- C. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- D. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- E. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- F. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- G. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR  
PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
  
- J. Insulated Piping:
  - 1. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
  - 3. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
  - 4. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.

**3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
  
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
  
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

**3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS**

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
  
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
  
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.



### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

### **3.05 PAINTING**

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

### **3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE**

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR  
PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  - 2. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
  - 3. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  - 4. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  - 5. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  - 6. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
  
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
  - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
  
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
  - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
  - 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
  - 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
  - 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
  
- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
  - 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
  - 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
  - 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR  
PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
  6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
  7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
  8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
  9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
  10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
  11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
  12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
  13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
  14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
  15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
  2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
  3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
  4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
  5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.

6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
  7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
  8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
    - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 05 48**  
**VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit signed and sealed shop drawings from a professional engineer. Shop drawings to include project specific details, sketches, product data cut sheets.
- B. See drawings for additional requirements.

**PART 2 NOT USED.**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Refer to the details and notes on the construction documents.

**3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect installation after installation and submit report.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 05 53**  
**IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Equipment labels.
  - 2. Warning signs and labels.
  - 3. Pipe labels.
  - 4. Valve tags.
  - 5. Warning tags.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

**1.04 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS**

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
  - 1. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch, Aluminum, 0.032-inch, or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
  - 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
  - 3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
  - 4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
  - 5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
  
- B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
  - 1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
  - 2. Letter Color: Black.
  - 3. Background Color: White.
  - 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
  - 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
  - 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
  - 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
  - 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
  
- C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
  
- D. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in

operation and maintenance data.

## **2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS**

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: White.
- C. Background Color: Red.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

## **2.03 PIPE LABELS**

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe



- label to indicate flow direction.
- 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

#### **2.04 VALVE TAGS**

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
  - 1. Tag Material: 1-1/4" hexagonal bronze identification tags, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
  - 2. Fasteners: Brass beaded chain.
  - 3. Manufacturer: Seton Nameplate Company, or approved equal.
- B. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
  - 1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

#### **2.05 WARNING TAGS**

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
  - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
  - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
  - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
  - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

#### **3.02 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION**

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

#### **3.03 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION**

- A. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  - 1. Near each valve and control device.

2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures, on both sides of penetration.
  4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 20 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 6 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
- B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Domestic Water Piping:
    - a. Background Color: Blue (cold water) and Red (hot water and hot water return).
    - b. Letter Color: White.

### **3.04 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION**

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
    - a. 1-1/4 inches, hexagonal.

### **3.05 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION**

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 22 07 19  
PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
  - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
  - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.
  - 3. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied, if any).

**1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

**1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

**1.06 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

### 1.07 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" article for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
    - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
    - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.
- E. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
    - b. Knauf Insulation; 1000-Degree Pipe Insulation.
    - c. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
  - 2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

## 2.02 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
  
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aero seal.
    - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
    - d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
  - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
  - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

### 2.03 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
  - 1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
    - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
  - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
  - 5. Color: White.
  
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
  - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
  - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
  - 5. Color: White.

- D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
    - e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
  2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
  5. Color: White.

#### **2.04 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS**

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

#### **2.05 TAPES**

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 428 AWF ASJ.
    - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0836.
    - c. Compac Corporation; 104 and 105.
    - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
  2. Width: 3 inches.
  3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
  4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  5. Elongation: 2 percent.
  6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

## **2.06 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS**

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Engineered Brass Company.
    - b. Insul-Tect Products Co.; a subsidiary of MVG Molded Products.
    - c. McGuire Manufacturing.
    - d. Plumberex.
    - e. Truebro; a brand of IPS Corporation.
    - f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Tubular Brass Plumbing Products Operation.
  - 2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.



### 3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over Adhere and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
  - 1. Vibration-control devices.
  - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
  - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
  - 4. Cleanouts.

### **3.04 PENETRATIONS**

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
  - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
  - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in Section "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
  
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
  - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
  - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section "Penetration Firestopping."

### **3.05 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
  
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
  - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
  - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
  - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
  - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains

- vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
  7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
  8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
  9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
  2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
  3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
  4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

### **3.06 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION**

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
  
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
  - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
  - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
  - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
  
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
  - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
  - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
  
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
  - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
  - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
  - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

### 3.07 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
  - 1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
  - 2. Seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
  
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
  - 1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
  - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.
  - 4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.
  
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
  - 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
  - 2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.
  
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
  - 1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
  - 2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
  - 3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
  - 4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

### 3.08 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material:  
Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section "Exterior Painting" and Section "Interior Painting."
  - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
    - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

### 3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

### 3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Domestic Cold Water:
  - 1. Above grade: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
- C. Domestic Hot Water:
  - 1. All pipe sizes: Indoor Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
  - 2. All pipe sizes: Outdoor Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick. Outdoor piping shall be provided with

- D. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
  - 1. Preformed shield.
  
- E. Condensate Drains:
  - 1. All pipe sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 22 11 16  
DOMESTIC WATER PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Under-building-slab and aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 PIPING MATERIALS**

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61.

**2.02 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K water tube, annealed temper.
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- F. Copper Unions:
  - 1. MSS SP-123.
  - 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
  - 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
  - 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

### **2.03 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS**

- A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.
- B. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.
- C. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

### **2.04 TRANSITION FITTINGS**

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
  - 2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
  - 3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

### **2.05 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company; member of the Phoenix Forge Group.
    - b. Central Plastics Company.
    - c. Hart Industries International, Inc.
    - d. Jomar International.
    - e. Matco-Norca.
    - f. McDonald, A. Y. Mfg. Co.
    - g. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    - h. Wilkins; a Zurn company.
  - 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
  - 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
  - 4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

- C. Dielectric Nipples:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Elster Perfection Corporation.
    - b. Grinnell Mechanical Products; Tyco Fire Products LP.
    - c. Matco-Norca.
    - d. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
    - e. Victaulic Company.
  - 2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
  - 3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F 1545.
  - 4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
  - 5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
  - 6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EARTHWORK**

- A. Comply with requirements in Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

#### **3.02 PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install shutoff valve, hose-end drain valve, strainer, pressure gage, and test tee with valve inside the building at each domestic water-service entrance. Comply with requirements for drain valves and strainers in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- D. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- E. Install domestic water piping level and plumb. Provide lead-free drain with hose fitting at all low points where possible.
- F. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- G. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

- H. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- I. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- J. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- K. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- M. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- N. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- O. Install pressure gages on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump.
- P. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123 "Domestic Water Pumps."
- Q. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater.
- R. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of floors.
- S. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
- T. Install escutcheons for exposed piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

### **3.03 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- B. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- C. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- D. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- E. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

### **3.04 TRANSITION FITTING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

### **3.05 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

### **3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
  - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
  - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
    - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
  - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS

- 4. Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.  
Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- C. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- D. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- E. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
  - 5. NPS 3 to NPS 5: 10 feet with 1/2-inch rod.
  - 6. NPS 6: 10 feet with 5/8-inch rod.
  - 7. NPS 8: 10 feet with 3/4-inch rod.
- F. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- G. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

### **3.07 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
  - 1. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
  - 2. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
  - 3. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection.

### 3.08 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

### 3.09 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Piping Inspections:
    - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
    - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
      - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
      - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
    - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
    - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Piping Tests:
    - a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
    - b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
    - c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
    - d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

- e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
  - f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.10 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
- 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
  - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
  - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
  - 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
    - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
    - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
  - 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
  - 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
  - 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
  - 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

### 3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
- 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
  - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
    - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
      - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
      - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to



- stand for three hours.
      - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
      - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
      - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:
  - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
  - 2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
    - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    - b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
- C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

### 3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping shall be the following:
  - 1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type K.
- D. Aboveground domestic water piping shall be the following:
  - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

### 3.13 VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
  - 1. Shutoff Duty: Use ball or gate valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
  - 2. Throttling Duty: Use ball or globe valves for piping NPS 2 and smaller. Use butterfly or ball valves with flanged ends for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3. Hot-Water Circulation Piping, Balancing Duty: Calibrated balancing valves.
  4. Drain Duty: Hose-end drain valves.
- B. Use check valves to maintain correct direction of domestic water flow to and from equipment.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 11 19**  
**DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Vacuum breakers.
  - 2. Backflow preventers.
  - 3. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
  - 4. Strainers.
  - 5. Outlet boxes.
  - 6. Wall hydrants.
  - 7. Drain valves.
  - 8. Water-hammer arresters.
  - 9. Trap-seal primer valves.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.
  - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Field quality-control reports.

**1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES**

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61.

**2.02 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

**2.03 VACUUM BREAKERS**

- A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

- b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
    - c. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Wilkins Water Control Products.
  2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
  3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
  4. Body: Bronze.
  5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
  6. Finish: Rough bronze or Chrome plated.
- B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. MIFAB, Inc.
    - b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
    - c. Woodford Manufacturing Company; a division of WCM Industries, Inc.
    - d. Zurn Industries, LLC
  2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
  3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
  4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
  5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.
- C. Pressure Vacuum Breakers:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    - b. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
    - c. Zurn Industries, LLC
  2. Standard: ASSE 1020.
  3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
  4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
  5. Accessories:
    - a. Valves: Ball type, on inlet and outlet.

#### **2.04 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES**

- A. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Bradley Corp.
    - b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    - c. Leonard Valve Company.
    - d. Powers; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
    - e. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
  - 2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
  - 3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Body: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
  - 5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
  - 6. Inlets and Outlet: Threaded.
  - 7. Finish: Rough or chrome-plated bronze.
  - 8. Tempered-Water Setting: 110°F.
  - 9. Tempered-Water Design Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.

#### **2.05 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING**

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers:
  - 1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Body: Bronze or brass for NPS 3 and smaller.
  - 3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
  - 4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

#### **2.06 OUTLET BOXES**

- A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes:
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Guy Gray Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - b. IPS Corporation.
    - c. LSP Products Group, Inc.
    - d. Oatey.
    - e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
    - f. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
  - 2. Mounting: Recessed.
  - 3. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel box and faceplate.
  - 4. Faucet: Separate hot- and cold-water valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.

5. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valves and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.
  6. Drain: NPS 2 standpipe and P-trap for direct waste connection to drainage piping.
  7. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch- long, rubber household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden-hose-thread couplings. Include rubber washers.
  8. Drain Hose: One 48-inch- long, rubber household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.
- B. Icemaker Outlet Boxes:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Guy Gray Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - b. IPS Corporation.
    - c. LSP Products Group, Inc.
    - d. Oatey.
    - e. Symmons Industries, Inc.
    - f. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
  2. Mounting: Recessed.
  3. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel box and faceplate.
  4. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
  5. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

## 2.07 WALL HYDRANTS

- A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Josam Company.
    - b. MIFAB, Inc.
    - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    - d. Watts Drainage Products.
    - e. Woodford Manufacturing Company; a division of WCM Industries, Inc.
    - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
  2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
  3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
  4. Operation: Loose key.
  5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
  6. Inlet: NPS 3/4.

7. Outlet: Concealed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
9. Box and Cover Finish: Chrome plated.
10. Outlet: Exposed, with integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
11. Operating Keys(s): One with each wall hydrant.

## **2.08 DRAIN VALVES**

- A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:
  1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
  2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
  3. Size: NPS 3/4.
  4. Body: Copper alloy.
  5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
  6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
  7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
  8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
  9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

## **2.09 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS**

- A. Water-Hammer Arresters:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. AMTROL, Inc.
    - b. Josam Company.
    - c. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
    - d. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    - e. Watts Drainage Products.
    - f. Zurn Industries, LLC; Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Products.
  2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
  3. Type: Metal bellows.
  4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

## **2.10 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE**

- A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. MIFAB, Inc.
    - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
    - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.; Division of Smith Industries, Inc.
    - d. Watts; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Company.
  2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
  3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.

4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

## 2.11 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Comply with requirements for general-duty metal valves in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install backflow preventers in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
  2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
  3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.
- B. Install water-control valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and bypass with globe valve. Install pressure gages on inlet and outlet.
- C. Install balancing valves in locations where they can easily be adjusted.
- D. Install temperature-actuated, water mixing valves with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
  1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- E. Install Y-pattern strainers for water on supply side of each control valve, and pump.
- F. Install outlet boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs.
- G. Install hose stations with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with thermometer on outlet.
  1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified. Install 2-by-4-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs.
- H. Install water-hammer arresters in water piping according to PDI-WH 201.



- I. Install supply-type, trap-seal primer valves with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- J. Install drainage-type, trap-seal primer valves as lavatory trap with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting.
- K. Install trap-seal primer systems with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.

### **3.02 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Comply with requirements for ground equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

### **3.03 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING**

- A. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
  - 1. Pressure vacuum breakers.
  - 2. Dual-check-valve backflow preventers.
  - 3. thermostatic, water mixing valves.
  - 4. water tempering valves.
  - 5. Outlet boxes.
  - 6. Hose stations.
  - 7. Supply-type, trap-seal primer valves.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

**3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 13 16**  
**SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
  - 2. Flashing materials.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- B. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

**1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

**1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that accessories and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Include the following:
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
    - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

**1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

**1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

**1.08 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 CLEANOUTS**

- A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts CO:
  - 1. ASME A112.36.2M, Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) Josam Company.
      - 2) Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
      - 3) Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
  - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cleanout test tee.
  - 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
  - 4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
  - 5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
  - 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
  - 7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.
- B. Metal Floor Cleanouts FCO:
  - 1. ASME A112.36.2M, Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) Josam Company.
      - 2) Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
      - 3) Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
  - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
  - 3. Size: Same as connected branch.

4. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
5. Closure: Brass plug.
6. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron.
7. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.
8. Frame and Cover Shape: Square for tile, round for all others.
9. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
10. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
11. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
12. Size: Same as connected branch.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Josam Company;
  - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
  - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

**2.02 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES**

A. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

B. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

**2.03 FLASHING MATERIALS**

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

- B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft..
  - 2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft..
- C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.
- D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.
- E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
- F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
- G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.
- H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Do not install any penetrations through the roof including roof drains and vents through roof (VTR). VTR's shall be sidewall as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Equipment Mounting:
  - 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment"
- C. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
  - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
  - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
  - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- D. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

- E. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- F. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
  - 2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
    - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
    - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
    - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
  - 3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
  - 4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 1 inch above floor.
- H. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains.
- I. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- J. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

### **3.02 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Conductors and Cables."

### **3.03 FLASHING INSTALLATION**

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
  - 1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
  - 2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.
  
- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors with waterproof membrane.
  - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
  - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
  - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
  
- C. Set flashing on floors in solid coating of bituminous cement.
  
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
  
- E. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
  
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 22 13 19**  
**SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.
  - 2. Flashing materials.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- B. HDPE: High-density polyethylene plastic.
- C. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

**1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.

**1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that accessories and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment." Include the following:
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
    - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

### 1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For drainage piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

### 1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Drainage piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Components and Related Materials," for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

### 1.08 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 CLEANOUTS

- A. Exposed Metal Cleanouts CO:
  - 1. ASME A112.36.2M, Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) Josam Company.
      - 2) Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
      - 3) Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
  - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for cleanout test tee.
  - 3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
  - 4. Body Material: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
  - 5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
  - 6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
  - 7. Closure: Stainless-steel plug with seal.
- B. Metal Floor Cleanouts FCO:
  - 1. ASME A112.36.2M, Cast-Iron Cleanouts:
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) Josam Company.
      - 2) Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
      - 3) Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
  - 2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
  - 3. Size: Same as connected branch.
  - 4. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
  - 5. Closure: Brass plug.
  - 6. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron.
  - 7. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Nickel-bronze, copper alloy.

8. Frame and Cover Shape: Square for tile, round for all others.
9. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
10. Riser: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
11. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
12. Size: Same as connected branch.

C. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Josam Company;
  - b. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
  - c. Zurn Plumbing Products Group.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Countersunk, brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.
7. Wall Access: Round, flat, chrome-plated stainless-steel cover plate with screw.

**2.02 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES**

A. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

B. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.21.2M.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

**2.03 FLASHING MATERIALS**

A. Lead Sheet: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, copper bearing, with the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Use: 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness.
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 3.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0469-inch thickness.
3. Burning: 6-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness.

B. Copper Sheet: ASTM B 152/B 152M, of the following minimum weights and thicknesses, unless otherwise indicated:

1. General Applications: 12 oz./sq. ft..
2. Vent Pipe Flashing: 8 oz./sq. ft..

- C. Zinc-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, with 0.20 percent copper content and 0.04-inch minimum thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Include G90 hot-dip galvanized, mill-phosphatized finish for painting if indicated.
- D. Elastic Membrane Sheet: ASTM D 4068, flexible, chlorinated polyethylene, 40-mil minimum thickness.
- E. Fasteners: Metal compatible with material and substrate being fastened.
- F. Metal Accessories: Sheet metal strips, clamps, anchoring devices, and similar accessory units required for installation; matching or compatible with material being installed.
- G. Solder: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloy.
- H. Bituminous Coating: SSPC-Paint 12, solvent-type, bituminous mastic.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Do not install any penetrations through the roof including roof drains and vents through roof (VTR). VTR's shall be sidewall as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Equipment Mounting:
  - 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment"
- C. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
  - 2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
  - 3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
  - 4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- D. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- E. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- F. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.

2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:
    - a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
    - b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.
    - c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.
  3. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.
  4. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 1 inch above floor.
- H. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains.
- I. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- J. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

### **3.02 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Conductors and Cables."

### **3.03 FLASHING INSTALLATION**

- A. Fabricate flashing from single piece unless large pans, sumps, or other drainage shapes are required. Join flashing according to the following if required:
  1. Lead Sheets: Burn joints of lead sheets 6.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0938-inch thickness or thicker. Solder joints of lead sheets 4.0-lb/sq. ft., 0.0625-inch thickness or thinner.
  2. Copper Sheets: Solder joints of copper sheets.

- B. Install sheet flashing on pipes, sleeves, and specialties passing through or embedded in floors with waterproof membrane.
  - 1. Pipe Flashing: Sleeve type, matching pipe size, with minimum length of 10 inches, and skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around pipe.
  - 2. Sleeve Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around sleeve.
  - 3. Embedded Specialty Flashing: Flat sheet, with skirt or flange extending at least 8 inches around specialty.
- C. Set flashing on floors in solid coating of bituminous cement.
- D. Secure flashing into sleeve and specialty clamping ring or device.
- E. Fabricate and install flashing and pans, sumps, and other drainage shapes.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

### **3.05 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 34 00**  
**FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Gas-fired, tankless, domestic-water heaters.
  - 2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

**1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Seismic Performance: Commercial domestic-water heaters shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE 7-10.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
  - 2. Where gas fired equipment is described in this specification, it shall be in reference to propane, which is present at the site.

**1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of domestic-water heater indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

**1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
  - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
  - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
  - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of gas-fired, tankless, domestic-water heater, from manufacturer.
- C. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Source quality-control reports.

- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

**1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

**1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Fabricate and label fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- C. ASME Compliance:
  - 1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
  - 2. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, finned-tube, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV.
- D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects."

**1.08 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

**1.09 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
    - b. Faulty operation of controls.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
  - 2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
    - a. Gas-Fired, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters:
      - 1) Heat Exchanger: Five years.
      - 2) Controls and Other Components: Five years.
    - b. Compression Tanks: Five years.



## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 GAS-FIRED, TANKLESS, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Bosch Water Heating.
  - 2. Bradford White Corporation.
  - 3. NORITZ America Corp.
  - 4. Rheem Manufacturing Company; Rheem Water Heating.
  - 5. Rinnai Corporation.
  - 6. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.
  - 7. State Industries.
  
- B. Standard: ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3 for gas-fired, instantaneous, domestic-water heaters for indoor application.
  
- C. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.
  - 1. Tappings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
  - 2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
  - 3. Heat Exchanger: Copper tubing.
  - 4. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
  - 5. Jacket: Metal, with enameled finish, or plastic.
  - 6. Burner: For use with tankless, domestic-water heaters and LP-gas fuel.
  - 7. Automatic Ignition: Manufacturer's proprietary system for automatic, gas ignition.
  - 8. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
  
- D. Support: Bracket for wall mounting.
  
- E. Capacity and Characteristics:
  - 1. Refer to Drawings.

### **2.02 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES**

- A. Domestic-Water Compression Tanks:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. AMTROL Inc.
    - b. Bell & Gosset/Xylem
    - c. Smith, A. O. Water Products Co.; a division of A. O. Smith Corporation.
    - d. State Industries.
    - e. Taco, Inc.
  
  - 2. Description: Steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded

- joints and factory-installed butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
3. Construction:
    - a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
    - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
    - c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
  4. Capacity and Characteristics:
    - a. Capacity Acceptable: 7 gal. minimum.
- B. Drain Pans: Galvanized steel, 24 gage sheet metal, with raised edge no less than 1-1/2" deep. Comply with ANSI/CSA LC 3. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads or with ASME B1.20.7 garden-hose threads.
- C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.
- D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.
- E. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1-M, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.
- F. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3, appliance type. Include pressure rating as required to match gas supply and fixture requirements.
- G. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than domestic-water heater working-pressure rating.
  1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4-M.

### **2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect assembled domestic-water heaters specified to be ASME-code construction, according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.
- C. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### 3.01 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Tankless, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install tankless, domestic-water heaters at least 18 inches above grade on wall bracket.
  - 1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
  - 2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
  - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 5. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.
  
- B. Install domestic-water heaters level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
  - 1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 220523 "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping."
  
- C. Install gas-fired, domestic-water heaters according to NFPA 54.
  - 1. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supply piping to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without shutoff valves.
  - 2. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.
  - 3. Install automatic gas valves on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters if required for operation of safety control.
  - 4. Comply with requirements for gas shutoff valves, gas pressure regulators, and automatic gas valves specified in Section 221006 "Facility Gas Piping."
  
- D. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves for domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend commercial-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge to grade.
  
- E. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into floor drain funnels. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
  
- F. Fill domestic-water heaters with water.
  
- G. Charge domestic-water compression tanks with air.

### **3.02 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Comply with requirements for domestic-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- B. Comply with requirements for gas piping specified in Section 221006 "Facility Gas Piping."
- C. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

### **3.03 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
  - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
  - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for retesting and reinspecting requirements and Section 017300 "Execution" for requirements for correcting the Work.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.05 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial, gas-fired, tankless domestic-water heaters.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 22 40 00  
PLUMBING FIXTURES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes in accordance with Section 013300.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation methods and procedures.
- C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. ANSI Standards: Comply with ANSI Standards pertaining to plumbing fixtures and systems.
- B. ANSI Standards: Comply with ANSI A117.1 standard pertaining to plumbing fixtures for handicapped.
- C. PDI Compliance: Comply with standards established by Plumbing and Drainage institute (PDI) pertaining to plumbing fixture supports.
- D. Federal Standards: Comply with applicable Federal Standard FS WW-P-541/Series sections pertaining to plumbing fixtures.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 PLUMBING FIXTURES**

- A. General: Provide factory-fabricated fixtures of the type, style and material indicated in contract documents. For each type of fixture, unless otherwise specified, provide fixture manufacturer's standard trim, carrier seats and valves as indicated by their published product information, either as designed and constructed, or as recommended by the manufacturer, and as required for a complete installation.

**2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Unless otherwise specified, comply with applicable Federal Specification WW-P-541/series sections pertaining to plumbing fixtures, fittings, trim, metals and finishes. Comply with requirements of WW-P-541/specification relative to quality of ware, glazing, enamel, composition and finish of metals, air gaps and vacuum breakers, even though some plumbing fixtures specified in this section are not described in WW-P-541.

- B. Provide materials that have been selected for their surface flatness and smoothness. Exposed surface which exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, foundry sand holes, stains, discoloration or other surface imperfections on finished units are not acceptable.
- C. Where fittings, trim and accessories are exposed or semi-exposed, provide bright chrome-plated or polished stainless steel units.
- D. Unless noted otherwise, provide solid heavy chrome plated cast brass (17 gauge) P-Trap with 2" minimum water seal and cast brass slip nut. Exposed P-Traps shall be fitted with cleanout plug.
- E. Vitreous China: High quality, free from fire cracks, spots, blisters, pinholes and speck; glaze exposed surfaces and test for crazing resistance in accordance with ASTM C 554. Vitreous China and Enamel Iron Fixtures shall be white.
- F. Lavatory stop valves shall be polished chrome-plated heavy cast construction and shall be installed with chrome-plated brass threaded nipple.
  - 1. Manufacturers: McGuire, EBC, or approved equal.
- G. Comply with additional fixture requirements contained in the fixture schedule.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install plumbing fixtures of types indicated where shown and at indicated heights or where not shown in accordance with manufacturer's written instruction, roughing-in drawings and with recognized industry practices.
- B. Fasten plumbing fixtures securely to indicated supports or building structure, and ensure that fixtures are level and plumb and tight against mounting surface.
- C. Seal the outer perimeter of wall mounted lavatories and urinals and water closets to the wall and floor mounted water closets to the floor with a smooth bead of white silicone compound.

#### **3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Upon completion of installation of plumbing fixtures and after units are water pressurized, test and adjust fixtures for proper operation.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 230000**  
**BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 IMPOSED REGULATIONS:**

- A. Applicable provisions of the State and Local Codes and of the following codes and standards in addition to those listed elsewhere in the specifications are hereby imposed on a general basis for mechanical work: codes and standards listed on the mechanical drawings.

**1.02 SCOPE OF WORK:**

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and supervision to construct complete and operable mechanical systems as indicated on the drawings and specified herein. All materials and equipment used shall be new, undamaged and free from any defects.

**1.03 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND OTHER INFORMATION:**

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements, apply to the portions of work specified in each and every Section of this Division, individually and collectively.
- B. It is recognized that separate sub-contracts may be instituted by THIS CONTRACT'S GENERAL CONTRACTOR with others. It is the responsibility of THIS CONTRACT'S GENERAL CONTRACTOR to completely inform, coordinate and advise those sub-contractors as to all of the requirements, conditions and information associated with providing and installing their portion of the total job.

**1.04 EXISTING SERVICES AND FACILITIES:**

- A. **Damage to Existing Services:** Existing services and facilities damaged by the Contractor through negligence or through use of faulty materials or workmanship shall be promptly repaired, replaced, or otherwise restored to previous conditions by the Contractor without additional cost to the Owner.
- B. **Interruption of Services:** Interruptions of services necessary for connection to or modification of existing systems or facilities shall occur only at prearranged times approved by the Owner. Interruptions shall only occur after the provision of all temporary work and the availability of adequate labor and materials will assure that the duration of the interruption will not exceed the time agreed upon.

- C. Removed Materials: Existing materials made unnecessary by the new installation shall be stored on site. They shall remain the property of the Owner and shall be stored at a location and in a manner as directed by the Owner. If classified by the Owner's authorized representative as unsuitable for further use, the material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site at no additional cost to the owner.

**1.05 PRODUCT WARRANTIES:**

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard printed commitment in reference to a specific product and normal application, stating that certain acts of restitution will be performed for the Purchaser or Owner by the manufacturer, when and if the product fails within certain operational conditions and time limits. Where the warranty requirements of a specific specification section exceeds the manufacturer's standard warranty, the more stringent requirements will apply and modified manufacturer's warranty shall be provided. In no case shall the manufacturer's warranty be less than one (1) year.

**1.06 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS:**

- A. General: Materials specified by manufacturer's name shall be used unless prior approval of an alternate is given by addenda. Requests for substitutions must be received in the office of the Architect at least 10 days prior to opening of bids. Refer to the general conditions for the substitution request form and required documentation.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 GENERAL MECHANICAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Standard Products: Provide not less (quality) than manufacturer's standard products, as specified by their published product data. In addition to the indication that a particular product/model number is acceptable, comply with the specified requirements. Do not assume that the available off-the-shelf condition of a product complies with the requirements; as an example, a specific finish or color may be required.
- B. Uniformity: Where multiple units of a general product are required for the mechanical work, provide identical products by the same manufacturer, without variations except for sizes and similar variations as indicated.
- C. Product Compatibility, Options: Where more than one product selection is specified, either generically or proprietarily, selection is Purchaser's or Installer's option. Provide mechanical adaptations as needed for interfacing of selected products in the work.



- D. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent operational data nameplate on each item of power operated mechanical equipment, indicating the manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, speed, capacity, power characteristics, labels of tested compliance, and similar essential operating data.
- E. Locate nameplates in easy-to-read locations. When product is visually exposed in an occupied area of the building, locate nameplate in a concealed position (where possible) which is accessible for reading by service personnel.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PRODUCT INSTALLATION, GENERAL:**

- A. Except where more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with the product manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, including handling, anchorage, assembly, connections, cleaning and testing, charging, lubrication, startup, test operation and shut-down of operating equipment. Consult with manufacturer's technical experts, for specific instructions on unique product conditions and unforeseen problems.
- B. Protection and Identification: Deliver products to project properly identified with names, models numbers, types, grades, compliance labels and similar information needed for distinct identifications; adequately packaged or protected to prevent deterioration during shipment, storage and handling. Store in a dry, well ventilated, indoor space, except where prepared and protected by the manufacturer specifically for exterior storage.
- C. Permits and Tests: Provide labor, material and equipment to perform all tests required by the governing agencies and submit a record of all tests to the Owner or his representative. Notify the Architect five days in advance of any testing.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 05 10**  
**MECHANICAL COORDINATION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Mechanical Coordination Drawings: Prepare a set of coordination drawings showing the coordination of the major elements, components and systems of the mechanical work, and showing the coordination of mechanical work with other work. Prepare drawings at accurate scale and sufficiently large to show locations of every item, including clearances for installing, maintaining, insulating, breaking down equipment, replacing motors and similar requirements. Drawings shall indicate coordination with all other trades including, but not limited to, lighting, structural, plumbing and architectural items. Prepare drawings to include plans, elevations, sections and details as needed to conclusively show successful coordination and integration of the work. Submit drawings for review by the Architect/Engineer.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MECHANICAL PRODUCT COORDINATION:**

- A. Power Characteristics: Refer to the electrical sections of the specifications and the electrical drawings for the power characteristics available for the operation of each power driven item of mechanical equipment. The electrical design was based on the power requirements of the mechanical equipment manufacturer scheduled or specified as "basis of design." Any modifications to the electrical system that are required due to the use of an approved equivalent manufacturer shall be made at no additional cost to the owner. All changes must be clearly documented and submitted for review by the Architect/Engineer prior to purchasing equipment. Coordinate purchases to ensure uniform interface with electrical work. Refer to specification Div 26 for additional coordination requirements.
- B. Coordination of Options and Substitutions: When the contract documents permit the selection from several product options and it becomes necessary to authorize a substitution, do not proceed with purchase until coordination of interface to equipment has been checked and satisfactorily established.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSPECTION AND PREPARATION:**

- A. Substrate Examination: The Installer of each element of the mechanical work must examine the condition of the substrate to receive the work, the conditions under which the work will be performed, and must notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Installer.

- B. Do not proceed with the installation of sleeves, anchors, hangers, roof penetrations and similar work until mechanical coordination drawings have been processed and released for construction. Where work must be installed prior to that time in order to avoid a project delay, review proposed installation in a project coordination meeting including all parties involved with the interfacing of the work.

### **3.02 CUTTING AND PATCHING:**

- A. Structural Limitations: Do not cut structural framing, walls, floors, decks and other members intended to withstand stress, except with the Architect's or Engineer's written authorization. Authorization will be granted only where there is not other reasonable method for completing the mechanical work, and where the proposed cutting clearly does not materially weaken the structure.
- B. Where authorized, cut opening through concrete (for pipe penetrations and similar services) by core drilling or sawing. Do not cut by hammer-driven chisel or drill.
- C. Other work: Do not endanger or damage other work through the procedures and processes of cutting to accommodate mechanical work. Review the proposed cutting with the Installer of the work to be cut, and comply with his recommendations to minimize damage. Where necessary, engage the original Installer or other specialists to execute the cutting in the recommended manner.
- D. Where patching is required to restore other work, because of either cutting or other damage inflicted during the installation of mechanical work, execute the patching in the manner recommended by the original Installer. Restore the other work in every respect, including the elimination of visual defects in exposed finishes, as judged by the Architect. Engage the original Installer to complete patching of the following categories of work:
  - 1. Exposed concrete finishes.
  - 2. Exposed masonry.
  - 3. Waterproofing and vapor barriers.
  - 4. Roofing, flashing and accessories.
  - 5. Interior exposed finishes and casework, where judged by the Architect to be difficult to achieve an acceptable match by other means.

**3.03 COORDINATION OF MECHANICAL INSTALLATION:**

- A. General: Sequence, coordinate and integrate the various elements of mechanical work so that the mechanical plant will perform as indicated and be in harmony with the other work of the building. The Architect/Engineer will not supervise the coordination, which is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor. Comply with the following requirements:
- B. Install piping, ductwork and similar services straight and true, aligned with other work and with overhead structures and allowing for insulation. Conceal where possible.
- C. Arrange work to facilitate maintenance and repair or replacement of equipment. Locate services requiring maintenance on valves and similar units in front of services requiring less maintenance. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other work.
- D. Give the right-of way to piping systems required to slope for drainage (over other service lines). Piping shall be located to avoid interference with ductwork and light fixtures.
- E. Drawings: Conform with the arrangement indicated by the contract documents to the greatest extent possible, recognizing that portions of the work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Where coordination requirements conflict with individual system requirements, comply with the Architect's decision on resolution of the conflict.
- F. Electrical Work: Coordinate the mechanical work with electrical work, and properly interface with the electrical service. In general, and except as otherwise indicated, install mechanical equipment ready for electrical connection. Refer to the electrical sections of the specifications for electrical connection of mechanical equipment.
- G. Utility Connections: Coordinate the connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground utilities and services. Comply with the requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies and controlling agencies. Provide a single connection for each service except where multiple connections are indicated.

**3.04 COORDINATION OF MECHANICAL START-UP:**

- A. Seasonal Requirements: Adjust and coordinate the timing of mechanical system start-ups with seasonal variations, so that demonstration and testing of specified performance can be observed and recorded. Exercise proper care in off-season start-ups to ensure that systems and equipment will not be damaged by+

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 05 13  
COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

**1.03 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
  - 1. Motor controllers.
  - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
  - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
  - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

**2.02 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS**

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

**2.03 POLYPHASE MOTORS**

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.

- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
  - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
  - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
  - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
  - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

#### **2.04 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
  - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
  - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
  - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
  - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

**2.05 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS**

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
  - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
  - 2. Split phase.
  - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
  - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

**PART 3 EXECUTION** (Not Applicable)

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 05 29**  
**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 3. Metal framing systems.
  - 4. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
  - 5. Fastener systems.
  - 6. Pipe stands.
  - 7. Equipment supports.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
  - 2. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

**1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
  - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
  - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.



### **1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
  - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 2. Metal framing systems.
  - 3. Pipe stands.
  - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
  - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
  - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

### **1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Welding certificates.

### **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
  - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.
- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel or stainless steel.

## **2.02 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS**

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural stainless-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 stainless-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

## **2.03 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
  2. Clement Support Services.
  3. ERICO International Corporation.
  4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
  5. PHS Industries, Inc.
  6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
  7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
  8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C with 100-psig, or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

## **2.04 FASTENER SYSTEMS**

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated or stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

## **2.05 PIPE STANDS**

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe.
- C. Low-Type, Single-Pipe Stand: One-piece plastic or stainless-steel base unit with rubber base.

## **2.06 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural stainless-steel shapes.

## **2.07 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, stainless-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
  - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, stainless-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
  1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
  2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

- M. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
  2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
    - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
  3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
    - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
  4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
  5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
  6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

### **3.02 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

### **3.03 METAL FABRICATIONS**

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

### **3.05 PAINTING**

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" Section 099123 "Interior Painting" and Section 099600 "High Performance Coatings."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

### **3.06 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE**

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use stainless-steel pipe hangers.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
  - 3. stainless-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
  - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
  - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
  - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
  - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
  11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
  12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
  14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or stainless-steel plate.
  15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or stainless-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
  16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
  17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
  20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
  21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
  2. Stainless-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.



- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
  2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
  3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
  4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
  5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
  2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
  3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
  4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
  5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
  6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
  7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
  8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
  9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
  10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
  11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
  12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
  13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
  14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.

15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
  2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
  3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
  4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
  5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
  6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
  7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
  8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
    - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

- R. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 05 48**  
**VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
  - 2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
  - 3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
  - 4. Open-spring isolators.
  - 5. Housed-spring isolators.
  - 6. Restrained-spring isolators.
  - 7. Housed-restrained-spring isolators.
  - 8. Pipe-riser resilient supports.
  - 9. Resilient pipe guides.
  - 10. Elastomeric hangers.
  - 11. Spring hangers.
  - 12. Snubbers.
  - 13. Restraint channel bracings.
  - 14. Restraint cables.
  - 15. Seismic-restraint accessories.
  - 16. Mechanical anchor bolts.
  - 17. Adhesive anchor bolts.
  
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing" for devices for plumbing equipment and systems.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
  
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
  
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning & Development (for the State of California).

#### 1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
  - 2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and seismic-restraint component required.
    - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or OSHPD or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
  - 3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
  
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
  - 2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
  
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each vibration isolation and seismic-restraint device.
  - 1. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation bases complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
  - 2. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight, operation, and seismic and wind forces required to select vibration isolators and seismic and wind restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
    - a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
  - 3. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system was examined

for excessive stress and that none exists.

4. Seismic- and Wind-Restraint Details:
  - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic and wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
  - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
  - c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
  - d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or OSHPD or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

#### **1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolation device installation and seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

#### **1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data

#### **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.

- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are unavailable, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS**

- A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
    - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
    - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    - e. Mason Industries, Inc.
    - f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    - g. Vibration Isolation.
    - h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
  - 2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
  - 3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
  - 4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
  - 5. Surface Pattern: Smooth or Ribbed or Waffle pattern.
  - 6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
  - 7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
  - 8. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.
    - a. Surface Pattern: Smooth or Ribbed or Waffle pattern.
    - b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

## **2.02 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS**

- A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
    - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
    - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    - e. Mason Industries, Inc.
    - f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    - g. Vibration Isolation.
    - h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
  - 2. Mounting Plates:
    - a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.
    - b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.
  - 3. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

## **2.03 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS**

- A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
    - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
    - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    - e. Mason Industries, Inc.
    - f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    - g. Vibration Isolation.
    - h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
  - 2. Description: All-directional isolator with seismic restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
    - a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
    - b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.



## 2.04 OPEN-SPRING ISOLATORS

- A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
    - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
    - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    - e. Mason Industries, Inc.
    - f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    - g. Vibration Isolation.
    - h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
  2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
  5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  6. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
  7. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

## 2.05 HOUSED-SPRING ISOLATORS

- A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
    - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
    - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    - e. Mason Industries, Inc.
    - f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    - g. Vibration Isolation.
    - h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
  2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
  5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

6. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators.
  - a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
  - b. Top housing with attachment and leveling bolt or threaded mounting holes and internal leveling device or elastomeric pad.

## **2.06 RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS**

- A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
    - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
    - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    - e. Mason Industries, Inc.
    - f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    - g. Vibration Isolation.
    - h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
  2. Housing: Steel housing with vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to weight being removed.
    - a. Base with holes for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
    - b. Top plate with threaded mounting holes or elastomeric pad.
    - c. Internal leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
  3. Restraint: Limit stop as required for equipment and authorities having jurisdiction.
  4. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  5. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  6. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
  7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

## **2.07 HOUSED-RESTRAINED-SPRING ISOLATORS**

- A. Freestanding, Steel, Open-Spring Isolators with Vertical-Limit Stop Restraint in Two-Part Telescoping Housing:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
  - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
  - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
  - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - e. Mason Industries, Inc.
  - f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  - g. Vibration Isolation.
  - h. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Two-Part Telescoping Housing: A steel top and bottom frame separated by an elastomeric material and enclosing the spring isolators. Housings are equipped with adjustable or non-adjustable snubbers to limit vertical movement.
    - a. Drilled base housing for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Bases shall limit floor load to 500 psig.
    - b. Threaded top housing with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
  3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
  6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

## **2.08 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT**

- A. Description: All-directional, acoustical pipe anchor consisting of two steel tubes separated by a minimum 1/2-inch- thick neoprene.
  1. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
  2. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psig on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.

## **2.09 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES**

- A. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum 1/2-inch- thick neoprene.
  1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

## **2.10 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS**

- A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
  - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
  - c. Isolation Technology, Inc.
  - d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - e. Mason Industries, Inc.
  - f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  - g. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
2. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
  3. Dampening Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel to steel contact.

## 2.11 SPRING HANGERS

- A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    - b. California Dynamics Corporation.
    - c. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    - d. Mason Industries, Inc.
    - e. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    - f. Vibration Isolation.
    - g. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
  2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
  3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
  6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
  8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
  9. Self-centering hanger-rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

## 2.12 SNUBBERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - 2. Mason Industries, Inc.
  - 3. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
  
- B. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.
  - 1. Anchor bolts for attaching to concrete shall be seismic-rated, drill-in, and stud-wedge or female-wedge type.
  - 2. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
  - 3. Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4-inch- thick resilient cushion.

## 2.13 RESTRAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
  - 2. Hilti, Inc.
  - 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
  - 4. Unistrut.
  
- B. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

## 2.14 RESTRAINT CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - 2. Loos & Co., Inc.
  - 3. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
  
- B. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized or ASTM A 492 stainless-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

## **2.15 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
  - 2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
  - 4. TOLCO.
  
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.
  
- C. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.
  
- D. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
  
- E. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
  
- F. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

## **2.16 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
  - 2. Hilti, Inc.
  - 3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - 4. Mason Industries, Inc.
  
- B. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

## 2.17 ADHESIVE ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Hilti, Inc.
  - 2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
  
- B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

## 2.18 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. California Dynamics Corporation.
  - 2. Kinetics Noise Control.
  - 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
  - 4. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  - 5. Vibration Isolation.
  - 6. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
  
- B. Steel Rails: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel rails.
  - 1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide rails.
    - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
  - 2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Rails shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
  - 3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
  
- C. Steel Bases: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.
  - 1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
    - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
  - 2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate

- supported equipment.
- 3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
- D. Concrete Inertia Base: Factory-fabricated or field-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.
  - 1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.
    - a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
  - 2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
  - 3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
  - 4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic- and wind-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.02 APPLICATIONS**

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or OSHPD or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.



- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

**3.03 VIBRATION CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION**

- A. Coordinate the location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Section 033053 "Miscellaneous Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- C. Equipment Restraints:
  - 1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
  - 2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
  - 3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or OSHPD or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- D. Piping Restraints:
  - 1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
  - 2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
  - 3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
- E. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- F. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or OSHPD or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- G. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

- H. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- I. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- J. Drilled-in Anchors:
  - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
  - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
  - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
  - 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
  - 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
  - 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

### **3.04 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION**

- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.

### **3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.

- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
  - 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
  - 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
  - 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
  - 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
  - 7. Measure isolator deflection.
  - 8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.06 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 05 53**  
**IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Equipment labels.
  - 2. Warning signs and labels.
  - 3. Pipe labels.
  - 4. Stencils.
  - 5. Warning tags.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

**1.04 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 EQUIPMENT LABELS**

- A. Metal Labels for Equipment:
  - 1. Material and Thickness: Stainless steel, 0.025-inch, Aluminum, 0.032-inch and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
  - 2. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

3. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
  4. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
  5. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

## **2.02 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS**

- A. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- B. Letter Color: Black.
- C. Background Color: White.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

### 2.03 PIPE LABELS

- A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings, pipe size, and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions, or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
  - 2. Lettering Size: At least 1-1/2 inches high.

### 2.04 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: Prepared with letter sizes according to ASME A13.1 for piping; minimum letter height of 1-1/4 inches for ducts; and minimum letter height of 3/4 inch for access panel and door labels, equipment labels, and similar operational instructions.
  - 1. Stencil Material: Aluminum, Brass, Fiberboard, Fiberboard, or metal.
  - 2. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel black unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
  - 3. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel or acrylic enamel in colors according to ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.05 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
  - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum, Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
  - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
  - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
  - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

#### **3.02 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION**

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

#### **3.03 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION**

- A. Piping Color-Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting" Section 099600 "High Performance Coatings"
- B. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles, complying with ASME A13.1, on each piping system.
  - 1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
  - 2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.
- C. Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  - 1. Near each valve and control device.
  - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
  - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
  - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- D. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
  - 1. Refrigerant Piping:
    - a. Background Color: Orange.
    - b. Letter Color: Black.
  - 2. Condensate Piping:
    - a. Background Color: Green.
    - b. Letter Color: White.

**3.04 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION**

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 23 05 93**  
**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
    - a. Constant-volume air systems.

**1.03 DEFINITIONS**

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB contractor and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. Certified TAB reports.
- E. Sample report forms.
- F. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
  - 1. Instrument type and make.
  - 2. Serial number.
  - 3. Application.
  - 4. Dates of use.
  - 5. Dates of calibration.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB.
  - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB.
  - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB as a TAB technician.
  
- B. TAB Conference: Meet with Architect, Owner, Construction Manager, or Commissioning Authority on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
  - 1. Agenda Items:
    - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
    - b. The TAB plan.
    - c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
    - d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.
  
- C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
  - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
  - 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
  
- D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Architect, Owner, Construction Manager, or Commissioning Authority.
  
- E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."
  
- F. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."
  
- G. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

### **1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.
  
- B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

### **1.07 COORDINATION**

- A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" Section 233116 "Nonmetal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan curves.
  - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
  - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- J. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- K. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- L. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
  - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
  - 2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
  - 3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
  - 4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
  - 5. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
  - 6. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
  - 7. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

### **3.03 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING**

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", ASHRAE 111, NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems", SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 7.2.2 - "Air Balancing."

- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
  - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
  - 2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
  - 3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

### **3.04 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS**

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- F. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- G. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- H. Check for airflow blockages.
- I. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

- J. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- K. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

### **3.05 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS**

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
  - 1. Measure total airflow.
    - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.
  - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
    - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
    - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
  - 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
    - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
  - 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
  - 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
  - 6. Obtain approval from Architect, Owner, Construction Manager, or Commissioning Authority for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
  - 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
  - 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
    - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.
  - 2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
  - 3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
  - 1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
  - 1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

### **3.06 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS**

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
  - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
  - 3. Motor rpm.
  - 4. Efficiency rating.
  - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
  - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
  - 7. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

### **3.07 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS**

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record compressor data.

### **3.08 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS**

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
  - 1. Nameplate data.
  - 2. Airflow.
  - 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
  - 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
  - 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
  - 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
  
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
  - 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
  - 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
  - 3. Airflow.
  - 4. Air pressure drop.
  - 5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

### **3.09 TOLERANCES**

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
  - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.

### **3.10 REPORTING**

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
  
- B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

### **3.11 FINAL REPORT**

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
  - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
  - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.



- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Fan curves.
  2. Manufacturers' test data.
  3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
  4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
  2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
  3. Project name.
  4. Project location.
  5. Architect's name and address.
  6. Engineer's name and address.
  7. Contractor's name and address.
  8. Report date.
  9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
  10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
  11. Summary of contents including the following:
    - a. Indicated versus final performance.
    - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
  12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
  13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
  14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
  15. Test conditions for fan performance forms including the following:
    - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    - b. Conditions of filters.
    - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    - f. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    - g. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
  2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
  3. Terminal units.
  4. Balancing stations.
  5. Position of balancing devices.

- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
    - a. Unit identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Make and type.
    - d. Model number and unit size.
    - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    - f. Unit arrangement and class.
    - g. Discharge arrangement.
    - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
    - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
    - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
  2. Motor Data:
    - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    - b. Horsepower and rpm.
    - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
  3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
    - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    - c. Fan rpm.
    - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
    - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    - g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    - h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    - i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
    - j. Return airflow in cfm.
    - k. Outdoor-air damper position.
    - l. Return-air damper position.
    - m. Vortex damper position.

- F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:
  - 1. Coil Data:
    - a. System identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Coil type.
    - d. Number of rows.
    - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
    - f. Make and model number.
    - g. Face area in sq. ft.
    - h. Tube size in NPS.
    - i. Tube and fin materials.
    - j. Circuiting arrangement.
  - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Air flow rate in cfm.
    - b. Average face velocity in fpm.
    - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
    - d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
    - h. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
    - i. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
    - j. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
    - k. Inlet steam pressure in psig.
  
- G. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:
  - 1. Unit Data:
    - a. System identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Coil identification.
    - d. Capacity in Btu/h.
    - e. Number of stages.
    - f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
    - g. Rated amperage.
    - h. Air flow rate in cfm.
    - i. Face area in sq. ft..
    - j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.
  - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Heat output in Btu/h.
    - b. Air flow rate in cfm.
    - c. Air velocity in fpm.
    - d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
    - e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
    - f. Voltage at each connection.
    - g. Amperage for each phase.

- H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
1. Fan Data:
    - a. System identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Make and type.
    - d. Model number and size.
    - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    - f. Arrangement and class.
    - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
  2. Motor Data:
    - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    - b. Horsepower and rpm.
    - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
    - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
  3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    - c. Fan rpm.
    - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
    - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- I. Round and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
1. Report Data:
    - a. System and air-handling-unit number.
    - b. Location and zone.
    - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
    - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
    - e. Duct size in inches.
    - f. Duct area in sq. ft..
    - g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
    - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
    - i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
    - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
    - k. Barometric pressure in psig.

- J. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils include the following:
  - 1. Unit Data:
    - a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
    - b. Location and zone.
    - c. Room or riser served.
    - d. Coil make and size.
    - e. Flowmeter type.
  - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Air flow rate in cfm.
    - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
    - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
  
- K. Instrument Calibration Reports:
  - 1. Report Data:
    - a. Instrument type and make.
    - b. Serial number.
    - c. Application.
    - d. Dates of use.
    - e. Dates of calibration.

### 3.12 INSPECTIONS

- A. Initial Inspection:
  - 1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
  - 2. Check the following for each system:
    - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
    - b. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
    - c. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
    - d. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.
  
- B. Final Inspection:
  - 1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect, Owner, Construction Manager, or Commissioning Authority.
  - 2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect, Owner, Construction Manager, or Commissioning Authority shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

3. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
  4. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:
1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
  2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.13 ADDITIONAL TESTS**

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 07 13  
DUCT INSULATION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
  - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
  - 2. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
  - 3. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
  - 2. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
  - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
  - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
  - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
  
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

### **1.07 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
  
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
  
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

### **1.08 SCHEDULING**

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
  
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS**

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct



and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket or Type III with factory-applied FSP jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corp.; SoftTouch Duct Wrap.
    - b. Johns Manville; Microlite.
    - c. Knauf Insulation; Friendly Feel Duct Wrap.
    - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap.
    - e. Owens Corning; SOFTR All-Service Duct Wrap.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
    - b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
    - c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
    - d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
    - e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
    - f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

## **2.02 ADHESIVES**

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be

insulated unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-127.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H.B. Fuller Company; 85-60/85-70.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
  - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
  
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 225.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-50.Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
  - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

### **2.03 MASTICS**

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
    - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
  2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
  5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
  2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
  3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
  4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
  5. Color: White.
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available

products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
  - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
  - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
  4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
  5. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 550.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 46-50.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
    - e. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
  2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
  5. Color: White.

#### **2.04 LAGGING ADHESIVES**

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  2. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-50 AHV2. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-36.
    - b. Vimasco Corporation; 713 and 714.
  3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.

4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Color: White.

## **2.05 SEALANTS**

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
    - b. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
    - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
  2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
  5. Color: Aluminum.
  6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## **2.06 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS**

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
  1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

## **2.07 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH**

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Approximately 6 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. in. for covering ducts.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Chil-Glas No. 5.
- B. Woven Polyester Fabric: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for ducts.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are

not limited to, the following:

- a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Mast-A-Fab.
- b. Vimasco Corporation; Elastafab 894.

## **2.08 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS**

- A. Woven Glass-Fiber Fabric: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Alpha Associates, Inc.; Alpha-Maritex 84215 and 84217/9485RW, Luben 59.

## **2.09 TAPES**

- A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. ABI, Ideal Tape Division; 491 AWF FSK.
    - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
    - c. Compac Corporation; 110 and 111.
    - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW NT, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
  2. Width: 3 inches.
  3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
  4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  5. Elongation: 2 percent.
  6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

## **2.10 SECUREMENTS**

- A. Bands:
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
    - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
  2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
  3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
  4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by

manufacturer for application.

- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- or 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
      - 2) GEMCO; CD.
      - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
      - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
  2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- or 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
    - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CHP-1.
      - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
      - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
      - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
  3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
    - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Perforated Base Insul-Hangers.
      - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
      - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
    - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
    - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, Aluminum, Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
    - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
    - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
  - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
  - c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
  - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Self-Adhering Insul-Hangers.
    - 2) GEMCO; Peel & Press.
    - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Self Stick.
  - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
  - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, Aluminum, Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
  - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, aluminum, stainless-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
    - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
    - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
    - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.



- b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- 7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - 1) GEMCO.
    - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy, 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel, or 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. C & F Wire.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

### **3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and

- outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
    - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

### **3.04 PENETRATIONS**

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
  1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

### **3.05 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION**

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
  1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended

- coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
  3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
  4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
    - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
  5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
  6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
  7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and

flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
  2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
  3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
  4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
    - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
  5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows.

Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

### **3.06 FINISHES**

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material:  
Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
  1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
    - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

### **3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

### **3.08 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL**

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
  1. All supply, return, and outdoor air.
  2. Where energy recovery wheel is present, environmental air exhaust

- to the wheel.
- 3. Exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
  - 1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
  - 2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
  - 3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
  - 4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
  - 5. Flexible connectors.
  - 6. Vibration-control devices.
  - 7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.
  - 8. Environmental air exhaust where energy recovery wheel is not present
  - 9. Where energy recovery wheel is present, environmental air exhaust after the wheel.

### **3.09 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE**

- A. Concealed supply, return, and outdoor-air duct and plenum insulation shall be the following:
  - 1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 2.2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Exposed supply, return, and outdoor-air duct in Utility and/or Spaces Below 8' Above Finished Floor, insulation shall be the following:
  - 1. Mineral-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 07 19  
HVAC PIPING INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes insulating the following HVAC piping systems:
  - 1. Condensate drain piping, indoors and outdoors.
  - 2. Refrigerant suction and hot-gas piping, indoors and outdoors.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
  - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
  - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
  - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
  - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
  - 6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
  - 7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.



### **1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

### **1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

### **1.07 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

### **1.08 SCHEDULING**

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 INSULATION MATERIALS**

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel.
    - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
    - c. K-Flex USA; Insul-Lock, Insul-Tube, and K-FLEX LS.

### **2.02 ADHESIVES**

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aero seal.
    - b. Armacell LLC; Armaflex 520 Adhesive.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
    - d. K-Flex USA; R-373 Contact Adhesive.
  - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D

(EPA Method 24).

3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

### 2.03 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
  1. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-80/30-90.
    - b. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
  2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
  5. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-30.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 501.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 30-35.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-10.
  2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.
  3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
  4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.
  5. Color: White.

- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; Encacel.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 570.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 60-95/60-96.
  - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 30-mil dry film thickness.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
  - 4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 33 percent by volume and 46 percent by weight.
  - 5. Color: White.

#### **2.04 SEALANTS**

- A. Joint Sealants:
- B. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Childers Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries; 405.
    - c. Foster Brand, Specialty Construction Brands, Inc., a business of H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
  - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
  - 5. Color: Aluminum.
  - 6. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 7. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.05 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Gerrard Strapping and Seals.
    - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate Strapping, Seals, and Springs.
  - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
  - 3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
  - 4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.
- B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- C. Wire: 0.080-inch nickel-copper alloy, 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel, or 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel].
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. C & F Wire.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
  - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
  - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

### **3.03 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
    - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
  - 1. Vibration-control devices.
  - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
  - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
  - 4. Manholes.
  - 5. Handholes.
  - 6. Cleanouts.

### **3.04 PENETRATIONS**

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
  - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
  - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.



- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

### **3.05 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
  - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
  - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
  - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
  - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
  - 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.

7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
  8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
  9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
  2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
  3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
  4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
  5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

### 3.06 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
  
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
  - 1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  - 2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
  - 3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
  - 4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
  
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
  - 1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
  - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
  
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
  - 1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
  - 2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
  - 4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

### 3.07 FINISHES

- A. Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
  - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
    - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
  
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

### **3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- D. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

### **3.09 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL**

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
  - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
  - 2. Underground piping.
  - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

### **3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE**

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
  - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
- B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping/tubing:
  - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

**3.11 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE**

- A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping/tubing:
  - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

**3.12 OUTDOOR, EXPOSED, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE**

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Aluminum, with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.040 inch thick.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 23 00  
REFRIGERANT PIPING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes refrigerant piping used for air-conditioning applications.

**1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:
  - 1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
  - 2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
  - 3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

**1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve and refrigerant piping specialty indicated. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:
  - 1. Thermostatic expansion valves.
  - 2. Solenoid valves.
  - 3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
  - 4. Filter dryers.
  - 5. Strainers.
  - 6. Pressure-regulating valves.
  
- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes, flow capacities, valve arrangements and locations, slopes of horizontal runs, oil traps, double risers, wall and floor penetrations, and equipment connection details. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
  - 1. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.
  - 2. Refrigerant piping indicated on Drawings is schematic only. Size piping and design actual piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.

**1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

**1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

**1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."
- C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

**1.08 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store piping in a clean and protected area with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

**1.09 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate size and location of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L.
- B. Wrought-Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- D. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8.
- F. Flexible Connectors:
  - 1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
  - 2. End Connections: Socket ends.
  - 3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch- long assembly.
  - 4. Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.

5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

## 2.02 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:
  1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
  2. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
  3. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
  4. Seat: Nylon.
  5. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
  6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- B. Packed-Angle Valves:
  1. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
  2. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
  3. Operator: Rising stem.
  4. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
  5. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
  6. End Connections: solder
  7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- C. Check Valves:
  1. Body: Ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
  2. Bonnet: Bolted ductile iron, forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
  3. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
  4. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
  5. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
  6. End Connections: solder
  7. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
  8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- D. Service Valves:
  1. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
  2. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.
  3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
  4. End Connections: Copper spring.
  5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.



- E. Solenoid Valves: Comply with ARI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
  - 1. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
  - 2. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
  - 3. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
  - 4. End Connections: solder
  - 5. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 115 or 208-V ac coil.
  - 6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
  - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
  - 8. Manual operator.
  
- F. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
  - 1. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
  - 2. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
  - 3. Seat Disc: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
  - 4. End Connections: solder
  - 5. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
  - 6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
  
- G. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with ARI 750.
  - 1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
  - 2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
  - 3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
  - 4. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
  - 5. Suction Temperature: 40 deg F.
  - 6. Superheat: Adjustable.
  - 7. Reverse-flow option (for heat-pump applications).
  - 8. End Connections: solder
  - 9. Working Pressure Rating: 700 psig, 450 psig.
  
- H. Hot-Gas Bypass Valves: Comply with UL 429; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
  - 1. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Ductile iron or steel.
  - 2. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
  - 3. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
  - 4. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
  - 5. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
  - 6. Equalizer: External.
  - 7. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 115 or 208-V

- ac coil.
  - 8. End Connections: Socket.
  - 9. Set Pressure
  - 10. Throttling Range: Maximum 5 psig.
  - 11. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  - 12. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- I. Straight-Type Strainers:
- 1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
  - 2. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
  - 3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
  - 4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  - 5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- J. Angle-Type Strainers:
- 1. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
  - 2. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
  - 3. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
  - 4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
  - 5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  - 6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
- K. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:
- 1. Body: Forged brass.
  - 2. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
  - 3. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in ppm.
  - 4. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
  - 5. End Connections: Socket or flare.
  - 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
- L. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.
- 1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
  - 2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
  - 3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal.
  - 4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
  - 5. End Connections: Socket.
  - 6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
  - 7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
  - 8. Rated Flow:
  - 9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  - 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

- M. Permanent Filter Dryers: Comply with ARI 730.
  - 1. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell.
  - 2. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
  - 3. Desiccant Media: Activated alumina or charcoal.
  - 4. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
  - 5. End Connections: Socket.
  - 6. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
  - 7. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
  - 8. Rated Flow:
  - 9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  - 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.
  
- N. Mufflers:
  - 1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
  - 2. End Connections: Socket or flare.
  - 3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  - 4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
  
- O. Receivers: Comply with ARI 495.
  - 1. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
  - 2. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
  - 3. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
  - 4. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
  - 5. End Connections: solder
  - 6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  - 7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.
  
- P. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with ARI 495.
  - 1. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
  - 2. End Connections: solder
  - 3. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
  - 4. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

### **2.03 REFRIGERANTS**

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Atofina Chemicals, Inc.
  - 2. DuPont Company; Fluorochemicals Div.
  - 3. Honeywell, Inc.; Genetron Refrigerants.
  - 4. INEOS Fluor Americas LLC.

- C. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A**

- A. Suction Lines for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type K, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.
- B. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines, and Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: Copper, Type K, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
- C. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping: Copper, Type K, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

#### **3.02 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS**

- A. Install diaphragm packless or packed-angle valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.
- B. Install service valves for gage taps at inlet and outlet of hot-gas bypass valves and strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.
- C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.
- D. Except as otherwise indicated, install diaphragm packless or packed-angle valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.
- E. Install a full-sized, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.
- F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve and hot-gas bypass valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.
- G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.
  - 1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
  - 2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
  - 3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.
- H. Install safety relief valves where required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.
- I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

- J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for device being protected:
  - 1. Solenoid valves.
  - 2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
  - 3. Hot-gas bypass valves.
  - 4. Compressor.
- K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.
- L. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.
- M. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

### **3.03 PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.
- B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.
- C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Refer to Section 230900 "Instrumentation and Control for HVAC" and Section 230993 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for solenoid valve controllers, control wiring, and sequence of operation.
- K. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of

- joints, elbows, and fittings.
- L. Arrange piping to allow inspection and service of refrigeration equipment. Install valves and specialties in accessible locations to allow for service and inspection. Install access doors or panels as specified in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames" if valves or equipment requiring maintenance is concealed behind finished surfaces.
  - M. Install refrigerant piping in protective conduit where installed belowground.
  - N. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.
  - O. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:
    - 1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
    - 2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
    - 3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
    - 4. Liquid lines may be installed level.
  - P. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.
  - Q. Before installation of steel refrigerant piping, clean pipe and fittings using the following procedures:
    - 1. Shot blast the interior of piping.
    - 2. Remove coarse particles of dirt and dust by drawing a clean, lintless cloth through tubing by means of a wire or electrician's tape.
    - 3. Draw a clean, lintless cloth saturated with trichloroethylene through the tube or pipe. Continue this procedure until cloth is not discolored by dirt.
    - 4. Draw a clean, lintless cloth, saturated with compressor oil, squeezed dry, through the tube or pipe to remove remaining lint. Inspect tube or pipe visually for remaining dirt and lint.
    - 5. Finally, draw a clean, dry, lintless cloth through the tube or pipe.
    - 6. Safety-relief-valve discharge piping is not required to be cleaned but is required to be open to allow unrestricted flow.
  - R. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.
  - S. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
  - T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517

- "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
  - V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

### **3.04 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.
- D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."
  - 1. Use Type BcuP, copper-phosphorus alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.
  - 2. Use Type BAg, cadmium-free silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- F. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M.
- G. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

### **3.05 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor products are specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
  - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
  - 2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
  - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
  - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.

5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
  1. NPS 1/2: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  2. NPS 5/8: Maximum span, 60 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  3. NPS 1: Maximum span, 72 inches; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  4. NPS 1-1/4: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  5. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  6. NPS 2: Maximum span, 96 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  7. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 108 inches; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  8. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  9. NPS 4: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
- D. Support multifloor vertical runs at least at each floor.

### **3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
  2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
  3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
    - a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    - b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    - c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    - d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

### **3.07 SYSTEM CHARGING**

- A. Charge system using the following procedures:
  1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
  2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
  3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
  4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.



### **3.08 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.
- B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.
- C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.
- D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:
  - 1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
  - 2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
  - 3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
  - 4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
  - 5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.
- E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 233113  
METAL DUCTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
  2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
  3. Sheet metal materials.
  4. Duct liner.
  5. Sealants and gaskets.
  6. Hangers and supports.
  7. Seismic-restraint devices.
- B. Related Sections:
1. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
  2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

**1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and ASCE/SEI 7. And SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."
1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.
  2. Seismic Hazard Level B: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.30.
  3. Seismic Hazard Level C: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.15.
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

#### **1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:
  - 1. Liners and adhesives.
  - 2. Sealants and gaskets.
  - 3. Seismic-restraint devices.
  
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
  - 2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
  - 3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
  - 4. Elevation of top of ducts.
  - 5. Dimensions of main duct runs from building grid lines.
  - 6. Fittings.
  - 7. Reinforcement and spacing.
  - 8. Seam and joint construction.
  - 9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
  - 10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
  - 11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
  - 12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment, seismic restraints, and vibration isolation.
  
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal:
  - 1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
  - 2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
  - 3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
  - 4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
  - 5. Design Calculations: Calculations, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation for selecting hangers and supports and seismic restraints.

#### **1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
  - 2. Suspended ceiling components.
  - 3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.
  - 4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.

5. Penetrations of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.
  6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
    - a. Lighting fixtures.
    - b. Air outlets and inlets.
    - c. Speakers.
    - d. Sprinklers.
    - e. Access panels.
    - f. Perimeter moldings.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

#### **1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
  2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
  3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS**

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

### **2.02 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS**

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Lindab Inc.
    - b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    - c. SEMCO Incorporated.
    - d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
    - e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.

- B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
  
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
  - 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
  
- D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  
- E. Snap lock type duct can be used for low pressure applications.

### **2.03 SHEET METAL MATERIALS**

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
  
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 or G90.
  - 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

- C. PVC-Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 or G90.
  - 2. Minimum Thickness for Factory-Applied PVC Coating: 4 mils thick on sheet metal surface of ducts and fittings exposed to corrosive conditions, and minimum 1 mil thick on opposite surface.
  - 3. Coating Materials: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on ducts listed and labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 181, Class 1.
  
- D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
  
- E. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in the "Duct Schedule" Article.
  
- F. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
  
- G. Factory- or Shop-Applied Antimicrobial Coating:
  - 1. Apply to the surface of sheet metal that will form the interior surface of the duct. An untreated clear coating shall be applied to the exterior surface.
  - 2. Antimicrobial compound shall be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
  - 3. Coating containing the antimicrobial compound shall have a hardness of 2H, minimum, when tested according to ASTM D 3363.
  - 4. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
  - 5. Shop-Applied Coating Color: Black or White.
  - 6. Antimicrobial coating on sheet metal is not required for duct containing liner treated with antimicrobial coating.
  
- H. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
  - 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
  
- I. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

## 2.04 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner is not allowed.
  
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Duct Liner: Preformed, cellular, closed-cell, sheet materials complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, Grade 1; and with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA Inc.
    - b. Armacell LLC.
    - c. Rubatex International, LLC
  - 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
  - 3. Liner Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and complying with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
    - a. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
    - b. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
  
- C. Insulation Pins and Washers:
  - 1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
  - 2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized steel, aluminum, or stainless steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
  
- D. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
  - 1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
  - 2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
  - 3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.



4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
  - a. Fan discharges.
  - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
  - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.
9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.
  - a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.
10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

## 2.05 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
  1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
  2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
  3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
  4. Water resistant.
  5. Mold and mildew resistant.
  6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
  7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
  8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
10. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
11. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
9. VOC: Maximum 395 g/L.
10. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
11. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
12. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
13. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

- E. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.
  - 1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
  - 2. Type: S.
  - 3. Grade: NS.
  - 4. Class: 25.
  - 5. Use: O.
  - 6. For indoor applications, sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
  
- F. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
  
- G. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
  - 1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
  - 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
  - 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

## **2.06 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
  - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.

2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

## **2.07 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
  2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  3. Hilti Corp.
  4. Kinetics Noise Control.
  5. Loos & Co.; Cableware Division.
  6. Mason Industries.
  7. TOLCO; a brand of NIBCO INC.
  8. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.
- B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of the ICC Evaluation Service, the Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California, or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.
- C. Channel Support System: Shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces and with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Include matching components and corrosion-resistant coating.
- D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 492, stainless-steel cables with end connections made of cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with an automatic-locking and clamping device or double-cable clips.
- E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.
- F. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 DUCT INSTALLATION**

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.
- D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

### **3.02 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK**

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in the arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

### **3.03 DUCT SEALING**

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
  - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  - 2. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class B.
  - 3. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class A.
  - 4. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
  - 5. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
  - 6. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
  - 7. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
  - 8. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
  - 9. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

### **3.04 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
  - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
  - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
  - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
  - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
  - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

### **3.05 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems." ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
  - 2. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
- B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

- D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.
- E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of the ICC Evaluation Service, the Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California, an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing and restraints to structure, to flanges of beams, to upper truss chords of bar joists, or to concrete members.
- G. Drilling for and Setting Anchors:
  - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcement or embedded items during drilling. Notify the Architect if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
  - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
  - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
  - 4. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
  - 5. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior applications and stainless-steel anchors for applications exposed to weather.

### **3.06 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

### **3.07 PAINTING**

- A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting."



### 3.08 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
  
- B. Leakage Tests:
  - 1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
  - 2. Test the following systems:
    - a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    - b. Supply Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    - c. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    - d. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    - e. Outdoor Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2-Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections, selected by Architect from sections installed, totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
  - 3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
  - 4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
  - 5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
  - 6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
  
- C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:
  - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
  - 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."
    - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

- D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.09 DUCT CLEANING**

- A. Clean new and existing duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
  - 1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
  - 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
  - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
  - 1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
  - 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
  - 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
  - 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
  - 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
  - 4. Coils and related components.
  - 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
  - 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
  - 7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

- E. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
  2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
  3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
  4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
  5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to NADCA 1992. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
  6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
  7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

### 3.10 START UP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

### 3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated.
- B. Supply Ducts:
1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
  2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
  3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

- C. Return Ducts:
  - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 12.
  - 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
  - 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
  
- D. Exhaust Ducts:
  - 1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
    - a. Pressure Class: Negative 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
  - 2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
  
- E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
  - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 6.
  - 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 6.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.
  - 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 3.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 3.

- F. Intermediate Reinforcement:
  - 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
  - 2. PVC-Coated Ducts:
    - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
    - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
  - 3. Stainless-Steel Ducts:
    - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
    - b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
  - 4. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum.
- G. Elbow Configuration:
  - 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
    - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:
      - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
    - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:
      - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
      - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
    - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:
      - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
      - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
      - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
  - 2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
    - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
    - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
  - 3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

- a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
    - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
    - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
    - 3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
    - 4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
  - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
  - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam or Welded.
- H. Branch Configuration:
- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
    - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.
  - 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
    - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
    - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
    - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 33 00**  
**AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
  - 2. Barometric relief dampers.
  - 3. Manual volume dampers.
  - 4. Control dampers.
  - 5. Flange connectors.
  - 6. Remote damper operators.
  - 7. Duct-mounted access doors.
  - 8. Flexible connectors.
  - 9. Flexible ducts.
  - 10. Duct accessory hardware.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 283111 "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.
  - 2. Section 283112 "Zoned (DC-Loop) Fire-Alarm System" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop and dynamic insertion loss data. Include breakout noise calculations for high transmission loss casings.
- B. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail duct accessories fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:
    - a. Special fittings.
    - b. Manual volume damper installations.
    - c. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

#### **1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

#### **1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.01 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION**

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

#### **2.02 MATERIALS**

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.
  - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
  - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and exposed ducts.
- C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.
- F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.



## 2.03 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    - c. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    - d. Nailor Industries Inc.
    - e. Pottorff.
    - f. Ruskin Company.
    - g. Trox USA Inc.
    - h. Vent Products Company, Inc.
  2. Standard leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream.
  3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
  4. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
  5. Blades:
    - a. Multiple or single blade.
    - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    - d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
    - e. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
  6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
  7. Bearings:
    - a. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
  8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
- B. Low-Leakage, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    - b. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    - c. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    - d. Nailor Industries Inc.
    - e. Pottorff.
    - f. Ruskin Company.
    - g. Trox USA Inc.
    - h. Vent Products Company, Inc.
  2. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.
  3. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing

- AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
4. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
  5. Frames: Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels; frames with flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
  6. Blades:
    - a. Multiple or single blade.
    - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    - c. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
    - d. Extruded-Aluminum Blades: 0.050-inch- thick extruded aluminum.
  7. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
  8. Bearings:
    - a. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
  9. Blade Seals: Vinyl.
  10. Jamb Seals: Cambered stainless steel or aluminum.
  11. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel or Aluminum.
  12. Accessories:
    - a. Include locking device to hold single-blade dampers in a fixed position without vibration.
- C. Jackshaft:
1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter.
  2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
  3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- D. Damper Hardware:
1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
  2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
  3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

## 2.04 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. American Warming and Ventilating; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  2. Arrow United Industries; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  3. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
  4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  5. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
  6. McGill AirFlow LLC.
  7. Metal Form Manufacturing, Inc.

8. Nailor Industries Inc.
  9. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
  10. Pottorff.
  11. Ruskin Company.
  12. Vent Products Company, Inc.
  13. Young Regulator Company.
- B. Low-leakage rating, with linkage outside airstream, and bearing AMCA's Certified Ratings Seal for both air performance and air leakage.
- C. Frames:
1. Hat shaped.
  2. 0.094-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
  3. Interlocking, gusseted corners.
- D. Blades:
1. Multiple blade with maximum blade width of 6 inches.
  2. Parallel and/or Opposed-blade design.
  3. Galvanized-steel.
  4. 0.064 inch thick single skin or 0.0747-inch- thick dual skin.
  5. Blade Edging: Closed-cell neoprene.
  6. Blade Edging: Inflatable seal blade edging, or replaceable rubber seals.
- E. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings.
1. Operating Temperature Range: From minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- F. Bearings:
1. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.
  2. Thrust bearings at each end of every blade.

## **2.05 FLANGE CONNECTORS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  2. Nexus PDQ; Division of Shilco Holdings Inc.
  3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gage and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

## 2.06 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Duro Dyne Inc.
  - 3. Elgen Manufacturing.
  - 4. Ventfabrics, Inc.
  - 5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
  
- B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
  
- C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
  
- D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
  
- E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
  - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
  - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
  - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
  
- F. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.
  - 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
  - 2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
  - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  - 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
  - 7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

## **2.07 FLEXIBLE DUCTS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
  - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
  - 3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, 2-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.
  - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
  - 2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
  - 4. Insulation R-value: Comply with ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
- C. Flexible Duct Connectors:
  - 1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action or Nylon strap in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.
  - 2. Non-Clamp Connectors: Adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

## **2.08 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE**

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
  2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.
- G. Connect ducts to duct silencers with flexible duct connectors.
- H. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
1. On both sides of duct coils.
  2. Upstream and downstream from duct filters.
  3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
  4. At drain pans and seals.
  5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
  6. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot spacing.
  7. Control devices requiring inspection.
  8. Elsewhere as indicated.
- I. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- J. Access Door Sizes:
1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
  2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
  3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
  4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
  5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
  6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- K. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- L. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- M. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- N. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- O. Connect diffusers to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

- P. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive plus sheet metal screws.
- Q. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- R. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

**3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
  - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
  - 3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
  - 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
  - 5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 34 23**  
**HVAC POWER VENTILATORS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Ceiling-mounted ventilators.

**1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Project Altitude: Base fan-performance ratings on actual Project site elevations.
- B. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

**1.04 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Also include the following:
  - 1. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
  - 2. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
  - 3. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
  - 4. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
  - 5. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
  - 6. Roof curbs.
  - 7. Fan speed controllers.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For unit hangars and supports indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
  - 1. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.



2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.

### **1.05 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
  1. Roof framing and support members relative to duct penetrations.
  2. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
  3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
  4. Ceiling-mounted items including light fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

### **1.06 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For power ventilators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

### **1.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.

### **1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. AMCA Compliance: Fans shall have AMCA-Certified performance ratings and shall bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

### **1.09 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate size and location of structural-steel support members.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 CEILING-MOUNTED VENTILATORS**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  1. American Coolair Corporation.
  2. Breidert Air Products.
  3. Broan-NuTone LLC; NuTone Inc.
  4. Carnes Company.
  5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

6. JencoFan.
  7. Loren Cook Company.
  8. PennBarry.
- B. Housing: Steel, lined with acoustical insulation.
- C. Fan Wheel: Centrifugal wheels directly mounted on motor shaft. Fan shrouds, motor, and fan wheel shall be removable for service.
- D. Grille: Painted aluminum, louvered grille with flange on intake and thumbscrew attachment to fan housing.
- E. Electrical Requirements: Junction box for electrical connection on housing and receptacle for motor plug-in.
- F. Accessories:
1. Variable-Speed Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
  2. Manual Starter Switch: Single-pole rocker switch assembly with cover and pilot light.
  3. Time-Delay Switch: Assembly with single-pole rocker switch, timer, and cover plate.
  4. Motion Sensor: Motion detector with adjustable shutoff timer.
  5. Ceiling Radiation Damper: Fire-rated assembly with ceramic blanket, stainless-steel springs, and fusible link.
  6. Isolation: Rubber-in-shear vibration isolators.

## **2.02 MOTORS**

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
- B. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

## **2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Certify sound-power level ratings according to AMCA 301, "Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data." Factory test fans according to AMCA 300, "Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.
- B. Certify fan performance ratings, including flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests according to AMCA 210, "Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating." Label fans with the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.
- B. Equipment Mounting:
  - 1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- C. Support suspended units from structure using threaded steel rods and elastomeric hangers, spring hangers, or spring hangers with vertical-limit stops having a static deflection of 1 inch. Vibration-control devices are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- E. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

#### **3.02 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to power ventilators to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

#### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
  - 2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
  - 3. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.

4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
  5. Adjust belt tension.
  6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
  7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
  8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
  9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
  10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
  11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
- D. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design airflow.
- E. Lubricate bearings.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 37 13**  
**DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Rectangular sidewall grilles
  - 2. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
  - 3. Perforated diffusers.
  - 4. Louver face diffusers.
  - 5. Louvers.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 089116 "Operable Wall Louvers" and Section 089119 "Fixed Louvers" for fixed and adjustable louvers and wall vents, whether or not they are connected to ducts.
  - 2. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
  - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from Installers of the items involved:
  - 1. Ceiling suspension assembly members.
  - 2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.
  - 3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
  - 4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
  - 5. Duct access panels.
- B. Source quality-control reports.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.01 Basis-of-Design Product:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on drawings or equal.

**2.02 Refer to drawings.**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.
- D. Install louvers per manufacturer recommendations.

### **3.03 ADJUSTING**

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 23 81 26**  
**SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.02 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

**1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

**1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

**1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

**1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Filters: One set(s) for each air-handling unit.
  - 2. Gaskets: One set(s) for each access door.
  - 3. Fan Belts: One set(s) for each air-handling unit fan.

### **1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
  - 1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
  - 2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
  
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

### **1.08 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

### **1.09 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period:
    - a. For Compressor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. For Parts: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
    - c. For Labor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Trane; a business of American Standard companies.
  - 2. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.
  - 3. Daikin
  - 4. Carrier



## 2.02 INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

- A. Vertical Evaporator-Fan Components:
1. Chassis: Galvanized steel with flanged edges, removable panels for servicing, and insulation on back of panel.
  2. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber duct liner.
  3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
  4. Electric Coil: Helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements; with refractory ceramic support bushings, automatic-reset thermal cutout, built-in magnetic contactors, manual-reset thermal cutout, airflow proving device, and one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection.
  5. Fan: Forward-curved, double-width wheel of galvanized steel; directly connected to motor.
  6. Fan Motors:
    - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
    - b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
    - c. Wiring Terminations: Connect motor to chassis wiring with plug connection.
  7. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
  8. Filters: Permanent, cleanable.
  9. Condensate Drain Pans:
    - a. Fabricated with two percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
      - 1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
      - 2) Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.
    - b. Single-wall, stainless-steel sheet.
    - c. Drain Connection: Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
      - 1) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.
    - d. Pan-Top Surface Coating: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
    - e. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

### **2.03 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)**

- A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:
1. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
  2. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation device. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
    - a. Compressor Type: Scroll.
    - b. Two-speed compressor motor with manual-reset high-pressure switch and automatic-reset low-pressure switch.
    - c. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.
    - d. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.
  3. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
  4. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
  5. Factory applied epoxy coated condenser coil
  6. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
  7. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 45 deg F.
  8. Mounting Base: Concrete pad

### **2.04 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Thermostat: Low voltage with subbase to control compressor and evaporator fan.
- B. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.
- C. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.
- D. Drain Hose: For condensate.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Equipment Mounting:
  - 1. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s).
  - 2. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on concrete mounting base.
  - 3. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- D. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

#### **3.02 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.
- C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

#### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

**3.04 STARTUP SERVICE**

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
  1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

**3.05 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 00  
COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 IMPOSED REGULATIONS**

- A. Applicable provisions of the State and Local Codes and of the following codes and standards in addition to those listed elsewhere in the specifications are hereby imposed on a general basis for electrical work: codes and standards listed on the electrical drawings.

**1.02 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and supervision to construct complete and operable electrical systems as indicated on the drawings and specified herein. All materials and equipment used shall be new, undamaged and free from any defects.

**1.03 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND OTHER INFORMATION**

- A. The general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements, apply to the portions of work specified in each and every Section of this Division, individually and collectively.

**1.04 EXISTING SERVICES AND FACILITIES**

- A. **Damage to Existing Services:** Existing services and facilities damaged by the Contractor through negligence or through use of faulty materials or workmanship shall be promptly repaired, replaced, or otherwise restored to previous conditions by the Contractor without additional cost to the Owner.
- B. **Interruption of Services:** Interruptions of services necessary for connection to or modification of existing systems or facilities shall occur only at prearranged times approved by the Owner. Interruptions shall only occur after the provision of all temporary work and the availability of adequate labor and materials will assure that the duration of the interruption will not exceed the time agreed upon.
- C. **Removed Materials:** Existing materials made unnecessary by the new installation shall be stored on site. They shall remain the property of the Owner and shall be stored at a location and in a manner as directed by the Owner. If classified by the Owner's authorized representative as unsuitable for further use, the material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site at no additional cost to the owner.

### **1.05 PRODUCT WARRANTIES**

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard printed commitment in reference to a specific product and normal application, stating that certain acts of restitution will be performed for the Purchaser or Owner by the manufacturer, when and if the product fails within certain operational conditions and time limits. Where the warranty requirements of a specific specification section exceeds the manufacturer's standard warranty, the more stringent requirements will apply and modified manufacturer's warranty shall be provided. In no case shall the manufacturer's warranty be less than one (1) year.

### **1.06 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. General: Materials specified by manufacturer's name shall be used unless prior approval of an alternate is given by addenda. Requests for substitutions must be received in the office of the Engineer at least 10 days prior to opening of bids.

### **1.07 ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS**

- A. Electrical contract drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of electrical equipment. Do not scale electrical plans. Obtain all dimensions from the Architect's dimensioned drawings and field measurements. The Contractor shall review Architectural plans for door swings and built-in equipment; conditions indicated on those plans shall govern for this work.
- B. Coordinate installation of electrical equipment with the structural and mechanical equipment and access thereto. Coordinate exterior electrical work with civil and landscaping work.
- C. Discrepancies shown on different drawings, between drawings and specifications or between documents and field conditions shall be installed to provide the better quality or greater quantity of work; or, comply with the more stringent requirement; either or both in accordance with the A/E's interpretation.

### **1.08 SYSTEMS REQUIRING ROUGH-IN**

- A. Rough-in shall consist of all outlet boxes/raceway systems/supports and sleeves required for the installation of cables/devices by other Divisions and by the Owner. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to determine the requirements by reviewing the contract documents and meeting with the Superintendent of the trade involved and Owner's representative to review submittal data, shop drawings, etc.
- B. Sealing of all sleeves, to meet the fire rating of the assembly, whether active or not, is work of this Division.

### **1.09 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to section 260510

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Refer to section 078413 for additional requirements.
- B. A firestop system shall be used to seal penetrations of electrical conduits and cables through fire-rated partitions per the NEC. The firestop system shall be qualified by formal performance testing in accordance with ASTM E-814, or UL 1479.
- C. The firestop system shall consist of a fire-rated caulk type substance and a high temperature fiber insulation. It shall be permanently flexible, waterproof, non-toxic, smoke and gas tight and have a high adhesion to all solids so damming is not required. Only metal conduit shall be used in conjunction with this system to penetrate fire rated partitions. Install in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommendations. 3M, Hilti, STI or equal
- D. Fire rated sleeve assembly's where specified on plans shall be HILTI CP653.
- E. Comply with TIA/EIA-569-A, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- F. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 PRODUCT INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Except where more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with the product manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, including handling, anchorage, assembly, connections, cleaning and testing, charging, lubrication, startup, test operation and shut-down of operating equipment. Consult with manufacturer's technical experts, for specific instructions on unique product conditions and unforeseen problems.
- B. Protection and Identification: Deliver products to project properly identified with names, models numbers, types, grades, compliance labels and similar information needed for distinct identifications; adequately packaged or protected to prevent deterioration during shipment, storage and handling. Store in a dry, well ventilated, indoor space, except where prepared and protected by the manufacturer specifically for exterior storage.
- C. Permits and Tests: Provide labor, material and equipment to perform all tests required by the governing agencies and submit a record of all tests to the Owner or his representative. Notify the Architect five days in advance of any testing.

- D. Install temporary protective covers over equipment enclosures, outlet boxes and similar items after interiors, conductors, devices, etc. are installed, to prevent the entry of construction debris and to protect the installation during finish work performed by others. Do not install device plates, equipment covers or trims until finish work is complete.
- E. Clean all equipment, inside and out, upon completion of the work. Scratched or marred surfaces shall be touched-up with touch-up paint furnished by the equipment manufacturer.
- F. Replace all equipment and materials that become damaged.
- G. No more than three phase conductors, each of opposite phases for a three phase WYE system, shall be combined in a single raceway unless written approval is granted by the engineer or noted otherwise on the construction documents. (For 120 volt and 277 volt receptacle and lighting circuits are no more than 3 circuits unless written approval is granted by the engineer or noted otherwise on the construction documents.)

### **3.02 LOW VOLTAGE CABLING SEPARATION FROM EMI SOURCES**

- H. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA/EIA-569-A recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communication cable from potential EMI sources, including electrical power lines and equipment.
- I. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
  - 1. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches
  - 2. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches
  - 3. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches
- J. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
  - 1. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches
  - 2. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches
  - 3. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches
- K. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
  - 1. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
  - 2. Electrical Equipment Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches
  - 3. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches
- L. Separation between Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches



M. Separation between Cables and light fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches

### **3.03 EQUIPMENT PROTECTION**

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected during shipment and storage against physical damage, vermin, dirt, corrosive substances, fumes, moisture, cold and rain.
- B. Store equipment indoors in clean dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Equipment shall include but not be limited to switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, transformers, motor control centers, motor controllers, uninterruptible power systems, enclosures, controllers, circuit protective devices, cables, wire, light fixtures, electronic equipment, and accessories.
- C. During installation, equipment shall be protected against entry of foreign matter; and be vacuum-cleaned both inside and outside before testing and operating. Compressed air shall not be used to clean equipment. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside equipment.
- D. Damaged equipment shall be, as determined by the Engineer, placed in first class operating condition or be returned to the source of supply for repair or replacement.
- E. Painted surfaces shall be protected with factory installed removable heavy kraft paper, sheet vinyl or equal.
- F. Damaged paint on equipment and materials shall be refinished with the same quality of paint and workmanship as used by the manufacturer so repaired areas are not obvious.

### **3.05 ELECTRICAL WORK**

- A. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished in the manner for the required work, the following requirements are mandatory:
  - 1. Electricians must use full protective equipment (i.e., certified and tested insulating material to cover exposed energized electrical components, certified and tested insulated tools, etc.) while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E.
  - 2. Electricians must wear personal protective equipment while working on energized systems in accordance with NFPA 70E
  - 3. Before initiating any work, a job specific work plan must be developed by the contractor with a peer review conducted and documented by the Contractor. The work plan must include procedures to be used on and near the live electrical equipment, barriers to be installed, safety equipment to be used and exit pathways. This plan is subject to review and comment by the owner.

- B. Nothing in the above shall impose any duty on the Architects and Architect's consultants, nor relieve the General Contractor and its subcontractors of its obligations, duties and responsibilities including but not limited to, construction means, methods, sequence, techniques or procedures necessary for performing, superintending and coordinating the Electrical Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and any health or safety precautions required by any regulatory agencies.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 01  
ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 Not Used**

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 Not Used**

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Field verify measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation.
- D. Report discrepancies to Engineer before disturbing existing installation.
- E. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

**3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction.
- C. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations, submit verification of compliance with the contractor's safety procedures to the Architect, and notify the Owner in writing a minimum of 24 hours prior to work.
- D. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is installed and tested. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration. Notify owner and AHJ before partially or completely disabling system.
- E. The existing television, telephone, computer data, intrusion detection and intercom system shall remain operable during construction. Plan and execute the work accordingly. Provide temporary wiring and facilities as may be required.

### **3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK**

- A. Maintain electrical service to areas outside of the construction area.
- B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- F. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
- G. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaries. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
- H. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- I. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- J. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.
- K. All demolished ballasts and lamps shall be recycled.
- L. Remove all abandoned conductors and cables within the construction area.
- M. Provide fire stopping for all existing communication conduit fire rated wall penetrations within the construction area.

### **3.04 CONSTRUCTION PHASING**

- A. Plan and execute the work in accordance with the construction phasing indicated on the Architectural plans. Test and certify all systems, by phase of construction, so that "partial occupancy" can be obtained.

### **3.05 REUSE OF EXISTING MATERIALS**

- A. Where new devices are to replace existing, it shall be permissible to reuse existing outlet boxes and branch circuit conduits. It shall be the responsibility

of the Contractor to ensure that existing outlet boxes and conduits that are reused comply with requirements for new.

- B. The reuse of conduits (not remaining in place), conductors, and devices is not permitted.

### **3.06 CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Structural Limitations: Do not cut structural framing, walls, floors, decks, and other members intended to withstand stress, except with the Engineer's written authorization. Authorization will be granted only when there is no other reasonable method for completing the electrical work, and where the proposed cutting clearly does not materially weaken the structure.
- B. Cutting Concrete: Where authorized, cut openings through concrete (for conduit penetrations and similar services) by core drilling or sawing. Do not cut by hammer-driven chisel or drill. Prior to cutting of existing concrete walls, floors, or ceilings x-ray existing concrete to locate existing hidden utilities.
- C. Other Work: Do not endanger or damage other work through the procedures and process of cutting to accommodate electrical work. Review the proposed cutting with the Installer of the work to be cut, and comply with his recommendations to minimize damage. Where necessary, engage the original Installer or other specialists to execute the cutting in the recommended manner.
- D. Patching: Where patching is required to restore other work, because of cutting or other damage inflicted during the installation of electrical work, execute the patching in the manner recommended by the original Installer. Restore the other work in every respect, including the elimination of visual defects in exposed finished, as judged by the Engineer. Engage the original Installer to complete patching of various categories of work including: concrete and masonry finishing, waterproofing and roofing, exposed wall finishes, etc.

### **3.07 CLEANING AND REPAIR**

- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.
- B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions.

### **3.08 LABELING**

- A. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.
- B. Provide and install a new engraved nameplate for all electrical panels that have been modified during construction. Refer to the panelboard specification section for labeling requirements.

Colleton County Fire Station #7  
Smoaks, SC

26 05 01  
ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 02  
ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE TESTS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to section 260510.

**1.02 REFERENCES**

- A. ANSI/NETA ATS, "Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications, current edition.

**1.03 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. Acceptance tests shall be performed in accordance with the current version of ANSI/NETA ATS and by an independent testing agency.
- B. Tests shall be performed in accordance with applicable codes, standards, and equipment manufacturers' instruction.
- C. The Contractor shall provide all test equipment, materials and labor necessary to perform the tests, and shall coordinate with the other trades for necessary services, such as scaffolding and the uncoupling of motors.
- D. Tests shall consist of visual inspections, manual operations, and electrical testing under all normal and expected abnormal operating conditions.
- E. The Owner shall be notified at least 2 weeks in advance of all tests.
- F. Tests shall be witnessed by the Engineer unless such witnessing is waived in writing.
- G. The Engineer shall be provided with a written test report, signed and dated, for all tests.
- H. Acceptance testing shall be provided and reviewed by the Engineer prior to energizing of electrical equipment. Phasing may require multiple trips/tests/reports and after hours work.

**1.04 TESTING CRITERIA**

- A. High potential tests shall be performed at the AC or DC voltage listed in ANSI/NETA ATS unless specified otherwise herein. Do not perform more than one high potential test on any item without authorization from the Owner.
- B. Dielectric absorption tests shall be performed with a 2,500 volt DC megger.
- C. Megger tests shall be performed at a DC voltage of 1,000 volts for 600 volt rated equipment, and at a DC voltage of 500 volts for 120-300 volt rated equipment.

- D. Continuity checks shall be performed with a low voltage DC meter, light or bell.
- E. The resistance to ground shall be measured using either the three point method or the fall of potential method.
- F. Test instruments shall be calibrated to national standards to insure the accuracy of tests. These calibration reports shall be made available to the Owner when requested. Depending upon frequency of use, the instruments shall be calibrated at least every 12 months.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 VISUAL INSPECTIONS**

- A. Prior to manual operation and electrical testing, verify the following:
  - 1. The equipment is free from damage and defects.
  - 2. The equipment has been lubricated.
  - 3. The ventilation louvers are open and unobstructed.
  - 4. Electrical connections have been tightened.
  - 5. Voltages, phases, and rotation have been identified.
  - 6. Terminations have been identified.
  - 7. Equipment labels have been installed.
  - 8. The equipment has been calibrated.
  - 9. The equipment is ready to be electrically tested

### **3.02 MANUAL OPERATIONS**

- A. Prior to electrical testing, verify the following:
  - 1. Mechanical components operate smoothly and freely.
  - 2. Mechanical stops, limit switches, etc., are properly adjusted.

### **3.03 ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE TESTS**

- A. 600 Volt Power Cables
  - 1. A continuity check and a 1,000 volt DC megger test shall be performed on 600 volt power cables No. 4 AWG and larger. The megger test shall be performed between each pair of conductors and from each conductor to ground. Each test shall be performed for 15 seconds or until the insulation resistance value stabilizes.
  - 2. The insulation resistance between conductors, and from each conductor to ground, shall be 100 megohms minimum in one minute or less. In addition, the lowest insulation resistance value shall not differ from the highest value by more than 20 percent. If all megger readings for a given circuit are above 1000-megohms, the 20 percent balance requirement may be waived.
  - 3. Proper rotation shall be verified.
- B. Control Cable



1. A continuity check shall be performed on control and instrumentation wiring.
- C. Panelboards
1. A continuity check and a 1,000 volt DC megger test shall be performed on distribution and isolation transformers, and on line reactors.
  2. A 1,000 volt DC megger test shall be performed on buses, motor starters, circuit breakers, and disconnect switches. This test may be combined with the power cable megger test by testing the devices and terminated cables together.
  3. A continuity check shall be performed on motor control circuits and control panel internal wiring.
  4. An operational test shall be performed on the motor controls.
  5. Motor heater sizes shall be checked for proper size.
  6. Test all shunt trip and under voltage circuit breakers.
  7. Measure the resistance of each winding at each tap connection.
  8. Over potential test on all high- and low-voltage windings-to-ground.
- D. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each ATS switch, panel, DSTS, and enclosed Bus. Remove all access panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
1. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
  2. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
- E. Grounding
1. Upon completion of installation of electrical grounding system, test resistance of each ground rod installation using the "Fall of Potential" method. Ground resistances shall be measured in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after rainfall and at low tide. Where tests show resistance to ground is over the specified value, take appropriate action to reduce resistance by driving additional sections of ground rods and then retest to demonstrate compliance. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Project Electrical Engineer. Provide forms to record the data as the tests are conducted. Forms shall be signed by the person conducting the test and included with project closeout documents.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 10  
ELECTRICAL SUBMITTALS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Comply with the applicable requirements of the Division 1 specifications (013300) and the requirements of this Division of the specifications.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit for review by the Engineer Architect a schedule with engineering data of materials and equipment to be incorporated in the work. Submittals shall be supported by descriptive materials, i.e., catalog sheets, product data sheets, diagrams, performance curves and charts published by the manufacturer, warranties, etc., to show conformance to Specifications and Plan requirements; model numbers alone shall not be acceptable. Data submitted for review shall contain all information to indicate compliance with Contract Documents. Complete electrical characteristics shall be provided for all equipment. Submittals for lighting fixtures shall include Photometric Data. The Engineer reserves the right to require samples of any equipment to be submitted for review.
- B. The purpose of shop drawing review is to demonstrate to the Architect that the Contractor understands the design concept. The Architect's review of such drawings, schedules, or cuts shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from the drawings or specifications unless he has, in writing, called the Architect's attention to such deviation at the time of submission, and received written permission from the Architect for such deviations.
- C. Where cut sheets include an entire product family, mark all specific items to be utilized for this project on equipment cut sheets. Generic cut sheets with no indication of which items on the cut sheet shall be used will be rejected.
- D. Response to Submittals: Shop drawings shall be returned by the Electrical Engineer with the following classifications:
  - 1. "No Exceptions Taken": No corrections, no marks. Contractor shall submit copies for distribution
  - 2. "Make Corrections Noted": A few minor corrections. Items may be ordered as marked up without further resubmission. Submit copies for distribution.
  - 3. "Amend and Resubmit": Minor corrections. Item may be ordered at the Contractor's option. Contractor shall resubmit drawings with corrections noted.
  - 4. "Rejected - Resubmit": Major corrections or not in accordance with the contract documents. No items shall be ordered. Contractor shall correct and resubmit drawings.
- E. Prior Approvals and Shop Drawings must be hand delivered, received by mail, or email.

- F. Submittal data received by facsimile will not be reviewed.
  
- G. Equipment and materials requiring submittals:
  - 1. Section 26 05 00 – Common Work Results for Electrical
    - a. Product Warranties
    - b. Firestopping Materials
    - c. Firestopping Installation Drawings for each conduit penetration, cable in metal. Sleeve penetration and blank metal sleeve penetration for each type of wall/floor construction encountered.
  - 2. Section 26 05 02 – Electrical Acceptance Tests
    - a. Test Reports
    - b. Testing Company Qualifications.
  - 3. Section 26 05 11 – Electrical Work Closeout
    - a. Record Drawings
    - b. Record Manuals
    - c. Close out submittals
    - d. Training verification
  - 4. Section 26 05 12 – Electrical Coordination
    - a. Coordination Affidavit
    - b. Electrical Coordination Drawings
    - c. Electrical schedule Gantt Chart
  - 5. Section 26 05 19 – Low-Voltage Electrical Conductors and Cables
    - a. Splice Kits
    - b. Waterproof Wire Connectors
    - c. Wire
    - d. Field Quality Control Test Reports
  - 6. Section 26 05 26 – Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
    - a. Ground Rods
    - b. Grounding Connections
    - c. Ground Wire
    - d. Field Quality Control Test Reports
    - e. Bonding Bushings
    - f. Bonding Jumper Braid
    - g. “Water Valve” Enclosures
    - h. Ground buss bars
  - 7. Section 26 05 29 – Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
    - a. Product Data
  - 8. Section 26 05 33 – Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems
    - a. Raceway
    - b. Boxes
    - c. Enclosure ratings
    - d. Dimension data
    - e. Corrosion Protection
  - 9. Section 26 05 48 – Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems
    - a. Submit seismic force level (Fp) calculations from applicable building code.
    - b. Submit pre-approved restraint selections and installation details

- c. Restraint selection and installation details shall be sealed by a professionally licensed engineer experienced in seismic restraint design.
  - d. Submit manufacturer's product data on strut channels including, but not limited to, types, materials, finishes, gauge thickness, and hole patterns. For each different strut cross-section, submit cross sectional properties including Section Modulus (Sx) and Moment of Inertia (Ix).
  - e. Field reports
10. Section 26 05 53 – Identification for Electrical Systems
- a. Product data for all labeling products
  - b. Samples of device name plates
11. Section 26 05 74 – Short Circuit, Overcurrent Protection, Arc Flash Hazard Analysis
- a. Provide study per specification.
12. Section 26 24 00 – Switchboards and Panelboards
- a. Product data
  - b. Enclosures
  - c. Dimensional Data
  - d. Circuit Directory
  - e. Locks
  - f. Bussing Diagrams
  - g. Ground-Fault Protection
  - h. Schematic Wiring Diagram
  - i. Layout Drawings and elevations
  - j. Short Circuit Current Rating
  - k. Device nameplate data.
13. Section 26 27 26 – Wiring Devices
- a. Product data
  - b. Device Plates
  - c. Weatherproof Covers
  - d. Special Purpose Receptacles
  - e. Dimmer Switches
  - f. Occupancy Sensors
  - g. Occupancy Sensor Wiring Diagrams
  - h. Occupancy Sensor Layout Drawings showing location and orientation of each sensor.
  - i. Device and device plate colors
14. Section 26 28 16 – Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers
- a. Product data
  - b. Enclosures
  - c. Dimensional Data
  - d. Control Wiring Diagrams
  - e. Accessories
  - f. Short Circuit Current Rating
  - g. Test reports

15. Section 26 51 00 – Interior Lighting
  - a. Lighting Fixtures
  - b. Ballasts
  - c. Lamps
  - d. Emergency Ballasts
  - e. Color Samples
16. Section 26 56 00 – Exterior Lighting
  - a. Lighting Fixtures
  - b. Drivers
  - c. Emergency Driver
  - d. Color Samples

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 Not Used**

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 MANUFACTURER'S DATA**

- A. Include the manufacturer's comprehensive product data sheet and installation instructions. Where operating ranges are shown, mark data to show portion of range required for project application. Where pre-printed data sheet covers more than one distinct product-size, type, material, trim, accessory group or other variations, delete or mark-out portions of the pre-printed data which are not applicable.

### **3.02 EQUIPMENT LIST**

- A. Where more than one type of a product is being used (i.e. starters, disconnects, breakers, etc.) provide a list with each submittal correlating the type and size of product to the load served.

### **3.03 TEST REPORTS**

- A. Submit test reports which have been signed and dated by the firm performing the tests, and prepare in the manner specified in the standard or regulation governing the tests procedure as indicated.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 11  
ELECTRICAL WORK CLOSEOUT**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to section 260510.

**1.02 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Refer to section 017839 for additional requirements.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. Except where otherwise indicated, electrical drawings prepared by Engineer are diagrammatic in nature and may not show locations accurately for various components of electrical system. Shop drawings, including coordination drawings, prepared by the Contractor show portions of work more accurately to scale and location, and in greater detail. It is recognized that actual layout of installed work may vary substantially from both Contractor drawings and shop drawings.
- B. The electrical superintendent shall maintain a white set of contract documents and shop drawings in clean, undamaged condition, for mark-up of actual installations which vary substantially from the work as shown. PDF or digital mark-ups is acceptable alternates Mark-up whatever drawings are most capable of showing installed conditions accurately. However, where shop drawings are marked, record a reference note on appropriate contract drawings. Mark with erasable pencil, and use multiple colors to aid in the distinction between work of separate electrical systems. These documents shall be used for no other purpose. In general, record every substantive installation of electrical work which previously is either not shown or shown inaccurately, but in any case record the following:
1. Post all addenda prior to beginning work
  2. Underground feeder conduits, both interior and exterior, drawn to scale and fully dimensioned.
  3. Work concealed behind or within other work, in a non-accessible arrangement.
  4. Mains and branches of wiring systems, with panelboards and control devices located and numbered, with concealed splices located, and with devices requiring maintenance located.
  5. Scope of each change order (C.O.), noting C.O. number.
- C. Upon each visit by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall demonstrate that the record documents are being kept current, as specified hereinbefore.

## **2.02 RECORD MANUALS**

- A. Record manuals shall include the following the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's operation and maintenance manuals for:
    - a. Light Fixtures
    - b. Panelboards and Circuit Breakers
    - c. Surge Protection Devices
    - d. Fire Alarm System
    - e. Lighting Control Systems
  - 2. Shop drawings, revised to reflect all review comments, supplemented with the installation instructions shipped with equipment.
  - 3. One copy of all panelboard directories.
  - 4. All field test Reports
  - 5. Electrical Contractor's Warranty
  - 6. Fire alarm set of floor plans showing actual installed locations of components, conduit, and zones.
  - 7. Fire Alarm "As programmed" operating sequences, including control events by device, updated input/output chart, and voice messages by event.
- B. Submit record manuals in quantities and in the format prescribed in the Division 1 specifications.

## **2.03 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:
  - 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
  - 2. Program Software Backup: On magnetic media, complete with data files.
  - 3. Device address list.
  - 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 SITE VISITS**

- A. At all construction observations by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall demonstrate to the Architect/ Engineer that all work is complete in accordance with the contract documents and that all systems have been tested and are fully operational. The Contractor shall furnish the personnel, tools and equipment required to inspect and test all systems.

### **3.02 TRAINING**

- A. Train Owner's personnel on the operation and maintenance of the following systems :
  - 1. Fire Alarm System - 1 hours
  - 2. Lighting Control Systems – 2 hours
  - 3. Emergency power system - 2 hours
- B. Training shall not be conducted until system has been tested by the Contractor and is 100% operational. Refer to the individual specification

Colleton County Fire Station #7  
Smoaks, SC

26 05 11  
ELECTRICAL WORK CLOSEOUT

sections for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION



**SECTION 26 05 12  
ELECTRICAL COORDINATION**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to section 26 05 10.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 ELECTRICAL WORK SCHEDULE**

- A. After the award of contract, the Contractor shall prepare a detailed schedule (aka milestone chart) using "Microsoft Project" software or equivalent. The Contractor Project Schedule (CPS) shall indicate detailed activities for the projected life of the project. The CPS shall consist of detailed activities and their restraining relationships. It will also detail manpower usage throughout the project.
- B. Electrical Work Schedule: Provide a Gantt chart for review by the Engineer and Owner at least 10-days prior to beginning work. The chart shall have color-coding to distinguish between demolition and renovation tasks as well as any other specific tasks. The Gantt chart shall include the following items:
1. Date of on-site arrival of electrical equipment and accessories required for system installation.
  2. Estimated dates and duration of all service outage times.
  3. Estimated start date and completion date for the demolition of each existing panelboard.
  4. Estimated start date and completion date for the installation of each panelboard.
  5. Estimated dates and duration of required work access to areas that are not in the current phase of work.

**2.02 ELECTRICAL COORDINATION DRAWINGS**

- A. Electrical Rooms: Provide layouts of all electrical rooms using the dimensions of equipment actually furnished. Locate all ducts and piping entering or crossing these spaces.
- B. Feeders over 100 Amps: The routing of main feeders is not shown on the drawings. Actual routing shall be determined by the contractor in accordance with the specifications and shall be coordinated with work by other trades. For underground lines, show all utility crossings.
- C. Drawing Format: Drawings shall be prepared at a scale of no less than 1/16"=1'-0" for feeder routes and 1/4"=1'-0" for electrical rooms/equipment yards. Drawing shall be titled to define Project Name, Drawing subject and date prepared. Drawings are to be prepared in AutoCAD 2007 or compatible software.

### **2.03 EQUIPMENT REQUIRING ELECTRICAL SERVICE**

- A. Provide electrical connections for all electrically driven equipment. Final connections are electrical work, except as otherwise noted. Obtain a copy of the shop drawings of equipment. Review shop drawings to verify electrical characteristics and to determine rough-in requirements, final connection requirements, location of disconnect switch, etc. Notify the General Contractor if the information received is ambiguous or incomplete. Keep a copy of these shop drawings at the project site throughout the course of construction.
  
- B. Equipment to be connected includes, but is not limited to the following:
  - 1. HVAC Equipment
  - 2. Fire Protection Equipment
  - 4. Fire Alarm System
  - 5. Motorized Projection Screens and Ceiling Projectors
  - 7. A/V systems
  - 8. Control Systems
  
- C. The design of circuits for electrically driven equipment is based on the product of one manufacturer and may not be representative of all acceptable manufacturers. If equipment furnished has differing characteristics, make necessary adjustments to circuit components at no additional cost to the Owner, subject to the approval of the Engineer.
  
- D. Provide motor starters and disconnects for all mechanical equipment unless provided by the mechanical contractor.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 COORDINATION OF MECHANICAL INSTALLATION**

- A. Attachment Number 1 shall be filled out and returned with shop drawing submittals. The intent of Attachment Number 1 is to ensure that the electrical requirements for equipment have been reviewed and coordinated by the Contractor. No electrical equipment shall be ordered, nor shall rough-in begin, before this coordination has taken place. This document shall be returned appropriately marked whether or not any changes are deemed to be necessary by the contractor.

ATTACHMENT NO. 1

SHOP DRAWING COORDINATION AFFIDAVIT

I, the undersigned, certify that I have reviewed the equipment shop drawings for electrically driven equipment and that the accompanying electrical shop drawings reflect the requirements of the actual equipment to be furnished for use on this project. The following deviations from design drawings were required to serve the furnished equipment:

ITEM CKT.DESIG. BKR.SIZE CONDUIT/WIRE DISC.SIZE STARTER

New Old New Old New Old New Old

NOTE: If no deviations are required please indicate by circling the appropriate answer above your signature.

PROJECT: \_\_\_\_\_ DEVIATIONS: Yes / No

COMPANY: \_\_\_\_\_

TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

IT IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE DIVISION 26 CONTRACTOR TO OBTAIN SHOP DRAWING INFORMATION FROM OTHER TRADES. FAILURE TO PERFORM THE WORK REQUIRED BY THIS AFFIDAVIT, PRIOR TO ORDERING MATERIALS OR ROUGHING-IN, MAY RESULT IN IMPROPER CONNECTIONS BEING PROVIDED. THE EXPENSE OF CORRECTIVE MEASURES, IF REQUIRED, SHALL BE BORNE BY THE CONTRACTOR.

NOTE:  
PANELBOARD SHOP DRAWINGS WILL NOT BE REVIEWED UNTIL THE ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR COMPLETES AND SUBMITS THIS AFFIDAVIT TO THE ELECTRICAL ENGINEER.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 19**  
**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This section includes the requirements for the following:
1. Wire and cable for 600 volts and less.
  2. Wiring connectors and connections.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to section 260510.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association; current edition.
- B. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; current edition.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association, current edition.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 WIRING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Concealed Dry Interior Locations: Use only THHN-2, THWN-2 or XHHW-2 wire in raceway.
- B. Exposed Dry Interior Locations: Use only THHN-2, THWN-2, or XHHW-2 in raceway.
- C. Above Accessible Ceilings: Use only THHN-2, THWN-2, or XHHW-2 in raceway.
- D. Wet or Damp Interior Locations: Use only THWN-2 or XHHW-2 in raceway.
- E. Exterior locations (above or below grade) THWN-2, XHHW-2 or USE in raceway.
- F. Use conductors not smaller than 12 AWG for power and lighting circuits.
- G. Use conductors not smaller than 14 AWG for control circuits.

- H. Metal Clad (MC) cable can be used for 20 Amp branch circuits, when installed in concealed indoor locations. and not used for home runs.

## **2.02 BUILDING WIRE**

- A. Conductor: Copper.
- B. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
- C. Temperature Rating: 90° C.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Pull all conductors into raceway at same time.
- B. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant for building wire 4 AWG and larger. Do not exceed manufacturers recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- E. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
- F. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
- G. Use split bolt connectors or compression fittings for splices and taps on conductors 6 AWG and larger. Tape uninsulated conductors and connector with electrical tape to 150 percent of insulation rating of conductor.
- H. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and smaller.
- I. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.
- J. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values or UL 486A and UL 486B.
- K. Identify and color code wire and cable under provisions of Section 26 05 53. Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated.
- L. For each electrical connection/termination, provide a complete assembly of materials, including but not necessarily limited to, pressure connectors, terminals (lugs), electrical insulating tape, heat-shrinkable insulating tubing, cable ties, solderless wire nuts, and other materials necessary to complete

- splices and terminations. Torque all connections according to installation instructions.
- M. Motor connections shall be made with compression connectors forming a bolted in-line or stub-type connection.
  - N. Splicing of feeder conductors shall not be acceptable, unless specifically indicated on the drawing. Where splicing of feeder conductors is indicated, splices shall be made using compression type butt splice.
  - O. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
  - P. All MC cable shall be installed perpendicular or parallel to building structure and supports at intervals of 5 feet or less.
  - Q. Cable ties shall not be used to support MC cables.

### 3.02 LABELING

- A. Color Coding
  - 1. Color shall be green for grounding conductors and green with yellow stripe for isolated grounding conductors.
  - 2. The color of the circuit conductors shall be as follows:

120/240 volt, 1-phase	Phase A - Black
	Phase B -Red
	Neutral - White

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.3.2.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 05 26  
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Grounding and bonding components.
- B. Provide all components necessary to complete the grounding system(s) consisting of:
  - 1. Existing and new metal underground water pipe.
  - 2. Metal frame of the building.
  - 3. Steel water storage tank and supports.
  - 4. Concrete-encased electrode.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to section 260510.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE\**

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

**1.04 REFERENCES**

- A. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; current edition.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; current edition.
- D. IEEE Standard 142 "Green Book" – Recommended Practices for Grounding of industrial and Commercial Power Systems; current edition.

**1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Maximum grounding system resistance: 15 ohms.
- B. Services at power company interface points shall comply with the power company ground resistance requirements.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 ELECTRODES**

- A. Sectionalized steel with copper-welded exterior, 3/4" dia. x 10'. One 10-foot section shall be required at each ground rod location, unless as otherwise directed in this specification.

**2.02 CONDUCTORS**

- A. Bonding Jumper Braid: Copper braided tape, sized for application.
- B. Electrical Grounding conductors: Unless otherwise indicated, provide bare or green insulated stranded copper electrical grounding conductors

**GROUNDING AND BONDING  
FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

sized according to NEC or as shown or specified. Provide green insulated for conductors sized No. 10 AWG and smaller.

**2.03 GROUND CONNECTIONS**

- A. Below Grade: Exothermic-welded type connectors.
- B. Above Grade:
  - 1. Bonding Jumpers: compression type connectors, using zinc-plated fasteners and external tooth lock washers.
  - 2. Ground Busbars: Two-hole compression type lugs using tin-plated copper or copper alloy bolts and nuts.
  - 3. Rack and Cabinet Ground Bars: one-hole compression-type lugs using zinc-plated or copper alloy fasteners.
- C. Install exothermic connectors and terminals as recommended by the connector and terminal manufacturer for intended applications.
- D. Bolted clamp will not be accepted between grounding rods and ground conductors.

**2.04 EQUIPMENT RACK AND CABINET GROUND BARS**

- A. Provide solid copper ground bars designed for mounting on the framework of open or cabinet-enclosed equipment racks with minimum dimensions of 3/8 inch x 3/4 inch unless noted otherwise.
- B. Busbar Connectors: Cast silicon bronze, solderless, mechanical connector; with a long barrel and two holes spaced on 5/8- or 1-inch (15.8- or 25.4-mm) centers for a two-bolt connection to the busbar.
- C. Telecommunications Enclosures and Equipment Racks: Bond metallic components of enclosures to the telecommunications bonding and grounding system. Install top-mounted rack grounding busbar unless the enclosure and rack are manufactured with the busbar. Bond the equipment grounding busbar to the TGB No. 2 AWG bonding conductors.
- D. Shielded Cable: Bond the shield of shielded cable to the TGB in communications rooms and spaces. Comply with TIA/EIA-568-B.1 and TIA/EIA-568-B.2 when grounding screened, balanced, twisted-pair cables.
- E. Rack- and Cabinet-Mounted Equipment: Bond powered equipment chassis to the cabinet or rack grounding bar. Power connection shall comply with NFPA 70; the equipment grounding conductor in the power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment shall be considered as a supplement to bonding requirements in this Section.

**2.05 GROUND TERMINAL BLOCKS**

- A. At any equipment mounting location (e.g. backboards and hinged cover enclosures) where rack-type ground bars cannot be mounted, provide



screw lug-type terminal blocks.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.
- B. Verify that final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving rod electrodes.

#### **3.02 ELECTRICAL AND COMMUNICATION ROOM GROUNDING**

- A. Building Earth Ground Busbars: Provide ground busbar hardware at each electrical and communication room and connect to pigtail extensions of the building grounding ring.

#### **3.03 CONDUCTIVE PIPING**

- A. Bond all conductive piping systems (excluding fuel gas piping), interior and exterior, to the building to the grounding electrode system. Bonding connections shall be made as close as practical to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Install braided type bonding jumpers with ground clamps on water meter piping to electrically bypass meter where the main is metallic on both sides of the meter. Install clamp-on connectors only on thoroughly cleaned metal contact surfaces, to ensure electrical conductivity and circuit integrity.

#### **3.04 CORROSION INHIBITORS**

- A. When making ground and ground bonding connections, apply a corrosion inhibitor to all contact surfaces. Use corrosion inhibitor appropriate for protecting a connection between the metals used.
- B. Where concrete penetration is necessary, non-metallic conduit shall be cast flush with the points of concrete entrance and exit so as to provide an opening for the ground wire and the opening shall be sealed with a suitable compound after installation of the ground wire.

#### **3.05 SECONDARY EQUIPMENT AND CIRCUITS**

- A. Switchgear, Panelboards, Disconnects, Switchboards, Unit Substations, and Motor Control Centers; Connect metallic conduits, which terminate without mechanical connection to the housing, by grounding bushings and grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.
- B. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and power and lighting branch circuits, sized in accordance with Article 250 of NFPA 70.
- C. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:
  - 1. Bond the equipment grounding conductor to each pullbox, junction

GROUNDING AND BONDING  
FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- box, outlet box, device box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the conductor passes (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown).
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for equipment grounding conductor termination.
  3. Provide ground bars in panelboards, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs to terminate the equipment grounding conductors.
- D. Motors and Starters: Provide lugs in motor terminal box and starter housing or motor control center compartment to terminate equipment grounding conductors.
- E. Receptacles shall not be grounded through their mounting screws. Ground with a jumper from the receptacle green ground terminal to the device box ground screw and the branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- F. Fixed electrical appliances and equipment shall be provided with a ground lug for termination of the equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Metallic Conduit: Metallic conduits which terminate without mechanical connection to an electrical equipment housing by means of locknut and bushings or adapters, shall be provided with grounding bushings. Connect bushings with a bare grounding conductor to the equipment ground bus.

**3.06 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install ground electrodes at locations indicated. Provide additional electrodes as required to achieve specified resistance to ground.
- B. Install nominal 10" diameter x 18" long fiberglass "water valve" type enclosure, with cover, over each ground rod. The top of ground rods shall be 12" below finished grade. The rod and exothermic connection to the grounding electrode conductor shall be accessible from within enclosure. Fill the lower 3" of enclosure with crushed rocks. Top of enclosure shall be flush with finished grade.
- C. Make rebar in concrete footing around the perimeter of the building electrically continuous such that the resulting installation consists of a concrete encased electrode per Article 250 of the NEC. Extend No. 1/0 THWN grounding electrode conductors from convenient points along the "ground ring" to the equipment ground system.
- D. If it is determined that the rebar cannot be made electrically continuous, install a No 1/0 bare copper conductor in the footing around the perimeter

of the building.

- E. Provide grounding electrode conductor and connect to reinforcing steel in foundation footing.
- F. Bond together metal siding not attached to grounded structure; bond to ground.
- G. Bond together reinforcing steel and metal accessories in pool and fountain structures.

### **3.07 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.13.
- C. Upon completion of installation of electrical grounding system, test resistance of each ground rod installation using the "Fall of Potential" method. Ground resistances shall be measured in normally dry conditions not less than 48 hours after rainfall and at low tide. Where tests show resistance to ground is over the specified value, take appropriate action to reduce resistance by driving additional sections of ground rods and then retest to demonstrate compliance. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Project Electrical Engineer. Provide forms to record the data as the tests are conducted. Forms shall be signed by the person conducting the test and included with project closeout documents.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 29**  
**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This section includes the requirements for the following:
  - 1. Conduit and equipment supports.
  - 2. Anchors and fasteners.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to section 260510.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association; current edition.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MATERIALS**

- A. Hangers, Supports, Anchors, and Fasteners - General: Corrosion-resistant materials of size and type adequate to carry the loads of equipment and conduit, including weight of wire in conduit.
- B. Supports: Fabricated of structural steel or formed steel members; galvanized.
- C. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Do not use powder-actuated anchors.
  - 2. Concrete Structural Elements: Use precast inserts, expansion anchors, or preset inserts.
  - 3. Steel Structural Elements: Use beam clamps, steel spring clips, steel ramset fasteners, or welded fasteners.
  - 4. Concrete Surfaces: Use self-drilling anchors or expansion anchors.
  - 5. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners.
  - 6. Solid Masonry Walls: Use expansion anchors or preset inserts.
  - 7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
  - 8. Wood Elements: Use wood screws.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install hangers and supports as required to adequately and securely support electrical system components, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
  - 1. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, or conduit.
  
- B. Cutting or Holes:
  - 1. Locate holes in advance where they are proposed in the structural sections such as ribs or beams. Obtain the approval of the Architect and Structural Engineer prior to drilling through structural sections.
  - 2. Cut holes through concrete and masonry in new and existing structures with a diamond core drill or concrete saw. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, hand or manual hammer type drills are not allowed, except where permitted by the Architect as required by limited working space.
  
- C. Rigidly weld support members or use hexagon-head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Use spring lock washers under all nuts.
  
- D. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
  
- E. In wet and damp locations use steel channel supports to stand cabinets, disconnects and panelboards 1 inch (25 mm) off wall.
  
- F. Use sheet metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.
  
- G. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.
  
- H. Use adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.
  
- I. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.
  
- J. Support boxes independently of conduit, except cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12 inches of box.
  
- K. Support conduit using coated steel or malleable iron straps, lay-in adjustable hangers, clevis hangers, and split hangers.
  
- L. Group related conduits; support using conduit rack. Construct rack using steel channel; provide space on each for 25 percent additional conduits

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS  
FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- M. Do not support conduit with wire, wire ties, or perforated pipe straps.  
Remove wire used for temporary supports.
- N. Do not attach conduit to ceiling support wires.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 33  
RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to section 260510

**1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); current edition
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT); current edition
- C. ANSI C80.5 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Aluminum Conduit (ERAC); current edition
- D. NECA 1 - Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association; current edition
- E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduit (Rigid, IMC, EMT); National Electrical Contractors Association; current edition
- F. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; current edition

**1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage
- B. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Conduit Size: Comply with NFPA 70.
  - 1. Minimum Size: 3/4 inch
- B. Wet and Damp Locations:
  - 1. Exterior above ground and in pipe basements: RMC, IMC, or LTFMC (LTFMC shall be only used with restrictions, see conduit installation)
  - 2. Exterior below ground: RNC schedule 40

3. Interior: RMC, IMC, or LTFMC (LTFMC shall be only used with restrictions, see conduit installation)
  4. Interior below grade: RNC schedule 40
  5. Where RNC Schedule 40 is installed below grade or under floor slabs, the elbows required to turn the raceway up through the slab shall be RMC.
- C. Dry Locations:
1. Concealed: Use EMT or FMC (FMC shall be only used with restrictions, see conduit installation)
  2. Exposed: Use EMT or FMC (FMC shall be only used with restrictions, see conduit installation)
  3. Interior below grade: RNC schedule 40
- D. Area subject to physical damage: RMC, IMC, or LTFMC (LTFMC shall be only used with restrictions, see conduit installation)
1. "Areas subject to physical damage" shall be defined as the most stringent of the following:
    - a. Exposed conduit below eight feet above finished floor.
    - b. As interpreted by the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ).

## 2.02 METAL CONDUIT

- A. Rigid Steel Galvanized Conduit (RMC): ANSI C80.1.
- B. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC): ANSI C80.6.
- C. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; material to match conduit.
  1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
  2. Standard threaded couplings, locknuts, bushings, and elbows: Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable. Integral retractable type IMC couplings are also acceptable.
  3. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
  4. Locknuts: Bonding type with sharp edges for digging into the metal wall of an enclosure.
  5. Bushings: Metallic insulating type, consisting of an insulating insert molded or locked into the metallic body of the fitting. Bushings made entirely of metal or nonmetallic material are not permitted.
  6. Sealing fittings: Threaded cast iron type. Use continuous drain type sealing fittings to prevent passage of water vapor. In concealed work, install fittings in flush steel boxes with blank cover plates having the same finishes as that of other electrical plates in the room.



### **2.03 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT**

- A. FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC) Description: Interlocked steel construction. Flexible metal conduit shall conform to UL 1.
- B. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.
  - 1. Conform to UL 514B. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - 2. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
  - 3. Clamp type, with insulated throat.

### **2.04 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT**

- A. LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LTFMC) Description: Interlocked steel construction with PVC jacket. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit: Shall Conform to UL 360.
- B. Fittings: UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
  - 1. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - 2. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
  - 3. Fittings must incorporate a threaded grounding cone, a steel or plastic compression ring, and a gland for tightening. Connectors shall have insulated throats.
  - 4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

### **2.05 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING**

- A. ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT) Description: ANSI C80.3
- B. Fittings and Conduit Bodies: NEMA FB 1; steel compression type.
  - 1. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514B and ANSI/ NEMA FB1.
  - 2. Only steel or malleable iron materials are acceptable.
  - 3. Die-cast or pressure-cast zinc-alloy fittings or fittings made of "pot metal" are prohibited.
  - 4. Couplings and connectors: Concrete tight and rain tight, with connectors having insulated throats. Use gland and ring compression type couplings and connectors for conduit sizes 50mm (2 inches) and smaller. Use set screw type couplings with four set screws each for conduit. Use set screws of case-hardened steel with hex head and cup point to firmly seat in wall of conduit for positive grounding.
  - 5. Indent type connectors or couplings are prohibited.

## **2.06 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT**

- A. RIGID NONMETALLIC CONDUIT (RNC): Direct burial plastic conduit: Shall conform to UL 651 and UL 651A, heavy wall PVC or high density polyethylene (PE).
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, schedule 40 PVC
- C. Fittings shall meet the requirements of UL 514C and NEMA TC3
- D. Fittings for RNC: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

## **2.07 EXPANSION AND DEFLECTION COUPLINGS**

- A. Conform to UL 467 and UL 514B.
- B. Accommodate, 0.75 inch deflection, expansion, or contraction in any direction, and allow 30 degree angular deflections.
- C. Include internal flexible metal braid sized to guarantee conduit ground continuity and fault currents in accordance with UL 467, and the NEC code tables for ground conductors.
- D. Jacket: Flexible, corrosion resistant, watertight, moisture and heat resistant molded rubber material with stainless steel jacket clamps.

## **2.08 CORROSION PROTECTION**

- A. Corrosion protection for conduits passing through concrete slabs shall be by one of the following means: field-wrapped with 3M Scotchrap No. 50, 2-inch wide (minimum), with a 50 percent overlay, or shall have a factory-applied polyvinyl chloride, plastic resin, or epoxy coating.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.
- B. Conduit routing is shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to provide a complete wiring system.

### **3.02 CONDUIT INSTALLATION**

- A. All fire alarm cable shall be installed in metallic conduit. Coordinate with fire alarm system manufacturer for cable routing and quantities.
- B. Install conduit securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 101.
- C. Waterproofing: At floor, exterior wall, and roof conduit penetrations, completely seal clearances around the conduit and make watertight.

- D. Arrange supports to prevent misalignment during wiring installation.
- E. Arrange conduit to maintain headroom and present neat appearance.
- F. Route exposed conduit parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- G. Route conduit installed above accessible ceilings parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- H. Route conduit in and under slab from point-to-point.
- I. Maintain adequate clearance between conduit and piping.
- J. Maintain 12 inch (300 mm) clearance between conduit and surfaces with temperatures exceeding 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
- K. Cut conduit square using saw or pipecutter; de-burr cut ends.
- L. Bring conduit to shoulder of fittings; fasten securely.
- M. For power conduits install no more than equivalent of three 90 degree bends between boxes. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Use hydraulic one shot bender to fabricate bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inch (50 mm) size.
- N. For communication conduits install no more than the equivalent of two 90 degree bends between pull points. Use conduit bodies to make sharp changes in direction, as around beams. Use hydraulic one shot bender to fabricate bends in metal conduit larger than 2 inch (50 mm) size.
- O. Avoid moisture traps; provide junction box with drain fitting at low points in conduit system.
- P. Provide suitable fittings to accommodate expansion and deflection where conduit crosses seismic, control, and expansion joints.
- Q. Seal the inside of all conduits where conduit passes below floor or outside of the building.
- R. Provide suitable pull string in each empty conduit except sleeves and nipples.
- S. Use suitable caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture.
- T. Do not install FMC or LTFMC in lengths over 6'.

- U. Use LTFMC or FMC only to connect to equipment subject to vibration or to suspended light fixtures.
- V. Wherever possible, install horizontal raceway runs above water and drain piping. Give the right-of-way in confined spaces to piping that must slope for drainage and to larger HVAC ductwork and similar services that are less conformable than electrical services.
- W. Complete the installation of electrical raceways before starting installation of cables within raceways.
- X. Raceways shall not be installed exposed in finished spaces. Install concealed in walls, ceilings, below slab-on-grade or embedded in slabs above grade.

### **3.03 BOX INSTALLATION**

- A. Boxes for Concealed Conduits:
  - 1. Flush mounted.
  - 2. Provide raised covers for boxes to suit the wall or ceiling, construction and finish.
- B. In addition to boxes shown, install additional boxes where needed to prevent damage to cables and wires during pulling in operations.
- C. Remove only knockouts as required and plug unused openings. Use threaded plugs for cast metal boxes and snap in metal covers for sheet metal boxes.
- D. Outlet boxes in the same wall mounted back to back are prohibited. A minimum 24 inch, center-to-center lateral spacing shall be maintained between boxes.
- E. Minimum size of outlet boxes for ground fault interrupter (GFI) receptacles is 4 inches square by 2 1/8 inches deep, with device covers for the wall material and thickness involved.
- F. Clean all debris out of floor boxes.

### **3.04 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Stencil or install phenolic nameplates on covers of the boxes identified on riser diagrams; for example "SIG FA JB No. 1"
- B. On all concealed junction box covers, identify the circuits with black marker. For exposed junction boxes use printed labels.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 05 48**  
**VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to section 26 05 10.

**1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Submittals must be signed and sealed shop drawings from a professional engineer licensed in the state that the project is located in. Shop drawings to include project specific details, sketches, product data cut sheets.
- B. The contractor shall provide pre-engineered seismic restraint systems to meet total design lateral force requirements for support and restraint of piping, conduit, cable trays and other similar systems and equipment where required by the applicable building code.
- C. System Supports/Restraints Manufacturers shall be firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of products of the types specified in this section, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

**PART 2 PRODUCT**

**2.01 SEISMIC BRACING**

- A. General:
  - 1. Seismic restraint designer shall coordinate all attachments with the structural engineer of record.
  - 2. Design analysis shall include calculated dead loads, static seismic loads, and capacity of materials utilized for the connection of the equipment or system to the structure.
  - 3. Analysis shall detail anchoring methods, bolt diameter, and embedment depth.
  - 4. All seismic restraint devices shall be designed to accept without failure the forces calculated per the details and notes on the construction documents
- B. Friction from gravity loads shall not be considered resistance to seismic forces.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. All seismic restraint systems shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's seismic restraint guidelines manual and all certified submittal data
- B. Installation of seismic restraints shall not cause any change in position of equipment or piping, resulting in stresses or misalignment.

- C. No rigid connections between equipment and the building structure shall be made that degrade the noise and vibration-isolation system specified.
- D. Do not install any equipment, piping, duct, or conduit that makes rigid connections with the building.
- E. Prior to installation, bring to the architect's/engineer's attention any discrepancies between the specifications and the field conditions, or changes required due to specific equipment selection.
- F. Bracing may occur from flanges of structural beams, upper truss cords of bar joists, cast in place inserts, or wedge-type concrete anchors. Consult structural engineer of record.
- G. Overstressing of the building structure shall not occur from overhead support of equipment. Bracing attached to structural members may present additional stresses. The contractor shall submit loads to the structural engineer of record for approval in this event.
- H. Brace support rods when necessary to accept compressive loads. Welding of compressive braces to the vertical support rods is not acceptable.
- I. Provide reinforced clevis bolts where required.
- J. Seismic restraints shall be mechanically attached to the system. Looping restraints around the system is not acceptable.
- K. Do not brace a system to two independent structures such as a ceiling and wall.
- L. Provide appropriately sized openings in walls, floors, and ceilings for anticipated seismic movement.
- M. Provide seismic controls as required for all existing electrical items exposed during renovations.

**3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect all seismic supports after installation and submit a report from a professional engineer licensed in the state that the project is located in.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 05 53**  
**IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to section 26 05 10.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 NAMEPLATES AND LABELS**

- A. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, black letters on white background unless noted otherwise.
- B. Locations:
  - 1. Each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure.
- C. Letter Size:
  - 1. Use 1/4 inch (6 mm) letters for identifying grouped equipment and loads.
- D. Labels: Embossed adhesive tape, with 3/16 inch (5 mm) white letters on black background. Use only for identification of individual wall switches, receptacles, and control device stations. Labels shall identify the panel and circuit number (Ex: PANEL: CIRCUIT).
- E. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self locking.
  - 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
  - 2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F (23 deg C), According to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi (48.2 MPa).
  - 3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
  - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F (Minus 46 to plus 140 deg C).
  - 5. Color: burgundy.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.01 PREPARATION**

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels.

**3.02 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install nameplates and labels parallel to equipment lines.
- B. Secure nameplates to equipment front using corrosion resistant screws.
- C. Secure nameplates to inside surface of door on panelboard that is recessed in finished locations.

- D. Provide name plates on all disconnects, panels, switchboards, switchgear, and motor starters.
- E. Provide labels on all receptacles, light switches, and wall mounted occupancy sensors.

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 26 05 74**  
**SHORT CIRCUIT, OVERCURRENT PROTECTION, ARC**  
**FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes computer-based, fault-current and overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Protective devices shall be set based on results of the protective device coordination study.
  - 1. Coordination of series-rated devices is permitted where indicated on Drawings.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to section 26 05 10.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are not acceptable.
  
- B. Coordination-Study Specialist Qualifications: An entity experienced in the application of computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
  - 1. Registered Professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, shall be responsible for the study. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of engineer.

**1.04 REFERENCES**

- A. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (IEEE):
  - 1. IEEE 141 – Recommended Practice for Electric Power Distribution and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
  - 2. IEEE 242 – Recommended Practice for Protection and Coordination of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
  - 3. IEEE 399 – Recommended Practice for Industrial and Commercial Power System Analysis
  - 4. IEEE 241 – Recommended Practice for Electric Power Systems in Commercial Buildings
  - 5. IEEE 1015 – Recommended Practice for Applying Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers Used in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
  - 6. IEEE 1584 – Guide for Performing Arc-Flash Hazard Calculations
  
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - 1. ANSI C57.12.00 – Standard General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
  - 2. ANSI C37.13 – Standard for Low Voltage AC Power Circuit

- Breakers Used in Enclosures
3. ANSI C37.010 – Standard Application Guide for AC High Voltage Circuit Breakers Rated on a Symmetrical Current Basis
  4. ANSI C 37.41 – Standard Design Tests for High Voltage Fuses, Distribution Enclosed Single-Pole Air Switches, Fuse Disconnecting Switches and Accessories
  5. ANSI C37.5 – Methods for Determining the RMS Value of a Sinusoidal Current Wave and Normal-Frequency Recovery Voltage, and for Simplified Calculation of Fault Currents
- C. The National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
1. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code, latest edition
    - a. NFPA 70E – Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 STUDIES**

- A. Contractor to furnish short-circuit and protective device coordination studies as prepared by equipment manufacturer. By using the equipment manufacturer the study allows coordination of proper breakers, fuses, and current transformers. The coordination study shall begin with the utility company's feeder protective device and include all of the electrical protective devices down to and include the largest feeder circuit breaker and motor starter in the 480 Volt motor control centers and power distribution panelboards. The study shall also include variable frequency drives, harmonic filters, power factor correction equipment, transformers and protective devices associated with variable frequency drives, emergency and standby generators associated paralleling equipment and distribution switchgear.
- B. The contractor shall furnish an Arc Flash Hazard Analysis Study per NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace, reference Article 130.3 and Annex D.

### **2.02 DATA COLLECTION**

- A. Contractor shall furnish all field data as required by the power system studies. The Engineer performing the short-circuit, protective device coordination and arc flash hazard analysis studies shall furnish the Contractor with a listing of required data immediately after award of the contract. The Contractor shall expedite collection of the data to eliminate unnecessary delays and assure completion of the studies as required for final approval of the distribution equipment shop drawings and/or prior to the release of the equipment for manufacturing.
- B. Source combination may include present and future utility supplies, motors, and generators.

- C. Load data utilized may include existing and proposed loads obtained from Contract Documents provided by Owner or Contractor.
- D. Include fault contribution of existing motors in the study, with motors < 50 hp grouped together. The Contractor shall obtain required existing equipment data, if necessary, to satisfy the study requirements.

### **2.03 SHORT-CIRCUIT AND PROTECTIVE DEVICE EVALUATION STUDY**

- A. Use actual conductor impedances if known. If unknown, use typical conductor impedances based on IEEE Standards 141, latest edition.
- B. Transformer design impedances and standard X/R ratios shall be used when test values are not available.
- C. Provide the following:
  - 1. Calculation methods and assumptions
  - 2. Selected base per unit quantities
  - 3. One-line diagram of the system being evaluated with available fault at each bus, and interrupting rating of devices noted
  - 4. Source impedance data, including electric utility system and motor fault contribution characteristics
  - 5. Typical calculations
  - 6. Tabulations of calculated quantities
  - 7. Results, conclusions, and recommendations
- D. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault at each:
  - 1. Electric utility's supply termination point
  - 2. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches
  - 3. Branch circuit panelboards
  - 4. Other significant locations throughout the system
- E. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.
- F. Protective Device Evaluation:
  - 1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short circuit ratings
  - 2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor control centers, and panelboard bus bracing to withstand short-circuit stresses
  - 3. Adequacy of transformer windings to withstand short-circuit stresses
  - 4. Cable and busway sizes for ability to withstand short-circuit heating
  - 5. Notify Owner in writing, of existing, circuit protective devices improperly rated for the calculated available fault current

#### **2.04 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY**

- A. Proposed protective device coordination time-current curves shall be graphically displayed on log-log scale paper.
- B. Include on each curve sheet a complete title and one-line diagram with legend identifying the specific portion of the system covered.
- C. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which device is exposed.
- D. Identify device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.
- E. Plot the following characteristics on the curve sheets, where applicable:
  - 1. Electric utility's protective device
  - 2. Low voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands
  - 3. Low voltage equipment circuit breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands
  - 4. Conductor damage curves
  - 5. Ground fault protective devices, as applicable
  - 6. Pertinent motor starting characteristics and motor damage points
  - 7. Pertinent generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point
  - 8. Other system load protective devices for the largest branch circuit and the largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor control center
- F. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is provided, while providing proper protection.

#### **2.05 ARC FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS**

- A. The arc flash hazard analysis shall be performed according to the IEEE 1584 equations that are presented in NFPA70E-2004, Annex D.
- B. When appropriate, the short circuit calculations and the clearing times of the phase overcurrent devices will be retrieved from the short-circuit and coordination study model. Alternative methods shall be presented in the proposal.
- C. The flash protection boundary and the incident energy shall be calculated at all significant locations in the electrical distribution system (switchboards, switchgear, motor-control centers, panelboards, busway and splitters) where work could be performed on energized parts.

- D. The Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis shall include all MV, 575v, & 480v locations and significant locations in 240 volt and 208 volt systems fed from transformers equal to or greater than 125 kVA.
- E. Safe working distances shall be specified for calculated fault locations based upon the calculated arc flash boundary considering an incident energy of 1.2 cal/cm<sup>2</sup>.
- F. The Arc Flash Hazard analysis shall include calculations for maximum and minimum contributions of fault current magnitude. The minimum calculation shall assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum and shall assume a minimum motor load. Conversely, the maximum calculation shall assume a maximum contribution from the utility and shall assume motors to be operating under full-load conditions.
- G. Arc flash computation shall include both line and load side of main breaker calculations, where necessary.
- H. Arc Flash calculations shall be based on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Maximum clearing time will be capped at 2 seconds based on IEEE 1584-2002 section B.1.2.

## 2.06 REPORT SECTIONS

- A. Input Data:
  - 1. Utility three-phase and line-to-ground available contribution with associated X/R ratios
  - 2. Short-circuit reactance of rotating machines with associated X/R ratios
  - 3. Cable type, construction, size, # per phase, length, impedance and conduit type
- B. Short-Circuit Data:
  - 1. Source fault impedance and generator contributions
  - 2. X to R ratios
  - 3. Asymmetry factors
  - 4. Motor contributions
  - 5. Short circuit Kva
  - 6. Symmetrical and asymmetrical fault currents
- C. Recommended Protective Device Settings:
  - 1. Phase and Ground Relays:
    - a. Current transformer ratio.
    - b. Current setting.
    - c. Time setting.
    - d. Instantaneous setting.
    - e. Specialty non-overcurrent device settings.

- f. Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.
- 2. Circuit Breakers:
  - a. Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, ground).
  - b. Adjustable time-current characteristic.
  - c. Adjustable instantaneous pickup.
  - d. Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.
- D. Incident energy and flash protection boundary calculations:
  - 1. Arcing fault magnitude
  - 2. Device clearing time
  - 3. Duration of arc
  - 4. Arc flash boundary
  - 5. Working distance
  - 6. Incident energy
  - 7. Hazard Risk Category
  - 8. Recommendations for arc flash energy reduction

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 FIELD ADJUSTMENT**

- A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to the recommended settings table provided by the coordination study. Field adjustments to be completed by the engineering service division of the equipment manufacturer under the Startup and Acceptance Testing contract portion.
- B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish conformance with short circuit and protective device coordination studies.
- C. Notify Architect / Engineer in writing of any required major equipment modifications.
- D. Following completion of all studies, acceptance testing and startup by the field engineering service division of the equipment manufacturer, a 2-year warranty shall be provided on all components manufactured by the engineering service parent manufacturing company.

#### **3.02 ARC FLASH WARNING LABELS**

- A. The vendor shall provide a 3.5 in. x 5 in. thermal transfer type label of high adhesion polyester for each work location analyzed.
- B. The label shall have an orange header with the wording, "WARNING, ARC FLASH HAZARD", and shall include the following information:
  - 1. Location designation
  - 2. Nominal voltage
  - 3. Flash protection boundary
  - 4. Hazard risk category

5. Incident energy
  6. Working distance
  7. Engineering report number, revision number and issue date
- C. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field markings
- D. Arc flash labels shall be provided in the following manner and all labels shall be based on recommended overcurrent device settings.
1. For each 240 volt panelboards and disconnects, one arc flash label shall be provided
- E. Labels shall be field installed by the engineering service division of the equipment manufacturer under the Startup and Acceptance Testing contract portion.

### **3.03 ARC FLASH TRAINING**

- A. The equipment vendor shall train personnel of the potential arc flash hazards associated with working on energized equipment (minimum of 4 hours). Maintenance procedures in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70E, Standard For Electrical Safety Requirements For Employee Workplaces, shall be provided in the equipment manuals. The training shall be certified for continuing education units (CEUs) by the International Association for Continuing Education Training (IACET).

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 24 00**  
**SWITCHBOARDS AND PANELBOARDS**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See section 26 05 10.

**1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Where switchboards or panelboards are used as service entrance equipment, they shall comply with all NEC and UL requirements for service entrance and a UL service entrance label shall be provided.
- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association; current edition.
- B. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; current edition.
- C. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; current edition.
- D. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; current edition.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Eaton Electrical/Cutler-Hammer
- B. GE Industrial
- C. Square D
- D. Siemens

**2.02 PANELBOARDS**

- A. Description: NEMA PB1, circuit breaker type, lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboard.
- B. Panelboard Bus: Copper (98% conductivity).
- C. Provide copper ground bus in each panelboard



- D. Enclosure: Interior - NEMA 1, Exterior locations – gasketed NEMA 4X
- E. Cabinet Front: Flush cabinet front with concealed trim clamps, concealed hinge, metal directory frame, and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel. Paint all hallway panels to match wall finish.
- F. All panelboards shall be hinged “door in door” type with:
  - 1. Interior hinged door with hand operated latch or latches as required to provide access to circuit breaker operating handles only, not to energized ports.
  - 2. Outer hinged door shall be securely mounted to the panelboard box with factory bolts, screws, clips or other fasteners requiring a tool for entry, hand operated latches are not acceptable.
  - 3. Push inner and outer doors shall open left to right.
- G. All panelboard shall have bolt-on style breakers.
- H. Provisions for future breakers shall be fully bussed complete with all necessary mounting hardware.

### 2.03 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. For circuit breakers over 200 amps provide -Adjustable Trip molded case, solid state adjustable trip type circuit breakers.
  - 1. Ground-Fault Equipment Protection (GFEP) Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip). (where indicated)
  - 2. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator. (where indicated)
  - 3. Shunt Trip: [120] [24] <Insert voltage>-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at [55] [75] percent of rated voltage. (where indicated)
  - 4. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage [without intentional] [with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second] time delay. (where indicated)
  - 5. Auxiliary Contacts: [One SPDT switch] [Two SPDT switches] with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts and "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts. (where indicated)
  - 6. Trip units shall have field adjustable tripping characteristics as follows:
    - a. Ampere setting (continuous).
    - b. Long time band.
    - c. Short time trip point.
    - d. Short time delay.
    - e. Instantaneous trip point.

- B. For all circuit breakers 200 amps and smaller provide - Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers.
  - 1. Type SWD for lighting circuits.
  - 2. Type HACR for air conditioning equipment circuits.
  - 3. Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled.
  - 4. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
  - 5. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter (AFCI) Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration for all residential applications.
  - 6. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip). (where indicated)
- C. Circuit breakers serving elevators shall have adjustable long-time setting and shall be provided with a shunt trip coil rated for 120V operation. Breaker shall also have a set of Form C contacts. Connect shunt trip coil to operate as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
- E. Circuit breakers serving fire alarm devices shall be provided with a red fire alarm circuit breaker lockout kit that permanently identifies circuit as "FIRE ALARM".

## **2.04 CONTROL WIRING**

- A. Control wiring shall be 600 volt class B stranded SIS. Install all control wiring complete at the factory adequately bundled and protected. Wiring across hinges and between shipping units shall be Class C stranded. Size in accordance with NEC. Provide control circuit fuses. Provide integral power supply in switchgear for control power.

## **2.05 SHORT CIRCUIT CURRENT RATING**

- A. Devices which achieve the level of fault protection indicated by means of "series" or "integrated" rating shall not be acceptable unless specifically indicated on the drawings. All panelboards shall be fully rated.
- B. Minimum SSCR
  - 1. 240 Volt Panelboards: Minimum 22,000 amperes rms symmetrical unless noted otherwise on plans.
  - 2. Match existing equipment short circuit current ratings.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1 and NECA 1.
- B. Install panelboards plumb. Install recessed panelboards flush with wall finishes.

- C. Height: 6 feet (1800 mm) to top of panelboard; install panelboards taller than 6 feet (1800 mm) with bottom no more than 4 inches (100 mm) above floor.
- D. Provide filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.
- E. Provide typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.
- F. Provide engraved plastic nameplates on all switchboard and panelboards and enclosed circuit breakers.
- G. Provide spare conduits out of each recessed panelboard to an accessible location above ceiling. Identify each as SPARE.
  - 1. Minimum spare conduits: 6 empty 1 inch conduits.
- H. Ground and bond panelboard and switchboard enclosure according to Section 26 05 26.
- I. Do not splice conductors in panelboard or switchboard enclosure.
- J. Install switchboard on 4" high concrete pad with 3" minimum overlap on all sides. Bolt switchboard to pad in all four corners, minimum.
- K. Each section of two section panels shall contain only those conductors which originate in that section. Do not use panel as a wireway.
- L. piggy-back or tandem type breakers shall not be used.
- M.L. Multi-pole breakers shall be common trip, with a single handle.

### **3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.5 for switches, Section 7.6 for circuit breakers.

### **3.03 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust the breaker trip set points per the values provided by the engineer, per an Overcurrent protective device study provided by the contractor.
- B. Touch-up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finish.
- C. Clean all debris from panel interiors.

### **3.04 LABELING**

- A. Provide nameplates on all electrical panels that new circuits are modified or installed. Indicate the following information:
  - 1. Panel name
  - 2. Panel fed from
  - 3. Normal (Black with white letters)
  - 4. Voltage, phase, wire
  - 5. Available fault circuit (main only)
  - 6. Date installed
  
- B. Provide a typed legend for all modified or new electrical panels. Update the panel board schedules after load balancing.
  
- C. Identify load served and location by room names assigned by user, not by room numbers on floor plans. Note spares and spaces as such.
  
- D. For switchboards Provide laminated plastic nameplate for main and for each feeder circuit. Nameplates shall be secured to switchboard with two screws.
  
- E. Provide a laminated 11x17 one line in the main electrical room mounted to the wall or main electrical panel.
  
- F. Provide ARC flash identification per NFPA 70E.

### **3.05 CLEARANCE AND WORKSPACE**

- A. Maintain workspace and clearances as required by the NEC for the voltage encountered. No pipes or ducts shall pass above the outline of the panelboard. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to make sure that other trades do not encroach on this space.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 27 26  
WIRING DEVICES**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This section includes the requirements for the following:
  - 1. Receptacles.
  - 2. Device plates.
  - 4. Wall switches.
  - 5. Wall dimmers.
  - 6. Occupancy Sensors

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to section 260510.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Products: Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

**1.04 OCCUPANCY SENSOR DRAWING**

- A. Drawing Format: Drawings shall be prepared at a scale of no less than 1/16"=1'-0". Drawing shall be titled to define Project Name, Drawing subject and date prepared. Drawings are to be prepared in AutoCAD 2017 or compatible software.

**1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NECA 1 - Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association; current edition.
- B. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; current edition).
- C. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Device -- Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; current edition.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 APPROVED MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Acceptable manufacturers, contingent upon compliance with the contract documents, are as listed below. Bidders shall carefully review the requirements listed in the technical specifications and only submit products that are equal or better. Equal products by other manufacturers are acceptable providing substitutions are submitted in accordance with

requirements listed in the front end specifications and approved by the A/E. Bidders shall carefully review the front end documents and submit all information required to allow the A/E the ability to make a fully informed decision.

1. Cooper Wiring Devices
2. GE Industrial
3. Leviton Manufacturing, Inc
4. Hubbell, Inc
5. Lutron Electronics Inc
6. Wattstopper Inc
7. Schneider Electric
8. Legrand – Pass & Seymour
9. C.W. Cole & Company
10. Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc

## **2.02 RECEPTACLES**

- A. Receptacles: Spec Grade Receptacles, Fed spec listed complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
  1. Device Body: color by architect plastic, or Red for emergency power devices.
  2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, type as specified and indicated.
  3. Type 5-20.
- B. GFCI Receptacles: Convenience receptacle with integral ground fault circuit interrupter to meet regulatory requirements. Feed through GFCI devices shall not be used. GFCI devices shall contain self-testing feature with power lockout if self-test fails.
- C. Special Purpose Receptacles: Provide heavy-duty type as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Provide duplex receptacles with two integral USB power charges located in middle of receptacle device (3 Amps total capacity) where indicated on the drawings.
- E. Wet Location: A receptacle installed in a wet location shall be GFCI listed weather-resistant type.

## **2.03 WALL PLATES**

- A. Cover Plates: Provide one piece wall plates for wiring devices, with ganging and cutouts as required. Provide blank wall plates for all un-used outlet boxes. Provide with metal screws for securing plates to devices, screw heads colored to match finish of plate. All plates shall be standard size, smooth stainless steel.
- B. Weatherproof Cover Plates: All devices installed outdoors and indoor devices specifically indicated, shall be provided with weatherproof covers. Covers shall be of the type that maintains weatherproof integrity when in-

use and not in-use. Covers shall be listed and identified as "extra duty" type.

#### **2.04 WALL SWITCHES**

- A. Wall Switches: Heavy Duty, AC only general-use snap switch, complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
  - 1. Body and Handle: color by architect plastic with toggle handle.
  - 2. Locator Light: Lighted handle type switch.
  - 3. Ratings: Match branch circuit and load characteristics.
  
- B. Switch Types: Single pole, double pole, 3-way, and 4-way.

#### **2.05 WALL DIMMERS**

- A. Electronic Wall Dimmers: Coordinate with electronic dimming driver requirements.
  - 1. Body and Handle: plastic with slide adjuster.

#### **2.06 OCCUPANCY SENSORS**

- A. Wall switch sensors: Passive Infrared type.
  - 1. Capable of detection of occupancy at desktop level up to 300 sqft, and gross motion up to 1000 sqft with 180 degree coverage capability.
  - 2. Rating: Sensor rating shall be at least 125% of the connected load.
  - 3. Sensor shall utilize Zero Crossing Circuitry.
  - 4. Sensor shall have no leakage current to load, and voltage drop protection.
  - 5. Sensor shall provide high immunity to false triggering from RFI and EMI.
  - 6. Sensor shall be capable of operating normally with electronic ballasts, PL lamp systems and rated motor loads.
  - 7. Sensor shall utilize automatically adjustable time delay and sensitivity settings.
  - 8. Coverage of sensors shall remain constant after sensitivity control has been set. No automatic reduction shall occur in coverage due to the cycling of air conditioner or heating fans.
  - 9. A bypass manual override shall be provided on each sensor.
  - 10. An integral photo cell with adjustable light level shall be provided
  - 11. All sensors shall have UL rated, 94V-0 plastic enclosures.
  
- B. Ceiling Sensors: Dual Technology type.
  - 1. Rating: Sensor rating shall be at least 125% of the connected load.
  - 2. Sensor shall be ceiling mounted in such a way as to minimize coverage in unwanted areas.
  - 3. Sensor shall consist of passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies for occupancy detection. Products that react to noise or ambient sound shall not be considered.
  - 4. Passive Infrared Sensor shall provide high immunity to false triggering from RFI and EMI.

5. Ultrasonic Sensor shall adjust the detection threshold dynamically to compensate for constantly changing levels of activity and air flow throughout the controlled space.
6. Sensor shall be capable of operating normally with electronic ballasts, PL lamp systems and rated motor loads.
7. Sensor shall utilize automatically adjustable time delay and sensitivity settings.
8. Coverage of sensors shall remain constant after sensitivity control has been set. No automatic reduction shall occur in coverage due to the cycling of air conditioner or heating fans.
9. A bypass manual override shall be provided on each sensor.
10. All sensors shall have UL rated, 94V-0 plastic enclosures.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that outlet boxes are installed at proper height.
- B. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- C. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

#### **3.02 PREPARATION**

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean debris from outlet boxes.

#### **3.03 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- B. Install devices plumb and level.
- C. Do NOT utilize back wiring on any wiring device.
- D. Install receptacles with grounding pole on top.
- E. Do not install receptacles within 6" of the edge of sinks.
- F. Connect wiring device ground terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- G. All receptacles installed as listed below shall be GFCI type.
  1. Receptacles installed outdoors.
  2. Receptacles installed within six feet of sinks.
  3. Receptacles designated for electric drinking fountains.
  4. Receptacles designated for vending machines.
  5. Any other receptacles specifically indicated on the drawings.



- 6. Receptacles installed in residential mechanical rooms.
- H. Install decorative plates in finished areas.
- I. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal.
- J. Provide engraved stainless steel wall plates that indicate the branch circuit to which the associated device is connected. Use 1/8" high black letters.
- K. Install switches with OFF position down.
- L. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
- M. Do not share neutral conductor on load side of dimmers.

### **3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform all field inspection, testing, and adjusting specified in NETA STD ATS
- B. Inspect each wiring device for defects.
- C. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.
- D. Test each receptacle device for proper polarity.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle device for proper operation.
- F. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
- G. Test each occupancy sensor and verify settings are appropriate for associated space.

### **3.05 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to locate and aim occupancy sensors in the correct location required for complete and proper volumetric coverage within the range of coverage(s) of controlled areas per the manufacturer's recommendations. Rooms shall have ninety (90) to one hundred (100) percent coverage to completely cover the controlled area to accommodate all occupancy habits of single or multiple occupants at any location within the room(s). The locations and quantities of sensors shown on the drawings are diagrammatic and indicate only the rooms which are to be provided with sensors. The contractor shall provide additional sensors if required to properly and completely cover the respective room.

- C. Proper judgment must be exercised in executing the installation so as to ensure the best possible installation in the available space and to overcome local difficulties due to space limitations or interference of structural components. The contractor shall also provide, at the owner's facility, the training necessary to familiarize the owner's personnel with the operation, use, adjustment, and problem solving diagnosis of the occupancy sensing devices and systems.

### **3.06 CLEANING**

- A. It is anticipated that painting and other finish work may occur after device installation. Device plates shall not be installed until these activities are completed. Protect device and conductors by installing molded plastic cover.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces to remove splatters and restore finish.

**END OF SECTION**

SECTION 26 28 16  
ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to section 26 05 10.

**1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Products: Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

**1.03 REFERENCES**

- A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; current edition.
- B. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association; current edition.
- C. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; current edition.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Acceptable manufacturers
  - 1. Eaton Electrical/Cutler-Hammer
  - 2. GE Industrial
  - 3. Square D
  - 4. Siemens

**2.02 NON-FUSIBLE SWITCH**

- A. Non-fusible Switch Assemblies: NEMA KS 1, Type HD enclosed load interrupter knife switch.
  - 1. Externally operable handle interlocked to prevent opening front cover with switch in ON position.
  - 2. Handle lockable in OFF position.

### **2.03 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers for circuit breakers smaller than 200 amps: UL listed for the following service conditions: Temperature: 40 degrees C. Provide HACR rated breakers where they serve HVAC equipment.
- B. Field-Adjustable Trip Circuit Breakers: Provide circuit breakers with frame sizes 200 amperes and larger with mechanism for adjusting long time and short time current.

### **2.04 ENCLOSURES**

- A. Enclosures: NEMA KS 1.
  - 1. Interior Dry Locations: Type 1.
  - 2. Exterior Locations: NEMA 3R stainless steel.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply adhesive tag on inside door of each fused switch indicating NEMA fuse class and size installed.
- C. All switches associated with outdoor equipment shall be located as close to the equipment as possible (when equipment is in a service yard, switches shall also be in the service yard) and mounted such that the top of the switch is no more than 6'-6" above grade. All switches associated with equipment mounted above a lay-in ceiling shall also be located above the lay-in ceiling.
- D. Coordinate safety and disconnect switch installation with surrounding equipment to provide unobstructed access to the switch (4 foot clearance) and to insure that the switch is within sight of the controller or driven equipment.

### **3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS, except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.5.
- C. Touch-up scratched or marred surfaces to match original finish.
- D. Clean all debris from enclosure interiors.
- E. Test all shunt trip and under voltage trip units.

### **3.03 LABELING**

- A. Provide nameplates on all switch enclosures wherein new circuits are modified or installed. Indicate the following information:
  - 1. Equipment Switch Serves.
  - 2. Branch Circuit.
  - 3. Normal (Black with white letters.
  - 4. Voltage, phase, wire, short circuit current rating
  - 5. Date installed

### **3.04 CLEARANCE AND WORKSPACE**

- A. Maintain workspace and clearances as required by the NEC for the voltage encountered. No pipes or ducts shall pass above the outline of the switch enclosure. It shall be the responsibility of this Contractor to make sure that other trades do not encroach on this space.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 51 00  
LIGHTING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. This section includes the requirements for the following:
  - 1. Interior luminaires and accessories.
  - 2. Emergency lighting units.
  - 3. Exit signs.
  - 5. Luminaire accessories.

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to section 260510.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

**1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI C78.379 - American National Standard for Electric Lamps -- Reflector Lamps -- Classification of Beam Patterns; current edition.
- B. ANSI C78.377 – American National Standard for Electric Lamps – Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products.
- C. ANSI C82.1 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballast - Line Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballast; current edition.
- D. IESNA LM-63 - ANSI Approved Standard File Format for Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information; current edition.
- E. IESNA LM-79-08 – Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products.
- F. IESNA LM-80-08 – Approved Method: Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources.
- G. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; National Electrical Contractors Association; current edition.
- H. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; current edition.

- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association, current edition.

## **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis of design is as scheduled on drawings. Acceptable manufacturers, contingent upon compliance with the contract documents, are as follows: Columbia, Signify, HE Williams, Lithonia. Equal products by other manufacturers are acceptable providing substitutions are submitted in accordance with requirements listed elsewhere in the Bid Documents and approved by the A/E.
- B. Prior Approved Equal Manufacturer(s) are listed in lighting fixture schedule on drawings.
- C. LM-79 reports must be submitted with all proposed LED substitutions from Basis of Design, regardless of whether manufacturer is listed as an approved equal.

### **2.02 LUMINAIRES**

- A. Furnish products as indicated in Schedule on plans.

### **2.03 EMERGENCY LED DRIVERS**

- A. Regardless of catalogue number shown in fixture schedule, all fixtures indicated to be emergency type shall be provided with emergency type driver battery packs conforming to the following:
  1. Fixture Using Integral Battery Pack: Provide emergency driver installed within the fixture. The charging light and test switch shall be accessible/visible from below. Driver/Battery must be capable of operating fixture at 75% of fixture lumens for a minimum of 90 minutes. Drivers/batteries shall have full 5-year warranty.
  2. Fixture Using Remote Battery Pack: Provide Iota or Bodine emergency driver/battery pack installed remotely above accessible ceiling. Driver/Battery must be capable of operating fixture at 75% of fixture lumens for a minimum of 90 minutes. Drivers/batteries shall have full 5-year warranty.
- B. Integral emergency drivers/batteries shall be factory installed whenever possible.
- C. Drivers/batteries installed in fixtures located outdoors or unheated spaces shall be suitable for the ambient temperatures encountered or remotely located in a nearby accessible space.

### **2.04 LAMPS**

- A. Lamp Types: As specified for each luminaire.
- B. Use lamp colors as indicated on the plans or to match existing lamp colors.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install fixtures securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting).
- B. Install suspended luminaires and exit signs using pendants supported from swivel hangers. Provide pendant length required to suspend luminaire at indicated height.
- C. Locate recessed ceiling luminaires as indicated on reflected ceiling plan.
- D. Install surface mounted luminaires and exit signs plumb and adjust to align with building lines and with each other. Secure to prevent movement.
- E. Install recessed luminaires to permit removal from below.
- F. Install recessed luminaires using accessories and firestopping materials to meet regulatory requirements for fire rating.
- G. Install clips to secure recessed grid-supported luminaires in place.
- H. Install wall mounted luminaires, emergency lighting units, and exit signs at height as indicated on Drawings.
- I. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- J. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.
- K. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- L. Install specified lamps in each emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and luminaire.

#### **3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform field inspection in accordance with Section 01 40 00.
- B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.

#### **3.03 ADJUSTING**



- A. Aim and adjust luminaires as indicated.
- B. Position exit sign directional arrows as indicated.

**3.04 CLEANING**

- A. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.
- B. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.
- C. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

**3.05 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. Demonstrate luminaire operation for minimum of two hours.

**3.06 PROTECTION**

- A. Replace/Repair luminaires that have failed at Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 26 56 00  
EXTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 GENERAL**

**1.01 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Refer to Section 260510.

**1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

**1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI C78.379 - American National Standard for Electric Lamps -- Reflector Lamps -- Classification of Beam Patterns; current edition.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association, current edition.

**1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Poles: Do not store poles on ground. Store poles so they are at least 305 mm (one foot) above ground level and growing vegetation. Do not remove factory-applied pole wrappings until just before installing pole.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.01 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. As scheduled or listed on the contract documents. Acceptable contingent upon compliance with the contract documents, are as follows: Columbia, Signify, HE Williams, Lithonia. Equal products by other manufacturers are acceptable providing substitutions are submitted in accordance with requirements listed elsewhere in the Bid Documents and approved by the A/E.

**2.02 LUMINAIRES**

- A. Furnish products as indicated in Schedule on the contract documents.
- B. UL 1598 and NEMA C136.17. Luminaires shall be weatherproof, heavy duty, outdoor types designed for efficient light utilization, adequate dissipation of lamp and driver heat and safe cleaning and relamping.
- C. Lenses shall be frame-mounted heat-resistant, borosilicate glass, prismatic refractors. Attach the frame to the luminaire housing by hinges or chain. Use heat and aging resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminary doors.
- D. Materials shall be rustproof. Latches and fittings shall be non-ferrous metal.

- E. IESNA Cutoff Category: cutoff

### **2.03 LAMPS**

- A. Lamp Types: As specified for each luminaire, provide low mercury lamps.
- B. Use lamp colors as indicated on the plans or to match existing lamp colors.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install lighting in accordance with the NEC, as shown on the drawings, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Install fixtures securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting).
- C. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- E. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.
- F. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

### **3.02 GROUNDING**

- A. Ground noncurrent-carrying parts of equipment including metal poles, luminaries, mounting arms, brackets, and metallic enclosures as specified in Section 26 05 26. Where copper grounding conductor is connected to a metal other than copper, provide specially treated or lined connectors suitable and listed for this purpose.

### **3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection. Inspect for proper connection and operation.

### **3.04 ADJUSTING**

- A. Aim and adjust luminaires as indicated.

### **3.05 CLEANING**

- A. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.
- B. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.
- C. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

- D. Clean finishes and touch up damage.

**3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. Demonstrate luminaire operation for minimum of two hours.

**3.07 PROTECTION**

- A. Replace/Repair luminaires that have failed at Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**